



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

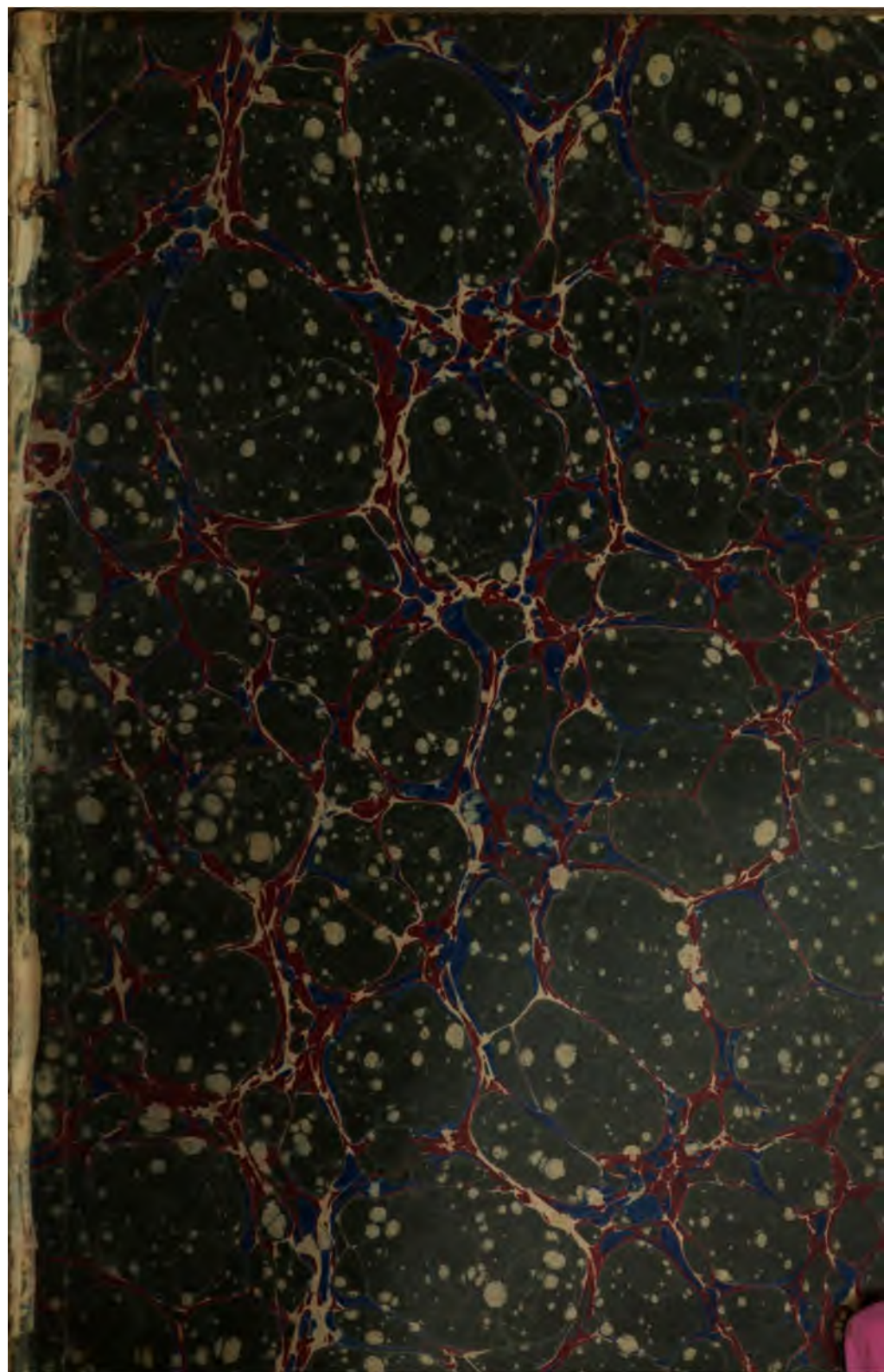
Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

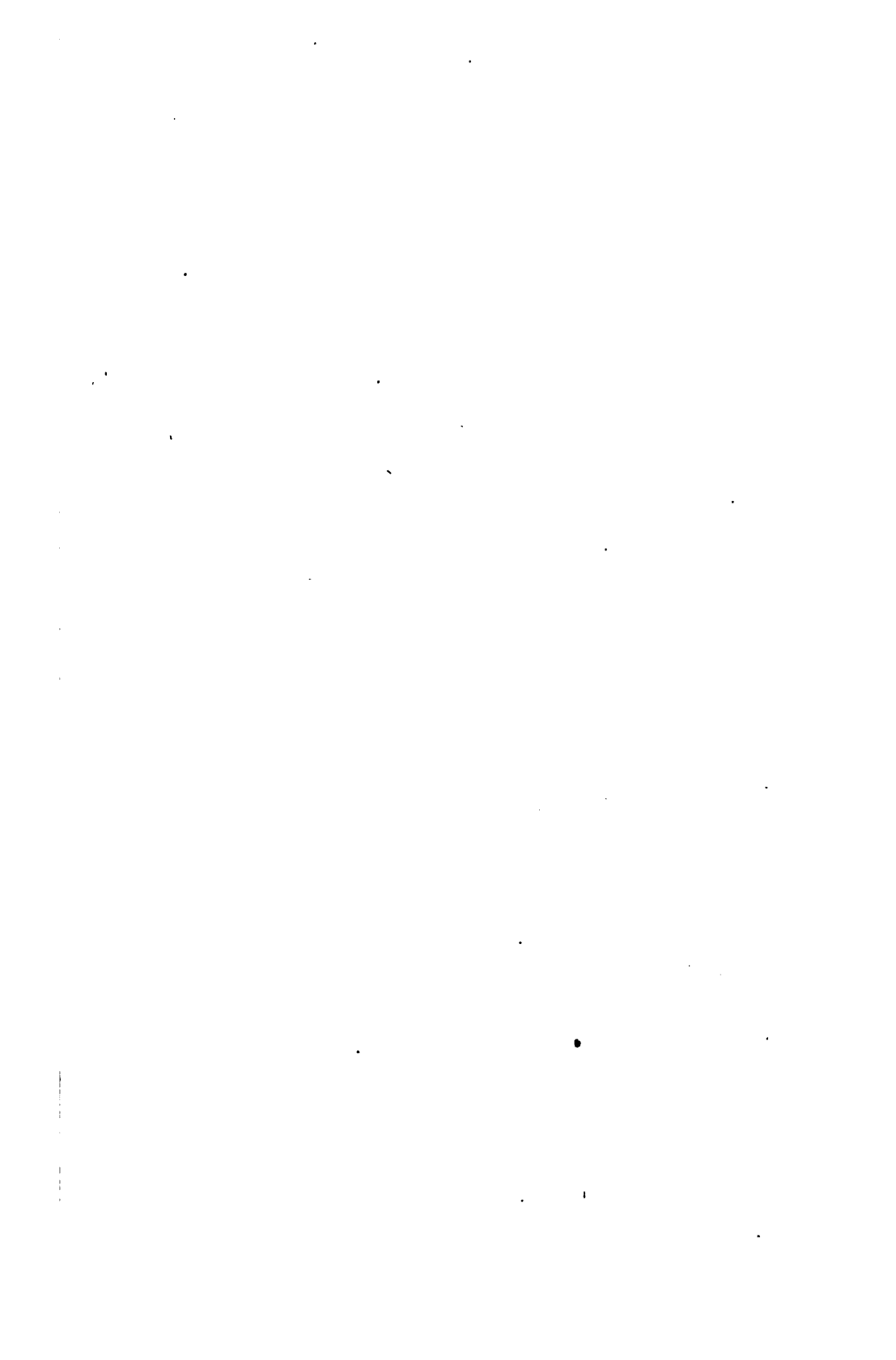
REESE LIBRARY
OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA.

Recd *Dept.*, 188*8*

Accessions No. *37504* Shelf No. *ser. 1*

CASE *no. 7, 13, 24*
36, 43, 55, 29

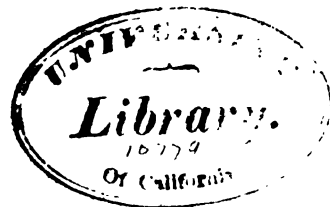






THE
Lansdowne MS
(No. 851)
OF
Chaucer's Canterbury Tales.

EDITED BY
FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL.



PART I.

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE CHAUCER SOCIETY BY
N. TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW.

MDCCCLXVIII.

37504

First Series, VII.

JOHN CHILDS AND SON, PRINTERS.



GROUP A. FRAGMENT I.

§ 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE.

LANSDOWNE MS. 851.

[Note: after very many final c, e, f, g, k, r, s, t, there is a stroke or a tag. The number is so great, sometimes 6 or 7 in 1 line, that I am obliged to disregard all.]

Incipit prologus fabularum Cantuariensium. [leaf 2]

Whan þat Aprille wyþe his schoures soote.
þe drouht of Marche haþe perced to þe roote.
And þapes euery veyne in suche lycoure.
Of whiche vertue engender is þe flour. 4
Whan ȝephirus eke with his swete breþe.
Inspired haþe in euery holte and hethe.
The tendre croppes and þe ȝonge sonne.
Haþe in þe Ramme his half cours rounne. 8
And Smaȝ foules maken melodye.
þat slepen al nyht wiþ open. yhe.
So prikkep hem nature in her corages.
Than longen folke to gone one pilgrimages. 12
And palmeres for to seeke straungere strondes.
To ferne halowes cowþe in sundre londes.
And specialy from euery schyres ende.
Of Ingelonde to Canterburi þei wende 16
The holy bli-ful Martir for to seke
That hem haþ holpen whan þei were seke
It be-fel þan in þat sesoȝe vpon a daie
In Suthewerke att þe tabard as .I. laie 20
Redi to wende on my pilgrimage.
To Canterburie wiþ ful deuoute Corage.
At nyhte was come in-to þat hostellerie
Wel Nyne and twente on a companye 24
Of sondre folke be auenture yfalle
In felauschipe and Pilgrimes were þei alle
To-wardē Canterburi þat wolde ride

2 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Lansdowne MS.

The Chambres <i>and</i> stables weren wyde	28
And wele weren esede at þe beste	
An shortly whan þe soñ was to reste	
So had .I. spoken with hem euerychone	
þat .I. was of her felawschep anone	32
And maade forwarde erly for to rise	
To take owre waie þare as .I. ȝowe deuise	
Bot napeles while .I. haue time <i>and</i> space	
Er þat .I. forþer in þis tale pace.	36
Me þenkep it accordant to resone	
To tell ȝowe alle þe condicioñe	
Of iche of hem so as it semed me	
And whiche þei were <i>and</i> of whate degre	40
And eke in whatte araie þat þei were inne	
And att a knyhte þan wold .I. furst be-ginne.	
A Knyght þere was <i>and</i> þat a worþi manne	[leaf 2, back]
That fro þe time þat he first be-ganne	44
To ryden owte he loued cheualrie	
Treupe <i>and</i> honoure fredome <i>and</i> curtesie	
ful worþi was he in his lordes werre	
And þar-to had he riden no man so ferre	48
As wele in Cristendom as in heyþennesse	
And euere honoured for his worþinesse.	
Att Alisander he was whā it was wonne	
ful oft time he had þe borde be-gonne	52
Above al naciens in Puce	
In Lettowe had he reysed <i>and</i> in Ruce	
No Cristeneman so oft of his degre	
In Gernade att þe sege eke had he be	56
Of Algezire and riden had in Balmarye	
Att Leȝes was he and att Satilye	
Whan þei were wonne. and in þe grete see	
Att mony a noble Arme had he bee	60
Att Mortel Batailles had he be fiftene	
And fowhten for owre feiþe att Transsene.	
In listes þries <i>and</i> ay sleyne his foo	

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Lansdowne MS. 3

This ilke worpi knyhte hade bene also	64
Some tim wip þe lorde of Palatye	
Aȝeine anoper heiþen in Turkye	
And euer more he had a souereine prise	
And þoughe þat he was worpi he was wise	68
And of his porte as meke as is a maide	
He neuer ȝit no velany seide	
In al his life til no maner wyght	
He was a verrey perfite gentil knyht	72
ffor to tel ȝowe of his araye	
His hors was goode bot he was nouhte gaye	
Off ffustion he werede a Gepoñ	
All be-smoterde wip his haburgen .	76
ffor he was late come fro his viage	
And went for to done his Pilgrimage	
Wip hime þare was his sonne a ȝonge swiere	
A louyer <i>and</i> a lusti bachellere	80
Wip lokkes crulle as þei were leide in presse	
Of .xx. ȝeres of age he was .I. gesse .	
Of his stature he was of euen lengeþe	
And wonderly deliuer . <i>and</i> grete of strenkeþe	84
And he had be sume time in cheualrie	[leaf 5]
In fflandres in Artoys and in Pykardie	
And borne him wele as of so litel space	
In hope to stonden in his lady grace	88
Embrowded was he as it were a mede	
Al ful of frissche flowres white <i>and</i> rede	
Singeinge he was or flowteinge al þe daie	
He was al so fresche as is þe moneþ of maie .	92
Schort was his gowne with sleues longe <i>and</i> wide	
Wele coupe he sitte on an horse <i>and</i> faire ride	
He coupe songes make <i>and</i> wele endite	
Iuste and eke daunce <i>and</i> wele purtreie <i>and</i> write	96
So hote he loued þat be nyghter tale	
He slepete no more þan doþe þe nyhtegale	
Corteis he was lowly <i>and</i> seruisable	

4 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Lansdowne MS.

And karf to-for his fader att þe table 100
 A ȝoman had he and seruantes no moo
 Att þat time for him liste ride soo
 And he was cladde in cote *and* hooðe of grene
 A scheef of pokoke arwes briht *and* kene 104
 Vnder his belte he bare ful preftelie
 Wele couþe he drese his takel ȝemonlie
 His arwes drouped nouht wiþ feþeres lowe
 And in his honde he bare a myhti bowe 108
 A notte hede had he wiþ a broune visage
 Of wodecraft wele couþe he al þe vsage
 Vpon his arme he bare a gaie brasere
 And be his side a swerde *and* a bokelere 112
 And on þat oþere side a gaie daggere.
 Herneyste wele *and* scharpe as þe pointe of a spere.
 A *christofur* on his breste of siluer schene.
 An horne he bare þe bawdrik was of grene 116
 A forster was he soþelye as .I. gesse.
 ¶ Thare was also a Nonne a Prioeresse
 That of hir smyleynge was ful simple *and* coye
 Her' grettest oþe was bot be seint Loye. 120
 And sche was cleped Madame Englentyne
 fful wele sche songe þe seruise deuine
 Entuned in hir nose ful semely.
 And franche sche spake ful faire *and* fetisly 124
 After þe scole att Stretford att Bowe
 ffor frenche of Paris was to hire vnknowe
 Att mete wele ytauhte was sche *with*-aft [leaf 3, back]
 Sche lete no morsel fro hir lippes fall 128
 Ne wete hir fingeres in hir sauce depe
 Wele couþe sche cary a morsel *and* wel kepe
 þat no drope ne fel vpon hir breste
 In curtesie was sette ful muchel her leste 132
 Hir' ouere-lippe sche wyped so clene
 That in hir coppe þer was no fat þinge sene
 Of grece whan sche had dronken hir' drawhte

GROUP A. § I. GENERAL PROLOGUE. *Lansdowne MS.* 5

fful semelye after hir' mete sche rawhte . 136
 And sekerly sche was of grete disporte .
 And ful plesant *and* ful amyable of porto
 And peyned hir to counterfet chere
 Of Courte and to be stalyche of Manere 140
 And to be holden digne of reuerence
 Bot for to speke of hire Conscience
 Sche was so charitable *and* so pytous .
 Sche wolde wepe ȝif þat sche sawe a mouse 144
 Kauht in a trape if it ware dede or bledde
 Of smale houndes had sche þat sche fedde
 Wijf rostede flesche or melke or wastel brede
 Bot sore wepped sche if one of hem were dede 148
 Or if men smote it wijf a ȝerde smart
 And al was conscience and tendur herte
 fful semely hir' wympul pinched was
 Hire nose was streiht her' yhen was grei as glas 152
 Hire mouȝe ful smal . *and* pere-to soft *and* rede
 Bot sekurly sche had a faire forhede
 It was al-moste a spanne brode .I. trowe
 ffor hardely sche was nouhte vnder growe 156
 fful fetis was hir' cloke as .I. was war'
 Of smale coral aboute hir harme sche bar'
 A peire of Bedes gauded al wijf grene
 And pere-one honge a broche of golde ful schene 160
 On whiche þare was firste wreten wijf a crowned .A.
 And After Amor vincit omnia .
 ¶ A noȝer nonne wyȝ hir' had sche
 þat was hir Chapeleyne *and* prestes þre 164
 A monke pere was a faire for þe maistre
 An owte-rider þat loued venere
 A manly man to bene an Abbot Able
 fful mony a daynte hors hade he in stable 168
 And whanne he rode men myht his bridele here [leaf 4]
 Gyngelinge in a whisteling wynde al so clere
 And eke as lowde as doȝe þe chapel belle

6 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. **Lansdowne MS.**

There as þis lorde was keper of þe selle 172
 The rewle of seint Maure or of seint Beneyte
 Be cause þat it was olde *and* somdele streyte
 This ilke monke lete olde þinges pace
 And helde after þe newe werde þe pace 176
 He ȝaf nouht of þe text a pulled henne
 þat seiþe þat hunteres beþe nouht holy menne
 Ne that a monke whan he is recheles
 Is likkened til a fische þat is waterles. 180
 That is to seie A monke oute of his cloistre
 Bot þilke text held he nouht worþe an hoistre
 And .I. seiðe his opinione was goode
 Whatt scholde he stodie *and* make him selfe wode 184
 Vpon a boke in cloister al-weie to powre
 Or swynke wiþ his hondes *and* laboure
 As Austine bite howe schal þe werld be serued
 Latte Austine haue his swynke to him rese[r]ued 188
 Thare-for he was a prikasure a right
 Grehoundes he had as swift as foules in flyht
 Of Prikinge *and* of huntynge for þe hare.
 Was al his lust for no cost wolde he spare. 192
 .I. seighe his sleues purfiled att þe honde
 Wiþ Gryse *and* þat þe fynest of a londe
 And for to festen þe hode vnder his chynne
 He had of golde wrought a ful coriouse pinne 196
 A loue knotte on þe gretter hende þere was
 His hede was balled þat schone as any glas
 And eke his face as he had be anoynte
 He was a lorde ful fatte *and* in goode pointe. 200
 His yhen stepe *and* rollinge in his hede
 That stemed as a furneis of a lede
 His botes souple his hors in grete astate
 Nowe certeynely he was a faire prelate. 204
 He nas nouht pale as a forpynd goste
 A fatte swanne loued he best of any roste
 His Palfrei was as broune as is a burye

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. *Lansdowne MS.* 7

¶ A frere þare was a wanton <i>and</i> murye.	208
A lymitur a ful solempne manne	
In all þe orderes foure is none þat canne.	
So muche of daliance <i>and</i> faire langage	[leaf 4, back]
He had maade ful mony a mariage.	212
Of ȝonge wemmen att his owen cost	
Vn-to his order he was a nobel post	
fful wele be-loued <i>and</i> famulier was he.	
With frankeleyns ouer al in his contre.	216
And wiþ worþe wemmen of þe toun	
ffor he had power of confessione	
As seide him selfe more þan a curate	
ffor [of] his order he was licenciante	220
fful swetely herde he confession	
And plesant was his absoluciō.	
He was an hesy man to ȝef penānce	
Ther as he wiste to haue a goode petānce	224
ffor vn-to a poure order for to ȝeue	
Is singne þat a man is wel yschrine	
ffor if he ȝaf he dorst make avaunt	
He wist þat a man was repentaunt	228
ffor mony a man so harde is of his herte	
He maie nouht wepe al þouhe he sore smerte	
There-for in stede of wepeynge <i>and</i> preyeres	
Men mote ȝiue siluer to þe poure freres	232
His tepet was ay farset ful of knyues	
And pinnes for to ȝeue faire wyues	
And certeinli he had a mery note	
Wele coupe he singen <i>and</i> pleine on a rote	236
Of ȝeddinges he bare witterli þe pris	
His neke white was as þe floure delis	
Ther-to he was also stronge as a championne	
He knewe þe tauernes wele in euery towne.	240
And eueryche hosteler or a tapestere	
Better þan a lazar or a Begger	
ffor vn-to suche a worþi man as he	

8 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. **Lansdowne MS.**

Accorded nouht as be his faculte	244
To haue wip suche seke lazerz acquayntance	
It is nouht honest it maie nouht avaunce	
ffor to dele wip suche poraile	
Bot al wip riche <i>and</i> seller of vitaile	248
And ouere al þare as profet schold arise	
Curteise he was <i>and</i> lowly of seruyse	
þer nas no man noghwere so vertuous	
He was þe best begger in his hous	252
[.	
. <i>no gap in the MS.</i>]	
ffor þouhe a widowe had nouht a scho	[leaf 5]
So plesande was his in principio .	
3it wolde he haue a ferþinge ar he wente	
His purchas was wel better þan his rent	256
And rage he coupe riht as it were a whelp	
In louedaies þare coupe he muchel helpe	
ffor þere he was not liche a cloistrere	
Wip a þrede-bare cope as a pouer scolere	260
Bot he was lyke a Maistre or a Pope	
Of dowble worstede was his semy-cope	
þat rounde as a beif out þe presse	
Somwhat he lisped for his wantonesse	264
To make his yngelische swete vpon his tonge	
And in his harpeinge whan he had songe	
His yhen twynkeled in his heued ariht	
As doþe þe sterres in þe froste nyht	268
This worþe Limetour was cleped Huberd	
¶ A marchant was þere with a forked berde	
In motteley . <i>and</i> hye on hors he satte	
Vpon his heued a fflaundrisshe beuere hatte	272
His botes clasped faire <i>and</i> fetislye	
His resons he spake ful solemþlye	
Scheweynge alwey þencres of his wynynge	
He wolde þe se were keppede for any þinge	276
Be-twyx Middelburgh . <i>and</i> Orewelle	

Wele coupe he in eschaunge scheldes sette
 This worpi man ful wel his wit be-sette
 Thare wist no white þat he was in dette 280
 So estately was he of his Gouvernance
 Wip his Bargeynes *and* wip his cheuisance
 ffor soþe he was a worpi man wip aff
 Bot sothely to seine .I. note howe men him caff 284
 ¶ A clerke þere was of Oxenforde also
 þat vnto *Logique* had longe ygo
 As lene was his hors as was a rake
 And he was nouht riht fat .I. vndertake 288
 Bot loked holwhe and þer-to soburly
 fful þredebare was his ouer courteby
 ffor he had geten him no benefice
 Ne was so werdly to haue office 292
 ffor him was leuer haue att his bed hede
 Twenty bokes cladde in blak *and* rede .
 Of Aristotle *and* his philo[so]phi [leaf 5, back]
 þan Robes Riche or Phepel or gay Sautry 296
 Bot al by þat he was a Philosophre
 3it had he bot litel golde in Cophre
 Bot al þat he myht on his frendes hente
 On bokes *and* on lerenynge he it spente 300
 And besily gan for þo sowles preye
 Of hem þat 3af him where-wip for to scoleye
 Of studye toke he most cure *and* moste hede
 Not a worde more spak he þan was nede 304
 And þat was seide in forme *and* reuerence
 And schorte *and* whike *and* ful of hihe sentence
 Sownynge in moraff vertue was his speche
 And gladely wolde he leren . *and* gladly teche 308
 A Seriant of þe lawe war' *and* wyse
 þat often had bene att þe paruisse
 þat was also ful riche of excellence
 Discrete he was *and* of grete reuerence 312
 Him semed swyche his wordes weren so wyse

10 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. **Lansdowne MS.**

Iustice he was ful often in assise
 Be Patent *and* be pleine commissioun
 ffor his science *and* his hihe renoun 316
 Of fees *and* robes had he manyone
 So grete a purchasour was nowhere none
 Al was fe symple to him in effecte
 His purchasinge miht nouht be enfecte 320
 No-wher so besy a man as he þare nas
 And ȝitte he semed bisier þan he was
 In termes had he cas *and* domes all
 þat fro þe time of Kynge William were fall 324
 Thare-to he coupe endite *and* make a þinge
 There coupe no whight pinche att his writeinge
 And euery statut coupe he pleine be rote
 He rode Rode bot homely in Medle cote 328
 Gerde wiþ a seint of silke withe with barres smale
 Of his aray tel .I. no longer tale
 ¶ A frankelein was in his companye
 White was his berde as is þe dayse 332
 Of his complexion he was sangwyne
 Wele loued he be þe morwe a soppe in wyne
 To leuen in delit euer was his wonne
 ffor he was Opiournes owne sonne 336
 That helde opinione þat pleine delite [leaf 6]
 Was verrey felicite *perfitte*
 An howse-halder *and* þat a grete was he
 Seint Iulian he was in his countre 340
 His brede his ale was alwey after one
 A better envined man was neuer none
 Wiþ owte bakemete was neuer his howse
 Of fiasche of flessche *and* þat so plentiuouse 344
 It snewide in his house of mete *and* drinke
 Of al Deyntes þat men coupe þenke
 After þe sondri sesons of þe ȝere
 So chaunged he his mete *and* his soper 348
 fful many a fat *partriche* had he in Mewe

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. *Lansdowne MS.* 11

And mony a breme *and* mony a luce in stewe
 Woo was his coke bot his sauce were
 Punyant *and* scharpe *and* redy al his gere 352
 His table dormant in his hañt alweie
 Stode redy couered al þe longe deie.
 Att Sessions þere was he lorde *and* sire
 fful oft time he was knight of þe schire 356
 An Anelas *and* a gisper al of silke
 Honge att his gerdel white as morne melke
 A Schirrif had he bene *and* a comptoure
 Was nowher suche a worþi vavisoure. 360
 An Haberdassher *and* a Carpentere
 A webbe a dyere. *and* a tapecere
 And þei were cloped aft in o liuere
 Of a solempne *and* a grete ffraternite 364
 fful frische *and* newe hire gere a-pyked was
 Here knyues ware chaped nouht wiþ bras
 Bot al wiþ siluer wrowht ful clene *and* wele
 Here girdeles *and* her pouches enerydele 368
 Wele semed iche of hem a faire burgeise
 To sitten in a zelde hañt on þe hihe dese
 Eueryche for þe wisdom þat he kanne
 Was schapely for to bene an Alderman 372
 ffor catel had þei ynowhe *and* rente
 And eke here wyves it wolde wele assente
 And elles certein þei were to blame
 It is ful faire to be cleped *ma dame* 376
 And gone to vigiles al to-fore
 And haue a mantil ryaliche ybore
 ¶ A Cooke þei had wiþ hem for þe nones [leaf 6, back]
 To Boile þe Chikenes wiþ þe mery bones 380
 And powder Marchant tarte *and* Galingalo
 Wele couþe he knowe a drawht of londen ale
 He couþe roste *and* sethe *and* broile *and* frye
 Maken Mortreux *and* wele bake a pye 384
 Bot grete harme was it as it pouht me

14 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. **Lansdowne MS.**

Bolde was hir' face and faire *and* rede of hewe
 Sche was a worþe womman al hir lyue
 Hosbondes att þe cherche dore sche had five. 460
 Wip owten oþer company in hir ȝouþe
 Bot þere-of nedep nouht to speke as nouþe
 An pries had sche be att Ierusalem [leaf 7, back]
 Sche had passed many a strange streme 464
 Att Rome sche had bene att Boloynes
 In Galis att seinte Iame *and* att Coloyngne
 Sche couþe muche on wandrynge be þe weie
 Gate toþede was sche sothely for to seye 468
 Vpon an Amblere ful esely sche satte
 .Y-wymplede wele *and* one hir heued an hatte
 As brode as is a bokelere or elles a targe
 A fotmantil a-boute hir hippes large 472
 And on hir feet a paire of spores scharpe
 In felauschepe wele couþe sche lawghe *and* carpe
 Of remedies of loue sche couþe parchaunce
 ffor sche couthe of þat arte þe colde daunce 476
 ¶ A goode man was þere of religione
 And was a poure persone of a tounne
 Bot riche he was of holy þouht *and* werke
 He was also a lernede man *and* a clerke 480
 þat crist gospell trewly wolde preche
 His parisshins deuowtely wolde he teche
 Benygne he was *and* wonder diligente
 And in aduersite ful paciente 484
 And suche he was preuede oft sithes
 fful loþe were him to cursen for his tipes
 Bot rapier wolde he ȝeuen owte of doute
 Vnto his pouer perisshe aboute 488
 Of his Offringe *and* of his substance
 He couþe in litel þinge haue suffisance
 Wyde was his parisshes *and* houses fer in sondere
 Bot he ne left nowt to reyne ne for þondere 492
 In sekenes nor in Meschef to visite

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. *Lansdowne MS.* 15

The fierrest in his parische moste *and* lite
 Vpon his fete *and* in his honde a staf
 This noble ensample to his schepe he ȝaf 496
 þat ferst he wrouhte *and* afterwarde he tawht
 Owte of þe gospel he þo wordes kauht
 And þis figure eke he hadded þer-to
 þat if gold rust what schold yren do 500
 for if a preste be foule of whome we truste
 No wonder is a lewde man to ruste
 And schame it is if a preste take kepe
 A schiten schiperd to se *and* a cleyne schepe 504
 Wel owhte a preste ensample for to ȝiue [leaf 5]
 Be his clennes how his schepe scholde liue
 He sett nouht his benefice to hire
 And lete his schepe acumbrede in þe mire 508
 And Ran to Londen vn-to seint poules
 To seke him a chauntery to singe for sowles
 Or wiþ a breperhede to be wiþ-holde
 Bot dwelte att home *and* keped wel his folde 512
 So þat þe wolfe ne maade it nouhte myscarie
 He was a scheparde *and* nouȝt a mercenarie
 And pouhe he holy were *and* vertuous
 He was nouht to sinful men dispitous 516
 Ne of his speche daungerouse ne digne
 Bot in his techinge discrete *and* benigne
 To drawen folke to heuen be feirenesse
 Be goode ensample þis was his besinesse 520
 Bot it were any persone obstinate
 What so he were of hihe or lowe a-state
 Him wolde he snybbe sharpely for þe nones
 A better preste .I trowe þat nowhere none es 524
 He waited after no pompe *and* reuerence .
 Ne maked him a spised conscience
 Bot cristes lore *and* his aposteles twelue
 He tauht bot first he folowed in him selue 528
 ¶ Wiþ him þare was a plouheman was his broþer

18 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. **Lansdowne MS.**

þare coupe no man bringe him in areage
 Thare nas Baillif ne herde ne opere hyne
 That he ne knewe his sleyht *and* his Couyne 604
 Thei were adrad of him as of þe depe
 His wonynge was ful faire vpon an hepe
 Wiþ grene trees schadowed was his place
 He coupe better þan his lorde purchace 608
 fful riche he was astored priuely
 His lord he coupe wele plese subtilly
 To ȝiue *and* leune him of his owen goode
 And haue a þonke *and* ȝit a cote *and* an hooðe 612
 In ȝowþe he had lerned a good mistere
 He was a wel goode wriht a carpentere
 This satt vpon a fol goode stot
 That was a pomely greye *and* hihte Scot 616
 A longe surcote of peers vpon he hadde
 And be his side he bare a rusti blade
 Of Norþfolk was þis reue whiche .I. telf
 Be-siden a towne men clepen it baldesweil 620
 Tukked he was as is a frere abowte
 And euere he rode hinderest of owre Rowte
 ¶ A Somynour was þer wiþ vs in þat place
 þat had a firy Cherubynnes face 624
 ffor sausefleme he was with yhen narowe
 Als hote he was *and* licherous as a sparowe
 Wiþ scalled browes blake *and* a pilled berde
 Of his vesage childerne were aferde 628
 Ther nas whike-siluer litarge or bremstone
 Boras orsure ne oyle of tartre none
 Ne oyment þat wolde clense *and* bite [leaf 9, back]
 That him myht helpe of his wheelkes white 632
 Nere of þe knobbes sittinge in his chekes
 Wele loued he garlike onyons *and* ȝite lekes
 And for to drinke stronge wyne rede as blode
 Than wold he speke *and* crie as he ware wode 636
 And whan þat he wele drongen had þe wyne

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Lansdowne MS. 19

þan wold he speke no worde bot latyne
 A fewe terems had he two or thre
 That he had lerned owte of sum decre 640
 No wonder is he herd it al þe daie
 And eke 3e knowen it wele howe þat a Iaie
 Kan clepe watt as wele as kan þe pope
 Bot who so couþe in oþer þinge him grope 644
 þan had he spent al his philosophie
 Ay Questio quid Iuris wold he crie
 He was a gentil harlot *and* a kynde
 A better felawe scholde men nouht finde 648
 He wolde suffer for a whart of wyne
 A good felaw to haue his concubyne
 A twelmouþe *and* excuse him att fulle
 And priuely eke a finche couþe he pulle 652
 And . if he fonde owhere a goode felawe
 He wolde techen him to haue none awe
 In suche cas of þe Archedekenes Curse
 Bot if [a] mannes soule were in his purse 656
 ffor in his purs he scholde punyschede be
 The purse es þe Archedekenes heft seide he
 Bot wele .I. wote he lyede riht in dede
 Of curssinge owht yche gilty man him drede 660
 ffor curs wil sle riht as a-soyleynge sauþe
 And also war him of a significaut
 In dawngere had he att his owen gise
 The 3onge girles of þe diocise 664
 And knewe her consel *and* what was al here rede
 A garland had he sett vpon his hede
 As grete as it were for an Alestake
 A bokelere had he made him of a kake 668
 ¶ Wipe him þere rode a gentil pardonere
 Of Rounyual his frende *and* his comper
 þat streyhte was comme fro þe courte of Rome
 fful loude he songe come hider loue to me. 672
 This Somenoure bare to him a stif burdoun 672

[leaf 10]

20 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. **Lansdowne MS.**

Was neuer trompe of halfe so grete a sounne
 This pardonere had here as ȝalowe as wax .
 Bot smothe it henge as dop a strike of flax . 676
 Bi ounces henge his lokkes þat he hadde
 And *per* wiþ he his scholdres ouer spradde
 But þinne it leie be culpones one *and* one
 But hode for Iolyte wered he none 680
 ffor it was trussed vp in his walet
 Him þouht he rode al of þe newe get
 Discheuele saue his cape he rode al bare
 Suche playringe yhen had he as it were an hare 684
 A vernicle had he sewe vpon his cape
 His walet [lay] to forne him in his lappe
 Bret ful of pardon comen from Rome al hote
 A voyce he had also smale as it were a gote 688
 No berde had he ne neuer schuld haue
 As smoþe it was as it were late schaue
 .I. trowe he were a geldinge or a mare
 Bot of his craft fro Berwike in to ware 692
 Ne was þere suche anoper pardonere
 ffor in his male he hadde a pylowbere
 Whiche that he seide was owre lady veyle
 He seide he had a gobet of þe seile 696
 That seint Peter had whan þat he wente
 Vpon þe see tiff ihesu crist him hente
 He had a croyce of Laton ful of stones
 And in a glasse he hadde Pygges bones 700
 Bot wiþe þes relikes whan þat he fonde
 A pouer person dwellynge vpon londe
 Vppon a daie he gat him more moneye
 Than þat þe person gatte in þe Monethes tweye 704
 And þus wiþ feyned flaterynge *and* lapes
 He Maade þe persone *and* þe peple his Apes
 Bot trewly to tellen att þe laste
 He was in þe cherche a noble ecclesiaste 708
 Wele coupe he rede a lesson or a story

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. **Lansdowne MS. 21**

Bot alþer best he songe a offertory
 fful wele he wist whan þat songe was songe
 He moste preche *and* wele affile his tonge 712
 To wynne siluer as he wele cowde
 þere-fore he songe so merely *and* loude
 ¶ Nowe haue .I. tolde ȝowe soþely in a clause [leaf 10, back]
 The estate. þe arraye. þe Nombre *and* eke þe cause 716
 Whi þat assembled was þis companye
 In Suthewerke att þis gentil Hosterie
 þat hiht þe taberd fast be þe belle
 Bot nowe is time to ȝowe for to telle 720
 Howe þat we beren vs þat ilke nyhte
 Whan we were in þat Ostrye alyhte
 And after wil .I. tell of owre viage
 And al þe remenant of owre pilgrenage 724
 Bot first .I. preye ȝowe of ȝoure curtesie
 That ȝe ne ret it nowht my velenye
 Thoughþe þat .I. plainly speke in þis matier
 To telle ȝowe her wordes *and* eke her chere 728
 Ne þouhe .I. speke here wordes properly
 ffor þis ȝe knowen as wele as .I.
 Who so sal tellen a tale after a mǎn
 He mote reherce as nyhe as euer he cǎn 732
 Eueryche a worde if it be in his charge
 Al speke he neuer so rudeli *and* so large.
 Or elles he most tel his tale vntrewe
 Or feyne þinges. or fynde wordes Newe 736
 He may nouht spare al-þouhe he ware his broþer
 He mot also wele seie o worde as a-nother
 Criste spak him self ful brode in holy writte
 And wele ȝe wote no velany is itte 740
 Eke plato seiþe who so kan him rede
 The wordes most be Cosin to þe dede
 ¶ Also .I. preie ȝowe for-ȝif it me
 Al haue .I. not sett folke in her degre 744
 Here in þis tale as þat þei scholde stonde

22 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. **Lansdowne MS.**

My witte is schorte 3e maie wele vnderstonde
 Grete chere maade owre oste vs euerychone
 And to þe soper sett he vs anone 748
 He serued vs wiþe vitailles att þe beste
 Stronge was þe wyne *and* wele drinke vs leste
 A semely man owre ost was wiþ all
 ffor to bene a marschal in a lordes hall 752
 A large man he was wiþ eyzen stepe
 A fairer burgeis is none none in chepe
 Bolde of his speche *and* wyse *and* wele y-tawht
 And of manhode him lakked riht nouht 756
 Eke þere-to he was riht a mery man (leaf 11)
 And after soper pleyzen he be-gan
 And spak of Mirþe amonge opere þinges
 Whan þat we had maade owre rekenynges 760
 And seide þus Now lordeynges trewly
 3e bene to me welcome riht hertly
 ffor be my troupe if þat .I. schal notte lye
 .I. sawe nouht þis 3ere so mery a companye 764
 Att ones in þis herburhe as is nowe
 ffayne wolde .I. done 3owe merþe wist .I. howe
 And of a merþe .I. am riht nowe be-þouhte
 To done 3owe ese *and* it schal cost nowhte 768
 ¶ 3e gone to Canterbury god 3owe spede
 The blisful Martir white 3ow 3owre mede
 And wele .I. wote as 3e gone be þe weye
 Sche schapen 3owe to talen *and* to pleye 772
 ffor trewly comforþe *and* merþe is none
 To riden be þe waie dom as any stone
 And þer-for wil .I. maken 3owe disporte
 As .I. seide arst *and* do 3ow som comforte 776
 And if 3owe likeþ all be on assente
 ffor to stonden at My Iuggemente
 And for to werken as .I. schal 3owe seie
 To morwen whan we riden be þe weie 780
 Nowe be Mi fader sow[l]e þat is dede

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. **Lansdowne MS. 23**

But 3e bue Merie .I. 3eue 3owe Mine hede
 Holde vpe 3owre hondes wip-owte more speche
 ¶ Owre conseil was not longe for to seche 784
 Vs pouhte it was not worþe to make it wise
 And graunted him wip-oute more avise
 And bad him seie his verdite as him liste
Lordynges quod he now herkenep for þe beste 788
 Bot tak it nowhte .I. pray 3owe in disdeyne
 This is þe pointe to speke schort *and* pleine
 That iche of 3owe to schort wip owre weie
 In þis viage schal tel tales tweye 792
 To Kanterbury warde .I. mene it so
 And homward he schal tellen opere two
 Of adventures whilome þat hane be-fall
 And whiche of 3owe þat bereþ him best of all 796
 That is to seyne þat telleþ in þis cas
 Tales of best sentence . *and* most solas
 Schaft haue a soper at owre aller cost [leaf 11, back]
 Here in þis place sittinge be þe post 800
 Whan þat we comen a-geine fro Canturbury
 And for to make 3ow þe more mery
 .I. wil my seluen goodely wip 3ow ride
 Riht att myne oune coste *and* be 3owre gide 804
 And who so wil my Iuggement wip-seie
 Schal paie al þat we spende be þe weie
 And if 3e vouche saue þat it be so
 Tel me anone wip-owten wordes mo 808
 And .I. wil erly schape me þere-fore
 ¶ This þinge was graunted *and* owre opes swore
 With ful glad hert *and* praieyng him also
 þat he wolde vouche saue for to do so 812
 And þat he wolde be owre gouernowre
 And of owre tales Iugge *and* reporture
 And sett a soper att a serteine pris
 And we wil rewled bene att his deuis 816
 In hiþe *and* in lowhe *and* þus be one assent

24 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. *Lansdowne MS.*

We bene accorded to þe Iuggement
 And þer-vpon þe wyne was fett anone
 We dronken *and* to rest went ichone 820
 Wiþ-owten any longer taryinge
 An morwe whan þe daie gan to springe
 Vp roos owre ost *and* was owre alder cok
 And gederd vs to-geder in a floke 824
 And forþe we reden a litel mor þan pas
 Vnto [þe] wateringe of seint Thomas
 And þere owre oste gan his hors areste
 And seide lordes herkenþ if ȝowe leste 828
 ȝe wote ȝowre forward. *and* .I. it ȝowe recorde
 If þat Euynsonge. *and* Morwsonge accorde
 Lat se nowe who schal tel þe first tale
 As euer mot .I. drinke wine or ale 832
 Who so be rebel to my Iuggement
 Schal paie for al þat be þe waie is spent
 Now draweþ cut or þat we ferþer wyne
 Whiche þat haþe þe schortest schal be-ginne 836
 ¶ Sir knyht quod he my maister *and* my lorde
 Now draweþ Cut for þat is Myne accorde
 Commeþ nere quod he Mi ladi prioresse
 And ȝe sire clerke lat be ȝowre schamefastnesse 840
 Ne studieth nowht leie honde to euery man [Leaf 12]
 Anone to drawe euery wight began
 And shortly for to tellen riht as it was
 Were it be aventure or sort or cas 844
 The soþe is þis þe Cut fel on þe knyht
 Of whiche ful bliþe *and* glad was euery whit
 And tellen he most his tale as it was resōn
 Bi forward *and* be composiciōn. 848
 As ȝe haue herde what nedep wordes moo
 And whan þis good man sawhe þat it was so
 As he þat wise was *and* obedient
 To kepen his forward be his fre assent 852
 He seide seþþe þat .I. schal beginne þe game

What welcome be þe cut one goddes name
 Now lat vs ride *and* herkenef what .I. seie
 And wiþ þat worde we riden forþe owre weie
 And he be-gan wiþ riht a mery chere
 His tale anone *and* seide as ȝe mai here
 [No gap in the MS.]

856



[Notes referred to in the references to the *Knights Tale*.]

- [1. Boccaccio calls *Teseo* 'duca di Atene' (L. 18), and says that his father *Egeo* was 're d'Atene' (L. 6).
2. — in giubba iscalza' (*en deshabille*). III. 8.
3. 'Co' blondi crini avvolti alla sua testa.' III. 10.
4. The whole debate in prison is an imitation of the longer debate (in the *Teseide*) when they meet in the grove.
5. 'Love cannot be given up as thou deemest: and he loves but little, who ceases loving in order to keep a promise.' V. 51.
6. Comp. *Troilus and Criseida*, IV. st. 136:
 — For some men sain, that God seeth all beforne,
 Than mote it fallen, though men had it sworne,
 That purveiaunce hath scene beforne to be—
7. Videvi storie per tutto dipinte
 E'l grand Ercolo vide tra costoro. VII. 62.
 8. 'Richessa' is Porter in the *Teseide*, VII. 64: the *Roman de la Rose* is followed here.
9. See *H. of Fame*, 109; and Albricus Philosophus in Staveren's *Auctores Mythographi*, 1709, vol. II. p. 903.
10. Boccaccio makes the temple lighted by altar-fires, kindled from the flames of plundered cities. VII. 25.
11. 'Amydtes of the' place sat 'la virtù tristissima.' VII. 34.
12. 'La *Morte* armata vide e lo stupore.' VII. 35.
13. 'Le navi bellatrici.' VII. 37. Neither Boccaccio, nor yet his prototype Statius, speaks of any ships as *burnt*, but merely as *trophies*.
14. The points marked VI. 21, 22, are taken from the description of 'Agamemnone.
15. The points here are from the descriptions of 'Ippodamo' (VI. 29), of 'Peleo' (VI. 17, 16), and of 'Peritoo' (VI. 41).
16. Compare also stanza 42, 'con vittime *piatose*.'
17. 'Io il diletto, e tu n' abbia l' onore.' VII. 27.
18. Arcita (in Boccaccio) comes from the quarter of 'Euro' (VII. 114): Palemone comes 'Dall' altra parte' (VII. 118). No mention is made by Boccaccio of their banners being red and white.
19. Bocc. makes many of them slain: 'Artifillo,' 'Cornisso' (VIII. 15), 'Rifeo,' 'Arione' (38), 'Nariso' (39), and others, and describes their funerals (X. 4-8).
20. Boccaccio makes only a general mention of the care and comfort bestowed on the wounded (X. 10).
21. 'But [of the wounded] Arcita alone could not be cured; so much was he shattered inwardly by his fall' (X. 11).
22. Point from Boccaccio, differently turned (X. 13).
23. Points from Boccaccio, differently turned (X. 13, 12).
24. 'I await the last kisses from thee, oh dear spouse' (X. 65).
25. 'egli è gentile' (X. 62).
26. 'Nissu potea racconsoiar Teseo,' says Boccaccio (XI. 9), not excepting 'Egeo,' but he immediately goes on to speak of the old man's attempt to console 'Palemone,' and the rest,—without the slightest success (XI. 11).—(See also XI. 33.)
27. Non men dolente, Emilia pur piangea,
 I circostanti più pianger faccia' (XI. 31).
28. Right and left of Palemone (XI. 40).
29. In the hands of the noblest of the Greeks (XI. 37).]

Iam que domos patrias scitice post aspera gentis
 Prelia Laurigero, &c. Incipit fabula Militis

*Boccaccio's
 Teseide.*

: means trans-
 lated,
 : general likeness,
 : alight likeness.

Whilome was as holde stories tellen vs 859
 There was a Duke* pat hight Theseus [* See p. 25, n. 1.]
 Of Athenes he was lorde *and* gouernoure
 And in his time suche a conqueroure
 That gretter was none vndere þe sonne
 fful Mony a riche Contre had he wonne. 864

What wiþ wisdome and his Chiualrie
 He conquered al þe Regne of ffemynye.
 That whilom cleped was Scithia
 And wedded þe qwene ypolita 868
 An browht hire home wiþe him in to his contre
 Wiþ muche glorie *and* grete solempnite
 And eke hire ȝonge sustere Emelye
 And þus wiþ victori *and* melodie 872
 Latt .I. þis nobul Duc to Athenes ride
 And aff his hoste in aremes be his side
 And certes if it nere to longe to here
 .I. wold haue told fully þe manere 876
 How wonnen was þe Reigne of ffemynye
 By Theus *and* be his Chiualrrie
 And of þe grete Bataile for þe nones
 Be-twixen Athenes *and* Amazones 880
 And how asseged was ypolyta [leaf 12, back]
 The faire hardie quene of Scithia
 And of þe fest pat was att hir weddeynge
 And of þe tempest at hire home comynge. 884
 Bot al þat þinge .I. mot at nowe for-bere
 .I. haue gode wote a large felde to ere
 And weike bene þe Oxen in my plouhe
 The remenant of þe tale is longe y-nouhe 888
 I. wil not letten eke none of þis route

Books I-II

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS. 27

Latt euery felawe tel his tale aboute		<i>Teuilde</i>
And latt see nowe who schal þe soper winne		
And þere .I. laft .I. wil azeine beginne	892	
¶ This Duc of whome .I. make mensioune		II. 24.
Whan he was comen al-most to þe toune		
In all his wele <i>and</i> his most pride		
He was ware as he kast his yhe a side	896	
Where þat þere kneled in þe hihe waie		
A company of ladyes twey. <i>and</i> twaie		
Iche after oþer cladde in clopes blake		
Bot suche a crye <i>and</i> suche a woo þei make	900	
That in þis werlde is creature lyueynge		
þat herd suche a noþer weymentyng		
And of þis crie þei nolde neuer stenten		II. 25. (before the car.)
Tift þei þe reynes of his bridel henten	904	
What folke bene 3e þat att myne home comynge		• II. 24.
<i>Perturbe</i> so my fest <i>with</i> cryinge		•
<i>Quod</i> Thens haue 3e so prete envie.		•
Of myne honour þat þus compleigne <i>and</i> crie	908	•
Or who haþ 3ow mysboden or offended		
And telleþ me if it maie bene amended		
And whi þat 3e bene cloped þus in blake		•
The eldest lady of hem al spake	912	
Whan sche had swowned wip a dedely chere		
That it was rewþe for to seen <i>and</i> here		
¶ Sche seide lorde to whome ffortune haþ 3iuen		
Victorie <i>and</i> as a conqueroure to lyuen	916	
Nat greueþ vs 3owre honoure <i>and</i> 3owre glorie		• II. 27.
Bot we beseke 3owe of socoure <i>and</i> of mercye		
And haue merci on owre woo <i>and</i> owre distrisse		
Some drope of Pyte þurgh þi gentillisse	920	
Vpon vs wricchede wemmen latt 3e fall		
ffor certes lorde þare is none of vs all		• II. 28.
That sche ne haþe b[e]ne a doches or a quene		•
Nowe bene we Cayteues as it is wele sene	924	
Thonked be fortune <i>and</i> hire false whele	[leaf 18]	

32 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

This sorweful prisonere þis Palamon		<i>Teseide.</i>
Gope in his chambre romeynge to <i>and</i> froo		
And to him selfe compleinyng of his woo	1072	
þat he was borne ful oft seide alas		
And so be-fel be aventure or cas		
That þorghe a window þikke of mony a barre		. III. 11.
Of yren grete <i>and</i> sware as any sparre	1076 .	
He kest his Eyen vpon Emelya		
And þere wiþ al he bleynte <i>and</i> criede A		... tutto stordito,
As þouhe he stongen were vn to þe herte		Grido, Ome!
And wiþ þat crie Arcite anone vp sterte	1080	III. 17.
And seide Cosine myne what eyleþ þe		
þat ert so pale <i>and</i> dedely on to see		
Whi cridest þou who haþ þe done offence	1084	
ffor goddes loue tak al in pacience		
Owre prisonyng for it maie none opere be		
ffortune haþe ȝeue vs þis aduersite		
Som wikked aspect or disposicione		
Of Saturne be sum constillacione	1088	
Haþe ȝeuen vs þis al-þowhe we had it sworne		
So stode þe heuen whan þat we were borne		
We most endure it þis is þe schorte <i>and</i> pleine		
¶ This Palamon Ansewarde <i>and</i> seide a-gayne.	1092	
Cosine for soþe of þis Opinione	[leaf 15]	
Thou hast a veine ymaginacione		
This prisonment caused not me to crie		
Bot .I. was hurte riht nowe þoruhe-oute myn eye	1096	III. 18.
In to myne hert þat wil my bane be		III. 20.
The fairnesse of þat ladi þat .I. se		
ȝonde in þe Gardeine Romeynge to <i>and</i> froo		
Is cause of al my cryingng <i>and</i> woo	1100	
.I. note where sche be womman or goddes		
Bot venus is it soþeli as .I. ges		III. 14.
And þerewiþal on knes downe he fyllle		
And seide venus if it be þi wille	1104	
þou in þis Gardine þus to transfigure		

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS. 33

Be-for me sorweful wriched creature		<i>Twelve.</i>
Owte of þis prison helpe þat we maie scape		
And if so be my destanye be schape	1108	
Bi eterne werlde to dyzen in prisōne		
Of owre linage haue some compassiōne		
þat is so lowe y-brouht be tirannye		
¶ And wiþ þat worde Arcite gan aspie	1112	
Where þat þis ladi romede to <i>and</i> fro		
And wiþ þat siht hire beaute hurte him so		
That if palamon was wounded sore		
Arcite is hurte as muche as he or more	1116	III. 16-17. (reversing the or- der of the names.)
And wiþ a sike he seide Pitously		
The frische bewte slepe me sodeynly		
Of hir þat romed in þat 3onder place		
And bot .I. haue hir merci <i>and</i> hir grace	1120	
That .I. maie seen hire att þe lest weie		
.I. ne am bot dede þer nys no more to seie		
This Palamon whan he þes wordes herde		
Dispitusli he loked <i>and</i> and Answerde	1124	
Wheþer seistowe þou þis in earnest or in pleye		
Naie quod Arcite in earnest be my feye		
God helpe me so me list fu yuel pleie		
This Palamon gan knyte his browes tweie	1128	
Itt weere to þe quod he no grete honour* (* See p. 25, n. 4.)		V. 43.
ffor to be false or for to be traitour		
To me þat am þi cosin <i>and</i> þi broþere		
.I.-sworne ful depe <i>and</i> iche of vs to opere	1132	
þat neuer for to dizen in þe peyne		
Til deþe haþe departe vs tweyne		
Neyþer in loue to hinder opere	[leaf 15, back]	
Xe in none opere case my leue broþer	1136	
Bot þat þou scholdest trewly forþer more		
In euery case <i>and</i> .I. schal forþer þe þore		
This was pine oþe <i>and</i> myne certeine		
.I. wote riht wele þou darste it nouht wiþ-scine	1140	
Thus art þou of my counsel owte of dowte		

36 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

And war cauht it was accorded þus		• <u>Tesside.</u>
That wiþe a swerde he scholde lese his hede		• III. 64.
Ther nas none oþere remedye ne rede	1216	
Bot takeþ his leue <i>and</i> homwarde he him spedde		
Lat him be war his nek liþe to wedde		
How grete a sorwe suffurþe nowe arcite	[leaf 16, back]	
The deþe he feleþ þoruþe his hert smite	1220	
He wepeþ he weyleþ <i>and</i> criep pitously		
To slene him self he waiteþ priuely		
He seide alas þat .I. was borne		
Nowe is my prison werse þan be-forne	1224	[Gen. resembl. See III. 75, ac.]
Nowe is me schape eternalie to dwelle		
Nouht in purgatorie Bot in helle		
Alas þat euer .I. knewe Perotheus		
ffor elles had .I. dwelled wiþ Theseus	1228	
Ifetterd in his prison euer mo		
Than had .I. bene in blisse <i>and</i> nowht in woo		
Onely þe siht of hire whome þat .I. serue		
Thouþe þat .I. neuere hir grace miht deserue	1232	
Wholde haue ysuffised riht .I.-nowhe for me		
¶ O dere Cosine Palamon quod he		
Thine is þe victorie of þis auenture		
ful blisfully in prison mayght þou dure	1236	
In prison sertes naye bot Paradise		
Wele haþ fortune turned þe dise		
That haþe þe siht of hire <i>and</i> .I. þe absence		
ffor possible is seþþe þou hast hir presence	1240	
And art a kny[ght] a worþi and an able		
That be som caas fortune is chaungeable		
Thou maiste to þi desire sometime ataigne		
Bot .I. þat am exiled <i>and</i> bareigne	1244	
Of al grace and in so grete dispeire		
That þer nys erþe water fire ne ayre		
Ne creature þat of hem Maked is		
That may me helpe ne do me comford in þis	1248	
Wele owht .I. sterue In wanhope <i>and</i> distris		

[. line out : no gap in the MS.]

Florida.

Alas why pleine men so in Comune	
On purueance of god or of fortune	1252
þat ȝeueþe hem ful of in many a gise	
Wele bet þan þei can hem self deuise	
Som man desireþ for to haue richesse	
þat cause is of his mordre or grete sekenesse	1256
And som man wolde owte of his prison fayne	
That in his house is of his meine sleyne .	
Infinite harmes bene in þis matiere	
We wote nowht what þinge we praien hiere	1260
We faren as he þat dronken is as a mouse	
A dronken man wote wele he haþe an house	
Bot he note whiche þe riht waie is þedere	[leaf 17]
And to a dronken man þe waie is scleþere	1264
And certes in þis werlde so faren we	
We seken fast after felicite .	
Bot we gone wronge oft ful trewli	
Thus maie we seine all <i>and</i> namelyche .I.	1268
That wende <i>and</i> had a grete opinione	
That if .I. myht scippe fro prisone	
Than had .I. b[e]ne in Ioye <i>and</i> parfit hele	
There nowe .I. am exiled fro my wele	1272
Sen þat .I. may not sene ȝowe Emelye	• III 76
.I. am bot dede þer nyse no remedie	•
¶ Vpon þat oþere side Palamon	
Whan þat he wiste þat Arcite was agone	1276
Suche sorwe he makeþ þat þe grete toure	
Resounþ of his ȝellinge <i>and</i> clamour	
The pore fettres on his schinnes grete	
Were of his bitter salte teres wete	1280
Alas <i>quod</i> he Arcita Cosyn myne	
Of al oure strif god wote þe fruyt is pine	
Thow walkes now in Thebes att þi large	
And of my woo þou ȝeuest litel charge	1284
Thou maiste sinne þou hast wisdom <i>and</i> manhede	

33 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Assemble al þe folke of ȝoure kinrede	
And Maake a werre so scharpe on þis Cite	
That be som auenture or sum trete	1288
Thou maiste haue to lady <i>and</i> to wife	
ffor whome þat .I. most nedes lese my life	
ffor as be weie of Possibilite	
Sethe þou art att þi large of prison fre	1292
An art a lorde grete is þine advantage	
More þan is myne þat sterueþe here in a cage	
¶ ffor .I. mote wepe <i>and</i> waile wil þat .I. leue	
With al þe wo þat prison maie me ȝeue	1296
Ande eke wiþe peine þat loue me ȝeueþ also	
That dowbleþ al my turment <i>and</i> my wo	
Thare-wiþe þe fire of Ielousie vp sterte	
With-inne his breste <i>and</i> hente him be þe herte	1300
So woodly þat he like was to be-holde	
The box tree or þe asshen dede or colde .	
¶ Than seide he O cruel goddes þat gouern	
This werlde wiþ byndeinge of ȝowre worde eterne	1304
And wreten in þe table of Atthamaunt	[leaf 17, back]
ȝowre parlement <i>and</i> ȝowre eterne graunt	
What is Mankinde More vn-to ȝo holde	
Than is þe schepe þat rowkeþ in þe folde	1308
ffor sleine is man riht as anopere beste	
And duelleþe eke in prison and in areste	
And haþe sekenesse <i>and</i> grete aduersite	
And ofte time giltles parde	1312
¶ What gouernance is in þis prescience	
That giltles tormentþ Innocence	
And encreseþ þus al my penaunce	
That man is bounde to his obseruaunce	1316
ffor goddes saake to letten of his wiþf	
þere as a beste maie al his lust fulfiþ	
And whan a beste is dede it haþe no peine	
Bot after his deþe man moste wepe <i>and</i> pleyne .	1320
Thouhe in þis werlde he haue care <i>and</i> woo	

Wip-owten doute it maie stonden soo		<u>Treacle.</u>
The ansewere of þis lette .I. to dyuines		
Bot wele .I. wote þat in þis werlde grete peine es	1324	
Alas .I. see a serpent or a þef		
That mony a trewman hap done meschief		
Gone att his large <i>and</i> where him list maie turne		
Bot .I. most be in prison þoruhe Saturne	1328	
An eke þoruhe Iuno Ialous <i>and</i> eke wode		
That hape destruyde nyhe al þe blode		
Of Thebes wip his waste walles wide		
And venus fliep me on þat opere side	1332	
ffor Ialousie <i>and</i> fere of him Arcite		" <i>cautiosa gelosia</i> " V 2
¶ Nowe wil .I. stinte of Palamon a lite		
And lat him in his prisone stille dwelle		
And of Arcite forþe .I. wiff þowe telle	1336	
The somer passeþ <i>and</i> þe nihtes longe		
Encreseth dowble wise þe peynes stronge		
Boþe of þe louere <i>and</i> þe prisonere		
.I. note wiche hape þe wofuller myster	1340	
ffor schortelye for to seine þis Palamon		
Perpetuely is dampned to prison		
In chynes <i>and</i> fettres to þe dede		
And Arcit is ercilede vpon his hede	1344	
ffor euere more as oute of þat Cuntre		
Ne neuere ne schal his lady see.		
¶ Þowe louiers .I. aske þis questiōne	[leaf 18]	
Who hap þe wers Arcite or Palamōne	1348	
The one maie se his lady . daie be daie		
Bot in prison he most dwel alweie		
The toþere where him liste Maie ride or goo		
Bote sene his lady schal he neuer moo	1352	
Nowe demeþ as þowe liste þat þe canne		
ffor .I. wil tel forþe as .I. be-ganne		

[No gap in the MS.]

Arraide was þis god as as he toke kepe		<i>Tracide.</i>
As he was whan þat Argus toke his slepe		
And seide him þus to Athenes þow schalt wende	[leaf 18, back]	
Where is þe schapen of þi woo an ende	1392	
¶ And wip þat worde Arcite woke <i>and</i> sterte		
Now trewli how sore þat me smerte		
Quod he to Athenes riht nowe wil .I. fare		
Ne for þe drede of deþe schal .I. nouht spare	1396	
To se my lady þat .I. loue <i>and</i> serue		
In hire presence .I. reche not to sterue		
And wip þat worde he cauht a grete Mirroure		
And sauhe þat chaunged was al his coloure	1400	
And sauhe his vesage al in anoþer kinde		
And riht anone it ran him in his mynde		IV. 38.
That seþ his face was so disfigurede		
Of þe Maledy whiche he had endurede	1404	
He myht wele if þat he bare him lowe		
Leue in Athenes euer more vnknowe		
An seen his lady wel ny day be daye		
And riht anone he chaunged his Araye	1408	
And clad him as poure laborere		<i>pouer valletto,</i>
An al alone saue onely o swiere		IV. 32.
That knewe his priuete <i>and</i> al his case		<i>umili garzone,</i>
Whiche was disguised pouerly as he was	1412	IV. 22.
To Athenes is gone þe next waye		<i>pouero valletto</i>
And to þe courte he went vpon a daye		IV. 40.
And att þe gate he proferd his seruyse		
To drugge <i>and</i> drawe what so men wil deuise	1416	
And schortly of þis mater for to seine		
He fel in office wip a chamburleine		
The whiche þat was dwellinge wip Emelye		
fior he was wise <i>and</i> sone coupe aspye	1420	
fior every seruant whiche þat serueþ here		
Wele coupe he hewen wode <i>and</i> water bere		
fior he was zonge <i>and</i> myhti for þe nones		
And per-to he was stronge <i>and</i> briht of bones	1424	

To done þat any whit him can devise		<i>Tracide.</i>
A ȝere or two he was in þis seruise		
Page of þe chambere of Emely þe briht		
And Philostrate he seide þat he hiht	1428	[<i>Pentec IV. 3, &c.</i>]
Bot halfe so wele be-loued a man as he		
Ne was þere neuer in Courte of his degre		
He was so gentil of condicioun		
That þoruhe-owte al þe courte was his renoun	1432	
Thei seide þat it were a charite	[leaf 19]	
That Theseus wolde en-haunse his degre		
And putten him in worschip-ful seruise		
There as he myht his vertue exercise	1436	
And þus wiþ-inne a while his name is spronge		IV. 50.
Boþe of his dede <i>and</i> his good tonge		
That Theseus haþe taken him so nere		
That of his chambre he maade him a swiere	1440	
And ȝaue him gold to mainteigne his degre		
And eke men brouht him oute of his contre		
ffro ȝere to ȝere so priuely his rente		
But onestly <i>and</i> sleyhtly. he it spent	1444	
þat noman wondred howe þat he it hadde		
And þrei ȝere in þis wise his lif he ladde		
And bare him so in pees <i>and</i> eke in werre		
There was no man þat Theseus hathe derre	1448	IV. 50
And in þis blisse let .I. nowe Arcite		
And speke .I. wiþ of Palamon a lite		
¶ In derkenes <i>and</i> horrible <i>and</i> stronge prisone		V. 1.
þis seuen ȝere haþe siten Palamone	1452	
ffor-pined whate for wo <i>and</i> for destresse		
Who feleþ double sore <i>and</i> heuinesse		V. 3.
Bot Palamon þat loue destreyneþ so		
That woode owte of his witte he goþ for wo	1456	
And eke þere-to he is a prisoner		
Perpetuelly not onely for a ȝere		
Who couþe rime in Englishe properly		
His martirdome for soþe it am not .I.	1460	

There-fore .I. pässe al so lightly as .I. maye

Troide.

¶ It fel þat in þe seuent þere of maie

The þridde nyhte as holde bokes seine

That all þis story telleþ more pleine

1464

Were it be aventure or destanye

As whan a þinge is schape it schal bye

þat sone after þe mydenyht Palamon

Be helpinge of a frende brake prison

1468

V. 25-7.

And fleeth þe Cite fast as he mai goo

ffor he had gif his Gailer drinke soo

V. 24.

Of a clarre maade of a certein wyne

Wiþ nercotiks *and* opie of Thebes fyne

1472

That al þat nyht pouhe þat men wold him schake

The Gaillere slepe he myht nouht awake.

And þus he fleþ as fast as euere he maie

[leaf 19, back]

The nyht was schort *and* fast be þe daie

1476

That nedes coste he most him self hidden

And til a groue faste fast þere be-siden

V. 22.

Wiþ dredful fote þan stalkeþ Palamon

ffor schort þis was his opinion

1480

That in þat groue he wolde him hide aldaie

And in þe nyht þan wolde he take his waie

To Thebes-ward his frendes for to praye

On Theseus to helpe him to werreie

1484

Or shortly he wolde lese his lif

Ore wynnen Emely to his louely wif

This is pefecte *and* his entente pleine

¶ Now whiles turne we to Arcite azeine

1488

That litel wiste how nihe þat was his care

Til þat fortune hadde cauht him in his snare

The beai larke messagiere of daie

Salueþ in hir songe þe morwe greie

1492

And firy phebus riseþ vp so bright

þat al þe orient lawheþ of þe sight

And wiþ his streme drieþ in þe greues

The siluer dropes hangeinge on þe leues

1496

44 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

And Arcita pat in þe courte roial		<i>Teacide.</i>
Wip Theseus his swier principal		
Is resen <i>and</i> lokeþ on þe mery daie		
And for to done his obseruance to maie	1500	
Remembringe on þe pointe of his desire		
He on his coursere stertynge as fire		
Is reden to þe feldes him to pleie		
Owte of þe Court were it a meyle or tweye	1504	
And to þe groue of whiche as [I] 3ow tolde		
Be aventur his weie he gan to holde		
To Maken him a garlonde of þe greues		[IV. ca.
Were it of wodebinde or of heiþorne leues	1508	
And loude he songe a-ȝein þe sonne schene		
Maie wip al þi floures <i>and</i> þi grene		
Welcom be þou feire fresche Maie		
I. hop þat .I. sume grene get maie	1512	
And from his coursur wip a lusti herte		
In to þe groue ful hastely he sterte		
And in a pape he romep vp <i>and</i> doune		
Thar as be aventur of þis Palamon	1516	
Was in a busshe þat no man miht him see	[leaf 20]	
ffor sore aferde of his deþe was he		
No þinge knewe he þat it was Arcite		
God wote he wolde haue trowed it ful lite	1520	
Bot soþe is seide gon siþe many ȝeres		
That felde haþe yȝen. <i>and</i> wode haþe eres		
It [is] ful faire a man to bere him euen		
ffor aldaie metep men att vn-sette steuen	1524	
fful litel wote arcite of his felawe		
þat was so nyhe to herken of his sawe		
ffor in þe busche he sitteþ now ful stiff		
Whan þat Arcite had romede al his fitt	1528	
And songen al þe roundel lustely		
In to a stody he fel sodanly		
As done þes louers in hir queynte geres		
Nowe in þe crope nowe downe in þe breres	1532	

Nowe vp nowe downe as a boket in a well		<i>Passie.</i>
Riht as þe fridaie soþeli for to telle		
Nowe it schineþe nowe it reineþ fast		
Riht so gan geri venus ouer cast	1536	
The hartes of hir folke riht as hir daie		
Is gerful riht so chaungeþ sche arraie		
Seld is þe fridaie al þe weke ylike		
¶ Whan þat Arcite had songe he gan to sike	1540	
And set him doune wip-owten any more		
Alas quod he þat daie þat .I. was bore		
Howe longe Iuno þoruhe þi crueltee		
Wiltow werien Thebes þe Citee	1544	
Alas brouht it is to confusione		See IV. 13, 14.
The blode Roial of Cadine and Amphione		
Of Cadinus whiche þat was þe first man		
That Thebes bulet or first þe tounne be-gan	1548	
And of þe Cite first was Crouned kinge		
Of his linage am .I. and of his ospringe		
Be verrei. ligne as of þe stok Roialle.		• See IV. 31.
And Now .I. am so caitif and so pralle.	1552	
That he þat is my mortal ennemye		See IV. 35.
.I. serue him as his swier pouerelye		
And ȝit doþe me Iuno wel more schame		
for .I. dar .I. not be-knowe myne owne name	1556	
Bot þere as .I. was wonte hiht Arcite		• See IV. 34.
Now .hiht. Philostrate not worþe a myte		• (Pentec, IV. 34.)
Allas þou fel mars Allas þou Iuno.		See IV. 17.
Thus haþe ȝower ire owre lignage al for-do.	1560	
Sene only me and wreched palamon		(leaf 29, back)
That Theseus Martireþ in prison		
And ouer al þis to alene me vtterly		IV. 32.
Lone haþ faire his darte so brinyngly	1564	
Isiked þoruhe my trewe careful herte		
That schapen was my dep arst þan my scherte		
þe alene me wibe ȝoweren yhen Emelye		
The be þe cause were-for þat .I. die	1568	

Of al þe remenan of myne opere care
 Ne sette .I. nouht þe mountance of a tare
 So þat .I. couþe do ouhte to ȝowre plesaunce
 And wiþ þat worde he fel doune in a traunce 1572
 A longe tim *and* he afterwarde vpstert
 ¶ This Palamon þat þouht þat þoruhe his herte
 He felde a colde swerde sodeinly glide
 ffore ire he whoke no lenger wolde he bide 1576
 And whan þat he had herde Arcites tale
 As he were wode wiþe face dede *and* pale
 He stert him vpe oute of þe boskes þikke
 And seide Arcite. false treitoure wikke 1580
 Nowe art þow hent þat louest mi ladie so
 ffor whome þat .I. haue al þis peine *and* woo
 And art my blode *and* to my consel sworne
 As .I. ful oft haue tolde þe here be-forne 1584
 And hast be-japed here Duc Theseus
 And falsely haste þou chaunged. þi name þus
 .I. wil be dede or elles þou schalt diȝe
 Thou schalt nouht loue my ladie Emelye 1588
 Bot .I. wiþf louere onely. *and* no mo
 ffor .I. am Palamon þi mortal fo
 And þoughe þat .I. no wepen haue in þis place.
 Bot owte of prisoun am astate be grace 1592
 .I. drede nouht þat ouþer þu schal diȝe
 Or þou ne schat not louen Emelye
 Ches whiche þou wille or þou schalt nouht astate
 ¶ This Arcite wiþ ful dispitouse herte 1596
 Whan he him knewe *and* had his tale herde
 As fers a[s] lion he pulled owte a swerde
 And seid þus be god þat sitteþ aboue
 Nere it were þat þou art seke *and* woode for loue 1600
 And eke þat þou no wepen hast in þis place
 Thou scholdest neuer oute of þis groue pace.
 That þou ne scholdest deiȝen of myne honde [leaf 21]
 ffor .I. defie þe suyrte *and* þe bonde * [* See p. 25, n. 5.] 1604 | V. 51.

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS. 47

Whiche þat þou seist .I. haue maade to þe		<i>Tessida.</i>
Whatt verreie foole þinke wele þat loue is fre		V. 61.
And .I. wil loue hir Maugre al þi myht		
Bot for al so muche as þou ert a worþi knyht	1608	
And wilneste to darreine hir' be Bataile		
Haue here my trowþe to morne wil .I. nouht faile		
Wipouten weteinge of any opere wight		
That here .I. wil be founden as a knyht	1612	
And bringen herneys riht . ynowhe for þe		
And chese þe beste <i>and</i> leue þe werst for me		
And mete <i>and</i> drinke þis nyht wil .I. bringe		
.Y.-nowghe for þe <i>and</i> clopes for þi bedyng	1616	
And . if so be þat þou my lady wynne		
And sle me in þis wode þare .I. am inne		
þou maiste wele haue my lady as for me		
This Palamon ansewerd .I. graunt it þe	1620	
And þus þei bene departid til on morwe		
Whan iche of hem had leide his feiþe to borwe		
Occupiede owte of al charite		
¶ O regne þat wolde no felawe haue wiþ þe	1624	
fful soþe is seide þat loue ne lordeschipe		V. 13.
Wil not his þonkes haue no felauschipe		
We finde þat of arcite <i>and</i> of Palamone		
Arcite is Reden anone in to þe toune	1628	
And on þe morwe ar it were daies liht		
fful priuely tuo herneys haþe he diht		
Boþe suffisant <i>and</i> mete to darreine		
The Bataile in þe felde be-tuex hem tweyne	1632	
And on his hors alone as he was borne		
He cariep al his herneyce him be-forne .		
And in þe groue att þe time <i>and</i> place y-sette		
þis Arcite <i>and</i> Palamon ben mette	1636	
To chaungen gan þe coloure in her face		
Riht as þe hunters in þe Reigne of Trace		VII. 106.
þat stondeþ att' a gappe wiþ a spere		
Whan huntide is þe lyon or þe bere	1640	

48 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

And hereþ him come rossheinge in þe greues		<i>Tessida.</i> VII. 119.
And brekeþ boþe bowes <i>and</i> þe leues		
And pinkeþ here comeþ my mortale enmye		
Wippe-owte faile he most be dede or .I.	1644	
ffor eijer .i. mote slene him att þe gappe		[leaf 21, back]
Or [he] most sle me. if þat me mys happe		
So ferden [þey] in chaungeinge of hire hewe		
As fer as iche of hem oþer knewe	1648	
Thar nas no good daye ne no salueyng		
Bot streite wiþouten worde or reherseinge		
Eueryche of hem helpe to arme oþere		
As frendely as he were his owen broþere	1652	
And after þat wiþ scharpe speres stronge		
Thei foynen eche att oþere wonder longe		
Thou mihtest wene þat this palamon		
In his feihtinge were a wode lyon	1656	
And as a cruel tigre was Arcite		
As wilde bores gunne þei to smyte		
þat froþen white as fome. for ire wode		
Vp to þe Anle fouht þei in þeire blode	1660	
And in þis wise .I. lete hem feihtinge dwelle		
And forþ .I. wil of Theseus 3owe telle		
The destanye Ministre general		. VI. 1.
That executep in þe werld oueral	1664	
The Purueance þat. god haþ seie be-fore *		[* See p. 25, n. 6.]
So stronge it is þat þeihe þe werlde had it swore		
The contrarie of a pingre be 3e or naye		
3it some time it schal fal on a daye.	1668	. v. 77.
þat falleþ nouht eft wiþ-inne a þousande 3ere		.
ffor certainly oure appetites here		
Be it of werre of pese. or hate or loue		
All is þis rewled be þe siht aboue	1672	
This Mene .I. nowe be myhty Theseus		v. 77.
That for to hunt is so desirus		
And namely att þe grete hert in maie		
That in his bed þere dawep him no daie	1676	

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. **Lansdowne MS.** 49

þat he na es clad <i>and</i> redi for to ride		<i>Teuclide.</i>
Wip hunte <i>and</i> horne <i>and</i> hundes him biside		V. 77.
ffor in his huntynge haþe he swyche delite		V. 78.
That it is al is hope. Ioy <i>and</i> appetite	1680	
To bene him self þe grete hertes bane		
ffor after mars. he serueþ now Diane		
Clere was þe daie as .I. haue told ar þis		
And Theseus wip al Ioy <i>and</i> blisse	1684	
Wip his ypolita þe faire quene		
And Emely cloþed al in Grene		[Sec XII. 65.]
On huntyn bene þe reden Roially	[leaf 22]	
And to þe Groue þat stod ful fast by	1688	
In whiche þer was an herte as men him tolde		
¶ Duc Theseus þe streiht waie haþ holde		
And to þe launde he rideþ him ful riht		
ffor þeder was þe hert wonte to haue his fliht	1692	
And ouer a broke <i>and</i> so forþe on his weie		
This Duc wil haue a cours att him or tweie		
Wip houndes suche as him lust commaunde		
And whan þis Duc wa[s] come vn to þe launde	1696	
Vnder þe sonne he loked And a-none		
He was war of Arcite <i>and</i> Palamone.		
þat fowhten breme as it wer boly two		
The briht swerdes wenten to <i>and</i> foo.	[? MS. 80]	1700
So hydously þat wip þe lest stroke		
It semeþ þat it wald fel an oke		
Bot whate þei were nopinge he wote		
This Duc his Coursur wip his spores smote	1704	V. 82.
And att a sterte he was be-twix hem two		
And pulled owte a swerde And cride ho		
No more vpon peine of leseynge of þoure hede		
Be myhti Mars he schal a-none be dede	1708	
That smyteþ any stroke. þat .I. maie seen		
Bot telle me what mester men 3e been		V. 83.
That bene so hardy to feihten here		
Wip-owten Iugge or oþer officers	1712	

As it were in a litel list roiallie

Tesside.

¶ This Palamon ansewerd hastelye

And seide sire what nedep wordes mo

We haue þe dep deserued boþe tuo 1716

Two wofull wrechis be we tuo Caytyues

That bene encumberde of owre owen liues

And as þou art a riht-ful lorde *and* Iuge

Ne ȝif vs neyþer mercy ne refuge 1720

Bot sle me first for seinte Charite

And sle my felaw eke as wele as me

Or sle him for þouhe thou knowest it lite

þis is þi mortal fo þis is Arcite 1724

That fro þi londe is banysshed on his hed

See V. 91.

ffor whiche he haþe deserued to be dede

ffor þis is he whiche come vn to þi gate

And seide þat he hiht Philostrate. 1728

Thus haþe he laped þe ful mony a ȝere

[leaf 22, back]

And þou hast maade him þi chef swyere

And þis is he þat loueþ Emelye

ffor seþ þat daie is come þat .I. schal diȝe 1732

.I. make pleinely my confessione

þat .I. am þilke woful palamone

þat haþe þi prisone broken wikkedly.

See V. 91.

.I. am þi mortale foo *and* it am .I. 1736

þat loueþ so hote Emelye þe brihte

That wil diȝe present in hire sihte

Where-fore .I. ax deþe *and* my Iuyse

V. 90.

Bot sle my felawe in þe same wise 1740

ffor boþe we haue deserued to be sleine

¶ This worþi Duc ansewerd anone aȝeine

And seide this is a schort conclusione

ȝowre owren mouþe be ȝowre confessione 1744

Haþe dampne ȝow *and* it wil recorde

It nedep nouht to pyne ȝowe wiþ corde

ȝe schal be ded be myhti Mars þe rede

The qweene anone for verrei wommanhede 1748

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS. 51

Gan for to wepe *and* so dide Emelie
 And al þe ladies in þe companye
 Grete pite was as hem þouht alle
 That euer suche a chaunce shold falle 1752
 ffor gentilmen þei were of grete astate
 And nopinge bot for loue was þis debate
 And sauhe hire bloody woundes wide *and* sore
 And al criden boþe lasse *and* more 1756
 Haue merci lorde vpon vs wemmen alle
 And on her bare knees downe þei falle
 And wolde haue kist his fote þere as he stode
 Til att laste a-slaked was his moode 1760
 ffor pite rennep sone in gentil herte
 And þouhe he firste fore Ire quoke *and* sterte
 He considered schortly in a clause
 The trespas of hem boþe *and* eke þe cause 1764
 And al-þouhe þat his Ire hir gilte accusede
 ȝit in his reson he hem boþ excusede
 And þus he þouht wele þat euery man
 Wil helpe him selfe in loue if þat he can 1768
 And eke deliuere him self owte of prisone
 And eke his herte had compassionē
 Of wemmen for þei wepen euer in one [leaf 23]
 And in his gentiff hert. he þouht anone 1772
 And soft vn to him self he seide fie
 Vpon a lorde þat wille haue no mercye
 Bot he be lyone boþe in worde *and* in dede
 To hem þat bene in repentance *and* drede 1776
 Al so wele as to a proude dispitous man
 That wil Maiten þat he first began
 That lorde hap litel of discrecion
 That in suche cas can no deuision 1780
 And weieþe pride *and* humblenesse after one
 And whan his Ire is þus a-gone
 He gan to Loken vpe wiþ yhe liht
 And spake þis same wordes al on hiht 1784

54 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

This is to seine wheþer he or þou		<i>Tesside.</i>
Maie wiþ his hundreþ as .I. spak of nowe		V. 98.
Sle his contrarie or owte of listes driue		[no slaying men
That schal .I. ȝeue Emelia to wif	1860	cloued.]
To whome þat fortune ȝeueþ so faire a grace		
The listes schal .I. maken in þis place		
And god so wisly on my soule rewe		
As .I. schal Euen Iuge be <i>and</i> trewe	1864	
Ȝe schol none oþer ende wiþ me makene		
þat one of ȝowe ne schaft be dede or takene		
And ȝif ȝowe þinkeþ þis is wele .I.-seide		
Seiþe ȝowre averse <i>and</i> holde ȝowe wele apaide	1868	
This es ȝoure ende and ȝoure conclusionne		
Who lokeþ lihtly nowe bot palamone		
Who springeþ vp for ioie bot arcite		
Who coupe telle or who coupe it endite	1872	
The ioie þat is maked in þe place		
Whan Theseus haþe done so faire a grace		['tanta grazia,'
But dōwne one knees went. euery manere wiht		V. 100.]
And þonked him wiþ al here hert <i>and</i> myht	1876	
And namely þe Thebanes oft siþe		
And þus wiþ good hope <i>and</i> wiþþe herte bliþe		
Thei taken here leue <i>and</i> homward gan þei ride		
To Thebes wiþ olde walles wide	1880	

[PART III. No gap in the MS.]

.I. trowe men wolde it deme Neeligence		
Ȝif .I. forȝate to tellen þe dispence		
Of Theseus þat goþe so besily		
To Maken vp þe listes roially	1884	
þat suche a noble theatre as it was		
.I. dare wele saie in þe werlde þere nas		
The circuite a Mile was aboute		• VII. 108.
Walled of stone <i>and</i> dicke aft wiþ-oute	1888	[no ditch.]
Rounde was þe schappe maner of compas		•

ful of degrees þe heichte of sexti pas	.	<i>Tesside.</i>
That whan a man was sette on o degree	.	VII. 110.
He let-it nouhte his felow for to see	1892 .	
Estwarde þere stode a gate of marble white	.	VII. 108.
Westward riht stode a-noþer in þe opposite .	.	
And schortly to conclude suche a place		
Was none in erþe <i>and</i> in so litel a space .	1896	
ffor in þe londe þere nas no crafti man	[leaf 24, back]	
That Geomatric or arce metrik can		
Ne Purtreoure ne keruer of ymages		
Thas Theseus ne ȝafe mete <i>and</i> wages	1900	
The Theatre to make <i>and</i> to deuise		
And for to done his riht <i>and</i> sacrifice		
He Estwarde haþ vpon þe gate aboue		
In worschipe of venus goddes of loue	1904	
Done maken an Auter <i>and</i> an Oratorie		
And in þe westwarde in Memorie		
Of Marce he Maked haþe riht suche anoþer		
þat cost largeli of gold a foper	1908	
And Northwarde in a toret on þe walle		
Of Alabastre white <i>and</i> rede Coralle		
An oratorie riche for to se		
In worschipe of Dyane of chastite	1912	
Haþe Theseus don wrouht in noble wise		
Bot ȝite had .I. forgotten to deuise		
þe noble painteynge <i>and</i> þe purtres		
The schappe þe countenance <i>and</i> þe figures	1916	
That weren in þese oratories þre		
fierst in þe temple of venus maist þou see		
Wrouhte in þe walle fu[l] pitouse to be-holde		
The broken slepes . <i>and</i> þe sikes colde	1920	
The sacrede teres <i>and</i> þe weymenyng		
The firy strokes of desireinge	VII. 50.	
That loues seruantz in þis life enduren		
The oþes þat here couenantz ensuren	1924	
Plesant <i>and</i> hope desire foolhardinesse	See VII. 55-6, &c.	

56 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE **Lansdowne MS.**

Beaute <i>and</i> zoupe . bauderie Richesse			
Charmes <i>and</i> force leseinges flaterie			
Dispense Besinesse <i>and</i> Ielowsie	1928		<i>Textide.</i> See VII. 56, & 64. See VII. 65-6, 69.
That wered of zalowe gowldes a garlonde			
And a kokkowe sittinge on his honde			
ffestes Instrumentes karoles daunces			See VII. 53, & 57.
Luste <i>and</i> arraie <i>and</i> al þe Circumstaunces	1932		
Of loue whiche þat rekened <i>and</i> reken schaff			
Be order were peinted on þe waiff			
And mo þan .I. can make of Mencione			
ffor sopeli al þe mounte of Githerone	1936		VII. 60.
There venus hap hir principal dwellinge			
Was schewede on þe waiff in purtreinge *		[* See p. 25, n. 7.]	
Wiþ al the Gardyne <i>and</i> þe lustinesse		[leaf 25]	
Nat was for-ȝete þe porter ydelnesse †		[† See p. 25, n. 8.]	
Ne Narcisus þe faire of ȝore agone	1940		
Ne þe foly of kinge salamon			
Ne ȝitte þe grete strenke of hercules †		[† See p. 25, n. 7.]	
Thenchautementez of Medea <i>and</i> Circes	1944		
Ne of Turnus wiþ þe hardy fiers corage			
The Riche Crisus Caitif in seruage			
Thus maie ȝe seen þat wisdomes ne richesse			
Beute ne strengeþe ne sleiht ne hardinesse	1948		
Ne maie wiþ venus halde Champartie			
ffor as sche liste þe werlde þan maie sche gye .			
Lo al þis folke so kauht were in hire lace			
Til þei ful woo ful oft seide Alace	1952		
Suffiseþe here ensamples one or two			
And þouhe .I. coupe rekken a þousand mo			
The Statue of venus glorious for to see §		[§ See p. 25, n. 9.]	
Was made fleteynge in þe large see	1956		
And fro þe nauel doune al couerd was			
Wiþ wawes grene <i>and</i> briht as any glas			
A Citole in hire Rihte honde had sche			
And on hir hede ful semely for to see	1960		
A rose garland frische <i>and</i> wele smellinge			

A-boue hire hede here doufes flikeringe	
Be-forne hir stode hir sonne Cupido	
Vpon his scholderes wenges had he tuo	1964
And blinde he was as it is oft sene	
A bowe he bare <i>and</i> arwes briht <i>and</i> kene	
¶ Whi schold .I. nouht also wele eke tel þe haif	
The purtratoure þat was vpon þe waif	1968
Wip-inne þe temple of myhti mars þe rede	
Al painted was þe wal in lengethe <i>and</i> brede	
Like to þe estres of þe grisely place	
That hihte þe grete temple of mars in trace	1972
In pilke colde frosti Region	
Ther as Marce hape his souereine Mansion	
fiirste on þe wal was painted a forest	
In whiche þere dwelled neyper man ne beste	
With knotty knarry baran tres olde	
Of stubbes scharpe <i>and</i> hidouse to be-holde	
In whiche þer ran a rombel in a swouhe .	
As þouhe a storme scholde berste euery bouhe .	1980
And dounewarde from an hiff vnder a bent	[leaf 25, back]
Ther stode þe temple of Mars armipotent	
Wrowht al of Burnede stele of wyche pentre	
Was longe <i>and</i> streite <i>and</i> gastly for to see	1984 .
And þere owte come a rage <i>and</i> suche a veze	
That made al þe gates for to rese	
The Northern liht in att þat dore schone*	[* See p. 25, n. 10.]
for windowe on þe [walle] was þere none .	1988
Thoruhe whiche men myht any liht discerne	
The dorez waren aff of Attemant ete[r]ne	
Ychenchede ouereþwart <i>and</i> enlonge	
Wip yren toughe <i>and</i> for to make it stronge	1992 .
Euery peler þe temple to susteine	
Was tune grete of yren briht <i>and</i> schene	
There sawe .I. first þe derke ymaginyng	
Of felony an al þe compassinge	1996 .
The Cruelle Ire as rede as any glede	



58 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

The Pike-purs <i>and</i> eke þe pale drede		• <i>Twelve.</i>
The smyler wiþe þe knyf vnder þe cloke		VII. 33. [not the
The Shepen birneinge <i>with</i> þe blake smoke	2000	pickpurs.]
The Treson of þe Morþeringe in þe bedde		VII. 34.
The Open werre wiþ wondes all be-bledde		
Contek wiþ bloody knyfe and sharpe manace		• VII. 34.
All full of schrikeinge was þat sor place	2004 .	
The sleere of himself ȝit sawe .I. þere		
His herte hap baped al his here		
The naile y-dryue in þe schode on nyht		
The colde deþe wiþ mouþe gapeand vpriht	2008	
A mides of þe temple sette Mischaunce *	[* See p. 25, n. 11.]	
<i>With</i> discomford <i>and</i> sori countenaunce		
ȝit sauhe .I. wodenes lawheyng in his rage		VII. 35.
Armed compleinte outehees <i>and</i> fires outrage†	[† See p. 25, n. 12.]	
The karioigne in þe buske wiþ þrote. ycorue		
A. þousand ysleine <i>and</i> not of qualme ystorue		
The terant wiþe preie be for þrafte		
The towne destroyed. <i>þer</i> was no þinge laft	2016	VII. 36.
ȝete sawe .I. bernte þe schippes hoppesters‡	[‡ See p. 25, n. 13.]	
The hunte strangeld wiþ þe wilde beres		
The sowe freteynge þe childe riht in þe Cradell		
The Coke. Iscalded for al his longe ladell	2020	
Nouht was forȝeten be þenfortune of Marte		
The Carte ouerriden wiþ his Carte		VII. 37.
Vnder þe whele ful lowe he laie a doune	[leaf 26]	
There were also of Martis diuisioun	2024	
The barbour <i>and</i> þe bocher <i>and</i> þe smith		
That forgeþ sharpe swerdes on his stiþe		
And al aboute depeinted in a toure		
Sauhe .I. conqueste sit in grete honoure	2028	
Wiþ þe sharpe swerde ouere his hede		
Hangeinge be a subtile twine þrede		
Depeinted was þe slawhter of Iulius		
Of grete Nero and of Anthonius	2032	
All be þat ilke time þei weren vnborne		

3ite was þeire deþe depainted þere be-forne
 Be Manassinge of Mars riht be figure
 So was it schewde in þat purtrature . 2036
 As is depainted in þe sertres a-boue
 Who schal be sleine or elles dede for loue
 Suffiseth oone ensample in stories oolde
 .I. maie nouht reken hem al þouhe þat .I. wolde 2040
 ¶ The statue of Mars vppon a Carte stode
 Armed *and* loked grime as he war wole
 And ouere his heuede þere schines two figures
 Of sterre þat bene closed in scriptures 2044
 þat on puella þat oper Rubeus
 This god of armes was arraide þus
 A wolfe þere stode be-for him att his fete
 Wip yzen reede *and* of a man he ete 2048
 Wipþe sotel pensel was depainted þis storie
 In redouteinge of Mars *and* of his glorie .
 ¶ Nowe to þe temple of Diane þe chast
 As schortli as .I. can .I. wil me haste 2052
 To telle 3owe al þe descripcioune
 Depainted bene þe walles vp *and* doune
 Of huntynge *and* of schamfast chastite
 There sauhe .I. howe woful Caliste 2056
 Whan þat Diane was agreued wip here
 Was turne fro a womman to a bere Vra Maior
 And after was sche maade þe lode-sterre
 Thus was sche painted .I. can sei 3owe no ferre . 2060
 Hir sone is eke a sterre as men Maie see
 Thar sawhe [I] Dane turned til a tree
 .I. mene nouht þe goddes Diane
 Bot Penneus douhter whiche þat hiht Dane . 2064
 ¶ Ther sawhe .I. Accheon an herte ymaked [leaf 26, back]
 for veniaunce þat he sawhe Diane al nakede
 .I. sawhe howe þat his hondes hap him cauht
 And freten him for þat þei knewe him nauht 2068
 3ite y-peinted was a litel forþermore

Howe Athalance hunted þe wilde bore		<i>Troide.</i>
And Meliagre <i>and</i> mony an oper moo		
ffor whiche Diane wrouht care <i>and</i> woo	2072	
There sawhe .I. many a noþer wondere storie		
The whiche me luste nouht drawe to memorie		
¶ This Goddes on an hert ful hihe sche seete		
Wiþ smalle houndes al aboute her' feete .	2076	
And vnder-neþe hire feete sche had a mone		
Waxinge it was <i>and</i> scholde wany sone		
In gaude grene hire statue cloþed was		
Wiþ bowe in honde <i>and</i> arwes in a kas	2080	
Hir' yhen kest sche ful lowe adoune		
Thare pluto haþ his derke Regione		
A womman trauaillinge was hire beforne		
Bot for hire childe was so longe vnborne	2084	
fful pitoualy Lucina gan sche calle		
And seide helpe for þou maiste best of alle		
Wele couþe he peinte lifly þat it wrouht		
Wiþ many a floren he þe hewes bouht	2088	
Nowe bene þes listes maade <i>and</i> Theseus		
That att his grete cost arraide þus		
The temples <i>and</i> þe Teatre euery dele		
Whan it was done it liked him wondere wele	2092	
Bot stinte .I. wiþ of Theseus a lite		
And speke of Palamon <i>and</i> of Arcite		
The daie approchþ of hire retournynge		
That eueryche schold an .C. knyhtes bringe .	2096	
The Bataile to darraine as .I. ȝowe tolde		
And til Athenes here couenant for to holde		
Haþe eueryche of hem brouht an .C. knyhtes		
Wele armed for þe werre att al rihtes	2100	
An sekurly þere trowed mony a man		
That neuer sippe þat þe werlde be-gan		VI. 71.
As for to speke of knythode of hire honde		
As fer as god haþ maked see and londe	2104	
Was of so fewe so noble a compaignye		VI. 71.

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS. 61

ffor euery whiht þat loued cheualrie .		<i>Tesside.</i>
And wold his þonkes <i>and</i> haue a passant name	[leaf 27]	
Hafe preide þat he myhte be of þat game .	2108	'giuoco,' VII. 4.
And wel was him þat pere-to chosen was		
ffor if pere fell to morwe suche a cas		
þe knewe wele þat euery lusty knyht		
þat loueþ paramoures . And hap his myht	2112	
Were it in Ingelonde or elles where		
Thei wolde here þonkes willen to be pere		
To fighte for a lady benedicite		
It were a lusti siht for to see	2116	
And riht so ferden þei wiþ Palamon		
Wipe him pere went knyhtes manyon		
Some wol ben armed in an haburgeon		
And in a breste plate . And in a liht Iepon	2120	
And some wil haue a paire plates large		
And some wil haue a pruce schelde or a targe		
Some wel bene armed on his legges wele		
And haue an ax <i>and</i> some a mace of stele	2124	
Thar is no new gise þat it nas holde		
Armed were þei as .I. haue 3owe tolde		
Eueryche after his opinione		
Thare maistowe see comynge wiþ palamon	2128	[on Arcita's side Tos.]
Ligurge him selfe þe grete kinge of trace		. VI. 14.
Blake was his berde <i>and</i> manly was his face		. VI. 21. (See p. 26, n. 14.)
The cercles of his yhen in his hede		
Thei glowde be-twix 3alowe <i>and</i> rede	2132	
And like a griffon loked he a-boute		
With kempe heres on his browes stoute		
His limes grete . his braune harde <i>and</i> stronge		. VI. 21.
His scholdres brod . his armes rounde <i>and</i> longe	2136	
And as þe gise was in his contre		
fful hihe vpon a chare of gold stode he		VI. 21.
Wipþe foure white boles in þe trays		
In stede of cote armoure ouer his hernays	2140	. VI. 22.
Wip naille 3elow <i>and</i> briht as any golde		.

62 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

He had a berskinne cole-blake for olde		• <i>Teside.</i>
His longe here was kembed be-hinde his bak		VI. 22.
As any Rauenes feper it schane for blak	2144	
A wrepe of golde arme grete of huge wighte		
Vpon his hede sette ful of stones briht		
Of fine Rubies <i>and</i> of diamantz		
A-boute his chare per went white alantz	2148	
Twenty <i>and</i> moo as grete as any stere	[leaf 27, back]	
To huntun att þe lyon or þe dere		
And folowed him wip mosel fast bounde		
Colers of golde <i>and</i> turettes filed rounde	2152	
An .C. lordes had he in his Route		
Armed ful wele wip hertes sterene <i>and</i> stoute		
¶ Wip Arcita in Stories as men finde		
The grete Emetrius þe kinge of Inde	2156	
Vpon a stede baie trapped in stele		
Couerd wip clope of gold diapred wele		• VI. 29. (See p. 25. a. 16.)
Cam rideinge like þe god of Armes mars		
His cote armur was of clope of tars	2160	
Couched wip perles white <i>and</i> rounde <i>and</i> grete		
His sade[<i>l</i>] was of brent gold new ybette		VI. 17.
A mantelet vpon his scholdere hongeynge		VI. 16.
Breteful of Rubies rede as fire sparklinge	2164	
His crispe here like ringes was yronne		
And þat was ȝalowe and gleteringe as þe sone		
His nose was hihe his yȝen briht Citrine		
His lippes rounde . his colour was sanguyne	2168	
A fewe fraknes in his face y-sprined		
Be-twix ȝalowe <i>and</i> somdel blak ymeyned		
And as lion he his lokeynge cast		
Of five <i>and</i> twenti ȝere his age .I. cast	2172	
His berd was wele be-gunne for to springe		
His vois was as a trompe thundringe		
Vpon his hede he wered of laurer grene		• VI. 41.
A garland fresche <i>and</i> lusti for to seene	2176	
Vpon his honde he bare for his deduyte		

An Egle tame as any lely white		<i>Teseide.</i>
An .C. lordes had he wip him pere		
Al armed saue hire hedes in al her gere	2180	
ful richely in al maner pinges		
for trusteþ wele þat Dukes Erles <i>and</i> kinges		VI. 65.
Weren gaderd in þis noble compaignie		
for loue <i>and</i> for ences of chialrie	2184	
A-boute þis kinge þar ranne on euery parte		
ful mony a tame lion <i>and</i> lepart		
¶ And in þis wise þes lordes al <i>and</i> some		
Bene on þe sondaie to þe Cite come	2188	
Aboute <i>prime and</i> in þe towne a-lihte		
This thesenaus þis duc þis worþi knyht		VI. 65.
Whan he had brouht hem in to his Citee	[leaf 28]	
And Inned hem eueriche att his degree	2192	
He festep hem <i>and</i> doþe so grete la-boure		
To esen hem <i>and</i> done hem al honoure		
That ȝit men wenep þat nomannes witte		
Of none astate ne coupe amende it	2196	
The minstralcie þe seruice att þe feste		VI. 66-70.
The grete ȝestes to þe most <i>and</i> leste		
The Riche arraie of Theseus Paleis		
Ne who satt first ne last vpon þe deis	2200	
What ladies fairest bene or best daunceinge		
Or whiche of hem can best daunsen or singe		VI. 70.
Ne who moste feleingelike spekep of loue		
What haukes sitten in þe perche aboue	2204	VI. 8.
What houndes ligen on þe flore adoune		
Of all þis make .I. nowe no mencioune		
Bot al þeffect þat þenkep me beste		
Now comeþ þe points <i>and</i> herken if ȝow leste	2208	
¶ The sondaie att nyht ar day be-gan to springe		
Whan Palamon þe larke herde singe		
Al pouhe it nar nouht daie be houres tuo		
ȝete songe þe larke An Palamon riht þo	2212	
Wip holy herte <i>and</i> wip an hihe corage		

He rose to wende on his pilgrenage		<i>Traciā.</i>
Vnto þe blisful Citharea benigne		
.I. mene venus honorable <i>and</i> digne	2216	
And in hire houre he walkeþ forþe apace		
Vnto þe listes þer hir temple wace		
An doune he kneled <i>and</i> wiþ humble chere		
And hert sore he seide as ȝe schal here	2220	
¶ ffairest of faire O ladi myne Venus		
Douhter to Ioue <i>and</i> spouse to vulcanus		. VII. 43.
Thou glader of þe mounte of Citherōn		.
ffor pilke loue þou haddest to Adoñ	2224 .	
Haue pite of my bitter teres smarte .		.
And take myne humble preier att þine herte		
Allas .I. ne haue no langage to telle		. VII. 45.
The effectes ne þe torment on myn helle	2228 .	
Mine herte maie myne harmes nouht bi-wreie		
.I. am so confuse þat .I. can nouht seie		. VII. 46.
Bot Merci ladi briht þat knowest wele		.
Mi þouhte and seest what harmes þat .I. fele .	2232 .	
Considere al þis <i>and</i> rewe vpon my sore		
As wisly as .I. schal for euer More		
Enforþe my myht þi trewe seruant be		
And halden were alwaie wiþ chastite	2236	
That .I. make myne avowe so ȝe me helpe		
.I. kepe nouht of armes for to ȝelpe		. VII. 48.
Ne .I. ne axe not to morne to haue victorie		.
Ne renoune in þis caas ne veine glorie	2240 .	
Of pris of armes blownen vp <i>and</i> doune		.
Bot .I. wolde haue fully possessione		.
Of Emelye <i>and</i> die in his seruise		.
finde ȝowe þe manere howe <i>and</i> in whatt wise	2244 . VII. 47.	
.I. reche nouȝt bot it better maie bue		.
To haue victorie of hem or þei of me		.
So þat .I. maie my lady in myne armes		.
ffor þouhe so be þat mars is god of Armes	2248	
ȝoure vertue is so grete in heuene aboue		

pat. if þou liste .I. schal wel haue my loue		<i>Teseide.</i>
¶ Thi temple wil .I. worschipe euere mo		• VII. 48.
And on þine autere where .I. ride or go	2252 .	
.I. wil dōn sacrifice <i>and</i> fires bete		•
And if ȝe wil nouȝt so my lady swete		• VII. 49.
þan praie .I. þe to-morne wiþ a spere		•
þat Arcite [me] þourhe þe herte bere	2256 .	
Than reke .I. nouht whan .I. haue lost my lif		•
Thouht þat Arcite winne hire to his wif		•
This is peffect <i>and</i> ende of my prayere		
ȝef me my loue þou blisseful ladi dere	2260	
¶ Whan þe orison was done of Palamon		VII. 53.
His sacrifice he dide <i>and</i> þat a-none		
ful pitously wiþ al circumstances *	[* See p. 25, n. 16.]	
Aff tel .I. not as nowe his obseruances	2264	
Bot att þe laste þe Statue of venus schooke		
And Maade a signe where-bi þat he toke		
That his praier was accept þat daie		
fior þoughe þe signe schewed a delaie	2268	
ȝit wist he wele þat graunted was his bone		
And wiþ glad herte he went him hom ful sone		
The prede houre inequale þat Palamon		
Be-gan to venus temple for to gone	2272	
Vp rose þe sonne <i>and</i> vpe roos Emelye		
And to þe temple of Diane gan hye		
The Maidens þat pedere wiþ hire ladde	[leaf 29]	VII. 71.
ful redely wiþ hem þe fire þei hadde	2276	
The encens þe cloþes <i>and</i> þe remenant aff		
That to þe sacrifice longen schaff		
The hornes ful of Meþe as was þe gise		VII. 71.
There lakked nouht to done hir sacrifice	2280	
Smokeinge þe temple ful of cloþes faire		VII. 72.
This Emely wiþ hert debonaire		
Hir body [wessh] wiþe water of a well		VII. 72.
Bot how sche did hir riht .I. dar not tell	2284	
Bot it be any þinge in generaff		

And ȝit it were a game to here it aff		<u>Troide.</u>
Til him þat meneþe wele it ner no charge		
Bot it is goode a man be att his large	2288	
Her brihte here vn-kembed vntrussed al		
A coron of a grene oke serial		• VII. 74.
Vpon hire hed sett ful feire <i>and</i> mete		•
Two fires on þe auter gan sche bete	2292	•
And dide hir þinges as men mai be-holde		
In Stace of Thebes as þes bokes olde		
Whan kindeled was þe fire wiþ pitous chere		• VII. 75.
Vn to Diane sche spak as ȝe maye here	2296	•
¶ O chaste goddes of þe wodes grene		• VII. 76.
To whom boþe heuen <i>and</i> erþe <i>and</i> see is sene		• VII. 77.
Queene of þe regne of Pluto derke <i>and</i> lawe		•
Goddess of maydenes þat myn hert haste knowe	2300	
fful mony a ȝere <i>and</i> woste what .I. desire		
As kepe me fro þi veniaunce <i>and</i> þine ire		• VII. 78.
þat Attheon abouht cruely		•
Chaste goddes wel woste þou þat .I.	2304	
Desire to be a maiden al my lif		
Ne neuer wil .I. be no loue ne wi		
.I. am þou woste ȝit of þi compaignie		• VII. 81.
A mayden <i>and</i> loue huntynge <i>and</i> venerye	2308	•
And for to walken in þe wodes wilde		•
And nouht to bene a wif <i>and</i> be wiþ childe		
Note wil .I. knowe company of man		VII. 81.
Now he[re] me ladi seþþe ȝe maie <i>and</i> can	2312	
ffor þree formes þat þu haste in þe		
And palamon þat haþ suche a loue to me		
And eke Arcite þat loueþ me so sore		
þis grace .I. pray. ȝowe wiþ-owten more	2316	• VII. 84.
And sende loue <i>and</i> pees be-twene hem two		•
And fro me torne awaie her hertes soo		•
That al her hote loue <i>and</i> desire		[leaf 29, back] •
And al her bysy torment <i>and</i> hire fire	2320	•
Be qveynte or tornede in a noþer place		•

	<i>Twelve.</i>
And if so be þou wilt nouht do me grace	
Or if my destany be schapede so	• VII. 85.
That .I. schal nedes haue one of þem tuo	2324 .
As sende me him þat most desireþ me	•
Be-holde goddes of clene chastite	
The bitter teres þat on my cheke falle	VII. 78.
Sen þou art Maiden <i>and</i> keper of vs alle	2328
My maidenhede þou kepe <i>and</i> wele conserue	
And wile .I. leue a maide .I. wil 3owe serue	
The fires berne vpon þe auter clere	• VII. 83.
While emely was þus in hir preiere	2332 .
Bot sodanly sche sawe a siht queynte	
ffor rihte a-none on of þe fires queynte	• VII. 91.
An quyked a3eine <i>and</i> after þat anone	•
That oper fire was queynte <i>and</i> al agone	2336 .
And as it queynte it maad a whistelynge	•
As done þes wete brondes in her brenynge	• VII. 92.
And att þe brondes ende oute ran anone	•
As it were blodi dropes many one	2340 .
ffor whiche so sore agaste was Emelye	
That sche was nyhe mad <i>and</i> gan to crie	
ffor sche ne wist what it signified	VII. 92.
Bot onely for þe fere þus hap sche cried	2344
And wepe þat Pite was to here	
And þere wiþ aft Diane gan a-pere	• VII. 83.
Wiþ bowe in honde riht as an hunteresse	•
And seide douhter stinte þine heuinesse	2348
Amonge þe goddes on hihe it is affermede	• VII. 89.
And be eterne worde wreten <i>and</i> confermede	['con eterna pa- rola,' VII. 85.]
Thou schalt be wedded vn to one of þoo	• VII. 89.
That haue for þe so muche care <i>and</i> woo	2352
Bot vnto whiche of hem .I. maie nouht telle	• VII. 89.
ffare wele for .I. ne maie no longer dwelle	
The fires whiche þat on myn auter berne	VII. 89.
Schole 3e declaren arr þat 3e gon henne	2356
¶ Thyne auentur of loue as in þis caas	

68 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

And wiþ þat worde þe Arwes in þe caas	• <i>Tracta.</i>
Of þe goddes claterne fast <i>and</i> ringe	• VII. 80.
And forþe sche wente <i>and</i> made a vanysinge	2360 •
ffor whiche þi[ng] emely astoned was	[leaf 80]
And seide what a-mounteþ þis alas	
.I. pute me in þi protectione	
Diane <i>and</i> in þine dispocicion	2364
And home sche goþe a-none þe next weye	• VII. 81.
þis is þeffecte þere is nomore to seie	
¶ The next houre of Mars folwyng þis	
Arcite vnto þe temple walke is	2368
Of fires Mars to don his sacrifice	
Wiþ all þe rihtes of his payen wise	
Wipe pitous hert <i>and</i> hihe deuocione	• VII. 82.
Riht þus to mars he sent his orison	2372 •
¶ O stronge good þat in þe regne colde	• VII. 84.
Of Trace honoured erte <i>and</i> lorde .I.-holde	•
And hast in euery regne <i>and</i> in euery londe	
Of armes al þe bridel in þin honde	2376
And hem fortunest as þe liste deuysel	
Accepte of me my pitous sacrificie	
If so be þat my þouþe mai deserue	• VII. 85.
And þat .I. myht be worþi for to serue	2380 •
Thi godhede þat .I. maie bene one of þine	
þat praie .I. to þe to rewe vpon my pine	
ffor þilke pine and þilke hote fire	
In whiche þou whilome berneste for desire	2384
Whan þat þou vsedest þi beaute	• VII. 86.
Of faire þonge fressche venus fre	•
And haddest hir in armes att þi will	
Al-pouhe 3e ones on a time mysfelf	2388
Whane vulcanus hadde cauht þe in his laas	• VII. 87.
And fonde þe liggyng be his wif alaas	
ffor þilke sorwe þat was in þin herte	
Haue reuþe as wele vpon my peines smerte	2392
.I. am þonge <i>and</i> vnkunynge as þou woste	• VII. 88.

And as .I. trowe wip loue offendude moste		• <u>Tesside.</u>
pat euer was any liues creature		VII. 25.
ffor sche pat doþe me al þis woo endure	2396	
Ne reccheþ neuer wheþer .I. sinke or flete		
And wele .I. wote ar sche me merci hete		
.I. moste wip strenkeþ winne hir' in þe place		
And wele .I. wote wip-owten helpe or grace	2400	• VII. 25.
Of þe : ne maie my strenkeþ nouht aveile		•
Than helpe me lorde to-morne in my bataile.		• VII. 27.
ffor pilke fire pat whilom brente þe		[leaf 30, back]
As wele as pilke fire nowwe brenneþ me	2404	
An do þat .I. to-morne haue þe victorie		
Myne be þe trauayle <i>and</i> þine be þe glorie*		[* See p. 25, n. 17.]
Thi souereyne temple wele most .I. honouren		
Of any place <i>and</i> al-wey moste labouren.	2408	
In þi pesauntez <i>and</i> in þi craftes stronge		
And in þi temple .I. wiþ Mi baner honge		• VII. 28.
And al þe armes of my compaignye		•
And euer more vntil pat .I. dye	2412	
Eterne fire .I. wiþ be-for þe finde		• VII. 28.
And eke to þis a-vowe .I. wil me binde		
Mine Mine here pat hongeþ longe a doune		• VII. 28.
That neuer ȝite ne felte offensione	2416	•
Of Rasoure ne of schere .I. wil þe ȝeue		•
And bene þi treu seruant while .I. leue.		
Now lorde haue reuþe vpon my sorous sore		
ȝif me þe victorie .I. ax þe no more	2420	
¶ The preier stinte of Arcita þe stronge		
The ringe on þe temple dore þat honge.		
And eke þe dores claterden ful fast		• VII. 28.
Of whiche arcita sumwhat him a-gaste	2424	•
The fires brenten vpon þe auteres brihte		• VII. 40.
That it gan al þe temple for to lihte		•
And swete smelle þe gronde anone vp ȝafe		•
And Arcita a-none his hand vp hafe	2428	• See VII. 40.
And More encence in to þe fire he caste		•

Wip opere rihtes moo and at þe laste		<i>Teuilde.</i>
The Statue of Marc3 began his hauberk ringe		• VII. 40.
And wip þe sounde he herde a memorynge	2432 .	
fful lowe <i>and</i> dimme þat seide þus victorie		
ffor whiche he 3afe to mars honour <i>and</i> glorie		
And þus wip Ioy <i>and</i> hope wele to fare		• VII. 41.
Arcite a-none vn to his Inne he is fare	2436	
As feine as fowle is of þe briht sonne		
And riht anone ffrissche strife is be-gunne		• VII. 42.
ffor þilke grauntynge in þe heuen a-boue		.
Be-twix venus þe goddes of loue	2440 .	
And marce þe steren god Armipotentent	.	
That Iubiter was besie it to stent		
Til þat þe pale Saturnus þe colde		
þat knewe so many of adventures olde	2444	
ffond in his olde experiens an arte	[leaf 31]	
That ful sone haþ pleside euery parte		
A soþe is seide Elde haþ grete auantage		
In Elde is boþe wisdom <i>and</i> vsage	2448	
Men Maie þe olde att-renne <i>and</i> nouht atrede		
Saturne a-none to stint strif <i>and</i> drede		
Al be it þat it is azeines his kinde		
Of Al þis st[r]if he gan remedi finde	2452	
Mi dere Douhter venus <i>quod</i> Saturne		
Mi course þat haþe so wide for to turne		
Haþ more powers þan haþ any manne		
Mine is þe drynching in þe see so wanne	2456	
Mine is þe prisone in þe derke cote		
Mine is þe strangle <i>and</i> hongeinge by þe prote		
The murmure <i>and</i> þe cheles rebellinge		
The groneynge <i>and</i> þe priue enprisoneinge	2460	
.I. do vengeance <i>and</i> pleine correccion		
Wil .I. dwelle in þe signe of þe leone		
Myne is þe ruyn of þe hihe halles		
The fallynge of þe toures <i>and</i> of þe walles	2464	
Vpon þe minor <i>and</i> þe Carpenter		

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS. 71

I slowhe Sampson schakinge þe piler	
And myne bene þe Maladies colde	
The derke tresoures <i>and</i> þe Costes olde	2468
My lokeynge is þe fader of pestelence	
Nowe wepe nomore .I. schal do diligence	
þat palamon þat is þine owen knyht	
Schal haue his lady as þou him hihte	2472
Mars schal helpe his knyht napeles	
Be-twix ȝowe þere mot be sum time pes	
Al be nouht boþe of on complexione	
þat causeþ al daie suche diuisione	2476
.I. am þin ayeñt rede att þi wiñt	
Wepe nowe no more þi lust .I. wil fulfiñt	
Nowe wiñt .I. stente of þe goddes aboue	
Of Mars <i>and</i> of venus goddes of loue	2480
And teñt ȝowe also plainly as .I. can	
þe gret effecte of whiche that .I. be-gan	

Tracide.

[PART IV. No gap in the MS.]

¶ Grete was þe feste in Athenes þat daie	
And eke þat lusti seson of þat maye	2484
Maade euery knyht to bene in suche plesaunce	
That al þat monday Iousten þei <i>and</i> daunce.	
And spende it in hihe venus seruise	[leaf 31, back]
Bot be þe cause þat þei scholde rise	2488
Erly for to seen þe grete fighte	
Vnto her reste went þei att nihte	
And on þe morwe whan þe dai gan springe	
Of hors <i>and</i> herneys noyse <i>and</i> clateringe	2492
There was in hostries al a-boute	
And to þe Paleys rode þer mony a route	
Of lordes vpon stedes <i>and</i> palfreis	
There maist þou seen diuiseinge of harneys	2496
So vnkouþe <i>and</i> so riche <i>and</i> wrouhte so wele	
Of gold smyþerie of brondeinge <i>and</i> of stele	

[General imita-
tion of VII. 96-99.]

72 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

The Scheldes briht testeres <i>and</i> trappures		<i>Tracida.</i>
Gold hewen helmes hawberkes cote armures	2500	
Lordes in paramentes on hir' courseres		
Knyhtes of Retenu <i>and</i> eke swieres		
Naillinge þe speres <i>and</i> helmes bokelynge		
Gideinge of scheldes wip layners lasinge	2504	
There as nede is þei were no þinge ydel		
The fomy stedes on þe golden bridel		• VII. 97.
Gnawen <i>and</i> faste þe armureres also		•
Wip file <i>and</i> hamur prikinge to <i>and</i> fro	2508	
ȝomen on fote <i>and</i> comune mony one		
Wip schort staues riht as þei mai gone		
Pipes trompes nakers clarions		
þat in þe retaile blewe blodi sownes	2512	
The Paleis ful of peple vp <i>and</i> doune		VII. 98.
Here þre þer ten holdeinge her questioune		• VII. 98.
Deuyneinge of þis thebane knyhtes tuo		•
Som seide þus sum seide it schal be so	2516	
Some holden wip him wip þe blake berde		
Some wip þe balle some wip þe pikke herede		
Some seide he loked grimme <i>and</i> he wolde fihte		
He hap a sparþe of .xx. pounde of wihte	2520	
Thus was þe hal ful of diuineinge		
Longe after þat þe sorne gan to springe		
The grete Theseus þat of his slepe awaked		• VII. 99.
Wip mynstralcye <i>and</i> noys þat was maked	2524	
Held ȝite þe Chambres of his palays riche		•
Til þat þe Thebanes knyhtes boþen yliche		
Honorable weren in to þe Palays flette		
Duc Theseus is att þe window sette	2528	
Arraide riht as he were a god in Throne	[leaf 99]	
The peple presed þederwarde ful sone		
Him for to seyn <i>and</i> done hihe reuerence		
And eke to herken his heste <i>and</i> his sentence	2532	
An heraude on a scaffold maad an hoo		
Til aft þe noys of þe peple was . y-doo		

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS. 73

And whan he sawe þe peple of noyse al stiff		<i>Tesside.</i>
Thus schewed he þe myhty dukes will	2536	
¶ The lorde hap of his hihe discrecion		See VII. 7-12.
Considered þat it were destructione		
To gentil blode to fihten in þis gise		
Of Mortaile bataile nowe in þis emprise	2540	VII. 7.
Whare-for to schapen þat þei schal not deye		
He will his first purpos modefy		
No man þar-fore vpon peine on his lif		
No manere schotte ne polax ne schorte knyfe	2544	VII. 12. [no lances allowed in Boccaccio]
In to þe listes sende ne þeder bringe		
Ne schort swerde for to stoke wiþ pointe biteinge.		
No man ne drauhe ne bere it be his side		
Noman schal vn to his felawe ride	2548	
Bot oo cours wiþ a scharpe ygrounde spere		
floyne if him list on fote him self to were		
And [he] þat is att Meschef schal be take		VII. 131-132.
And nouht sleine bot be brouht vnto þe stake	2552	
That schal bene ordeined on eyþer side		
But þider he schal be force <i>and</i> þare abide		
And if so fal þe Cheftaigne be take		
On eyþer side or elles sleine his make	2556	
No longer schal þe tornynge last		
God sped 3ow go forþe <i>and</i> laie on fast		
Wiþ longe swerdes <i>and</i> wiþ maces fihten 3oure fitt		• VII. 12 [and with 'bipenne']
Go nowe 3oure weie þis is þe lordes will	2560	
The voice of þe peple touched heuen		• VII. 14.
So loude cried þei wiþ mery steuene		•
God saue suche a lorde þat is so goode		•
He wilneþ no destruction of mannes blode	2564	•
Vp goþe þe trompes <i>and</i> þe melodie		
And to þe listes rydeþ þe compaignie		
Be ordinance þoruhe oute þe Cite large		
Honged wiþ cloþe of golde <i>and</i> nouht wiþ sarge	2568	
ful like a lorde þis noble Duc gan ride		See VII. 100-102.
The tuo Thebanes vpon eyþer side.		

74 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. **Lansdowne MS.**

And aftere rode þe queene and Emely	[leaf 32, back]	<i>Tesside.</i>
And after þat an oþer compaignie	2572	VII. 113-4.
Of one <i>and</i> oþer after here degre		
And þus þei passen þurgh oute þe Citee		
And to þe listes come þei be time		
It was nouht of þe daie ȝit fulliche prime	2576	
¶ Whan sette was Theseus ful riche <i>and</i> hihe		
Ipolita þe queene and Emelye		
And oþer ladyes in degres a-boute		
Vn-to þe setes presep all þe route.	2580	
And westwa þoruhe þe gates vnder Marte *	[* See p. 25, n. 18.]	VII. 114.
Arcite <i>and</i> eke þe hundreþ of his parte		
Wiþ baner rede is entred riht anone		
And in þat selfe moment Palamon.	2584	VII. 118.
Is vnder venus est-warde in þe place		
Wiþ banere white <i>and</i> hardy chere <i>and</i> face		
In al þe werlde to seken vpe <i>and</i> doune		VII. 12.
So euen wiþ-oute variacioun	2588	
þer ner suche companyes tweye		
ffor þere was none so wise þat couþe seye		
þat any had of oþere auantage		
Of worþinesse ne of state of age :	2592	
So euen were þei Chosen for to gesse		
And in to Rynges faire þei hem dresse		
¶ Whan þat here names were rad euerychone		
That in hir nombre gile were þere none	2596	
Tho was þe gates schette <i>and</i> cried was lowde		
Do nowe ȝowre deuere ȝonge knyhtes prowde		
The herawdes left he prikinge vpe <i>and</i> doune		
Nowe ringen trompes loude <i>and</i> clarioun	2600	VIII. 6.
The[r] is no more to seine west or est		
In goþe þe speres ful sadly in a rest		
In goþe þe sharpe spere in to þe side		VIII. 7.
Ther seen men who kan Iusten <i>and</i> who can ride	2604	
Ther schyueren schaftes vp on scheldes pikke		
He fileþ þoruhe þe hert spone þe prike		

Vp springeþ speres. twenty fote on hiht		<u>Tecorde.</u>
Oute gone þe swerdes as þe siluer briht	2608	
The helme þei to-hewen <i>and</i> to-schrede		
Oute bresteþ þe blode. wiþ steren stremes rede		
Wiþ myhty Macs þe bones þei to-breste	2612	See VIII. 14, 20, 33, 40, 60, 61, &c.
He þoruþe þe pikkest on þe pronge gan þreste		
Ther stumbles stedes stronge <i>and</i> downe gone al		
He rolleþ vnder fote as doþe a bal		
He foyneth on his fote wiþ his tronchon	[leaf 33]	
And he him hurteþ wiþ his hors adoune	2616	
He þoruþe þe body is hurte <i>and</i> sithen take		
Maugre his hede <i>and</i> brouhte vnto þe stake		
As forward was riht þere he must abide		
An oper is lad on þat oper side	2620	
And som time doþe hem Theseus to reste		
Hem to refresche <i>and</i> dringen if hem lest		
¶ fful oft a day haue þese Thebanes two	2624	VIII. 12.
To-gedere ymet <i>and</i> wrowht his felaw woo		
Vnhorsede haþe yche opere of hem tweie		
þere nas no tigre in þe vale of golgopheie		
Whan þat hir whelpe is stole whanne it is lite	2628	VIII. 2a.
So cruel on þe hunt as is Arcite		
ffor Ialouse herte vpon þis Palamon		
Ne in Belmary ne is so fel lyon		
That huntid is or for his hunger wode		
Ne of his preie desireþ so þe blode	2632	
As Palamon is to sle is fo Arcite		
The Ielous strokes on hire helmes bite		
Oute renneþ þe blode on boþe hir sides rede	2636	
Some time an ende þere is of euery dede		
ffor or þe sonne vnto þe rest wente		
The stronge kinge Emetrius gan hente		
This palamon as he fauht wiþ Arcite	2640	
And made his swerde depe in his flesche bite		
And be þe for[ce] of twenty is he take		
Vn-3olden <i>and</i> drawn to þe stake		

And in þe rescous of þis Palamon		<u>Theseide.</u>
The stronge kinge Ligurge is borne a doune	2644	
And kenge Emetrius for al his strenkeþ		
Is borne owte of his sadel a swerdes lengeþ		
So it him Palamon ar he were take		
Bote al for nouht brouht he was to þe stake	2648	
His hardy herde myht him helpe nouht		
He moste abide whan þat he was cauht		
Be force <i>and</i> eke be composicione		
Who sorewþe nowe Bot woful palamone	2652	VIII. 123.
That moote no more gone ageine to fiht		
And whan þat Theseus had seen þis siht		
He criede ho no more for it is done		
Ne none schal longer to his felowe gone.	2656	
.I. wiþ be trewe Iugge <i>and</i> not partie	[leaf 33, back]	
ArCite Of Thebes Schal haue Emelye		
That be his fortune haþe hire faire ywonne		
Anone þer is a noise of peple be-gunne	2660	
ffor Ioy of þis so lowde <i>and</i> lihte wiþ al		
It semed þat þe listes scholde fal		
¶ Whan kan nowe faire venus done aboue		
What seiþe sche nowe what doþe þis queene of loue	2664	
Bot wepeþ so for wantynge of hire wille		
Til þat hire teres in þe listes fille		
Sche seide .I. am aschamede dowteles		
Saturnus seide douhter holde þi pes	2668	
Mars haþ his wil his knyht haþe al his bone		
And be my hede þou schalte bene esed sone		
¶ The trompoures wiþ þe loude menstralcie		
The heraudes þat ful loude zelle <i>and</i> crie	2672	
Ben in here wele for ioye of dann Arcite		
Bot herkenep me <i>and</i> stinte noy a lite		
Whiche a miracle þere be-fel anone		
This fers Arcite haþe of his helme. y-done	2676	VIII. 131.
And on a koursour for to schewe his face		
He Prikkeþ endlonge þe large place		

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS. 77

Lokeynge vpward vpon þis Emely		<i>Teseide.</i>
And sche a-zeine him kest a frendeliche eye	2680	VIII. 131.
ffor wemmen as to speken in comune		VIII. 134-6.
The folowen al þe fauoure of fortune		
And was al his chere as in his herte		
Owte of þe grounde a fire infernale sterte	2684	[a Ferry, raised by Venus, IX. 4.]
ffrom Pluto sent att þe request of saturne		IX. 7.
ffor whiche his hors for fere gan to torne		
And leped on side <i>and</i> foundrede as he leppe		
And ar þat Arcite mai taken kepe	2688	
He Piht him on þe Pomel of his hede		
That in þe place he leie as he were dede		IX. 8.
His breste to-brusten wiþ his sadel bowe		
As blake he laye as any cole or crowe	2692	
So was þe blode ronne in his face		
Anone he was borne owte of þe place		IX. 47.
Wipe hert sore to Theseus paleys		
Tho was he coruen oute of his herneys	2696	IX. 13.
And in a bede ybrouht ful faire <i>and</i> blyue		IX. 48.
ffor he was ȝit in memorie <i>and</i> a lyue		
And alweie cryeing After Emelye	[leaf 34]	
Duc Theseus whipe aȝt his companye	2700	IX. 38.
Is comen to Athenes his Citee		
Wiþ alle blisse <i>and</i> grete solempnite		
Al be it þat þis a-ventur was faȝt		
He nolde nouht discomford hem aȝt	2704	
Men seinden eke þat Arcite schal not deye		IX. 38.
He schal bene heled of his maladie		
And of anoþere [þing] þei were as feine		
That of hem alle was þere none sleine * [* See p. 25, n. 19.]	2708	
Al were þei sore hurte <i>and</i> namely one		
þat wipe a spere was þrelled his breste bone		
To opere woundes . <i>and</i> to broken armes		
Some hadden salue <i>and</i> somme hadden charmes† [† See p. 25, n. 20.]		
ffermacies of herbes <i>and</i> eke saue	2713	
Thei dronke for þei wolden hir liues haue		

78 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

ffor whiche þis noble duc as he wele canne		<i>Teuclide.</i>
Comforteþ <i>and</i> honoureþ euery man .	2716	
And makeþ reuel al þe hole nyht		IX. 61.
Vnto þe straunge lordes as it was riht		
Ne þer was holden no descomfytinge		
Bot as a Iustenes or a torneyinge	2720	
ffor Sothely þere was none disconfiture		
ffor fallinge nys bot aventure		
Ne to [be] ladde be force to þe stake		
Vn-3olden <i>and</i> wiþ twenty knyhtes take	2724	
A persone al a-lone wiþ-owten mo		
And haried forþ by arme fote <i>and</i> to		
And eke his stede dreuen forþe wiþ staue		
Wiþ foote men boþe 3emen <i>and</i> knaves	2728	
It was aritted him no velanie		
Ther maie no man clepe it cowardie		
ffor whiche a-none Duc Theseus lete crie		
To stinte al rancor <i>and</i> envie	2732	
The gree as wele of þe o side as of þe oþere		IX. 64.
And eyþer side ylike as oþere broþere		
And 3af hem 3eftes after here degree		XII. 80.
And fully helde he feste daies þree	2736	Fyfteen daye.
And Conveiede þe kynges worþelye		
Oute of his tounne a Iourney largely		
And home went euery man þe riht weye		XII. 83.
There was no more bot fare wele <i>and</i> haue good daie	2740	
Of þis bataile .I. wil no more endite		[leaf 34, back]
Bot speke of Palamon <i>and</i> of Arcite		
¶ Swelleþ þe breste of Arcite <i>and</i> þe sore *		[* See p. 25, n. 21.] See X. 11.
Encreseþ att his hert more <i>and</i> more	2744	
The clotred blode for any leche-crafte		
Corrupteþ <i>and</i> is in his bouke . ylefte		
þat neyþer veinblode ne ventusinge		
Ne drinke of herbes maie be his helpinge†		[† See p. 25, n. 22.]
The vertue expulsiþ or anymal	2749	
ffro pilke vertue cleped natural		

Ne maie þe venime voide ne expelle		
The pipes of his longes gan to swelle*	[* See p. 25, n. 23.]	2752
And euery lacert in his breste adowne		
Is schent wiþ venim <i>and</i> corrupcione		
Him gayneþ neyþer for [to] gete his life		
vomet vpwarde ne donewarde laxatif		2756
Aft is to-bruston þilke Region		
Nature haþe no <i>dominacioñ</i> . †	[† See p. 25, n. 23.]	
And certainly. þer nature wil nouȝt wirche		
flæ wele Phisike go bere þe man to chirche		2760
This aft <i>and</i> some þat Arcita most deye		X. 12.
ffor whiche he sendeþ after Emelye		X. 37, 51.
And Palamon þat was his cosine dere		
¶ Than seide he þus as ȝe schal after here		2764
Nouht may þe woful speret in myne herte		X. 64-5.
Declare a pointe of al my sorwes smarte		
To ȝow my lady þat .I. loue moste		
Bot .I. be-queþe þe <i>seruise</i> of my goste		2768 X. 64.
To ȝowe a-boue euery creature		
Sen þat my life may no longer dure		
Alas þe woo alas þe peynes stronge		X. 102.
That .I. for ȝowe haue suffred. <i>and</i> so longe		2772
Alas þe deþ alas myne Emelye		X. 103
Alas departyng of owre compaignie		
Alas myn hertes queene Alas my lif		
Mine hert-is lady endere of my lif		2776
What is þis werlde what axed men to haue		
Nowe wiþ his loue nowe in his colde graue		
Alon wiþ-owten any compaignie		
flæ wele my swete foo myne Emylye		2780
And soft take me in ȝoure armes tweye ‡	[‡ See p. 25, n. 24.]	
ffor þe loue of god <i>and</i> herken what .I. seye		
.I. haue here my Cosin Palamon	[leaf 35]	X. 60-2.
Had strif <i>and</i> rancoure mony a day agone		2784
ffor lone of ȝowe <i>and</i> for my Ielousye		
And Iubiter so wisse my sowle gye		

80 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

To speken of a <i>seruant</i> proprilye		<i>Tracide.</i>
Wip circumstance al trewlye	2788	X. 62.
That is to seine treupe honour knyhtede		
Wisdomes humblesse estat <i>and</i> hihe kinrede		
ffredom <i>and</i> al pat longeþ to pat arte		
So Iupiter haue of my soule parte	2792	
As in pis werlde riht nowe knowe .I. none		X. 63.
So worþi to be loued as Palamone		
That serueþ þou <i>and</i> wele done al his lyue		
And 3ef þat euer 3e schaff be a wiue	2796	
ffor-3ete not Palamon þe gentilman *	[* See p. 25, n. 25.]	
And wip þat worde his speche faile gan		
ffor frome his fete vn to his breste was come		• X. 111, 112
The colde of deþe þat had him ouercome	2800	.
And 3ite more ouer for in his armes tuo		.
The vital strengeþ is loste <i>and</i> al a-go		.
Onely þe intellecte wipthe-owten more		.
That dwelled in his hert sik <i>and</i> sore	2804	.
Gan faylen whan þe hert felte þe deþe		.
Busked his yen two <i>and</i> failed breþe		.
But on his lady 3it kaste he his eye		.
His laste worde was mercy Emelye	2808	.
His sprete chaungede house <i>and</i> wente þere		See XI. 1-3, and
As .I. cam neuer .I. can nouht tel where		the end of <i>Troilus</i>
There-fore .I. stinte .I. am no diuinistre		& <i>Cressida</i> .
Of soules fynde .I. nouht in pis registre	2812	
Ne me ne liste þilke opinions to telle		
Of hem. þouhe þat þei wreten where þei dwelle		
Arcite is colde lat mars his soule guye		
¶ Nowe wil .I. speken forþe of Emelye	2816	
Shrighte. Emelye <i>and</i> houleþ Palamone		XI. a
And Theseus his suster he toke anone		
Swonynges <i>and</i> bare hire fro þe cors awaie		
What helpeþ it to tarien forþe þe daie	2820	
To telle howe sche wepe boþe eue <i>and</i> morwe		
ffor in suche caas wemmen han suche sorwe		

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS. 81

Whan þat her husbondes bene fro hem a-go		<i>Peaside.</i>
That for þe more part þei sorwen so	2824	
Or elles fallen in suche a maladie	[leaf 35, back]	
þat att last certainly þei deye		
Infinite bene þe so[r]wes <i>and</i> þe teres		XI. a.
Of olde folke . <i>and</i> folke of tendur ȝeres	2828	
In aȝ þe tounne for depe of þis Thebanne		
ffor him þere wepeþ boþe childe <i>and</i> manne		
So grete wepeynge was þere none certeine		. XI. 7.
Whan Ector was brouhte <i>and</i> frissche y-sleine	2832 .	
To troye Alas þe pite þat was þere		
Craccheinge of chekes rendinge eke of here		
Whi woldest þou be dede þis wemmen crye		
And haddest golde y-nouhe <i>and</i> faire Emelye	2836	
No man myht glad Theseus *	[* See p. 25, n. 26.]	. XI. a.
Saueynge his olde fader Egeus		
That knewe þis werlde transmutacione		. XI. 10, 11.
As he had seine it vp <i>and</i> doune	2840 .	
Ioy after woo <i>and</i> woo after gladnesse	.	
And scheweþ hem ensample <i>and</i> likkenesse	.	
Riht as þere dide neuer man quod he		. XII. a.
That he ne leuede in Erthe in sum degre	2844 .	
Riht so þere leued neuer man he seide	.	
In Al þis werlde þat sum time he ne deide	.	
This werlde is nouht bot a þoruhe-faire ful of woo		
And we bene Pelgremes passinge to <i>and</i> fro	2848	
Depe is an ende of eucry werldly sore		
And ouer al þis ȝitte seide he muche more		
To þis effect ful wisly to enhorte		
The peple þat þei scholde him recomforte	2852	
¶ Duc Theseus wiþ al his besi cure		. XI. 13.
Cast nowe where þat þe sepulture	.	
Of goode Arcite y best ymakede be	.	
And eke moste honorable in his degre	2856 .	
And att þe laste he toke conclusionne		
That þere as first Arcite <i>and</i> Palamone		

82 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Had for loue þe bataile hem betwene			<i>Teacide.</i>
That in þe selfe groue swete <i>and</i> grene	2860		XI. 13
Thare as he had his amorous desires	.		
His compleinte <i>and</i> for loue his hote fires	.		
He wolde make a fire in whiche þe office	.		
ffuneral he myht hem al complice	2864	.	
He lete anone command to hakke <i>and</i> hewe			XI. 14.
The okes olde <i>and</i> leine hem on a rewe			
In culpons wele arraide for to berne	[leaf 36]		
His officers wiþ swift foote þei renne	2868	.	
And ride a-none att his commaundement	.		
And aftre þis Theseus hap .I.-sent	.		XI. 15.
After a bere a bere <i>and</i> it al ouere spradde	.		
Wiþ cloþe of golde þe richest þat he hadde	2872	.	
And of þe same suyte he cladde Arcite	.		
Vpon his hondes his gloues white			
Eke on his hede a coroune of Laurel grene	.		
And in his honde a swerde brihte <i>and</i> kene	2876		
He laide him bare / þe visage on þe bere			
There-wipe he weppe þat pite was to here			
And for þe peple schold seen him aft	.		XI. 16.
Whan it was daie he brouhte hem in to þe haþf	2880	.	
That rorep of þe criē <i>and</i> þe sounē	.		XI. 30.
¶ Tho come þis woful Palamone	.		
Wiþ flotery berde <i>and</i> ruggy asshi heres	.		
In cloþes blakke dropped al wiþ teres	2884	.	
And passinge opere of wepeinge Emelye *	[* See p. 25, n. 27.]		XI. 31.
The reufulleste of al þis compaignie			
In as mulche þat þe seruise schold be			
The more noble <i>and</i> riche in his degre	2888		
Duc Theseus lete forþe þrei stedes bringe			XI. 36.
þat trappede were in stele al gleteringe			
And couerde wiþ þe armes of Dan Arcite			
Vpon þese stedes grete <i>and</i> white	2892		
There sitten folke of whiche on bar' his schelde			
Anopere his spere vpon his hondes helde			

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS. 83

The prede bare him wiþ his bowe turkeys		
Of brente golde was þe caas <i>and</i> eke þe herneys	2896	<i>Twelve.</i> XI. 35.
And riden forþe a pas wiþ sorweful chere		
To-warde þe groue as ȝe schol after here		
The noblest of þe grekes þat þere were		· XI. 38.
Vpon her scholdres Cariden þe bere	2900	·
Wiþ slake paas <i>and</i> yȝen rede <i>and</i> wete		
þoruhe-oute þe Cite be þe maistre strete		
þat sprad was al wiþ blake <i>and</i> wonder hihe		
Riht of þe same is þe strete y-wrye	2904	
Vpon þe rihte honde went olde Egeus *	(<i>* See p. 25, n. 23.</i>)	· XI. 40.
And on þat oper side Duc Theseus		·
Wiþ vesseles in hir honde of gold ful fine †	(<i>† See p. 25, n. 23.</i>)	· XI. 37.
Al ful of hony melke <i>and</i> blode <i>and</i> wyne.	2908	· XI. 40.
Eke Palamon wiþ full grete compaignye	(<i>leaf 36, back</i>)	·
And efter þat cam woofull Emelye		·
With fire in honde as was þat time þe gise		·
ffor to done þe Office of funerale seruise	2912	·
Hihe Laboure <i>and</i> full apparailinge		· XI. 18.
Whas att þe seruise <i>and</i> att þe fire makeinge		
That whipe his grene top þe heuen rauhte		XI. 26.
And twenty fapome on brede þe armes strauhte	2916	
This to seine þe bowes were so brode		
Of stre first þer was leide mony a lode		XI. 27.
Bot howe þe fire was maked vp on hihte		XI. 23-25.
Ne eke þe names howe þe trees hihte	2920	
As oke. fir. beche. aspe. alder holme popelere		
Wylowe. elme. plane. asshe. Box. chasteine Binde Laurere		
Mapul. þorne. berche. hasul. ewe. whipiltre		
Howe þei were felde schal nouht be tolde for me	2924	
Ne howe þe goddes ronnen vp <i>and</i> doune.		
Disherited of here habitaciounes		
In whiche þe wonden in rest <i>and</i> pes		
Nimphes faunes and amadries	2928	
Ne howe þe bestes <i>and</i> þe birdes all		· XI. 31.
fledden for ferde whan þe [wood] was fall		·



84 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Ne howe þe grounde agast was for þe liht			<i>Teseide.</i>
That was nouht wonte to se þe sonne briht	2932		XI. 21.
Ne howe þe fire was cowched first wip stree			• XI. 27.
And þan wip drye stikkes clouen a thre			•
And þan wip grene wode. <i>and</i> spicerie			•
And þan wip cloþe of golde <i>and</i> of Perrye	2936		• XI. 29.
And garlondes hongeinge wip ful mony a flour			• XI. 27.
The mirre Thensens wip also swete odoure			• XI. 28.
Ne howe Arcite lay amonge al þis			XI. 30.
Ne what riches abowte his body is	2940		
Ne howe þat Emelye as was þe gyse			XI. 40.
Putte in þe fire of funeral seruise			
Ne howe sche swownede whan maade was þe fire			XI. 41-44.
Ne what sche spak ne what was hir desire	2944		
Ne what Iuels men in þe fire cast			XI. 48, 50.
Whan þat þe fire was grete <i>and</i> brende fast			
Ne howe som kast hir schelde <i>and</i> som hir spere			• XI. 54.
And of her vestementes which þat þei were	2948		• XI. 50.
And coppes ful of melke wyne <i>and</i> blode			XI. 50, 51.
In to þe fire þat brente as it were wode			
Ne howe þe Grekes wip an huge route	[leaf 37]		XI. 52.
Thries riden al þe fire aboute	2952		• XI. 53.
Vppon þe lefte hand. wip a bowe scheteinge			
And pries wip here speres Clateringe			•
And þrie howe þe ladies gan crye			XI. 54.
Ne howe þat ladde was homward Emelye	2956		
Ne howe Arcite is bernte to asshe colde			XI. 57, 58.
Ne howe þat liche wake was yholde			XI. 59-67.
Al þilke nyht. ne howe þe grekes pleie			
The wake playes ne kepe .I. nouht to seie	2960		
Who werstelep beste nakede wip oile anynte			
Ne who þat bar him best in no disioynte			
.I. wil nouht tellen al howe þei gone			
Home til Athenes whan þe pleie was done	2964		
Bot schortly to þe point þan wil .I. wende			
And maken of myne longe tale an ende			

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS. 85

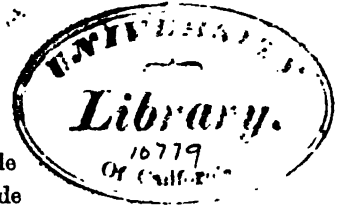
¶ Be proces <i>and</i> be lengthe of certain ȝeres	•	<i>Tesside.</i>
Al stinte is þe morneyng and þe teres	2968	• XII. 3. 'giorni,' instead of years.
Of Gregeis be one general assent	•	
Than semede þare was A parlement		
Att Athenes vpon a certeine pointe <i>and</i> caas		
A-monge þe whiche poyntes spoken was	2972	
To haue wiþ certein crontrés alliaunce		
And haue fully of Thebane obeisaunce		
ffor whiche þis noble Theseus a-none		
Lete sende after gentil Palamone	2976	• XII. 4.
Vnwiste of him whatt was þe cause <i>and</i> whie	•	
Bot in his blake cloþes sorwfully	•	
He came att his commandement in hye.		
Tho sente Theseus for faire Emelye	2980	
Whan þei were sett <i>and</i> huyst was in þe place	•	XII. 5.
And Theseus abiden haþ a space	•	
Or any worde cam fro his wise breste		
His eyȝen sett he þere as was his leste	2984	
And wiþ a sadde visage he siked stille		
And af[t]erward riht þus his wille	-	
¶ The firste mouere of þe cause aboue		IX. 51.
Whan he first maade þe faire cheine of loue	2988	mondo, for 'cheine of loue.'
Grete was þeffect. <i>and</i> hihe was his entente		
Wele wiste he whi. <i>and</i> what þere-of he mente		IX. 51.
ffor wiþ þat faire cheine of loue he bonde		
The fire þe Aire. þe watere <i>and</i> þe londe.	2992	
In certeine boundes þat þei maie nouht fle	[leaf 37, back]	
That same prince <i>and</i> þat meuer quod he		[See IX. 51, 52, and XII. 6.]
Haþ stabled in þis wrechede werlde a-doun		
Certeine daies <i>and</i> d[omi]nacioun	2996	
To al þat ben engrendred in þis place		
Ouere þe whiche daie þei maie nouht pace		
Aft mowe þei ȝute þo daies a-brugge		
There nedep none auctorite to lugge.	3000	
ffor it is proued be experience		
Bot þat me lust declaren my sentence		

Than maie men wale by þis order discerne		<u>Tessida.</u>
That þilke mouere stable is <i>and</i> eterne	3004	
Wele maie men knowe bot it be foole		
That euery <i>partie</i> darrained fromme his hoole		
ffor nature haþe nouȝt take his begynnynge		
Of no <i>partie</i> nor of cantel of a thinge	3008	
Bot of a thinge þat <i>parfite</i> is <i>and</i> stable		
Descendeinge so to it be corrupable		
And pere-for for . his wise purueance		
He haþ so wele be-sette his ordenance	3012	
That specie of þinges and <i>progressions</i>		
Schullen endure be successions		
And nouht eterne wiþ-oute any lye		
þis maystowe vnderstonden <i>and</i> seen att eye	3016	
Lo þe oke þat haþe so longe a norissheyng		. XII. 7.
ffro þe time þat it first biginneþ to springe		
And haþ so longe a lif as ȝe maye see		.
ȝut att þe laste wasted is þe tree	3020	
Consideren eke howe þat þe harde stone		.
Vnde[r] owre fote on whiche we trede <i>and</i> gone		.
ȝit wasten it as it liþe be þe weie		
The brode riuer som time waxen dreie	3024 .	
The grete townes see we wane <i>and</i> wende		
Than ȝe see þat al þis þinge haþ ende		
Of man <i>and</i> womman see we wele also		. XII. 8.
þat nedene in oone of þe teremes tuo	3028 .	
þis is to seine in ȝouþe or elles age		.
He mote be dede þe kinge as schal a page		
Som in his bede some in þe depe see .		. XII. 10.
Some in þe large felde as ȝe maie see .	3032 .	
There helpeþ nouht al goþe þat ilke weie		
þan may .I. seie þat al þis þinge mote deie		
What makeþ þis bot Iubiter þe kinge	[leaf 38]	
That is prince . <i>and</i> cause of al þinge	3036	
Conuertynge aft vn-to his propre wille		
ffro whiche it is darreyned soþe to tulle		

And here a-geynes non creature on lyue		<i>Tracide.</i>
Of no degre aveileþ for to striue	3040 .	XII. 6.
Than is it wisdomes as þenkes me		• XII. 11.
To make vertue of necessitee		•
And take it wele þat we maye nouht eschewe		
And name þat to vs al is dewe	3044	
And who gruccheþ ouȝt he doþe folye		XII. 12.
And rebel is to him þat al maie guye		
And serteinly a man haþ most honoure		XII. 9, 12.
To deyen in his excellence <i>and</i> floure	3048	
Whan he is seker of his good name		
Than haþe he done his frendes ne him no schame		
And gladder ouhte his frendes bene of his deþe		
Whan wiþe honoure is ȝolden vp þe breþe	3052	
Than whanne his name apalled is for age		
ffor al forȝeten is his vessellage		
Than is þe best as for a worþi fame		
To deȝȝen whan he is best of name	3056	
The contrarie of al þis is wilfulnes		XII. 12.
Whi grucchen we whi haue we heuynes		XII. 14-17.
That good Arcite of chivalrye þe floure		
Departed is wiþ dewte <i>and</i> wiþ honoure	3060	
Owte of þis foule Prisone of þis life		
Whi gruccheþ here his cosine <i>and</i> his wife		
Of his welfare þat loueþ him so wele		
Kanneþ he hem þonke nay. god wote neuer a dele	3064	
That boþen his soule <i>and</i> eke him offende		
And ȝit þei mowe her lustes nouȝt amende		
What. may .I. conclude of þis longe serie		
Bot after woo .I. rede vs to be merie	3068	XII. 19.
And þanke Iubiter al his grace		
And er we departen frome þis place		•
.I. rede we make of sorwes two		
O parfite Ioye lasteinges euermo	3072	
And lokeþe nowhe whe[r] moste sorwe is inne		
Ther wil .I. firste amenden <i>and</i> be-gynne.		

¶ Suster quod he þis is my ful assente		<i>Teride.</i>
Wip al þau-ys here of my parlemente.	3076	
That gentill Palamon þoure owen knyht		[leaf 28, back]
That serueþ þowe wip wiþ <i>and</i> herte <i>and</i> myht		
And euer haþe do seþ firste þe him knewe		
That þe schaff of þowere grace vpon him rewe	3080	
And taken him for husbonde <i>and</i> for lorde		
Lene me þowre honde for þis is oure accorde		
Lat see nowe of þowre wommanly pyte		
He is a kinges broþer sonne parde	3084	
And þouhe he weere a pouer bachellere		
Sen he haþe serued þowe so mony a þere		
And had for þowe so grete aduersite		
It moste be considered leueþ me	3088	
ffor gentil mercye oute to passen riht		
þan seide he þus to Palamon þe knyht		
.I. trowe þere nedeþe litul sermonyng		
To make þowe assente to þis þinge	3092	
Comeþ nere <i>and</i> takeþ þowre lady be þe honde		
Be-twexen hem anone was maade þe bonde		XII. 60.
þat hiht Matrimoine or mariage		
Be al þe counsel <i>and</i> þe Baronage	3096	
And wip al blis <i>and</i> melodye		XII. 71.
Haþe Palamon ywedded Emelye		
An god þat haþe al þis werlde wrouht		
Sende him his loue þat haþ it dere bouht	3100	
ffor nowe is Palamon in al his wele		XII. 82.
Leueinge in blis richesse <i>and</i> hele		
And Emely him loueþ so tenderly		
And he hir se[r]uith so gentilly	3104	
That þere no worde was hem be-twene		
Of Iolousy or any oþer tene		
Thus Endeþ Palamon <i>and</i> Emelye'		
And god saue al þis faire compaignye	3108	
Explicit fabula mylitis.		

Incipit prologus Melendenarij



Whan þat þe knyht had þus . his tale y-tolde
 In al þe company nas þere ȝouge ne holde
 That he ne seide it was noble storye
 And worþi for to drawen in memorie 3112
 And nameliche þe gentils euerychone
 Owre oste louhe *and* swore so mot .I. gone
 This ȝoþe ariht vnboklede is þe male
 Lat see nowe who schal tel anoþer tale 3116
 ffor trewly þe game is wele be-gunne [leaf 39]
 Now telleþ ȝe sire monke if ȝe kunne
 Somewhat to white wiþ þe knyhtes tale
 ¶ The Mellere þat for-dronken was al pale 3120
 So þat vnneþ vpon his hors he sat
 He nolde a-valen neyþe hode ne hat
 Ne abide noman for his curtasie
 Bot in Pilates voice he gan to crie 3124
 And swore be armes *and* be blode *and* bones
 .I. can a noble tale for þe nones
 Wiþ whiche .I. wil nowe qvite þe knyhtes tale
 Owre oste sauhe þat he was dronken of ale 3128
 And seide abide Robin leue broþere
 Som better man schal tel us firste a-noþer
 Abide *and* late vs werken þrestely
 Be goddes sowle quod he þat wil nouht .I. 3132
 ffor .I. wil speken or elles go my weye
 Oure Oste ansewerd . tell on þan a deuelweye
 Thowe ert a fole þi witte is ouer come
 Nowe herken quod þe Mellere al *and* some 3136
 Bot first .I. make a protestacioun
 þat .I. am dronken .I. knowe it be my sowne
 And þere if .I. speke or mys saie
 Wyte it þe ale of Souþewerk .I. ȝowe praie 3140

ffor .I. wiȝt teȝt a legende *and* a lif
 Bopen of a carpenter *and* his wif
 Howe þat a clerke haþe sette þe writtes cappe
 The reue ansewerde stinte þi clappe 3144
 Latt bue þi lewed dronken harlotrie
 It is a sinne *and* eke grete folye
 To appeiren any man or him defame
 And eke to bringe wiues in suche fame 3148
 þou maist ynouhe of opere þinges saine
 This dronken Meller spak ful sone aȝeine
 And seid leue broþer oswolde
 Who haþe no wif he is no cokewolde 3152
 But .I. seie nouȝt þere-fore þat þou art oon
 Ther bene ful gode wives Many on
 [.
 *no gap in the MS.*] 3156
 Whi ert þou angri wiþ my tale nowe
 I. haue a wife perde as wele as þowe
 ȝete nolde .I. note for þe oxen in my plouhe
 Tak vpon me more þan .I. nowhe 3160
 As demen of my self þat .I. were oone [leaf 30, back]
 .I. wiȝt beleue þat .I. am none
 An husbonde schal nouht be inquisitif
 Of goddes priuetees ne of his wif 3164
 So he may finde goddes foyson þere
 Of þe remenant nedep nouht to enquire
 What schold .I. more seie? Bot þis Meller
 He nolde his wordes for noman forbere 3168
 Bot [sayde] his cherles tale in his manere
 Me apenkeþ þat .I. schal reherce hem here
 And þer-for euery . gentil whight .I. preie
 Demep nouht for goddes loue þat .I. seie 3172
 Of yuel enten bot þat .I. mot reherce
 Her tales al be þei better or werse
 Or elles falsen somme of my matiere
 And þere-fore who so list nouht to here 3176

GROUP A. § 3. MILLER'S PROLOGUE. **Lansdowne MS. 91**

Torne ouere þe leue *and* chese a-noper tale
ffor ȝe schal finde . y-nowe grete *and* smale
Of storial þinge þat toucheþ gentillesse
And eke moralite *and* holynesse 3180
Blameþ nouȝt me if þat ȝe chesen a-mys
The meller is a cherle ȝe knowe wele þis
So was þe reue eke *and* oper mo
And harlotrye þei tolden boþ tuo 3184
Auiseþ ȝowe *and* putte me owte of blame
And eke men schal nouȝte make ernest of game
Explicit prologus.

[*No gap in the MS.*]

Incipit fabula

W Hilom þere was dwellyng att Oxenford
 A riche gnof þat gestis helde to bord 3188
 And of his craft he was a Carpentier
 With him þere was dwellinge a pouer scolier
 Hadde lerne arte bot al his fantasie
 Was torned for to leren astrologie 3192
 And coupe a certeine of conclusions
 To demen be interrogaciones
 If þat men axed him in certeine houres
 Whan men schold haue drouht or elles schoures 3196
 Or if men axed him what schal be-falle
 Of euery þinge .I. may nouht reken alle
 This clerke was cleped hende Nicholas
 Of derne loue he coupe *and* of solas 3200
 And þere-to he was sleight *and* wele priue
 And like a maide meke for to see
 A chambre had he in þat hostellerie [leaf 40]
 Alone wiþ-oute any compaignie 3204
 fful fetisly diht wiþ herbes swote
 And he him selfe as swete as is þe rote
 Of lycoris or of any settewale
 His almagiste and bokes grete *and* smale 3208
 His Astrelabre longeing to his arte
 His augrim stones leyen faire a parte
 On schelues chowched as his beddes hede
 His prissee . ycouerid wiþ a foldeynge rede 3212
 And al aboue þere leie a gaie sawtrie
 On whiche he made a nyht melodie
 So swetely þat al þe chambre ronge
 And Angelus ad virginem he songe 3216
 And after he songe þe kinges note
 fful oft blissed was his mery prote

And þus þe swete clerke his time spente
 Affeter his frendes findeynge *and* his rente 3220
 This Carpenter had wedded newe a wif
 Whiche þat he loued more þan his lif
 Of .xviij. ȝere sche was of age
 Ielous he was *and* helde hire narwe in cago 3224
 ffor sche was wilde *and* ȝonge *and* he was holde
 And demed him self bene like a cokewolde
 He knewe nouȝt Caton for his witte was rude
 That bad men wedde his similitude 3228
 Men scholde wedde after hire astate
 ffor ȝoupe *and* elde is often att debate
 Bot seþen þat he was fallen in þe snare
 He moste endure as opere folke his kare 3232
 ffaire was þis ȝonge wif *and* þerto wiþ al
 As any wesel¹ hir bodi gente *and* smal
 A seinte sche wered barred al of silke
 A barmecloþe as white as any morwes mylke 3236
 Vppon hire lendes fol of mony a gore
 White was hire smoke *and* broude al be-fore
 And eke be-hinde on hire colere aboute
 Of cole blak silke *within and* eke *with-out*e . 3240
 The tapes of hir white volupere
 Were of þe same sute of hire colere
 Hire felet broode of silke *and* sitt ful¹ hihe (11: later)
 And sekurly sche had a lykurse eye 3244
 fful smafl y-pulled was hire browes two .
 And þo were bente . *and* blake as any . slo .
 Sche was ful more blisfull for to see (leaf 40, back)
 Thane is þe newe perionet tree 3248
 And softer þan wolfe is of a weþer
 And be hir gyrdel² hinge a purs of leþere (2 gyrdel: later)
 Tassilde wiþ selke a[n]d perlid wiþ laton
 In al þis werlde to seken vpe *and* downe 3252
 þere is noman so wise þat coupe þenche
 So Gaye a popelote or swiche a wenche

94 GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

fful brihter was þe schineinge of hir hewe
 Than in þe toure þe noble forgode newe 3256
 Bott of hir songe it was so lowde *and* 3erne
 As any swalowe Chiterynge on a berne
 There-to sche coupe skippe *and* make a game
 As any kide or calfe foloweynge his dame 3260
 Hir mouþe was swete as braket or þe meþe
 Or horde of appeles layde in hawe or heþe
 Wynsinge sche was as a Ioli colte
 Longe as a maste *and* vpriht as a bolte 3264
 A broche sche bare on hire loue colere
 As brode as is þe boos of a bokelere
 Hir schoes were laced on hir legges hihe
 Sche was a primerol a pigges nye 3268
 ffor any lorde to ligen in his bedde
 Or ȝit for any good ȝoman to wedde
 ¶ Nowe sire *and* eft sire so be-fell þe cas
 That on .a. daie þis hende Nicholas 3272
 fil wiþ þis ȝonge wif to rage *and* to pleie
 While þat hire husbond was att Osenaye
 As clerkes ben ful sotel *and* ful wheinte
 And priuelye he cauht hire be þe queynte 3276
 And seide. ywis bot if .I. haue my. wiþf.
 ffor derne loue of þe lemman .I. spiff
 And held hire harde be þe haunche bones
 And seide lemman loue me wele att ones 3280
 Or .I. wille deyen also god me saue
 And sche spronge as a colte doþ in þe traue
 And wiþ hire hede sche wried fast a-waie
 Sche seide .I. wil nouht kisse þe be my. faie 3284
 Whi labbe quod iche lat be nycholas
 Or .I. wiþf crie out harrowe *and* alas
 Do weie ȝoure hondes for ȝowre curtesie
 This Nicholas gan mercie for to crie. 3288
 And spake so faire *and* proferd him so fast [leaf 41]
 That sche hire loue grauntide him att last

And swore an he-ope be seinte Thomas of Kent
 That sche wolde be att is commandement 3292
 Whan þat sche maie hir leisere wele aspie
 Mine husbonde is so ful of Ielousye
 That bot .I. weite wele *and* be priue
 .I. whote riht wele .I. name but dede quod sche 3296
 3e motte be ful derne as in þis cas
 Nay pere-of care þe nouht quod Nicholas
 A clerke hadde liperli be-sette his while
 Bot if he couþe a carpenter begile 3300
 And þus þei attorden and . y-sworne
 To wayte a tyme as .I. haue tolde be-forne
 Whan Nicholas hadde þis euery dele
 And þakked hire aboute þe lendes wele 3304
 He kiste hire swete *and* takeþ his sautrie
 And plaieþ fast *and* makeþ melodie
 ¶ Than fel it þus þat to þe Parissche cherche
 Cristes owen werke for to werche 3308
 This good wife went on an haly daie
 Hire forhed schone as briht as any daie
 So was it whassche whan sche lete hir werke
 Nowe was pere of þat chirche a parische clerke 3312
 The whiche þat was ycleped Absolon
 Cruft was his here and as þe gold it schone
 And strouted as a ffan large *and* brode
 fful streighte *and* euen lay his Ioly schode 3316
 His rud was rede his yen grei as goos
 Wip poules wyndowe coruen on his schoos
 In hoses rede he went fetisly
 Y-cladde he was ful smal *and* propurly 3320
 Al in a kertelt of a liht wachett
 fful faire *and* ful þike be þe pointes sett
 And pere vpon he hadd a gaie surplise
 As white as is þe blossome on þe Rise 3324
 A mery childe he was as god me saue
 And wele couþe he laten blode or clippe or schauē

And make a charter of londe or on quitance
 In twenti manere *quod* he trip *and* daunce 3328
 After þe scole of Oxenforde þo
 And wiþ his legges casten to *and* fro
 And pleyen songes in a smaʒt rebibe [leaf 41, back]
 Ther-to he songe some time a loude quynyble 3332
 And also wele coupe he pleie on a geterne
 In aʒt þe toune nas brewes ne tauerne
 That he ne viset it wiþ his solas
 There any gailerd tapstere was 3336
 Bot soþe to seine he was sumdele squaymous
 Of fartinge *and* of speche daungerous
 ¶ This absolon þat Ioly was *and* gaie
 Goþe wiþ a censer on þe haly daie 3340
 Sensynge þe wyues of þe parische faste
 And many a louely loke on hem caste
 And nameli on þis Carpenteres wif
 To loken on hire him þouhte a mery lyf 3344
 Sche was so propre and swete *and* licorous
 I dar wele seie if sche hade bue a mous
 And he a cat he wolde her hinte anone
 This Pariche clerce. þis Ioly Absolone 3348
 Hape in his herte suche a loue longeing.
 That of no wif toke he none offringe
 For curtesye he seide he wolde none
 The mone whan it was nyht ful briht schone 3352
 And absolon his geterne hape ytake
 ffor paramoures he þouhte for to wake
 And for he goþ Iolif *and* amorous
 Til he came to þe Carpenters hous 3356
 A litel after cokkes had . ycrowe
 And drissed him vp be a schot windowe
 That was vp on þe carpenteres wall
 He singes in his voice gentilt *and* smaʒt 3360
 Nowe dere lady if þi willes be
 .I. preie þowe þat ȝe wil rewe on me

fful wele accordant to his geterneyng
 This Carpenter awoke *and* herd him singe 3364
 And spake vnto his wif *and* seide anone
 What Alison heres þou not Absolone
 That chaunteþ þus vnder oure boures wal
 And sche answerde hir husbonde *per-wip-al* 3368
 3is god wote Iohen .I. wote it euery . dele
 þis passeþ forþe what wil 3e bet þan wele
 ffro daie to daie þis Ioli Absolon
 So woweþ hire þat him is woo be-goon 3372
 He wakeþ all þe nyght *and* al þe daie [leaf 42]
 He kembd his lokkes brode *and* maade hem gaie
 He woweþ hire be menes *and* brocage
 And swore he wolde bene hir owen page 3376
 He singeþ brokkinge as a nyhtingale
 He sente hir Meþe *and* Piment *and* spyced ale 3379
 And weifres pipeinge hote vnder þe glede
 And for sche was of towne he proferd mede Vn Ouidius Ictibus
agrestes
 For some folke wil be wonne *with* richesse
 And sum for strokes *and* somme for gentillesse
 Somtime to schewe his lyhtnesse and Maistre
 He plaieþ Heraude vpon a scafolde hihe 3384
 Bot what aveileþ him as in þis caas
 Sche loueþ soo þis hende Nicholas
 That absolon maie blowe þe bokkes horne
 He ne haþe for his laboure bot a scorene 3388
 And þus sche Makeþ Absolon hire Ape
 And al his erneste torneþ till a Iape
 For soþe is þis prouerbe it is no lye
 Men sein right þus Alweie þe neighe Sley3e 3392
 Makeþ þe fer leue to be loþe
 For þouhe þat Absolon be woode or wroþe
 Be cause þat he fer was from hir' siht
 This nyhe Nicholas stode in his liht 3396
 ¶ Nowe bere 3owe wele hende Nicholas
 for Absolon may waile *and* singe Alas

And so be-felt it on a seturdaie
 This Carpentier was gone to Oseneye 3400
 And hende Nicholas *and* Alison
 Accorded bue to þis conclusione
 That Nicholas schapen hem a wile
 þese sely Ielouse husbonde to be-guyle 3404
 And if so be þe game went ariht
 Sche scholde slepen in his arme al nyht
 ffor þis was his desire *and* hire also
 And riht anone wiþ-oute wordes moo 3408
 This Nicholas no langere wolde tarye
 Bot doþe soft vn to his chambre Carye
 Boþe mete *and* drinke for a daie or tweye
 And to hir husbonde bad hire for to seie 3412
 If þat he axede after Nicholas
 Sche scholde seie sche nyst where he was
 Of al þat daie sche seihe him nouȝt *with* Eye (leaf 42, back)
 Sche trowed þat he was in sum Maledye 3416
 ffor for no crye hire maide couþe him calle
 He wolde ansewere for noþinge þat myht falle
 This passeþ forþe al þilke Saturdaie
 þat Nicholas stil in his chambur leye 3420
 And ete or slepede or dide what him liste
 Til þe sonday þat þe sonday goþ to riste
 This sely Carpentier haþe grete Merveile
 Of Nicholas or what þinge miht him aile 3424
 And seide .I. am adrede be seint Thomas
 It stondeþ nouht a-riht wiþ Nicholas
 God schelde þat he deyede sodanly
 This werlde is nowe ful tekeli sikurly 3428
 .I. sihe to daie a corps borne to cherche
 That nowe on Monondaie last .I. sawhe him werche
 Go vp quod he vn to [his] knaue anone
 Clepe att his dore or knoke wiþ a stone 3432
 Looke howe it is *and* tel me boldely.
 This knaue goþ him vp ful studely

And att þe chambre dore while þat he stode
 He criede *and* knokked as þat he were wode 3436
 What howe what do 3e Maister Nicholay
 Howe maie 3e slepen al þe longe daie
 Bot al for nouht he herde nouht a worde
 An hole he fonde ful longe vpon a borde 3440
 There as þe catte was wonte inne for to crepe
 And att þat hole he loke in ful depe
 And att þe last he had of him a siht
 This Nicholas satt euer gapinge vpriht 3444
 As he had keked on þe newe mone
 And doune he gope *and* tolde his meister sone
 In what araie he sauhe þis ilke man
 This Carpenter to blissen him be-gan 3448
 And seide helpe vs seint ffritheswide
 A man whote litel what him schal be-tide
 This man is fall wiþ his Arstromye
 In some wodenes or *somme* Agonye 3452
 .I. thouht ay wele howe it scholde be
 Men scholde nouht knowe of goddes priuete
 3e blissed be alwey a lewed man .
 þat nouht bot onely his beleue can . 3456
 So ferd anoper clerke wiþ Astronomey (leaf 45)
 He walked in to þe felde for to pryde
 vpon þe sterres what þere scholde befall
 Til he was in a marle pitte y-falle 3460
 He sawhe nouht þat Bot 3it be seint Thomas
 Me rewþe sore of hende Nicholas
 He schal be rated of his stodiynge
 If þat .I. maie be Iesus heuen kinge 3464
 Gete me a staf þat .I. maie vnder spore
 While þat þou Robin heueste vpe þe dore
 He schal oute of his stodiinge as .I. gesse
 And to þe Chambre dore he gan him dresse 3468
 His knaue was a stronge karle for þe nones
 And be þe hespe he heue it vp att ones

100 GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

In to þe flore þe dore fel a-none
 This Nicholas satt ay as stiff as any stone 3472
 And euer gaped vp in to þe aire
 This Carpenter wende he were in despeire
 And hent him be þe scholdres myhtely
 And schoke him harde *and* cried spitously 3476
 What Nicholas what howe loke a downe
 Awake *and* þenke on cristes passion
 .I. crouche þe from elues *and* from whihtes
 There-wipe þe nyhtes spel seide he anone rihtes. 3480
 Of foure halues. þe hous aboute
 And on þe presshewolde on þe dore wip-oute
 Ihesu criste *and* seint bendight
 Blisse þe house frome euery wikke whight 3484
 ffor þe nyghte very þe white Pater noster
 Where wentestowe þou seinte petur. soster
 And att þe last þis hende Nicholas
 Gan for to sike *and* seide Alas 3488
 Schaff all þe werlde be loste ef sones nowe
 This Carpenter ansewerd what seistow
 What þinke on god as we done men þat swynke
 This Nicholas ansewerd ffeche me drynke 3492
 And after will .I. speke in priuete
 Of certeine þinge þat toucheþ þe *and* me
 .I. will tel it it none oþer man serteine
 This Carpentier goþe doune *and* comeþ azeine 3496
 And brouht of myhty ale a large quarte
 And whan þat iche of hem had dronken here parte
 This Nicholas his dore fast schette (leaf 43, back)
 And doune þe Carpentier be him he sette 3500
 And seide Iohn myne Osteer leue *and* dere
 Thowe schalt vpon þi troupe swere me here
 That to whight þou schal þis consel wrieen
 ffor it is cristees counseil þat .I. seiee 3504
 And if þou tell it man þou art for-lore
 ffor þis venieance þou schalt haue þere fore

That if þou wreye me þou schalt be woode
 ¶ Nay crist for-beede it for his holy blode 3508
 Quod þoo þis sely man .I. nam no labbe
 And þouhe .I. seie .I. ne am not leue to gabbe
 Saie whatt þou wolte .I. schal it neuer telle
 To childe ne wife be him þat haried helle 3512
 Nowe Iohn quod Nicholas .I. wil nouȝt lye
 .I. haue .I.-founde in myne astrologie
 As .I. haue loked in þe mone brihte
 þat nowe a mononday next a quarter nyhte 3516
 Schal fal a rayne *and* þat so wilde *and* wode
 þat halfe so grete was neuer noes flode
 This werlde he seide in lesse þan in an houre
 Schal be al dreinte so hydous is þe schoure 3520
 Thus schal mankinde drenche *and* lese hir lyf
 This carpentier ansewerd alas my wif
 And schal sche drenche alas myn Alisoune
 ffor sorwe of þis he fel almoste a-doune 3524
 And seide is no remedie in þis caas
 Whi ȝis for god quod hende Nicholas
 If þou wolte worchen after lore *and* rede
 Thou maiste nouȝt werchen after þine owen hede 3528
 ffor þus seiþe Salomon þat was ful trewe
 Werke al be counsel an þu schalt nouht rewe
 And if þow worchen wylte be goode counseile
 .I. vnder-take wiþ-oute mast or seile 3532
 ȝit schal .I. saue hire *and* þe *and* me
 Haste þow nouht herde how sauede was Noe
 Whan þat owre lorde haþe warned him be-forne
 That aft þe werld wiþ water scholde be for-lorne 3536
 ȝis quod þis Carpentier ful ȝore a-go
 Hast þou nouht herde quod Nicholas also
 The sorwe of Noe wiþ his felauschep
 Or þat he myht get his wif to schip 3540
 Him had leuor .I. dar wele vnder-take [leaf 44]
 Att pilke time þan aft his weþeres blake

102 GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

That sche had a schippe al his selfe alone
 And þerefore wost þow whatt is best to done 3544
 This axeth haste *and* of an hastif þinge
 Men maie nouht preche ne maake tariyng
 Anone go gete vs fast in to þis inne
 A knedeyng trowhe or elles a kemelyne 3548
 ffor iche of vs bote looke þat þei bene large
 In which men mow swymme as in a barge
 And hane their vitaille sufficeant
 Bot for a day fy on þe remenant 3552
 The water schal aslake *and* gone his waie
 About prime vpon þe next daye
 Bot Robyne maie nouht witte of þis þi knaue
 Ne eke þe maide giff .I. maie nouht saue 3556
 Ax nouht whi for þouhe þou axe me
 .I. wil nouzt tellen goddes priuete
 Suffiseþe þe bot if þi wittes Madde
 To haue as grete a grace as noe Hadde 3560
 Thi wif schal .I. wele saue oute of doute .
 Go nowe þi weie *and* spede þe here abowte
 Bot whan þou hast for hire *and* þe [*and*] me
 Y-geten vs þis knedeinge tubbes þre 3564
 þan schalt þou honge hem in rofe fol hihe
 þat no man of owre pureance aspie
 And whan þou þus haste done as .I. haue seide
 And hast oure vitaille faire in hem y-leide 3568
 Ande eke an ax to smyte þe corde a two
 Whan þat þe water comeþ þat we maie go
 An breke an hole on hihe vpon þe gable
 Vnto þe gardeine ward ouer þe stable 3572
 That we mai freli passen forþe owre weye
 Whan þat þe grete schowre is gone awaie
 Th[en] schalt þou swymme as mery .I. vnder-take
 As doþe þe white duke after his drake 3576
 Than wil .I. clepe howe .Alison. howe Iohn
 Be mery for þe flode wil passe a-none

And þou wilt seine haile Maister Nicholay
 Gode morne .I. see þe wele for it is daye 3580
 And þan schal we be lordes al oure lif.
 Of al þe werlde as Noe *and* his wif.
 Bot þat of o þinge .I. warne þe ful riht [leaf 44, back]
 Bene wele avised vpon þat ilke nyht 3584
 þat we bene entrede in to schippes borde
 þat none of vs ne speke nouht a worde
 Ne clepe ne crye bot bene in his praier
 for it is goddes owen heste dere 3588
 Thi wif *and* þou moste honge fer a twynne
 for þat betwox ȝow schal be no sinne
 Ne more in lokeinge þan þer schalt in dede
 This ordenance is seide go god þe spede 3592
 To morwe att nyht whan men bene al aslepe
 Into owre knedeinge tubbes wil we crepe
 And sitten þere a-bideinge goddes grace
 Go nowe þi weie .I. haue no longer space 3596
 To make of þis no longer *sermoneinge*
 Men seine þus. Sende þe wise *and* sei no þinge
 Thow ert so wise it nedeþ þe nouht teche
 Go saue owre lif *and* þat .I. þe beseche. 3600
 ¶ This sely Carpentier goþ forþ his weie
 fful of of he seide. alas *and* waleweie
 And to his wif he tolde his priuete
 And sche was warre *and* knewe it bet þan he 3604
 What all þis queynte cast was for to seie
 Bot Natheles sche ferd as sche wold deie
 And seide alas go forþe þi weie anone
 Helpe vs to scape or we bene dede iche oon 3608
 .I. am þi trewe verrei wedded wif
 Go dere spouse *and* helpe to saue oure lif
 ¶ Loo whiche a grete þinge is affection
 Men may deie of ymaginacione 3612
 So depe maye impressione be take
 This sely Carpentier beginneþ qwake

104 GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. *Lansdowne MS.*

Him þenkeþ verrailly þat he maie see
 Noe flode come walkinge as þe see 3616
 To drenche Alison his owen dere
 He wepeþ he weileþ he makeþ sori chere
 He sikkeþ wiþ ful mony a sory swoghe
 And goþe *and* geteþ him a knedeinge troughe 3620
 And after a tubbe *and* a kimlyne
 And priuely he sent hem to his inne
 And henge in þe rofe in priuete
 His owene honde: he made eke leddres þree 3624
 To climme by þe ronges *and* þe stakes [leaf 45]
 Vn-to þe tobbes hongeinge in þe balkes
 And hem vitailled boþe trouhe *and* tubbe
 Wiþe brede *and* chese *and* good ale in a Iubbe 3628
 Suffisinge. riht ynouhe as for a daie
 Bot ar he had maade al þis araie
 He sente his knaue *and* eke his wenche also
 Vpon his nede to londen for to goo 3632
 And on mononday whanne it drouhe to nyhte
 He schette his dore wiþ-uten candellyhte
 And dressed al þinge as it schold be
 And schortely clomben vpe al þre 3636
 Thei setten stille wele a forlonge weie
 Nowe pater noster Clum seide Nicholaie
 And clum. seide Iohn. *and* Clum seide Alison
 This Carpentier seide his deuocion 3640
 And stille he sitteþ *and* biddeþ his preier
 Awaiteinge on þe reine if he it here
 The deþe slepe for wery bisnesse
 fel on þis Carpentier riht as .I. gesse 3644
 Aboute Corfew time or litel more
 ffor traueile of his goste he groneþ sore
 And eft he routeþ for his hede misleie
 Doune of þe ladder stalkeþ Nicholeie 3648
 And Alison ful soft a-doune sche spedde
 Wiþ-uten wordes mo þei gone to bedde

GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Lansdowne MS. 105

Ther as þe Carpentier is wonte to lye
 There was þe reuel *and* þe melodie 3652
 And þus liþe Alison *and* Nicholas
 In besines or merþe and of solas
 Til þat þe beſt of lawdes be-ganne to ringe
 And freres in þe chaunceſt gonne ſinge 3656
 ¶ This Pariſſche clerke þis amorous abſolon
 þat is for loue alwei ſo wo begone
 vpon þe Monondaie was att Osneye
 Wiþ company him to desporte *and* pleye 3660
 And axed vpon caas a cloistrere
 ful priuely after Iohn þe Carpentiere
 And he droughe him a-parte out of þe cherche
 And ſeide .I. note .I. ſeihe him here nouht wirche 3664
 Seþ Saturdaie .I. troue þa he be wente
 for timbre þere oure Abbote haþ him ſent
 for he is wonte for timebre for to go [leaf 45, back]
 And dwellen att þe grange a daie or tuo 3668
 Or elles he is at his hous certeine
 Wher þat he be .I. kann nouzt ſothely ſeine
 This Abſolon ful Ioly was *and* liht
 And þouht. Now is time to wake al nyht 3672
 For ſekurly .I. ſawhe him nouhte ſteringe
 Abouten his dore ſen dai be-gan to ſpringe
 So mote .I. Thriue .I. ſchal att þe Cokkes crowe
 ful priuely knokken att his wyndowe 3676
 That ſtant ful lowe vpon his bowres waſt
 To Alison Nowe wiſt .I. tellen aſt
 My loue longeinge for ȝit .I. ſchaſt nouht mys
 That att þe leste waye .I. ſchal hire kis 3680
 ¶ Som manere comforþe ſchal .I. haue parfaie
 My mouþe haþe yched aſt þis longe daie
 That [is] a ſigne of kiſſinge att þe leste
 Aſt nyght me mete eke þat .I. was att a feſto 3684
 There-fore I. wil go ſlepe an houre or tueye
 And aſt the nyht þan wiſt .I. wake *and* pleye

Whan þat þe first cokko hath crowe anone
 Vp riseþ þis Ioly loue Absolon 3688
 And him arrayeþ gaye *and* pointe deuise
 Bot first he cheweþ greine *and* licorise
 To smellen swote or he had kemped his here
 Vnder his tonge a trewe loue he bere 3692
 ffor þerby wende he to be gracious
 He romeþe to þe carpenteres house
 And stift he stant vnder þe schotte wyndowe
 Vnto his breste it rauht. it was so lowe 3696
 An soft he couched wiþ a seme sowne
 Watt do 3e hony combe swete Alisone
 Mi faire birde mi swete Sinamome
 And wakeþ lemman myne *and* spekeþ wiþe me 3700
 Wel litel pinken 3e vpon my woo
 That for 3oure loue .I. swete ar .I. go
 No wonder is þouhe þat .I. swelt *and* swete
 .I. morne as doþe lome after þe tete 3704
 .I.-wis lemman .I. haue suche loue longeinge
 That ilke a turtul trewe. is my Morneinge
 .I. maye note eten no more þan a maide
 Go fro þe window Iak fole sche seide 3708
 ¶ As helpe me god .I. will nouht be compaine [leaf 46]
 .I. loue a-noþer ande elles .I. war to blame
 Wele bette þan þe be ihesu Absolone
 Go for þi waie or .I. wil cast a stone 3712
 And lat me slepe a twenti deuel weie
 Alas quod Absolon and walawaie
 That trewe loue was euer so yuel be-sette
 Than kisse me sen it maie be no bette 3716
 ffor ihesu¹ loue. *and* for þe loue of me [1 MS ihūc]
 Wilt þou þan go þi weie þere-wiþ quod sche
 3e certes lemman quod þis Absolon
 Than make þe redy quod sche .I. come anone 3720
 [.
 no gap in the MS.]
 This Absolon downe sett him on his knes

And seide .I. am a lorde att all degres 3724
 And after þis .I. hope þere comeþ more
 Lemman þi grace *and* swete birde þine ore
 The wyndow scho vndope *and* þat in haste
 Hauē do quod sche come of *and* spede þe faste 3728
 Leste þat owre neybores þe Asspie
 This Absolone gan wipe his mouþe ful drie
 Þerke was þe nyhte as pyche or as þe cole
 And att þe wyndowe owte sche put hire hole 3732
 And Absolo[n] him fel nō bette ne wers
 Bott wip his mouþe he kissed hir naked ers
 fful sauorly or he was warre of þis
 A-bakke he sterte *and* þouht it was a-mys 3736
 ffor wele he wiste a womman haþe no berde
 He felte a þinge al roughe *and* longe yherede
 And seide fie Alas what haue .I. doo
 Tehe quod sche *and* clapped þe window to 3740
 And Absolon goþe forþe a sory paas
 A berde a berde seide hende Nicholas
 Be goddes corps þis goþe faire *and* wele
 This sely Absolon herde it euery dele 3744
 And on his lippe he gan for angur bite
 And to him selfe he seide .I. scal þe qwite
 Who rubbeth nowē who froteþ nowē his lippes
 Wip duste wip sonde. wip strawe wip cloþe wip chippes
 Bot Absolon þat seiþe ful ofte Alas
 My soule be-take .I. to sathenas
 Bot me were leuere þan al þis tounē quod he
 Of þis dispite awroken for to be. 3752
 Alas quod he alas .I. ne hadde yblente [leaf 46, back]
 His hote loue is colde *and* al yquente
 ffor fro þat time þat he had kissed here ers
 Of paramours he sett nouht a cres 3756
 ffor he was helede of his maladye
 ffult oft paramours he gan defie
 And weppe as doþe a childe þat is ybete
 A soft pas he went ouere þe strete 3760

Vnto a smyþe Men clepen Daun geruays
 þat in his forge smyþeieþ. plouhe hernays
 He scharpeþ schare *and* culter bisilie
 This Absolon knokkeþ al eselye 3764
 And seide vn to geruais *and* þat anone
 What who art þou. It am .I. Absolone
 What Absolone. What cristes swete tree
 Whi rise 3e so rape. ey benedicite 3768
 Whate eyleþ 3owe some gaie gerle god it wote
 Hape brouht 3owe þus on þe veritote
 Be seint note 3e wote wele whatt .I. mene
 This Absolon ne rouht nouht a bene 3772
 Of al his pleie no worde azeine he 3affe
 He had more towe on his distaffe
 Than geruays knewe and seide frende so dere
 The hote Culter in þe chymene here 3776
 As lene it me .I. haue þer-wipþe to done
 .I. wil bringe it a3ein ful sone
 Gerueys ansewerde Certes were it golde
 Or in a poke nobles al vntolde 3780
 Thowe scholdest haue as .I. am trewe smyþþe
 Ey Cristes foo what will 3e do þer-wipþe
 There-of quod Absolon be as be maye
 I. schal wele telne it þe to morwe daie 3784
 And cauhte þe Culter be þe colde stele
 fful soft owte att þe dore he gan stele
 And wente vnto þe Carpentiers wal
 He koughed first *and* knokked þer wip al 3788
 vpon þe wyndowe riht as he dide ere
 This Alison ansewarde who his pere
 þat knokkeþ so .I. warrant. it a þefe
 Whi naye quod he god wote my swete lefe 3792
 .I. am þin Absolon þin derleinge
 Of golde quod he .I. haue þe browht a ringe
 Mi modere 3afe it me so god me saue [leaf 47]
 fful fyne it is *and* parto wel y-graue 3796

þis wil .I. zeuen þe. if þou me kisse
 þis Nicholas was resen for to pisse
 And pouhte he wolde amenden al þe Iape
 He scholde kisse his ers er þat he scape 3800
 And vpe þe windowe dede he hastely.
 And oute his ers he put priuelye
 Ouer þe buttoke to þe haunche bone
 And þer-wip spak þis clerke þis absolone 3804
 Speke swete birde .I. note where þu ert
 This Nicholas anone lete flie a fart
 As grete as it had be a ponder dinte
 That wip þat stroke he was almost yblint 3808
 And he was rede wip his yren hote
 And Nicholas in þe ers he smote
 Of goþe þe scynne an handebrode aboute
 The hote culter so brent his toute 3812
 ¶ And for þe smerte he wende for to deie
 As he were woode for woo he ganne to creie
 Helpe water water helpe for goddes herte
 This Carpentier owte of his slomere sterte 3816
 And herde one Crie water as he was wode
 And pouht alas Nowe commeþ Noes flode
 And sett him vp with wordes moo
 And wipe an ax he spote þe corde a twoo 3820
 And doune goþe al He fonde Neiper to selle
 No brede Nor ale til he cam to þe selle
 Vpon þe flore *and* þer aswoven he laye
 Vp sterte Hire Alison *and* Nicholaye 3824
 And criede oute *and* harrowe in þe strete
 The neyhebores boþe smal *and* grete.
 In ronnen for to gauren vpon þis man
 That on swoune laie boþe pale *and* wan 3828
 For wip þat fal he broken haþ his arme
 Bot stonde he moste vn-to his owen harme
 For when he spake he was a-none borne doune
 Wipe hende Nicholas *and* Alisoune 3832

110 GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Thei tolden euery man þat he was wode	
He was a-gast so of þe Nowels fode	
Thurghe fantasie þat of his vanite	
He had him bouhte knedeyng tubbes þre	3836
And had hem hongede in þe roofe aboue	[leaf 47, back]
And þat he preide him for goddes loue	
To sitten in þe roof par compaignye	
The folke gan lawhen att his fantasie	3840
An to þe roofe þei keken and þei gape	
And torned al his harme vnto a lape .	
ffor what so þis Carpentier ansewerde	
It was for nouht no man his resone herde	3844
Wipe opes grete he was so sworne y-doune	
That he was holden woode in all þe toun	
ffor euery clerke anone riht ichone helde wiþ opere	
Thei seide þe man is wode my leue broþere	3848
And euery white gan lauhē att his strif	
Thus swyued was þe Carpentiers wif	
ffor al his kepeinge and his Ielouseie	
And Absolon haþe keste hire hir neþer eye	3852
And Nicholas is scalded in his touto	
This tale is done and god saue al þe route .	
Explicit fabula Molendenarii	

[No gap in the MS.]

Incipit prologus.

WHan folke han lawhen att þis nyce caas
 Of Absolon *and* hende Nicholas 3856
 Diuers folke diuersely þei seide
 Bot for þe more parte þei lowhe *and* pleide
 Ne att þis tale I. sauhe no man him greue
 Bot it were onely Oswolde þe Reue 3860
 Be cause he was of Carpenteres craft
 A litel ire is in his hert laft
 He gan to gruche *and* blame it a lite
 So peyke quod he ful wele coup .I. 30w quyte 3864
 Wiþ blerynge of a proude mellers eye
 If þat me liste to speke of ribaudie
 Bot ik am olde me list nouht pleie for age
 Gras time is done my foder is forage 3868
 This white toppe writes myne olde 3eres
 Myne herte is also moulde. as myne heres
 Bot if .I. fare as doþe an openers
 þat ilke fruyte is euer longe þe werse 3872
 Til it be roten in molloke *and* in stree
 We olde men .I. drede so fare we
 Til we be roten can we nouht be ripe
 We hopen al-weie while þe werld wil pipe 3876
 For in owre wille þere stikeþ euer a naile [leaf 48]
 To haue an hore here *and* a grene taile
 As haþe a leke for þouhe oure myht be gone
 Owre wille desireþ foly euery in one 3880
 ffor whan we maie nouhte done þan wil we speke
 3it in owre hasschen olde is fire y-reke
 ffoure gledes han we whiche .I. schal deuise
 Anauntynge. lyeinge. Anger. *and* Couetise 3884
 This foure sperlkes longeþ vnto elde
 Owre olde limmes Mowe wele bene vnwelde

Bot wil¹ ne schal nouht failen þat is soþe [1 A and e have been
 And ȝit haue .I. alwei a coltes toþe scratched out to re-
 As mony a ȝere as it is passed henne duce this word.]
 Sen þat my tap of lif beganne to renne
 ffor sekerly whan .I. was borne a-none
 Deþe drowhe þe tape of lif *and* lete it gone 3892
 And euery sipþe haþþe so þe tap .I.-ronne
 Tiff þat al-moste al empti is the tonne
 The streme of lif nowe droppeþ on þe chimbe
 The seli tonge maie wele ringe *and* climbe 3896
 Of wretchedenesse þat passed is ful ȝore
 Wiþ olde folke saue dotage is no more
 ¶ Whan þat oure oste had herd þis *sermonyng*e
 He gan to speke as lordly as a kinge 3900
 He seide what a-mounteþ al þis witte
 What schal we speke al day of holy writte
 The deuел maade a reue for to preche
 Or of souter schipman or a leche 3904
 Say forþe þi tale *and* tary nouht þe time
 Loo depford *and* it is halfe weie prime
 Loo grenewiche þat mony a schrewe is inne.
 It were al time þi tale for to gynne 3908
 ¶ Nowe sires *quod* Oswalde þe reue
 .I. preie ȝowe al þat ȝe nouht ȝowe greue
 Thowhe .I. ansewere *and* sumdel sett his howue
 For leueful it is wiþ force force to schowue 3912
 This dronken melle haþe .I.-tolde us here
 Howe þat be-giled was a carpentier
 Parauentur in scoren for .I. am one
 And be ȝoure loue .I. schal him quyte anone. 3916
 Riht in his cherles termes wil .I. speke
 I preie to god his neke mot he breke
 He can wele in myne eye seen a stalke
 Bot in his owen he can nouht sene a balke 3920

þe revese tale / begynneþ here [leaf 48, back]

At Trumpyngton nouht fer' fro Cambrugge
 There goþe a broke . *and* ouere þat a brugge
 Vppon þe whiche broke þere stant a Melle
 And þis is verrey soþ þat .I. telle 3924
 A meller was þere duellinge mony a daie
 As any pekok he was proude *and* gaie
 Pipe he coupe *and* fisshen *and* nettes bete
 And torne coppes *and* wele wrastel *and* schete . 3928
 Ay be his belte he bare a longe Panade
 And of a swerde ful trenchant was þe blade
 A Ioly popper bare he in his puche
 Ther was no man for perile dorst him touche 3932
 A scheffeld þwitel bare he in his hose
 Rounde was his face *and* kamuse was his nose
 As pilled as an hape was his Sculle
 He was a Market beter att þe fulle 3936
 Ther was no whihte þat dorst honde oñ him ligge
 Bot if he swore he schole anone abegge
 A þefe he was for soþe of corne *and* mele
 And þat a sleigh . *and* vsand for to stele 3940
 His name was hoten deynous symkyne
 A wife he had comen of Noble kinne
 The parsoñ of þe tounе hir fadere was
 Wiþe hire he 3afe mony a panne of bras 3944
 For þat Simkin schold in his blode allye
 Sche was yfostrede in a Nonnerye
 ffor Simkin wold no wif as he seide
 Bot sche were wele ynorissched *and* a maide 3948
 To saue his astate of 3omanrye
 And sche was proude *and* pert as a pye
 A ful faire siht was it vpon hem tuo
 On Halidaies be-forne hire wolde he go 3952

114 GROUP A. § 6. REEVE'S TALE. *Lansdowne MS.*

With his tepet wonden aboute his hede
 And sche cam after in a gide of rede
 And simkyn hadd hosen of þe same
 Thare dorste no whiht clepen hire bot dame 3956
 Was none so hardy þat wente be þe weie
 That dorste with hire ones rage or pleie
 Bot if he wolde be sleine of Simkynne
 Wiþ panade or wiþ knyf or wiþ Boydekynne 3960
 ffor Ielous folke bene perlous euer mo
 Al-gates þei wolde here wives wenden so
 And eke for sche was somdele smoterliche [leaf 40r]
 Sche was as deyne as water in a dicke 3964
 As ful of Hokere *and* of bismare
 Hir þouht þat a lady schold spare
 What for hire kinred *and* hire Nortelrie
 That sche had lerned in the Nonnerye 3968
 A douhter had þei be-twexe hem two
 Of twenty ȝere wiþ-uten any moo
 Saueinge a childe þat was of halfe ȝere age
 In cradel it ley. *and* was a propur page 3972
 þis wenche pikke *and* wele y-groue was
 wiþ Camois nose and eyen. grei as glasse
 wiþ buttokes brode. *and* brestes rounde *and* hihe
 Bot rihte faire was hire here .I. wil nouht lye 3976
 The parson of þe toune for sche was so faire
 In purpos was to make hire his hayre
 Boþe of his Catel *and* his Mesuage
 And strange he maade it for hire Mariage 3980
 His purpos was to be-stowe hire hye
 In to somme worþi blode of Auncestrie
 ffor holy cherche goode mot be despended
 On holy cherche blode þat is descended 3984
 Ther-fore he wolde his holy blode honoure
 þouhe þat holy cherche scholde deuoure
 Grete soken haþe þis meller oute of doute
 Wiþ wete *and* malte of al þe lande aboute 3988

GROUP A. § 6. REEVE'S TALE. Lansdowne MS. 115

And namely þer was a grete College
 Men clepen þe solier halle att Cantabregge
 There was hir whete *and* eke his malte ygrounde
 And on a daye it happide on a stounde 3992
 Seeke laie þe Maunciple on a Maledye
 Men wenden wisly þat he scholde deye
 ffor whiche þis meller stale boþe mele *and* corne
 An hundreþ time more þan be-forne 3996
 ffor þere be-forne he stale bot curteysly
 Bot nowe he was a þef outrageou[s]ly
 ffor whiche þe wardeine chidde *and* made fare
 Bot þere-of sette þe Meller nouht a tare 4000
 He crakke bost *and* swore it was nouht soo
 Than were þere 3onge scolers tuo
 That dwelten in þe hal of whiche .I. seye
 Testif þei were *and* lusti for to pleie 4004
 And oonely for her mirþe *and* reuelrie [leaf 49, back]
 Vppon þe wardeine besely þei crie
 To ȝeue hem leue bot a lital stounde
 To goone to malle *and* seen her corne. y-grounde 4008
 And hardely þei dorst leine her neke
 þe Meller schold nouht stele hem half a pekke
 Of corne ne be sleihte ne be force heme reue
 And att þe laste þe wardeine ȝaf hem leue 4012
 Iohn hight þat one. *and* Aleyne hiht þat opere
 Of one towne were þei borne þat hiht stroþere
 ffer in þe Norþe .I. can nouht tel where
 This Aleine Makeþ redi all his gers 4016
 And one an hors þis sak he cast anone
 fforþe goþe Aleyne þe clerke *and* also Ione
 Wiþ good swerde *and* wiþ bokeler be his side
 Iohn knewe þe weie him nedep no gide 4020
 And att þe melne þe sakke adoune he laythe
 Alayn spak first. al haile Simonde in fayþe
 Howe fareþ þi faire douhter *and* þi wife
 Alayne welcome quod Simkin be my life 4024

And Iohn also howe nowe what do 3e here
 Be god *quod* Iohn . Simond . nede haþe no pere
 Him be-houep *serue* him self þat haþe no sweyne
 Or elles he is a foole as clerkes seine 4028
 Oure Maunciple .I. hope he wil be dede
 Swa werkes him þe wanges in his hede
 And pere-fore es .I. come *and* alswa Aleine
 To grinde oure corne *and* carie it ham azeine 4032
 .I. prei 3owe spede vs heþen þat 3e maye
 It schal be done *quod* Simkin be my faye
 ¶ What witt 3e done while þat it is in hande
 Bed god . riht be þe hoper will .I. stande 4036
Quod Iohn *and* see howe þe corne goþe Inne
 3it sawe .I. neuer be my fader kinne
 Howe þat þe hoper waggis tift and fra
 Aleyne Ansewerd Iohn wil-tow swa 4040
 Than wil .I. be by-neþe be my croune
 And see howe gates þe mele falles adowne
 In-tift þe troughe þat schaff be my disporte
Quod Iohn in faape .I. es al of 3owre sorte 4044
 .I. es as il a Melnere as es 3e
 This Mellere smyled of here Nicite .
 And pouht al þis nys done bot for a wyle [leaf 50]
 þei weene þat no man may þem be-gile 4048
 Bot be my þreft 3it schal .I. blere here eye
 ffor al þe sleight in hire philosophie
 þe moo qweinte crekes þat þei make
 þe more wil .I. stele whan .I. take 4052
 In stede of flowre 3it will .I. 3eue hem branne
 The grettest clerke ne is nouzt þe wiseste manne
 As whilome to þe wolfe þus spak þe mare
 Of al hire arte counte .I. nouhte a tare 4056
 Oute att þe dore he goþe ful priuelye
 Whan þat he sawhe his time softly
 He lokeþe vp *and* doune til he haue founde
 The clerkes hors pere as it stode bounde 4060

Be-hinde þe Mille vnder a leuesel
 And to þe hors he goþ him feire *and* wel
 He strepeþ of þe bridel riht a-none
 Whan þe hor[s] was laus he ginneþ to gone 4064
 Toward þe fenne þere wilde mares renne
 And forþe wiþe wehe þoruhe þikke *and* þoruh þenne
 This mellere goþe azein no worde he seide
 Bot doþ his note and wiþ his clerkes pleide 4068
 Til þat her corne was faire *and* wele ygrounde
 And whan þe mele is sakked and ybounde
 This Iohn goþe owte *and* findeþ his hors aweie
 And gan to crie harrowe *and* walaweie 4072
 Oure hors is loste Aleine for goddes banes
 Steppe on þi fete man come of al att anes
 Alas oure wardeine has his palfraie lorne
 This Aleine al for-ȝat boþe mele *and* corne 4076
 Al was owte of his mynde his hosbandrie
 What whilke waye es he gane he gan to crye
 The wife cam lepeinge inwarde att a renne
 Sche seide Alas ȝoure hors goþe to þe fenne 4080
 Wiþ wilde mares as faste as he may go
 Vnþanke com on his hand þan bonde him so
 And he þat better scholde haue knet þe Reyne
 Allas quod Iohn Aleine for cristes peine 4084
 Lay doune þi swerde. *and* I wil myne alswa
 .I. es ful swift god wate as is a ra
 Be goddes hert he sal not scape vs baþe
 Whi ne hadde þou putte þe capel in þe laþe 4088
 Il a hayle be god aleyne þou es a grete fonne [leaf 50, back]
 Thes sely Clerkes han ful fast ronne
 To-warde þe fenn bothen Aleyne *and* eke Iohn
 And whan þe Meller sihe þat þei were gone 4092
 He half a busschel of her flour haþe take
 And bad his wife go knede it in a kake
 And seide .I. trowe þe clerkes weren aferd
 ȝit can a meller Make a clerkes berde 4096

118 GROUP A. § 6. REEVE'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

ffor al his arte ȝit late hem gone hire weie
 Lo where he goþe ȝe latt þe children pleie
 Thai get him nouht so lihtly be my crowne
 þeis seli clerkes rennen vp *and* doune 4100
 wiþ kepe kepe stande stande .Iossa warderere
 Ga whistil þou *and* .I. schal kepe him here
 Bot schortly til it was verrei nyht
 þei couþe nouhte þouhe þei dide al her myht 4104
 Hir caple cache he ran alwei so faste
 Til in a diche þei cauht him att þe laste
 wery *and* wete as best is in þe reine
 Comeþ sely Iohñ . *and* wiþ him comeþ Aleine 4108
 ¶ Alas quod Iohñ þe daie þat .I. was borne
 Nowe er we dreuen til heþinge and til scoren
 Owre corne is stolle Men wil vs foles caſte
 Boþe þe wardeine *and* owre felawes alle 4112
 And Namely þe Meller walewaye
 Thus pleyneþ Iohñ as he gaþ be þe weie
 Towarde þe Melle *and* bayard in his honde
 The meller sittinge be þe fire he fonde 4116
 ffor it was nyht *and* ferþer myht he nouht
 Bot for þe loue of god þei him be-souht
 Off herboruhe *and* of ese as for her penye
 The Mellere seid ageine . if þere be anye 4120
 Swyche as it is ȝute schal ȝe haue ȝoure part
 Myne hous is streite bot ȝe haue lerned arte
 ȝe can be argument Make a place
 A Mile brode of twenti foote of space 4124
 Latt se nowe if þis place Maie suffise
 Or make it Romer wiþ speche as is ȝoure gise
 Now Simond seid þis Iohñ be seint Cutberde
 Ay es þou Mery *and* þat is faire ansewerde 4128
 .I. haue herde saye Men sañ taken of tua pinges
 Swilke as he fint or swilke as he bringes
 Bot specialy .I. praie þe ooste dere [leaf 51]
 Gete vs sum mete *and* drinke *and* make vs chere 4132

And we wil payen trewly att fulle
 Wiþ empti handes men maye nouhte haukes tulle
 Lo here owre siluere redy for to spende
 This Meller to þe toune his douhter sende 4136
 ffor al *and* brede *and* rosted hem a goos
 And bonde her hors it schold no more go loos
 And in his owen chambre he maade hem a bede
 Wiþ schetes *and* wiþ chalons faire y-sprade 4140
 Nouht fro his owen bedde ten fote or tuelue
 His douhter had a bedde al be hire selue
 Riht in þe same chambre by. *and* bye
 It myht be no bet *and* cause whie 4144
 Ther was no romer herboruþe in þe place
 Thei soupen *and* þei speken hem to solace
 And drenken euer stronge ale att þe beste
 Aboute mydnyhte wente þei to reste 4148
 Wele haþe þis Mellere vernysshed his hede
 fful pale he was for-dronken *and* nouht rede
 He ȝexep *and* he spekep þoruþe þe nose
 As he war on þe quakke or one þe pose 4152
 To bede he goþe *and* wiþ him goþe his wif
 As any Iay he lyht was and Iolif
 So was hir Ioly whistel wele y-wette
 The crade att þe bedes feete is sette 4156
 To rokken and to ȝeue þe childe to souke
 And whan þat dronken was al in þe crouke
 To bedde wente þe douhter riht anone
 To bedde goþe Aleine *and* also Iohn 4160
 There nas no more þem neded no dwale
 This Meller haþe so wisly bibbed ale
 That as an hors he snowrteþ in his slepe
 Ne of his taile behinde he toke no kepe 4164
 His wif bare him a burdon a ful stronge
 Men myhten here routeynge halfe a forlonge
 The wenche routeþe eke *par* comopaignye
 Aleyne þe clerke þat herde þis melodye 4168

120 GROUP A. § 6. REEVE'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

He poukede Iohān *and* seide alepest þou
 Hardest þou euer slyke a sange or nowe
 Lo swilke a compline es be-tuene hem alle.
 A wilde fire on þeire bodies falle 4172
 Wha herde euere slyke a ferly þinge [leaf 51, back]
 3e þei schal haue þe floure of il endynge
 ¶ This lange myhte þer sal .I. haue na reste
 Bot ȝit na force al sal be for þe beste 4176
 ffor Iohā seide he as euere mote .I. priue
 If þat .I. maye þe wenche wil .I. swyue
 Some esement haþ þe lawe schapen vs
 ffor Iohā þere is a lawe þat seiþe þus 4180
 þat if a man in o pointe be agreuede
 þat in a-noþer he sal be releuede
 Oure corne is stollen soþely it is no naye
 And we haue hade an yuel fitte to daye 4184
 And seen .I. schal haue none amendement
 Ageyn my losse .I. wil haue esement
 Be goddes saule it sal nane opere be
 This Iohā Ansewerde Aleine avise þe 4188
 The Meller is a parlous man he seide
 And if þat he oute of his slepe a-breide
 He myhte done vs baþe a velanye
 Aleyn ansewarde .I. count him nat a flye 4192
 And vpe he reste *and* be þe wenche he crepte
 þis wenche lay vpriht *and* fast sche slepte
 Tyl he so nyhe was or sche myht spye
 That it hadde bene to late for to crie 4196
 And schortly for to seye þei were att one
 Now plaie Aleine for .I. wil speke of Iohā
 This Iohā liþe stiȝt a furlonge waie or two
 And to him selfe he makeþ reuþe *and* woo 4200
 Alas quod he þis is a wikked Iape
 Now may .I. saie þat .I. es bot an ape
 ȝit haþe my felawe sum what for his harme
 He haþe þe Mellers douhter in his arme 4204

GROUP A. § 6. REEVE'S TALE. Lansdowne MS. 121

He Auntre him *and* hap his nedes spedde
 And .I. ly as a draf sakke in my bedde
 And whan þis Iape is tolde anoper daie
 .I. saff be holden a daff a Cokeneye 4208
 .I. wil arise *and* auntre it it be my faithe
 Vnhardy is vnsely þus men seyþe
 And vppe he ros *and* softly he went
 Vn to þe cradel *and* in his honde it hente 4212
 And bare it soft vn to his beddes fete
 Sone after þe wife hire routeynge lete
 An gan to wake and went hir oute to pisse [leaf 52]
 And cam a-gaine *and* gan hir' cradel Misse 4216
 An groped here *and* þere bot sche fonde none
 Allas quod sche .I. had almost mys gone
 I hadde al-moste gone to þe clerkes bedde
 Ey benedicite þan had .I. foule .I.-spedde 4220
 And forþe sche goþe til sche þe cradel fonde
 Sche gropeþ alwey forþer wiþ hire honde
 And fonde þe bedde *and* þouht nouht bot goode
 Be cause þat þe cradel by it stode 4224
 And neste where sche was for it was derke
 Bot faire *and* wele sche crepe in to þe clerke
 And liþe ful stiff. *and* wolde haue cauht a slepe
 Wiþ-in a while þis Iohn þe clerke vp lepe 4228
 And on þis goode wife he leiþe on sore
 So mery a fitte ne had sche not full ȝore
 He prikeþ harde *and* depe as he were madde
 þis Ioly lif haue þese tuo clerkes ladde 4232
 Til þat þe þredde koke be-gan to singe
 Aleyn wex wery in þe dawneinge
 ffor he had swonken aft þe longe nyht
 And seide faire wele Malyn swete whight 4236
 The daie is come .I. maie no longer bide
 Bot euere-mo where-so .I. go or ride
 .I. am pine owen clerke so haue .I. sele
 Nowe dere lemman quod sche go fare wele. 4240

122 GROUP A. § 6. REEVE'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Bot or þou go oo þinge .I. will þe telle
 Whan þat þou wendest homwarde be þe melle
 Riht att þe entre of þe dore be-hinde
 Thou schalt a cake of halfe a buscheff finde 4244
 That was ymaked of þin owen mele
 Whiche þat .I. helpe my sire for to stele
 And goode lemman *and* god þe saue *and* kepe
 And wiþ þat worde almost he gan to wepe 4248
 Aleine vprist *and* þouht or þat. It dawē
 .I. wil go crepen inne be my felawe
 And fonde þe cradel wiþ his honde anone
 Be god þouht [he] al wrange .I. haue mys gone 4252
 Myne hede is toty of my swynke to nyhte
 þat makeþ me þat .I. go nouht arihte
 .I. wote wele be þe cradel .I. haue mys go
 Here liþe þe mellere *and* his wif al so 4256
 And forþe he goþe a twenty deuē weye [leaf 52, back]
 Vnto þe bedde þere as þe Meller leye
 He wende haue copen be his felawe Iohān
 And by þe Meller ine he crape a-none 4260
 And kauht him be þe nekke *and* soft he spakke
 He seide þou Iohān þou swineshede awake
 ffor cristes soule *and* here a noble game
 ffor [by] þat lorde þat called is seinte Iame 4264
 As .I. haue þries in þis schorte nyhte
 Swyuēde þe meller douhter bolt vpriht
 While þou hast as a cowarde bene agaste
 3e false harlot *quod* Meller haste 4268
 A false traytur false traitur *quod* he
 Thou schal be dede be goddes dignite
 Who dorste be so bolde to disparage
 My douhter þat is comen of suche lignage 4272
 ¶ And be prote bolle he cauht Aleyne
 And he hinte him dispitously a-zeine
 And one þe nose he smote him wiþ his fiste
 Doune run þe blode streme vpon his briste 4276

And in þe flore wiþ nose *and* mouþe to-broke
 þei walowe as tuo pigges in a poke
 And vpe þei gone and doune a-zeine anone
 Til þat þe meller sporned att a stone 4280
 And doune he fel bakwarde vpon his wif
 That wist no þinge of þis nice strif
 ffor sche was fal a slepe a litel wyht
 Wiþ Iohōn þe clerke þat waked had al þe nyhte 4284
 And wiþ þe fal oute of here slepe sche braide
 Helpe holy cros of bromeholme sche saide
 In manus tuas lorde to þe .I. call
 Awake Simonde þe fende is on me fall 4288
 Myne herte is broken helpe .y. ne am bot dede
 There one vp my wombe *and* vp myne hede
 Helpe Simkyn for þe false clerkes fihte
 þis Iohñ stert vp al so fast as euer he myhte 4292
 And grasped be þe walles to *and* fro
 To finde a staf *and* sche sterte vp al so
 And knewe þat estres beter þan dide þat Iohñ
 And by þe wal a staf sche fande a-none 4296
 And sawhe a litel schimeringe of a lyght
 ffor att an hole in schone þe mone briht
 And be þat liht sche seihe hem boþe two [leaf 53]
 Bot sekerly sche nyst who wa[s] who 4300
 Bot as sche sauhe a white þinge in hire eye
 And whan sche gan þis white aspie
 Sche wende þe clerke had werod a volupere
 And wipe þe staf sche drowhe ay nere *and* nere 4304
 And wende haue hit þis Aleine att full
 And smote þe Mellere on þe pilled scott
 That downe he goþe and cried harrowe .I. deye
 This Clerkes bet him wele *and* lete him lye 4308
 And greyþen þeym *and* toke her hors a-none
 And eke here mele *and* on þeire weie þei gone
 And att Melle ȝit þei toke her cake
 Of halfe a busschel flowre ful wel y-bake 4312

124 GROUP A. § 6. REEVE'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

¶ Thus is þe proude Mellere wele ybete
 And haþe yloste þe grindeinge ofe þe whete
 And paiede for þe sopere euery dele
 Of Aleyne *and* of Iohn þat bet him wele 4316
 His wif is swyue *and* his douhte als
 Lo swyche it is a mellere to be fals
 And þer-to þis prouerbe is seide ful soþe
 Him þar note wene wele þat yuel doþe 4320
 A gylour schal him self be-giled be.
 And god þat sitteþ hihe in Maiestee
 Saue al þis compainye grete *and* smale
 Thus haue .I. quyte þe Meller in my tale 4324
Explicit fabula

[*No gap in the MS.*]

Incipit Prologus Coce.

THe coke of london while þe reue spakke
 For Ioy him þouht he clowde him on þe bakke
 Ha ha quod he for cristes passione 4327
 This Mellere hape a scharpe conclusionne þe coce.
 Vpon his argument of herbegage
 Wele seide Salamon in his langage
 Ne bringe nouhte euery man in to þine hous
 For herberwynges be nyhte is perilous 4332
 Wele ouhte a man avisede for to be
 Whome þat he brouhte in to his priuete
 .I. prei to god so ȝeue me sorwe *and* care
 If euer siþen .I. hight Hogge of ware 4336
 Herd .I. mellere better sett a werke
 He had a lape of Males in þe derke
 An þerefore if ȝe woweche saue to here [leaf 53, back]
 Bot god for-bede þat we stente here 4340
 A tale of me þat am a por man
 .I. wil ȝowe tel as wele as euer y can
 A litel lape þat felle in owre Citee
 ¶ Owre Oste ansewerde *and* seide .I. graunt it þe 4344
 Now tell on Roger. loke þat it be goode
 For mony a paste haste þou laten blode
 And mony a lak of douere hast þou solde
 That hap bene twis hote *and* twis colde 4348
 Of Mony a pilgrim hast þou cristes curse
 For of þi percelly ȝit þei fare þe wrse
 þat þei haue eten wiþ þe stoble goose
 For in þi schope is mony a flie lose 4352
 Nowe tell on gentil roger be þi name
 Bot ȝit .I. prey þe be nouhte wrothe for game
 A man maie seie ful lope in game *and* plaie
 Thou seist ful soþe quod Roger be my faie 4356

Bot soþe pleie . quade pleie as the flemynge seiþe
 And þer-fore herry baillif be þi feiþe
 Be þou nouht wroþe er we departen here
 þouhe þat myne tale be of an Ostelere 4360
 Bot napeles .I. wil nouȝt tel it ȝit
 Bot or we departe .I.-wis þou schalt be ȝuyt
 And ther wiþ al he lowhe *and* made chere
 And seide his tale as ȝe schal after here 4364

Explicit prologus.

[*No gap in the MS.*]



Incipit fabula

A Prentis whilom duelled in oure Cite
 And of a craft of vitaillers was he
 Gaillard he was as goldefinche in þe schawe
 Broune as a bery. a *propur* schort felawe 4368
 Wip lokkes blake y-kempt ful fetisly
 Daunce he coupe so wele. *and* Iolyly
 þat he was clepede Perkinne reueloure
 He was as ful of loue *and* paramour 4372
 As is þe hyve ful of hony swete
 Wele was þe wenche wip him myht mete
 Att euery bridel wolde he singe *and* hoppe
 He loued bett þe tauerne þan his maistier schoppe 4376
 For whan þer any rydeinge was in chepe
 Owte of þe schoppe þeder wolde he lepe
 Til þat he hadde al þe siht yseyne
 And daunced wele wolde he nouzt come aȝeine 4380
 And gaderd him a Meyne of his sorte [leaf 54]
 To hoppe *and* singe *and* maken swiche disporte
 And þere þei setten steuen for to mete
 To pleine att þe dys in suche a strete 4384
 For in þe toune was þere no prentis
 þat fairer coupe cast a paire of dis
 Than perkyn coupe *and* þere-to he was fre
 Of his dispense in place of priuete 4388
 ¶ That fonde his Maister wele in his chaffare
 For oft time he fonde his box ful bare
 For sekurly a prentis reueloure
 þat haunteþ dis. riot or paramoure 4392
 His Maister schal it in his schoppe a-bye
 Al haue he not part of þe menstralcye
 For þeft *and* ryot þei bene conuertible
 Al conne he plaie on geterne or ribible 4396

Reuele *and* treuþe as in a louhe degre
 Thei bene ful wroþe aldaie as men maie see
 This Ioly prentis with his maister bode
 Til he weer nyhe oute of his prentishode 4400
 Al were he snybbed boþe erly *and* late
 And sum tyme ladde wiþ reuel to newgate
 Bot att þe last his maister him beþought
 Vpon a daie whan he his paper souht 4404
 Of a prouerbe þat seiþe þis same worde
 Wele better is roten appel oute of horde
 Than þat it rote al þe remenant
 So fareþ it be a riotous *seruant* 4408
 It is full lasse harme to latt it passe
 þan he schende al þe *seruantes* in þe place
 Thare-for his maister ȝaf him aquitance
 And bad him go wiþ sorwe *and* wiþ meschaunce 4412
 And þus þis Iolif prentise had his leue
 Nowe lat him riote al þe nyhte or leue
 And for þere is no þef wiþ-owten a lowke
 þat helpeþ him to wasten *and* to sowke 4416
 Of þat he bribe can or borwe maye
 Anone he sent his bedde *and* his araie
 Vnto a Conper of his owen sorte
 þat loued dis *and* reuel *and* disporte 4420
 And had a wife þat helde for countinace
 A schoppe *and* swyued for his sustenance.

[No gap in the MS.]

APPENDIX TO GROUP A.

[THE SPURIOUS TALE OF GAMELYN.]

[*Spurious Link.*]

Fye þer-one it is so foule .I. will nowe tell no forþere (leaf 54, bk)
 For schame of þe harlotrie þat seweþ after
 A velany it were þare-of more to speñt
 Bot of a knyhte *and* his sonnes My tale .I. wil forþe tell 4

[*Tale.*]

And þere-fore listenep . *and* herkenep þis tale ariht. 1
 And 3e schullen here of a douhte knyht
 Sir Iohn of Boundys was his name
 He coupe of nortur *and* muchel of game [wanne
 þre sonnes þe knyht had *and* wip his body he hem
 The eldest was a muche schrewe *and* sone he beganne
 His breþerne loued wele here fader *and* of him were agast
 The eldest deserued his fader curs *and* had it att þe last 8
 The good knyht his fadere leuede so 3ore
 That deþe was commen him to *and* handeled him sore
 The goode knyht cared sore seke þer he leye
 How his children schold leuen after his deye 12
 He had bue wide where bot no husbonde he was
 Aft þe londe þat he ¹ had was verrey purchas (1 he later)
 Fayne he wolde it were y-dressed a-monge hem al
 That iche of hem miht have his parte as it wald ful 16
 Tho sente he in-to Contre after wise knyhtes
 To helpen delen his londes *and* drisse hem to rihtes
 He sent hem worde by *lettres* þei scholden hihe belyue
 If þei wolde speke wip him if þei were on lyue 20

Tho þe knyhtes herden seek þat he laye
 Had þei no reste neyþer nyht nor daye
 Til þei cam to hime þere he lay stifte
 On his deþ bede to abide goddes wille 24
 Than seide þe good knyhte seke þere he lay
 Lordes .I. ȝowe warne soþe wiþ-owten nay
 .I. may no longer leue here on þis stonde
 ffor þorwe goddes wiþ deþ draueþ me to grounde. 28
 Ther nas none of hem aft þat herde him a-riht
 That þei hadden rewþe of þat ilke knyht
 And seid sir for goddes loue ne dismay ȝowe nouht
 God maye done bote of bale þat is nowe ywrouht 32
 Than spake þe good knyht seeke þere he¹ laie [he later]
 Bote of bale god may sende .I. wote it is no naye
 Bot .I. be seke ȝow knyhtes for þe loue of me
 God and dresseþ my londes amonge myne sonnes þre 36
 And for þe loue of God deleþ hem nouht a-mys
 And for-ȝete nouht Gamelyn my yonge soñ þat i
 Takeþ hede to þat one as wele as to þe toþer [leaf 55]
 Selde ȝe see any heire helpen his broþer 40
 Tho lete þei þe knyht lyen þat was nouht in hele
 And wenten in to counseil his londes for to dele
 ffor to delen hem al to one þat was here þouhte
 And for gamelin was ȝongest he schold haue nouht 44
 Aft þe londe þat þere was þei dalten it in tuo
 And leten Gamelyn þe ȝonge wiþ-owten lande go
 And iche of hem seide to oþere ful loude
 His breþerne mow ȝeuen him londe whan he goode coude
 Whan þei hadde deled þe lond att þeire wiþ 49
 They comen to þe knyht þere he laie ful stiff
 And tolde him a-none howe þei had wrouht
 And þe knyht þere he laie liked it riht nouht 52
 ¶ Than seide þe knyht be seinte Martine
 ffor al þat ȝe haue done ȝit is þe londe myne
 ffor goddes loue neyboures stondeþ al stiff
 And .I. wiþ delen my londe riht after my wiþ 56

Iohn myne eldest son schal haue ploues fue
 þat was my faders heritage while he was on lyue
 And my Meddelest soñ fue plowhes of londe
 That .I. helpe for to geten wiþ my riht honde 60
 And al myn opere purchas of londes *and* of ledes
 That .I. be-quethe Gamelyne *and* al my goode stedes
 And .I. be-seeke 3owe good men þat lawe conne of londe
 ffor Gamelyn loue þat my quest stonde 64
 ¶ Thus dalte þe knyht his londe be his daye
 Riht on his depe bed seke þere he laye
 And sone afterward he laye stone stiff
 And deide whan time came as it was cristes will 68
 Anone as he was dede *and* vnder gars graue
 Sone þe alder broþer giled þe 3onge knaue
 And toke in-to his honde his londe *and* his lede
 And Gamelin him selfe to cle *and* to fede 72
 He cloped him *and* fedde yuel. *and* eke wrope
 And lete his for fare *and* his house3 bothe
 His Parkes *and* his wodes *and* dide no þinge wel
 And seppen he it abouhte on his faire fel 76
 So longe was Gamelin in his broþers hall
 ffor þe strongest of good will þei douten him aft
 Ne was þere none þer-inne 3onge ne olde
 That wold wreppe ware he neuer so bolde 80
 ¶ Gamelyn stode vp on a daie in his broþere 3erde (1355, bk)
 And be-gan wiþ his honde to handel his berde
 He pouhte on his londes þat layen vnsawe
 And his faire Okes þat doune were drawe 84
 His parkes were broken *and* his dere reuede
 Of aft his goode stedes was none him be-leuede
 His howses weren vnhelde *and* ful yuel y-diht
 Tho pouht Gamelyn it wente nouht a-riht 88
 Afterwarde cam his broþer walkinge þere
 And seide to Gamelin is oure mete 3ere
 þo him wropped Gamelyn *and* suore be goddes boke
 Thou schalt go bake þi selfe .I. wil nouzt be þi koke 92

Howe broþer Gamelyn howe answeres þou nowe
 Thou spak neuer suche a worde as þou dost nowe
 Be my faþe seide Gamelin now me þenkeþ nede
 Of al þe harmes that .I. haue .I. toke neuer are hede 96
 My parkes bene broken *and* myn dere be reuede
 Of myne armoure *and* my stedes nouht is me be-leued
 Al þat my ffader me be-quathe al goþe to schame
 And þer-for haue þou goddes curse broþer be þi name 100
 ¶ Than be-spakke his broþer þat rape was of rees
 Stond stiff gedelinge *and* hold riht þi pes
 Thou schalt be faine for to haue þi mete *and* þi wede
 What spekest þou gamelin of londe or of lede 104
 Than seide Gameline þe childe þat was zinge
 Cristes curs mot he haue þat clepeþ m[e] gedelinge
 .I. am no wers gadelyn ne no wers whyght
 Bot borne of lady *and* geten of a knyht 108
 Ne dorste he nouht to Gamelyn neere a fote go
 Bot cleped to him his men *and* seide to hem þo
 Goþe *and* bete þis boye *and* reueþ him his witte
 And lat him leren a-noþer time to answere me bitte 112
 Than seide þe childe zonge Gamelyn
 Cristes curs most þou haue broþer art þou myne .
 And if schal algate be beten a-none
 Cristes curs must þou haue bot þou be þat one 116
 And anon his broþer in þat grete hete
 Made his men to fet staues Gamelin for to bete
 Whan euery of hem had a staf ynome
 Gamely was war þoo he sey hem comen 120
 Tho Gamelyn seye hem com he loked ouere aff
 And was ware of a pestel stondeinge vnder a waff
 Gamelyn was liht *and* þeder gan he lepe [leaf 56]
 And droue al his breþes men riht on an hepe 124
 He loked as wilde lyon *and* leide on good wone
 Tho his broþer sawhe þat þei be-gan to gone
 He fleyhe vpe in-til a lofte *and* schotte þe dore fast
 Thus Gamelyn *with* his pestel made hem al a-gast 128

Som for for Gamelines loue *and* somme for his eye
 Al þei drouhe be halues whan he be-gan to pleye
 What nowe seide Gamelin yeuel mot 3e þe
 Wil 3e beginne contik *and* so sone flye 132
 Gamelin souht his broþere whider he was flowe
 And sawh where þat he loked oute at a windowe
 Broþer seide Gamelyn come a litel nere
 And .I. wil teche a pleie att þe bokelere 136
 His broþer him ansewarde *and* swore be seint Richere
 While þe pestel is in þi honde .y. come þe no nere
 Broþer .I. wil make þi pees .I. swere be goddes ore
 Cast awaie þi Pestel and wrappe þe nomore 140
 .I. mot nede seide Gamelyne wrappe me att ones
 ffor þou wolde make þi men breke my bones
 Ne had .I. had maine *and* miht in boþe myn armes
 To fende hem from me þei wolde haue done me armes 144
 Gamelin seide his broþere be þou nouht wrope
 ffor to seen þe haue harme me were riht loþe
 .I. ne dide it nouht broþer but for a fondeinge
 ffor to loken if þoue were stronge *and* art so 3ynge 148
 Come a-doune þan to me *and* graunt me my bone
 Of þinge .I. will þe axen and we schal sauhthe sone
 ¶ Doune þan cam his broþer þat fikel was *and* fel
 And was riht sore agast of þe pestel 152
 He seide broþer Gameline ax me þi bone
 And loke þou me blame bot .I. it graunt þe sone
 Than seide Gamelyin broþe ywis
 And we schol bene att one þou most me graunt þis 156
 All þat my fader me bequape while he was on lyue
 þou most do me it haue if we schoff nouht strue
 That schalt þou haue Gamelyn .I. swere be goddes ore
 Al þat þi fader þe be-quape þouhe þou woldest haue more 160
 Thi londe þat lieþ ley wele it schal be sowe
 And þin house reised vpe þat ben leide so lowe
 Thus seide þe knyht to Gameline be mowpe
 And pouht of falsenes as he wele coupe 164

The Champion kast tornes to Gamelin þat was prest
 And Gamelin stode stil *and* bad him done his best
 Than seide Gamelin to þe Champeoun
 Thou ert fast a-boute to bringe me doune 240
 Nowe haue I prouede many tornes of pine
 þou mot he seide fere on or tuo of myne
 Gamelyn to þe champion 3ed smartly anone
 Of al þe turne þat he coupe he schewde him bot one 244
 And kest on þe left side þat þre ribbes to-brake
 And þere-to his one harme þat 3af a grete crake
 Than seide Gamely smertly a-none
 Schal it be hold for cast or elles for none. 248
 Be god saide þe champion weþer þat it be [leaf 57, back]
 He þat comes ones in pine hande schal he neuer þe
 Than seide þe frankelain þat had his soñ þere
 Blissed be þu Gamelin þat euer þou borne were 252
 The frankelaine seide to þe champion on him stode *him* none eye
 This is 3onge Gamelyn þat tauht þe þis. pleie
 A3eine anseward þe champion þat liked no þinge weþt
 He is alþer maister *and* his pleie is riht fett 256
 Sepþe .I. wrasteled first it is go 3ore
 Bot was neuer my lif handeled so sore
 Gamelin stode in þe place alone wiþ-outen serk
 And seide if þere be mo let hem come to werk 260
 The Champioun þat payned him to wirche so sore
 It semeþ be his countenance þat he wil no more
 [.
 264
 *no gap in the MS.*]
 ffor he handeled þe champion so wonderly sore
 Two gentil men 3emed þe place
 Cam to gamelin god 3eue him gode grace 268
 And seide to him do on þin hosen *and* þin schone
 ffor soþe att þis time þe faire is done
 And þan seid Gamelin so mot .I. wele fare
 .I. haue nou3t 3it haluendel solde my ware 272

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Lansdowne MS.** 137

Tho seide þe Champion so brouke .I. my swere
 He is a foole þat þer-of byeþ þou selles it so dere
 Tho seide þe frankelen þat was in muche care
 ffelawe he saide whi lakkes þou his ware 276
 Be seinte Iame in Galeys þat mony man haþ souht
 3it it is to goode chepe þat þou hast bought
 Tho þat wardeins were of þe warsteling
 Come *and* brouht Gamelin þe Ram *and* þe ringe 280
 And seide haue Gamelin þe ringe *and* þe Ram
 ffor þe best warstelier þat euer here cam
 Thus whanne Gamelin þe ramme *and* þe Ringe
 And went wiþ muche Ioy home in þe Morneinge 284
 ¶ His Broþer seyhe where he came wiþ þe grete route
 And bad schette þe gate *and* holde him wiþ-oute
 Te porter of his lorde was sore agast
 And stert a-none to þe gate *and* lokked it fast 288
 Now lipeþ *and* listeneþ boþ 3onge *and* olde
 And 3e schal her gamen of Gameline þe bolde
 Gamelin cam to þe gate for to haue commen in
 And þan was it schot fast wiþ a pin 292
 Than seide Gamelin. Portier vndo þe gate
 ffor mony goode mannes son stonden þer-ate
 Than anseward þe portier *and* swore be goddes berd [leaf 58]
 þou ne schalt Gamelin com in to þis 3erde 296
 Thou list said Gamelin so brouke I my chinne
 He smote þe wiket wiþe his fote *and* brak awaie þe pinne
 The portier sauhe þo it myht no beter bee
 He sette foote on erpe *and* gan for to flee 300
 Be my faipe seid Gamelin þat trauel is lorene
 ffor .I. am as liht on fote as þou if þat þou haddest it sworne
 Gamely ouer toke þe portere *and* his teen wrake
 And girt him in þe neke þat he began to brake 304
 And toke him be þat on arme *and* prewe him in a welle
 .Vij. fapem it was depe as .I. haue herd telle
 Whan Gamelin the 3onge þus had plaide his plaie
 Aft þat in þe 3erde were drowen hem awaie 308

They dreden him ful sore for þe werke þat he wrouht
 An þe faire compaignie þat he þeder brouht
 Gameline ȝede to þe ȝate *and* lete it vp wide
 He lete in al þat gone wolde or ride 312
 And seide ȝe be welcom withe-uten any greue
 ffor we wilþ bue Maistres here *and* aske noman leue
 ȝisterdaie .I. left seide ȝonge gamelyne
 In my broþer seler . five tun of wyne 316
 .I. wil nouȝt þis company parten a twynne
 And ȝe wil done after me whan any sope is þere-inne
 And if my broþer gruche or make foul chiere 319
 Othere for spence of mete *and* drink þat we spende here
 .I. am oure Catur *and* bereþ oure aller purse
 He schal haue for his grucheinge seint Maries curse
 Mi broþer is a negon .I. swere be cristes ore
 And we wil spende largely þat we haue spent ȝore 324
 And who þat makeþ grucchinge þat we here duelle
 He schal vnto þe drawe welle
 .Vij. daies *and* seuen nyht Gamelin helde his fest
 Wipþe muche solas was þer *and* none chest 328
 In a litul ture turet his broþer steke
 And sawe he him waste his goode bot dorst he nouȝt spek
 Erly on a morneynge on þe .viij. daie
 The gestes cam to Gamelin *and* wolde gone here waie 332
 Lorde seide Gamelin wil ȝe soo hihe
 All þe wyne is nouht ȝit dronken so brouke .I. myn eye
 Gamelin in his hert was ful woo
 Whan his gestes toke here leue fro him for to goo. 336
 He wolde þei had duelled longer *and* þei seide naye (112a, b)
 Bot be-tauht Gamelyn god *and* goode daye
 Thus made Gamelin his fest *and* brouht wele to ende
 And after his gestes had take leue to wende 340
 [.

 no gap in the MS.] 344

¶ And aft þe while þat Gamelyne helde his mangeri
 His broþere pouht on him be wreke wiþ his trecheri
 Whan Gamelin gestes were reden *and* gone
 Gamelyne stode þan alone frende had he none 348
 Tho after-wardē ful sone wiþ-inne a litel stonde
 Gamelin was taken *and* ful harde ybounde
 fforþe cam þe false knyht oute of selere
 To gamelin his broþer he ȝode ful nere 352
 And seide to Gamelin who maade þe so bolde
 ffor streye my store of myn housolde
 Broþer seide Gamelin wrappē þe riht nouht
 ffor it is mony day gone seþþe it was bouht 356
 ffor broþer þou hast had be seint Richere
 Of .xv. plowhes of londe þis .xvj. ȝere
 And of al þe bestes þou hast forþe bredde
 þat my fader me quapē on his dede bedde 360
 Of al þis .xvj. ȝere .I. ȝeue þe prowē
 ffor þe mete *and* þe drinke þat we han spende nowē
 Than seide þe false knyhte þere yuel mot he þe
 Herken broþer Gamelin what .I. wil ȝeue þe 364
 ffor of my body broþer geten here haue .I. none
 .I. wiþf make þe my aire .I. swere be seint Iohn
 Par ma faye seide Gamelin *and* it so be
 And þou pinke as þou seiste god ȝelde it þe 368
 No thinge wist Gamelin of his broþers gile
 There-for he was be-gilede in a litel while
 Gamelyn seide he o þinge .I. þe tell
 Tho þou þrewe my porter in to þe drawe weþf 372
 .I. swore in þat wrappē *and* in þat grete mote
 That scholdest be bounden boþe honde *and* fote
 Ther-fore .I. þe be-seche broþe Gameline
 Lat me nouȝt be for-sworne broþer art þou myne 376
 Lat me binde þe boþ honde *and* foote
 ffor to holden myne avowe as .I. þe be-hote
 Brother seide Gamelin so mot .I. þe
 þou schalt not be for-sworne for þe loue of me 380

140 APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Lansdowne MS.

Tho maad þei Game to sitte myht he nouht stonde
 Til þei hadde him bowden boþe fote *and* honde
 The false knyht his broþer of Gamelin was a-gast [leaf 50]
 And sent affeter fetters to fetterne him fast 384
 His broþer maade lesinges on him þer he stode
 And tolden hem þat comen inne þat Gamelin was woode
 Gamelin sto' a post bounden in þe hañt
 þo þat comen In. loked on him añt 388
 Euer stode Gamelin euen vp-riht
 Bot mete *and* drinke hadde ne none neyþer daye ne nyht
 Than seide Gameline broþer be my halse
 Nowe .I. haue aspyede þou ert a party false 392
 Had .I. wist þat treson þat þou hast founde
 .I. wolde haue 3eue strokes ar .I. hadde be bounde
 Gamelin stooode bounden still as any stone
 Two daies *and* two nyhtes mete hade he none 396
 þan seide Gamelin þat stode y-bounde stronge
 Adam spenser me þinke .I. fast to longe
 Adam spenser now .I. be-seche þe
 ffor þe muche loue my fader loued þe 400
 If þou maie come to cayes lesse me oute of bonde
 And .I. wil parte wipe þe of my fre londe
 Than seide Adam þat was þe spensere
 .I. haue serued þi broþer¹ þis .xvj. 3ere [1 þbroþer] 404
 If .I. lete gone oute of his bourse
 He wolde sei af[te]rward .I. were a traitoure
 Adam seide Gamelin so brouke .I. myn hals
 Thou schalt finde my broþe att last riht fals 408
 There-fore Adam broþer lese oute of bondes
 And .I. wiñt part wip þe of my fre londes
 Vp suche forwarde Adam .I.-wisse
 .I. wil do þer-to al þat me is 412
 Adam seide Gamelin as mot .I. þe
 .I. wil halde þe couenant *and* þou wil me
 Anone as Adam lorde to bed was gone
 Adam toke þe kaye *and* lete Gamelin oute anone 416

He vn-lokked Gamelin bope hondes *and* fete
 In hope of avauncement þat he him be-hete
 Than seide Gamelin þonkede be goddes sonde
 Now .I. am louse bope fote *and* honde 420
 Had .I. nowe eten *and* dronken a-riht
 þere is none in þis hous schold binde me þis nyht
 Adam toke Gamelin stil as any stone
 And ladde him into þe spence rapeli a-none 424
 And set him to soþer riht in a priue stede [leaf 59, back]
 And badd him do gladly. *and* Gamelin so dede
 Anone as Gameline had ete wel *and* fine
 Therto he dronke wele of þe rede wine 428
 Adam seide Gamelin what is nowe þi rede
 Where .I. go to my broþer *and* gerde of his hede
 Gamelyn seide Adam it schal nouhte be so
 .I. kan teche þe a rede þat is worþe tuo 432
 .I. wote wele for soþe þat þis is no naie
 We schal haue a maungeri riht on sonondaye
 Abbotes *and* priours mony her schal be
 And oþer men of holy cherche as .I. telt þe 436
 þou schalt stonde vp be þe post as þu were bounde fast
 And .I. schal leue þeim vnloke þat awaye þou maie hem cast
 Whan þat þei haue eten *and* wasschen her hondes 439
 Thou schalt be-seke hem al to bringe þe oute of bondes
 And if þei will borwe þe þat were good gamme
 þan were oute of prison. *and* .I. owte of blame
 And if iche of hem seið to vs naie
 .I. schal do anoþer .I. swer be þis daie 444
 Thou schalt haue a goode staf *and* .I. wil haue a-noþer
 And cristes curs þat on haue þat faileþ þe tother
 3e for god seid Gamelin .I. saie it for me
 If .I. faile on my side yuel mot .I. þe 448
 .If. we schol algate assoile hem of her sinne
 Warne me broþe Adam whan we schal be-ginne
 Gamelin seide Adam be seinte charité
 .I. wil warne þe be-forne whan it schal be 452

Whan .I. twynke on þe loke for to gone
 And cast awaie þi fetters *and* com to me anone
 Adam seide Gamelin blissed be þi bones
 That is a good counsel ȝiuen for þe nones 456
 If þei werne me to bringe me oute of bendes
 .I. wil sett good strokes riht oñ here lendes
 Tho þe sondaie was comen *and* folk to þe feste
 ffaire þei were welcome boþe lest *and* meste 460
 And euer as þei att þe half dore cam inne
 Thei keste þeire eye on ȝonge Gameline
 The false knyht his broþer *and* ful of trecherie
 Al þe gestic þat þer were att þe Mangerie 464
 Of Gamelyn his broþer he tolde hem be mouþe
 Al þe harme *and* þe schame þat he telle couþe
 Whan þei were serued of mete iche mese after oþe [leaf 00]
 Than seid Gamelin howe serue ȝe me þat am ȝoure broþe
 It is nouht wele serued be god þat al maade
 þat .I. schal sitt fastinge *and* oþer men maak glade
 þe false knyht his broþer þer þat he stode
 Told al his gestic þat Gamelyne was woode 472
 And Gamelin stode stiff *and* anseward nouht
 Bot Adames wordes he held in his pouht
 Tho Gamelin gan spek dolfoly wiþ aff
 To þe grete lordes þat saten in þe half 476
 Lordes he seide for cristes passione
 Helpe to bringe Gamelin oute of prisone
 ¶ Than seide Abbote sorwe on his cheke
 He schaff haue cristes curse *and* seint Maries eke 480
 That þe oute of prison beggeþ oþer borwe
 Bot euer worþe him wele þat dop þe muche sorwe
 After þat Abbot þan spak a-noþer
 .I. wolde þin hede wer of pouh þou were my broþer 484
 Al þat þe borwe foul mote þaym fall
 Thus þei seiden al þat weren in þe aff
 Than seide A prioure yuel mote he þriue
 It is muche sorwe *and* scape boþe þat þou art a liue 488

¶ Nowe seide Gamelin so brouke .I. my bone
 Nowe .I. haue aspied þat frendes haue .I. none
 Cursed mot he worþe boþe flesche *and* blode
 þat euer doþe Priour or Abbot any goode 492
 Adam þe spencer toke vp þe cloþe
 And loked vpon Gamelin. *and* sawhe þat he was wroþe
 Adam on þe Pantri litel he þouht
 Bot tuo goode staues to hall dore he brouht 496
 Adam loked on gamelin. *and* he was war anone
 And keste awaye þe fetteres *and* be-gan to gone
 Tho he cam to Adam he toke þe toke þe to staf
 And be-gan to wirche *and* goode strokes 3af 500
 Gameline cam into þe hall *and* þe spenser boþe
 And loked hem aboute as þei had be riht wroþe
 Gamelin sprenged holy water *with* an oken spire
 Than sum þat stod vp right ffallen in þe fire 504
 Ther was no lewe man þat in þe haff stode
 That wolde do Gamelin any pinge bot gode
 Bot stoden be side *and* lete boþe worche
 ffor þei had no rewþe of men of holy cherche. 508
 Abbot or priour Monke or Chanounne [leaf 60, back]
 That Gamelin ouere toke a-none þei þeden downe
 Thar was none of hem al þat wiþ his staf mette 511
 þat he ne maade hem ouer þrowe. *and* qwhite hem his dette
 Gamelin seide Adam for saint Charité
 Pay good liuere for þe loue of me
 And .I. kepe þe dore so euer her .y. masse
 Er þei bene assoiled schal þer non passe 516
 Dowte þe nouht seide Gamelin while we ben in fere
 Kepe þou wel þe dore *and* .I. wirche here
 Stere goode Adam *and* latt þere none fle
 And we schol tel largely hou mony þer be 520
 Gamelin seide Adam do hem bot goode
 Thei bue men of holy cherche drawe of hem no blode
 Saue wele þe croune. *and* done hem none harmes
 Bot breke boþe here legges *and* sithen here arnes 524

Thus Gamelin *and* Adam wrouht riht fast
 And pleiden wiþ þe monkes *and* made hem agast
 Theder þei cam rideinge Ioly *with* swaynes 527
 And home a-zeine þei weren ledde in cartes *and* in waynes
 Tho þei hadden al y-do þo saide a graie frere
 Alas sir Abbot what did we nowe here
 Tho þat we comen hider it was a colde rede
 Vs had be better att home wiþ water *and* brede 532
 While Gamelin gaf ordres to monk *and* to frere
 Euer stod his broþer *and* mad foul chere
 Gamelin vp wiþþe his staf þat he wel knewe
 And gerd him in þe nekke þat he ouer þrewe 536
 A litel aboue þe gardel þe rigge bot to-brast
 And in þe fetters sette him þer he satt arst
 Siitt þer broþer broþer seide Gameline
 ffor to coly þi bodi as .I. dide myne 540
 As swyþe as þei had wroken hem on her fone
 The asked water *and* wissen anone
 What som for her loue *and* sum for awe
 Al þe seruantz serued ham of þe best lawe 544
 The schirreue was þen bot .v. mile
 And al þis was tolde him in a litel while
 Howe Gamelin *and* Adam had done a sori res
 Bounden *and* wunden men azein þe kinges pes 548
 Tho be-gan son striff for to wake
 And þe scherref aboute gameline for to take
 ¶ Nowe lypes *and* listeneþ so god gif þow good fine (leaf 61)
 And 3e schaff here good game of 3onge Gameline 552
 ffoure *and* twenty 3ongemen þat helde hem full bolde
 Cam to þe scherreue *and* seide þat he wold
 Gameline *and* Adam for to fette a-waye
 The scherref 3aue hem leue soþe as .I. 3owe saye 556
 Thei hiden fast wolde þei nouht linne
 To þei cam to þe gate þer Gamelin was inne
 Thei knokken on þe gate þe porter was nyhe
 And loked out att an hole as a man þat was slyhe: 560

The porter had be-holde hem a litel while
 He loued wele Gamelin an was drad of gile:
 An lete þe wyket stonde ful stiff
 And asked hem þer-out what was here wiff 564
 ffor al þe grete Compaigny þan spak bot one
 Vndo þe gate Portier *and* latt vs inn goone
 Then seide þe porter so brouke .I. my chinne
 3e schal sei 3oure erant er þat 3e comme inne 568
 Sei to Gamelin *and* to Adam . if þeire wiff be
 We wolde speke withe hem tuo wordes or þre
 ffelaw saide þe portier stonde þer stiff
 An .I. wil wende to Gamelin to weten his wiff 572
 In wente þe portier to Gamelin a-none
 And seide sire .I. warne 3owe here be commen 3oure fone
 The scherrefs men ben att gate
 ffor to take 3oue boþe schal 3e nouht skape 576
 Portier seide Gamelin . So mot .I. wel þe
 .I. wiff allowe þe þi wordes whan .I. mi time see
 Go aȝein to gate *and* dwel wip hem a while
 And þou schal see riht sone porter a gile 580
 Adam seide Gamelin loke þe to gone
 We haue fomen att gate *and* frendes neuer one
 It buen þe schirreues men þa hider bue come
 þei be sworre to-geder þat we schal be nomme 584
 Gameline seide Adam hie þe riht be liue
 And if .I. faile þe þis daie yuel mot .I. priue
 And we schol so wel-come þe scherreues men
 That som of hem shal make here beddes in þe fen 588
 A good Cart staf in his honde he hent
 Gamelin and att postern gate oute he wente
 Adam hent sone a-noþer good staf
 ffor to helpen gamelin *and* goode strokes ȝaf 592
 Adam felde tweine *and* Gameline felled þre
 þe toþer sett fete on erþe *and* gan to fle
 What saide Adam so euer here .I. masse [leaf 61, back]
 .I. haue riht goode wyne drinke ar 3e passe 596

Nie be god seide þei þi drinke is not goode
 It wold make mannes brayne to lye in his hode
 Gamelin stode stiff *and* loked him aboute
 And sawhe þe scherrene come wiþ a grete route 600
 Adam seide Gameline whate be nowe þi redes
 Here comeþ þe scherrene *and* wil haue oure hedes
 Adam seide to Gamelin my rede is nowe þis
 Abide we no longer lest we fare a mys 604
 .I rede þat we to woode gone ar þat we be founde
 Better is þer louse þan in tounne bounde
 Adam toke be þe honde ȝonge gamelin
 And eyþer of hem dranke a drauht of wyne 608
 And after token her cours *and* wenten her waie
 Tho fonde þe scherref nest bot no naie
 þe scherref lyht doune And went in to þe haþf
 And fonde þe lorde fetterd fast wiþ aþf 612
 The scherreve vnfetterd him riht sone anone
 And sent after a leche to helen his rigge bone
 Late we nowe þe false knyht lyhe in his care
 And talke we of Gamelin *and* loke howe he fare 616
 Gamelin in to þe wode stalkeþ stiff
 And Adam spencer loked riht iþf
 Adam swore to Gamelin be seinte Richere
 Nowe .I. se it is mery to be a spensere 620
 That me were leuer kaye to bere
 Than walken in þis wilde wode my cloþe to tere
 Adam seide Gameline dismaie ȝe riht nouht
 Many good mannes childe in care is brouht 624
 As þei stode talkinge boþe in fere
 Adam herde talkinge of men *and* nyhe hem þouht he were
 Tho Gamelin vnder wode loked ariht
 .Vij. score of ȝonge men he sawe wele a-diht 628
 Aþf satt att mete compas aboute
 Adam seide Gamelin nowe haue ȝe no doute
 After bale comes bote þoruht goddes myht
 Me þe þinkeþ þat of mete *and* drinke .I. haue a siht 632

Adam loked þo vnder wode bouhe
 And þo he sauhe mete he was glade y-nowhe
 ffor he hope to god for to haue his dele
 And he was sore alonged after a goode mele 636
 As he had seide þat word þe Maister outelawe (leaf 62)
 Sawe Gamelin *and* Adam vnder wode schawe
 3onge men seide þe maister be þe goode rode
 .I. am war of gestes god send vs goode 640
 3onde bene two 3on[g]e men riht wele adiht
 And parauentur þer bene mo who so loket ariht
 Ariseþ vp 3onge men *and* fette hem to me
 It is good þat we weten what men þei be 644
 Vpe þer sterten .vij. fro þe denere
 And Metten wiþ Gamelin. *and* Adam spensere
 Whan þei were nyhe hem þan seide þat one
 3eldeþ vp 3onge men 3oure bowes *and* 3oure fione 648
 Than seid Gamelin þat 3onge was of elde
 Muche sorwe mot he haue þat to 3owe hem 3elde
 .I. curs none oþer bot riht my selue
 þough 3e fette to 3ow .v. þat be 3e tuelue 652
 Tho þei herde be his worde þat myht was in his arme
 Ther was none of hem þat wolde do him harme
 Bot seide to Gamelin Mildely *and* stiff
 Com a-for oure maister *and* seie to him þi wiþ 656
 3onge men seide Gamelin be 3oure leute
 What man is 3oure Maister þat 3e wiþ be
 Al þei ansewerd wiþ-oute lesinge
 Oure maister his crowned of owtelawes þe kenge 660
 Adam seide Gamelin go we in cristes name
 He maye neyþer mete ne drinke warne vs for schame
 If þat he be hande *and* come of gentil blode
 He wiþ 3eue vs mete *and* drinke *and* do vs sum goode 664
 Be seinte Iame seid Adam what harme þat .I. gete
 .I. wil auentur me to þe dore þat .I. hade mete
 Gamelin *and* Adam wenten forþe in fere
 And þei grete þe maister þat þei fonde þere 668

Than seide þe maister kinge of owtelauwes
 What seke 3e zongmen vnder wodee schawes
 Gamelin ansewarde þe kinge wiþ his croune
 He moste nedes walke in wode þat maye nouht walke in toune
 Sire we walke nouht here men harme to do 673
 Bot if wee mete a dere to schete þer to
 As men þat bene hungri *and* maie no mete finde
 And bene harde bestade vnder wode linde 676
 Of Gamelyne wordes þe maister had reuþe
 He seide sche schal haue .I.-nouhe haue god my treuþe
 He bad hem sette doune for to take rest [leaf 62, back]
 And bad ete *and* dringe *and* þat of þe best 680
 As þei eten *and* dronken wele *and* fine
 Than seide þe tone to þe toþer þis is Gameline
 Tho was þe Maister owtelawe into counseile nome
 And tolde howe it was Gamelin was þeder come 684
 Anone as he herde howe it was be-fal
 He maade him maister vnder him ouere hem al
 Wiþ-inne þe þred weke him cam tidyng
 Tho þe maister owtlawe þat was here kinge 688
 þat he scholde come home his pes was made
 And of þe goode tipinge he was ful glade
 Tho seide he to his zonge men soþe to tell
 Me be commen tipinges .I. maie no longer duel . 692
 Tho was Gameline anone wiþ-out taryinge
 Maade Maister owteley . *and* crowned here kinge
 Tho was Gamelin crowned kinge of outelawes
 And walked a while vnder wode schawes 696
 The false knyht his broþer was scherreu of þe schire
 And lete his broþer endite for hate *and* for ire
 Tho were his bondemen sori *and* nouht gladde
 Whan Gamelin her lorde was cried wolueshed *and* maade
 And sent oute of his men wher þei myht him finde 701
 ffor to seke Gamelin vnder wode linde
 To tel him tipinge þe winde was went
 And al his goode reued *and* his men schent 704

Whan þe hadden him founde on knees þei hem setten
 And a-doune wiþ here hode *and* here lorde gretten.
 Sir wrappe þou nouht for þe goode rode
 ffor we haue brouhte þowe tipinges bot þei be nouzt goode
 Nowe is þi broþe scherreuē *and* haþe þe baille 709
 And haþe enditede þe *and* wolues-hed doþe þe crie
 Allas seide Gamelin þat euer .I. was so slakke
 þat .I. ne hadde broke his nekke. þo .I. his rigge brakke
 Go greteþ wele myne husbondes *and* wif 713
 .I. wil bene att þe next schire haue god my lif
 Gamelyn cam wel redy to þe next schire
 And þer was his broþer boþe lorde *and* sire 716
 Gamelin cam boldely in to þe mote haþt
 And put adoune his hode a-monge þe lordes aþt
 God saue þowe lordeinges þat nowe here be
 Bot brokebakke scherreuē yuel most þou þe 720
 Whi haste þou do me þat schame *and* velanye [leaf 68]
 ffor to late endite me *and* wolues-hede do me crye
 Tho þouht þe fals knyht for to be awreke
 And lete take Gameline most he nomore speke 724
 Miht þere be no grace bot Gamelin att þe last
 Was cast in to prison *and* fetterd fast
 Gameline haþe a broþer þat hiht *sir* Ote
 A goode knyht *and* hende as miht gone on fote 728
 Anone þede a messagier to þat good knyht
 And tolde hem al togeder howe Gameline was diht
 [. no gap in the MS.]
 He was riht sorie was he noþinge liht 732
 [. no gap in the MS.]
 And to his tweine breþer ful sone he came
 Sir seide *sir* Ote to þe Scherref þoo
 We bene bot þree breþern schal we neuer be mo 736
 And þou hast prisoned þe best of aþt
 Suche a-noþer Iuel mot him befaþt
 Sire Ote, seide þe false knyht lat be þi curs
 Be god for þi wordes he schal fare þe wurs 740

To þe kinges prison he his ynomme
 And þere he schal abide vnto þe iustice come
 Pardie seide sire Ote Better it schalt be
 .I. bidde him to mainprise þat þou graunt to me 744
 Til þe next siteinge of deliuerance
 And lat þat Gamelin stonde to his chaunce
 Broþe in suche a forward .I. take him to þe
 And be þi faderes soule þat be-zate þe *and* me 748
 Bot he be redi whan þe Iustice sitte
 þou schalt bere þe Iuggement for aft þi grete witte
 .I. graunt wele quod sire ote þat it so be
 Lat do liuer him a-none *and* tak him to me 752
 Tho was Gameline deliuerde to sir Ote his broþer
 And þat nyht dwelden þe tone wiþ þe toþere
 On þe morwe seide Gamelin to sir Ote þe hende
 Broþe he seide .I. mot for soþe fro þe wende 756
 To loke how my 3onge men leden here lif
 Wheþer þei leuen in ioye or elles in strif
 Be gode seide sir hote þat is a colde rede
 Now .I. see þat al þe carke schal fal on myne hede 760
 ffor whan þe Iustice sitte *and* þou be nouht yfounde
 .I. schal anone be taken *and* in þi stede ybounde
 Broþer seide Gamelin dismaie þe nouht
 ffor be seint Iame in Galeis þat mony men haþ souht 764
 If þat god almyhty holde me my lif *and* witte [leaf 63, back]
 .I. wil be þere redy whan þe Iustice sitte
 Than seide sir Ote til gamelin god schelde þe fro schame
 Com whan þou seest time *and* bringe vs oute of blame 768
 [.
 *no gap in the MS.*]
 ¶ Gamelin went þo vnder wode rise
 And fonde þere playinge men of prise 772
 Tho was 3onge Gamelin riht glad ynouhe
 Whanne he fonde his men vnder woode bouhe
 Gamelin *and* his men talken in fere
 And þei had good Game here maister to here 776

His men tolden him of adventures þat þei had founde
 And Gamelin hem tolde aȝein howe he was fast bounde
 Whan Gamelin was outelawe he hadde no cors
 Ther was no man þat for him ferde þe wors 780
 Bot Abbotes *and* priours *and* monke *and* chanone
 On hem left he nouht whan he myht hem nome
 While Gamelin *and* his men made merþes rive
 The fals knyht his broþer yuel most he priue 784
 ffor he was fast aboute boþe daie *and* oþer
 ffor to hire þe queste for to honge his broþer
 ¶ Gamelin stode vpon a daie *and* he be-helde
 þe wode *and* þe schawes in þe wilde felde 788
 He þouht on his broþer howe him be-hette
 þat he wolde be redy whan þe Iustice sette
 He þouht wele þat he wolde wip-oute delaie
 Com afor þe Iustice to kepen his daye 792
 And seide to his ȝonge men diht ȝowe ȝare
 ffor whan þe Iustice sitte we mot be þare
 ffor .I. am vnder borwe til þat .I. come
 And my broþer for me to prison schal be nomme 796
 Be seint Iame seide his ȝonge men *and* þou reede þerto
 Ordeigne howe it schal be and it schal be do
 While Gameline was cominge þer þe Iustice satt
 The false knyht his broþe for-ȝate he nouȝt þatt 800
 To hire men on his queste to hangen his broþer
 þouhe þei had nouht þe tone he wolde haue þat oþere
 Tho cam Gamelin fro vnder wode rise
 And brouht wiþe hem ȝonge men of prise 804
 I se wele saide Gamelin þe Iustice is sette
 Go a-forne Adam *and* loke how it spette
 Adam went in to þe hañt *and* loke al aboute
 He sawhe þere stand lordes grete *and* stoute 808
 And sir Ote his broþere fetterd ful faste [leaf 64]
 Tho went Adam oute as he were agaste
 Adam seide to Gamelin *and* to his felawes all
 Sire Ote stant fetterd in þe mote hañt 812

3onge men seide Gamelin þis here 3e alle
 Howe *sir* Ote stant fetterd in þe mote halle
 If god 3ife vs grace wele for to do
 He schal it a-bigge þat brouht it þer-to 816
 Than seide Adam þot lokkes had hore
 Cristes curs mot he haue þat him bonde so sore
 And þou wylte Gamelin do after my rede
 þare is none in þe hañt schal bere awaie his hede 820
 Adam seide Gamelin we wil nouht do soo
 We wil sle þe Giltif *and* late þe opere goo
 .I. wil into þe hañt *and* wiþ þe Iustice speke
 On hem þat ben Giltif .I. wil bene awreke 824
 Lat none scape att þe dore takeþ 3onge men 3eme
 ffor .I. wil be Iustice þis daie domes to deme
 God spede me þis daye att my newe werke
 Adam Com þou wiþ me for þou schal be my clerke 828
 His men Anseward him *and* bad him done his best
 And if þou to vs haue ne le þou schal finde vs preste
 We wil stand wiþ þe while þat we maie dure
 And bot we wirken manly paie vs non hire 832
 3onge men seide Gameline so mote .I. wel þe
 As trusti a maister schal 3e finde on me
 Riht þere þe Iustice satte in þe hañt
 In went Gamelin a-monge hem añt 836
 Gamelin lete vn-fetter his broþer oute of bende
 Than seide *sir* Oke his broþer þat was hende
 Thou haddest al-most gamelin dwelled to longe
 ffor þe quest is oute for me þat .I. scholde be honge 840
 Broþer seide Gamelin so god gif me gode rest
 þis daie þei schal be hongede þat bene on þi queste
 And þe Iustice boþe þat is þe Iugge man
 And þe scherreu boþe þoruh him it be-ganne 844
 Than seide Gamelin to þe Iustice
 Nowe is þi power done þou most nedes a-rise
 Thou hast 3eue domes þat bene yuel diht
 .I. wil sitten in þi sette *and* dresen hem a-riht 848 *dr*

The Iustice satt stiff *and* rose nouht anone
 And Gamelin cleue his cheke bone.
 Gamelin toke him in his armes *and* no more spak [1164, bk]
 Bot proue him ouer þe barre *and* his arme to-brak 852
 Dorst none to Gameline seie bot gode
 for ferde of þe compaignie þat wip-oute stode
 Gamelin set him doune in þe Iustice sete
 And sir Ote his broþer by him *and* Adam att his fete 856
 Herke of bourde þat Gamelin dede
 He pouht for to make hem riht sore adrede
 ¶ He lete fetter þe Iustice *and* his false broþer
 And lete hem come to þe barre þe tone wip þe toþer 860
 Tho Gamelin had þus done he no rest
 To he had enquired who was on þe quost
 for to demen his broþer sir Ote for to honge
 Or he wiste whiche þei were he pouht ful longe 864
 Bot as son as Gamelin wist where þei were
 He hilde hem euery-chon fetter in fere
 And bringe hem to þe barre *and* sett hem on rewe
 Be my faipe seide Iustice þe scherreuē is a schrewe 868
 Than seide Gamelin to þe Iustice
 Thou hast ȝeue domes of þe werst assise
 And þe .xij. sisours þat weren on þe queste
 Thei schal ben an-hanged þis daie so haue .I. goode reste
 Than seide þe scherreuē to ȝonge Gameline 873
 Lorde .I. crie þe Mercye broþe art þou myne
 Ther-fore seide Gamelin haue þou goddes curs
 for and þou were Meister ȝit .I. scholde haue wors 876
 for to make schort tale *and* nouht to longe
 He ordeyned him a queste of his men so stronge
 The Iustice *and* þe scherreuē boþ hongede hihe
 To veyven wibe þe ropes. *and* wip þe wynde drye 880
 And þe .xij. sisours sorwe haue þei þat rekke
 Aft þei were hanged fast be þe nekke
 Thus endeþ þe false knyht wip his trecherie
 That euer hade ladde his lif in falsnes *and* in folye 884

154 APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. *Lansdowne MS.*

He was hongede be þe nekke. *and* nouht be þe purce
 þat was þe mede þat he had for his fader curs
 Sire Ote was eldest *and* Gamelin was ȝinge
 Wente wiþ here frendes *and* pesed wiþ þe kinge 888
 Thei made pes wiþ þe kinge of þe best sise
 The kinge louede wele *sir* Ote *and* maade him Iustice
 And after þe kinge maade Gamelin boþe in est *and* weste
 Chief Iustice of his fre forest. 892
 All his whight ȝonge men þe kinke for-ȝaue here gelte [leaf 65]
 And siþen in good Office he haþe hem al pelte
 Thus wan Gamelin his londe *and* his lede
 And wrake him of his enemys *and* quyte hem here mede
 And *sir* Ote his Broþer maade him hi[s] heire 897
 And seþþe wede Gameline a wif a goode *and* a feire
 Thei leueden to-geder while þat crist wolde
 An syþen was Gamelin Grauen vnder molde 900
 And so schal we al maie þere none fle
 God bringe vs to þat Ioye þa euer schal be *AmeN.*
Explicit fabula Coci.

[*No gap in the MS.*]



[NOTICE—Inasmuch as, after the *Man of Law's Tale*, the order of the Tales in the *Lansdowne MS* differs from the right order of the Tales in which the *Six-Text* is to be arranged, the further issue of the separate Lansdowne Parts is suspended till all the Tales before the *Shipman's* in the Lansdowne MS have been issued in the *Six-Text*. Then the proper pagings of the separate Lansdowne sheets can be ascertained, and a large Part will be issued, bringing the separate issue abreast of the *Six-Text*. See the following scheme :—

<i>Six-Text</i>		<i>Lansdowne MS.</i>
rest of Group B	{ <i>SHIPMAN</i> <i>Prioress</i> <i>Thopas</i> <i>Melibeus</i> <i>Monk</i> <i>Nun's Priest</i>	Group F 1 <i>Squire</i> Group D { <i>Wife of Bath</i> <i>Friar</i> <i>Summoner</i>
Group C	{ <i>Doctor</i> <i>Pardoner</i>	Group E { <i>Clerk</i> <i>Merchant</i>
Group D	{ <i>Wife of Bath</i> <i>Friar</i> <i>Summoner</i>	Group F 2 <i>Franklin</i>
Group E	{ <i>Clerk</i> <i>Merchant</i>	Group G { <i>Second Nun</i> <i>Canon's Yeoman</i>
Group F	{ <i>Squire</i> <i>Franklin</i>	Group C { <i>Doctor</i> <i>Pardoner</i>
Group G	{ <i>Second Nun</i> <i>Canon's Yeoman</i>	rest of Group B { <i>SHIPMAN</i> <i>Prioress</i> <i>Thopas</i> <i>Melibeus</i> <i>Monk</i> <i>Nun's Priest</i>
Group H	<i>Manciple</i>	Group H <i>Manciple</i>
Group I	<i>Parson</i>	Group I <i>Parson</i>]

1 January, 1871.



GROUP B. (α. FRAGMENT II.)

§ 1. MAN OF LAW'S HEAD-LINK.

LANSDOWNE MS.

Incipit prologus Legis periti.

[on leaf 65]


O Wre Oste sauhe wele þat þe briht sonne
The arke of his artificial daie had ronne
The ferþe part & half an houre & more
And þouhe he were nouȝt expert in lore 4
He wist it was þe .xviiij. daye
Of April þat is messagiere of maie
And sawhe wele þat þe schadow of euery tree
Was as in lengeþ in þe same quantite 8
As was þe body erect þat caused it
And þere-for be þe schadowe he toke his wit
That phebus whiche þat schone so clere *and* briht
Degres was .xlv. clome on hiht 12
And for þat daie as in þat latitude
It was .x. att klokke. he gan conclude
And sodenly he piht his hors aboute
Lordeinges *quod* he .I. warne þou al þis route 16
The ferþe party of þis daie es gone
Nowe for þe loue of god *and* seinte Iohn
Leseþ no time as ferforþ as ȝe maie
Lordeinges þe time it wastep nyht *and* daie 20
And stelep from vs what priuely slepeinge
And what þorwhe necligence in oure wakeynge
As doþe þe streme þat turnep neuer a-ȝeine
Descendeinge fro þe mountaigne in to þe pleine 24
Wele cane senec *and* mony a philosophre
Be-weylein time more þan golde in Cophre
ffor losse of catell maie recouerd be
Bot losse of time schendeþ vs *quod* he 28

It wil nouht com agein wip oute drede	
Ne mor þan wil Malkins Maidenhede	
Whan sche haþe lost it in hire wantonnes	[leaf 65, back]
Lat vs nouȝt moulen þus in ydelnes	32
Sir Man come ¹ of quod he so haue ȝe blisse	[¹ later]
Tel vs a tale nowe as forward is	
Ȝe be submitted þorwhe ȝoure fre assent	
To stonden in þis caas att my Iuggement	36
Acquiteþe now ȝowe of ȝoure beheste	
Than haue ȝe done ȝoure deuer att leste	
Ost quod he de par deux iche assent	
To breke forwarde is nouht myne entent	40
Beheste is dette and .I. wil holden faine	
Al my byheste .I. can no better seine	
ffor suche lawe as a man ȝeneþ anoper whihte	
He scholde him selfe vsen it be riht	44
Thus wil oure text bot napeles certeine	
.I. can . riht nowe no trusti tale seine	
þat chaucer þouhe he can bot lewdly	
On metres and in rymeinge craftely	48
Haþe saide hem in suche ynglyssahe as he can	
Of Olde time as knoweþ mony a man	
And if he haue nouht seide hem leue broþer	
In o boke he haþe seide in a noþer	52
ffor he haþ tolde of louers vp and doune	
Moo þan Ouide Maade Mencion	
In his Episteles þat been ful olde	
What schold .I. tellen hem sen þei bu tolde	56
In ȝouþe he maade of Ceys and Alcione	
And siþen haþe he spoken of euerichone	
Thes noble wifes and þes louers eke	
Who so þat wil his large veloine seke	60
Cleped þe seintes Legent of Cupide	
There maie he see þe large woundes wide	
Of Lucrez and of Babilan Thisbe	
The swerde of dido for þe fals ene	64

The tree of phillis for hir demefon	
The pleinte of Dianyre <i>and</i> of Ermyon	
Of Adriane <i>and</i> of ysiphilee	
The barayn ysel stondeynge in þe see	68
The dreynt leandre for his erro	
The teres of Eleyne <i>and</i> eke þe wo	
Of brixseide <i>and</i> of þe ladomya	
The cruelte of quene Medea	72
The litil childern hongeinge be þe hals	[leaf 66]
ffor þi Iason þat was of loue fals	
Of ypnistra Penelope Alceste	
Ȝoure wifhode he commendeþ wiþ þe beste	76
Bot certeynly no worde writeþ he	
Of þilke wilke ensample of Canace	
þat loued hir owen broþer sinfully	
Of suche cursed stories .I. saie fye	80
Or elles of Tiro Appolonius	
How þat þe cursed kinge Anthiochus	
Beraft his douhter of hir maydenhede	
That is so horrible a tale for to rede	84
Whan he hire ¹ prewe þoruhe þe pament	[1 þ yrowe]
And þer-for he of ful avisement	
Nolde neuer write in none of his <i>sermones</i>	
Of whiche vnkinde abhominaciones	88
Ne .I. ne wil none reherce if þat .I. maie	
Bot of my tale . howe schal .I. done þis daie	
Me were loþe be likned douteles	
To muses þat men clepen pieriedes	92
Methamorphoseos woote what .I. mene	
Bot natheles .I. recche nouȝt a bene	
þowhe .I. come after him wiþ halve bake	
.I. speke in prose <i>and</i> lat him rimes make	96
And wiþ þat worde he wiþ a sobre chere	
Began his tale as ȝe schal after here .	98

[No breaks in the MS between the stanzas.]

Hic incipit fabula legis periti.

	Hateful harme condicione of pouert With þurst. with colde. with hungre so confounded To asken helpe þou schameþ in þine hert If þou ¹ axe with nede þou art so wounded þat verrei nede vnwrappeþ al þi wound hid Maugreue þin hede þou most for indigence Or steele or begge or borwe þi despense	99 102 105
---	--	----------------------------------

[¹ a la/e none inserted]

þou blamest crist <i>and</i> seist ful bittirly. He mys departeþ richesse temporal þi neiheburghe þou witest sinfully And seiste þou haste to litel <i>and</i> he hap al Per fey seys þou sum tyme he reken schal Whan þat his taile schal berne in þe glede ffor he nouzt helpeþ nedeful in here nede	109 112
--	----------------------------

Herken what is þe meneynge of þe wise Better is to dyen þan to haue indigence þi self neighebore wil þe dispise If þou be pore fare wele þi reuerence 3it of þe wiseman takeþ þis sentence Aȝ þe daies of pormen ben wikke Be war þar fore or þou com in þat prikke	[leaf 66, back] 116 119
---	---

¶ If þou be pore þi broþer hateþ þee And al þi frendes flye fro þe alas O riche marchauntes ful of wel be 3e O noble prudent folke as in þis cas 3eure bagges bene nouzt filled wiþ ambes aas Bot wiþ sis sinke þat renneþ for 3oure chaunce Att Cristes masse mery maie 3e daunce	123 126
--	--------------------

¶ 3e seken londe *and* see for 3oure wininges
 As wise folke þat knowen al þe astate
 Of regnes 3e bene faders of tipinges
 And tales bothen of pes *and* debate 130
 I. was riht nowe of tales desolate
 Nar þat a marchant gone is mony a 3ere
 Me tauht a tale whiche as 3e schal here 133

[As there is no room in this print for the Latin notes in the margin of the MS, they are put here, with the numbers of the lines to which they refer.]

l. 161. Europa est *tercia pars mundi*. [MS, leaf 67.]

l. 197. ¶ Ceptra pharonei *furtum discordia thebe*

¶ Flammam phetontis *deu-calionis aque*

¶ In stellis priami : *species audacia turni*

¶ Sensus vlixus herculeus *que vigor*. [MS, leaf 67.]

After l. 301. *Vnde Tholomeus. libro primo capitulo 8. Primi motus Celi duo sunt quorum vnus est qui mouet totum semper ab oriente in occidentem : vno modo super orbes &c. Alter vero motus est qui mouet orbem stellarum currencium contra motum primum videlicet. ab occidente in orientem super alios duos polos &c. Omnes enim sunt concordati quod elecciones sint debiles nisi in diuitibus Habent enim isti licet debilitentur eorum elecciones radicem .i. natinitates eorum que confortant omnem planetam debilem in itinere Huc Philosophus.* [MS, leaf 68, back, a quotation in the middle of the text.]

162 GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. **Lansdowne MS.**

ffor in þe sterres clerer þan is þe glas
 Is wreten god wote who so couþe it rede
 þe deþe of euery man wiþ outen drede 196

¶ In sterres mony a winter þar be-forne [Latin note, p. 123.]
 Was wreten þe deþe of Ector *and* achilles 126
 Off Pompe Iulius or thei were borne [leaf 67, back]
 The strif of Thebes and of Hercules 200
 Of Sampson turnus *and* of Socrates
 The deþ bot mennus wittes bene so dulle
 That no whiht can wel rede it att þe fulle 203

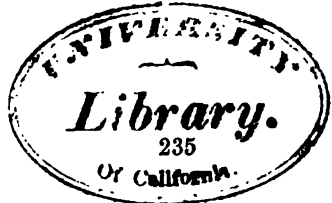
¶ This Sowldan for his priue conseile sente
 And schortly of þis matier for to passe
 He haþe to hem declared his entent
 And seide hem certeine bot if he myht haue grace 207
 To haue Custance wiþ inne a litel space
 He nas bot dede and charged hem in hiþe
 To schapen for his lif som remedie 210

¶ Diuers men diuers þinges saiden
 The Argumentz custen vp *and* doune
 Many a sotyl reson forþe þei leyden
 Thei speken of Magik *and* abusion 214
 Bot finalli as in conclusion
 Thei can nouȝt seen in þat none auantage
 Ne in none oþer waie saue Mariage 217

¶ Than sauþe þere suche difficulte
 Be way of Reson for to speke as pleine
 Be cause þat þere was suche diuersite
 Be twene here boþe lawes as þei seine 221
 Thai trowe þat no cristen prince wold feine
 Wedden his childe vnder her lawes so swete
 That hem was tauht bue Mahoun þe prophete 224

¶ And he Ansewarde rapen þan .I. lese
 Constance .I. wil be cristened douteles
 .I. mot bene hirs .I. maie none oþer chese
 .I. pray ȝow holde ȝoure argumentes in pes 228
 Saueþ my lif *and* beþ nouht recheles
 To gete hir þat hap my lif in cure
 ffor in þis woo .I. maie nouht longe endure 231

¶ What nedep gretter dilatación
 .I. sey be tretise *and* embassadrie
 And be þe popes Medeacione
 And al þe cherche *and* al þe chiualrie
 That in destruccion of Maumetrie
 And in encrese of cristes lawe dere
 Thei bene accorded so as ȝe schal here 238



¶ How þat þe Souldan *and* his Baronage
 And alle his leges scholde cristened be
 And he scal haue Constance in Mariage [leaf 68]
 And certaigne gold .I. not what quantite 242
 And herto founden sufficient surtie
 This same accorde was swor in eyþer side
 Nowe faire Constance almyhti god þe gide 245

¶ Nowe wolde sum man waiten as .I. gesse
 þat .I. schol telle al þe purueance
 That þe Emperour of his noblesse
 Hap schapen for his douhter Dam Custance. 249
 Wele maie men knowen þat so grete ordinance.
 Maie no man tellen in a litel clause
 As was arraied for so hihe a cause 252

¶ Cardinals *and* Bischops bene schapen wiþ hir to wende
 Lordes *and* lades *and* knyhtes of renoune
 And oþer folke .I.-nowe þis is þe ende
 And notified is þoruhe oute þe toune 256

166 GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Sche peyneþ hire to make gode continance
 And forþe þei lete hir saile in þis manere
 And turne .I. wil aȝeine to my matier 322

¶ The moder of þe Souldan wel of vices
 Espied haþe hir sones pleine entent
 How he wil lete his olde sacrificises
 And riht a-none sche for hire conseilliche sent 326
 And þei comen to knowen what sche ment
 And whan assembled was þes folk in fere
 Sche sett hire doune and seide as ȝe schalle here. 329

¶ Lordes *quod* sche ȝe knowen euerychone
 Howe þat my sonne in pointe is fo to lete
 The holy lawes of owre Akkaron
 ȝeuen be goddes Messagiere Makomete 333
 Bott on avowe to grete god .I. hete
 The lif schal rapier oute of my bodi sterte
 Or Macometis lawe oute of myne herte 336

¶ What schuld vs tiden of þis newe lawe
 Bot þraldom to oure bodies *and* penance
 And afterward in hel to be drawe
 ffor we reneyed Mahon oure creance 340
 Bot lordes wil ȝe maken assurance
 As .I. schal seine assentinge to my lore
 And .I. schal make us sauf for euer more 343

¶ Thei sworn *and* assenten euery man
 To leue wiþ hire *and* deye *and* by hire stande
 And eueryche in þe best wise he can
 To strengþen hir schal al his frendes fonde 347
 And sche haþe þis emprise take on honde
 Whiche ȝe schal here þat .I. schal deuise
 And to hem al sche spak in þis wise 350

¶ We schol first feyne vs cristendom to take
 Colde water schal nouht greue vs bot a lite
 And .I. schal suche a fest *and* a reuel make
 þat as .I. trowe .I. schal þe sowdan quite 354
 ffor þouhe his wif be crestened neuer so white
 Sche schal haue nede to whasse awaie þe rede
 Thouhe sche a fonte ful of water wip hire lede 357

¶ O sauldanesse rote of inquite
 Virago þu semiram þe seconde .
 O serpent vnder femenyte [leaf 60, back]
 Like to þe serpente depe in helle bownde 361
 O feyned womman alle þat may confounde
 Vertue *and* innocence þoruhe þi Malice
 Is bred in þe as nest of euery vice . 364

¶ O Sathan envious sen þilk daie
 That þou were chased from owre heritage
 Wele knowes þou to wemmen þe olde waie
 þou madest Eua to bringe in seruage 368
 þou wilt for-done cristen Mariage
 þine instrument so welawaie þe while
 Makeste þou of whan þu wylte begile 371

¶ This Souldanesse wham .I. þus blame *and* wery .
 Lete priuely hire consielle gon here ways
 What schold .I. in þis tale longer tary
 Sche rideþ to þe souldan on a daye 375
 And seide þat sche wold reney hir laye
 And cristendome of prestes hondes fonge
 Repentyng sche heþen was so longe 378

¶ Besekeinge him to done hir þat honoure
 þat miht haue þe cresten folke to feste
 To plesse hem .I. wil do my laboure
 The souldan seiþe .I. wil done at þoure heste 382

170 GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

¶ A certeine tresoure þat sche peder ladde
 And soþe to seine vital grete plente
 þei hane here ȝeuen *and* cloþes eke sche hadde [leaf 70, back]
 And forþ sche saileþ in þe salte see 445
 O my Custance fful of benignite
 O . Emperours ȝonge douhter dere
 He þat is lorde ouere fortune he þe steere 448

¶ Sche blisseþ *and* wiþ ful pitous voyce
 Vn to þe croys of crist þus seide sche
 O clere o welful auter holy croyce
 Rede of þe lambes blode ful of pite 452
 þat whisse þe werlde fro þe olde iniquite
 Me fro þe fende *and* fro his clowes kepe
 þat daie þat .I. schal drenchen in þe depe 455

¶ Victorious tree proteccion of trewe
 þat oonely worpi war for to bere
 þe kinge of heuen wiþ his wondes newe
 þe wyght lambe þat hurt was wiþ a spere 459
 flemer of frendes oute of him *and* here
 On whiche þi lynes faipfully extenden
 Me kep and ȝife me myht my lyf to amenden 462

¶ Ȝeres *and* dayes fletþ þis creature
 þoruhe owte þe see of grece vnto þe streite
 Of Marrok as it as it was hir auenture
 O many a sory mele noue maie sche baite 466
 Aftir her deþ ful oft mai sche waite
 Or þat þe wilde wawes wil hir drive
 Vn to þe place þare sche schal ariue 469

¶ Men myht axen whi sche was nouȝt aleine
 Eke att þe feste who myht hir body saue
 .I. answeere to þat demande aȝeine
 Who saue Danyel in þe horrible caue 473

þers euery saue he Maister or knaue
 Was wip þe lyons frete in a sterte
 No whight bot god þa he bare in his hert 476

¶ God luste to schewe his wonderful miracle
 In hire for sche schold see his myhty werkes
 Crist whiche þat is to euery harme treacle
 Be certeine Menes oft as knowen clerkes 480
 Doþ þinge for certein ende þat ful derke is
 To mannes witte þat for owre ignorance
 Ne conne knowe his prodent purueance 483

¶ Nowe seþ sche was not at þe fest slawe
 Who kepped hire fro þe drencheinge in þe see
 Who keppet Iona in þe fisches mawe (leaf 71)
 To he was spouted vp att Niniue 487
 Wele maie men knowe it was no whight bot he
 þat keppe þe peþle Ebayk fro drencheinge
 Wip dri feete þoruhe oute þe see passinge 490

¶ Who had þe foure spirites of tempest
 þat power hane to anoyen londe *and* see
 Boþe norþe *and* souþe *and* also west *and* este
 Anoyeþ neyþer se ne londe ne tree 494
 Soþe þe comander of þat was he
 þat fro þe tempest ay þis womman kepet
 As wele whan sche woke as wen sche slepet 497

¶ Whare myht þis womman mete *and* drenke haue
 Three þere *and* more how lasteþ hir vytaile
 Who fede þe Egipciane Marye in þe caue
 Or in desert non bot crist sans faille 501
 ffyve þousand folke it was a grete *mervaille*
 Wip loues five *and* ffisches tuo to feede
 Gode sente his foyson att her grete nede 504

¶ Sche dryueþ forþ in to owre Océane
 þoruhe oute þe wilde see tiþt att þe last
 Vnder an castel þat neuen .y. ne can
 ffor in Norþe Humbrelond þe wawe her caste 508
 And in þe sonde þe schippe stikked so fast
 That þens wold it nouht of al a tyde
 The wil of criste was þat sche scholde abide 511

¶ The Cunstable of þe Castel doune is fare
 To seen þis wrakke *and* al þe schipe he souhte
 And fonde þis wery womman ful of Care
 He fonde also tresoure þat sche brouht 515
 In hir langage Mercie sche be-souht
 þe lif oute of þe body for to twynne
 Hir to deliuer of woo þat sche was inne 518

¶ A maner latine corrupte was hir speche
 Bot algatez þere by was sche vnderstonde
 The Constable whan him lust no longer seche
 This wooful womman brouht he to þe londe 522
 Sche kneleþ doune *and* þonkeþ goddes sonde
 Bot what sche was sche wolde no man seye
 ffor foule ne faire þouhe þat sche scholde deye 525

¶ Sche seid sche was so mased in þe see
 þat sche for-gat here mynde be hir troupe
 The constable of hir hape so grete pite [leaf 71, back]
 And eke his wif þat þei wepen for reuþe 529
 Sche was so diligent wiþ owten sleuþe
 To serue *and* plese eueryche in þat place
 That al hir louen þat loken on hir face 532

¶ The Constable *and* dam Ermenilda his wif
 Where payneins *and* þat cuntre euery where
 Bot Ermenilda loued here riht as hir lif
 And custance hap so longe soiourned þere 536

In orisons wiþ mony a better tere
 Til ihesu haþe conuerted þoruhe his grace
 Dam. Ermenilda Constablesse of þilke place 539

¶ In al þat londe dorst no kersten route
 Al cresten folke bene fledde fro þat contre
 þoruhe payneins þat conquerden here aboute
 The plagis of þe norþe be þe lande *and* þe see 543
 To Wales fledd fledde þe cristiante
 Of olde bretons dwelynge in þis Isle
 Ther was hire refute for þe mene while 546

¶ Bot ȝit was neuer cristen bretons so exiled
 þat þer nas sum in hir priuete
 Honoured crist *and* heyþen folk be-giled
 And nyhe þe castel þer dwel þer dwelden þre 550
 þat one of hem was blinde *and* myht nouht see
 Bot it weere wiþe ilke yen of his mynde
 Wiþe wiche men seen after þat þei be blinde 553

¶ Briht was þe sonne as in þe somers daie
 ffor whiche þe Constable *and* his wif also
 And Constance hane ytake þe riht waie
 To-warde þe se a forlonge way or tuo 557
 To pleyen *and* to Romen to *and* fro
 And in her waie blende men þaie mette
 Croked *and* olde wiþ fast eyen schett 560

¶ In þe name of criste cried þis blinde bretoun
 Dame Ermenilda ȝeue me my sihte aȝeine
 This lady wex affrayde of þe soun
 Lest hir husbonde shortly for to seyne 564
 Wolde hir for ihesu cristes loue haue sleyne
 Til Constance made hir bolde *and* bad hire wirche
 The wil of criste as douhter of his chirche 567

174 GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

¶ The Constable wex abassched of þat siht
 And seide what amounteþ al þis fare
 Custance anseward it is cristes miht [leaf 72]
 þat helpeþ folke oute of þe fendes snare 571
 And so ferforþe sche gan oure laye declare
 þat sche constable ar þat it was eue
 Conuertep *and* on criste maad him beleue 574

¶ This Constable was nouht lorde of þis place
 Of whiche .I. spak þare he constance fonde
 Bot keped it stronge mony a winter space
 Vnder Allea kynge of of Northehumbrelonde 578
 [. no gap in the MS.]
 Aþein þe scottes as men may wele here
 Bot torne .I. wil a-þeine to my matier 581

¶ Sathan þat euer waiteþ vs to begile
 Sauhe of Custance al hir perfeccioun
 And kast anone howe he myht white hir while
 And maad a þonge knyht þat dwelleþ in þe toune 585
 Loue hire so hote of foule affeccione
 þat verrailly him þouht þat he scholde spille
 Bote of hir myht ones haue his wille 588

¶ He woweþe hir bot it aueileþ nouht
 Sche wolde do no sinne be no weie
 And for dispite he compassed in his þouht
 To make hir a schameful deþe to deye 592
 He waiteþ whan þe Constable was awaie
 And priuely on a nyhte he crepte
 In Ermenilda scambur whiles þat sche sleped 595

¶ Wery for-waked in hire orisons
 Slepeþ custance *and* Ermenilde also
 þis knyht þouht to performe sathanas temptacions
 Al softly he is to þe bedde go 599

GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Lansdowne MS. 175

And kette þe þrote of Ermenylde a tuo
 And leide þe bloody knyf be dam Custance
 And wente his weie þere god ȝiue him meschaunce 602

¶ Sone after comeþ þis Constable aȝeine
 And Eke Allea þe kenge þat was of þis lande
 And sauhe his wyf dispitously sleyned
 ffor whiche ful of oft he wepet *and* wronge his honde 606
 And in þe bedde þe bloody knyfe he fonde
 Be dam Custance Alas what myht sche seye
 ffor verre woo hir witte was al awaie 609

¶ To Kinge Alla was tolde al þis meschance
 And eke þe time *and* where *and* in what wise
 þat in a schip was founden þis Constance
 As ȝe haue herde to-forne devise [leaf 72, back] 613
 The kinges herte of pite gan agrise
 Whan he seþe so benyngne a creature
 ffal in disese *and* in mesaventure 616

¶ ffor as þe lambe towarde towarde his deþe is brouht
 So stant þis Innocent be-for þe kenge
 This fals knyht þat haþe þis treson wrouht
 Bereþ hir on honde þa sche haþe don þis þinge 620
 Bot napeles þer was grete Morneinge
 Amonge þe peple *and* sei þe can not gesse
 That sche had done so grete a wikkenesse 623

¶ ffor þei haue sene hir euer so vertuous
 And loueinge ermenilde riht as hir lif
 Of þis bare wittenes eueryche in þat house
 saue he þat Ermenilde slowhe wiþ his knyfe 627
 This Gentil kinge haþe cauht a grete motif
 Of þis wittenes And þouht he wolde enquere
 Depper in þis caas he trouep for to lere 630

¶ Alas Constance þou naste no champioun
 Ne fiht cans tow nouht so walawaie
 Bot he þat for oure redempcioun
 And bonde Sathan . *and* lythe zit þere he laye 634
 So be þi stronge champion þis daie
 ffor bot if criste oopen myracle kype
 Wipe outen gilt þou schalt be sleyme also swype 637

¶ Sche Sett hir doune on knes *and* þus sche seyde
 Immortale god þat sauedest Susan
 ffrom false blam *and* þou mercyful mayde
 Mary .I. mene douhter of seint Anne 641
 Beforne whos childe Angels singe osanne
 If .I. be giltye of þis felonye
 Mi soker be . for elles schal .I. deye 644

¶ Haue ȝe nouht seen sum tyme a pale face
 Amonge a pres of him þat haþe be lad
 To wardes his deþ where him gat no grace
 And suche a colour in his face haþ hadde 648
 þat men miht knowe his face þat was be-stadde
 Amonge al þe faces in þat route
 So stant Custance *and* lokeþ hire aboute 651

¶ O queens leueinge in prosperite
 Duchesses *and* ladies euerychon
 Haue some reuþe of his aduersite
 An Emperour douhter stant alone [leaf 73] 655
 Sche haþe no whihte to whome to make hire mone
 O blode Roial þat standest in þis drede
 ffer bue þin frendes att þi grete nede 658

¶ This allea kinge haþ suche compassioun
 As gentil hert is fulfilled of pete
 þat from his yen ran þe water doune
 Nowe hastely do feche a boke quod he 662

And if þis knyht wil swere howe þat sche
 This womman slowhe ȝit wil we vs avise
 Whome þat we wolde þat schal be oure Iustice 665

¶ A breton boke wreten wiþ þe euangelies
 Was fett *and* on þis boke he swore anone
 Sche giltif was in þe mene whiles
 An hande him smote vpon þe nekke bone 669
 þat doune he fel att ones as a stone
 And boþe his eyȝen borst oute of his face
 In siht of euery body in þat place 672

¶ A voice was herde in general audience
 And seide þou haste disclaundred giltles
 The douhter of holy cherche in hiehe *presence*
 Thus hast þou done *and* ȝit .I. mot hold my pes 676
 Of þis Merueile a-gast was al þe pres
 As Mased folke þei stoden euerychone
 ffor drede of wreche saue Constance alone 679

¶ Grete was þe dede *and* eke þe repentance
 Of hem þat hadden wronge suspecione
 Vpon þis cely Innocent constance
 And for þis miracle in conclusionne 683
 And by Constance Mediacione
 The kinge *and* mony a-noþer in þat place
 Conuerted was þonked be cristes grace 686

¶ This fals knyht was sleyme for his vntrewþe
 Be Iuggement of Allea Hastelye
 And Constance haþe of his deþe grete rewþe
 And after þis ihesus of his mercy 690
 Maade Alla wedden ful solempnely.
 þis holy mayden þat is briht *and* schene
 And þus haþe criste maad Constance a queene 693

178 GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

¶ Bot who was woful. If .I. schal not lye
 Of þis wedynge bot Domylda *and* no mo
 þe kinges moder ful of Tiranny.
 Hire þouht hir cursed hert braste a two [leaf 73, back] 697
 Sche wolde nouht her sonne had don so
 Hir þouht a dispite þat he scholde take
 So straunge a creature vnto his maake 700

¶ Me list nouht of þe chaf ne of þe stre
 Maake so longe a tale as of þe corne
 What scholde .I. tellen of þe royalte
 Of þe Mariage or whiche cours goþ to forne 704
 Who bloweþ in a trompe or in an horne
 The fruyte of euery tale is for to seie
 Thei etc. *and* drinke *and* dance. *and* singe *and* pleie 707

¶ Thei gone to bed as it was skiþ *and* riht
 for þouhe þat wyues bene holy þinges
 Thei must take a pacience a nyht
 Suche maner necessities as biene plesinges 711
 To folke þat hane ywedded hem wiþ ringes
 And laie a lite hire holines a side
 As for þe time it maie non oper betide 714

¶ On hire he gate a knaue childe anone
 And to a bischop *and* his Cunstabule eke
 He toke his wif to kepe whan he is gone
 To scotelande ward his fomen for to seke 718
 Nowe faire Custance þat is so humble *and* meke
 So longe is gone wiþ childe til þat stiþ
 Sche halt hir chambure abideinge att cristes wiþ 721

¶ The time is come a knaue childe sche bare
 Mauricius att þe font þei him calle
 This Constable doþ forþe come a Messagier
 And wrote to his kinge þat cleped was Alle 725

Howe þat þis blisful tipinge was be-falle
 And oper tipinge spedful for to seie
 He takeþ þe letter *and* forþe he goþ his weie 728

¶ This Messagier to done his auantage
 Vnto þe kinges moder rideþ swyþe
 And salueþ hire ful faire in his langage
 Madame quod he he ȝe maye glad *and* bliþe 732
 And þonkeþ god an hundreþ þousand siþe
 My lady queene haþ childe wiþ oute doute
 To Ioy *and* blisse of al þis regne a-boute 735

¶ Lo here þe *lettres* selede of þe tipinge
 þat .I. mote bere wiþ al þe hast .I. maie
 If ȝe wille ouht vn to ȝowre sone þe kinge .
 I am ȝoure seruant boþe niht *and* daie [leaf 74] 739
 Domilda anseward as nowe at þis time
 Bot here al niht .I. wil þat þou take þi rest
 To morwe wiþ .I. saie what me lest 742

¶ This Messagier dranke sadly ale *and* wyne
 And stollne was his *lettres* priuely
 Out off his box while he slepe as a swyne
 And Conterfet was ful sotely 746
 And oper *lettres* wrouht ful sinfully.
 Vnto þe kinge direct of þis matier
 ffro his Constable as ȝe schal after here 749

¶ The *lettre* spak howe þe queene deliuerd was
 Of so horrible fendelyche creature
 That in þe Castel none so hardy was
 That any while dorst þer in endure 753
 The moder was an elfe be aventure
 Ycome be charmes or be sorceri
 And euery whitte hateþe hir company 756

¶ Woo was þis kinge whan he þis *lettre* had seyne
 Bot to no white he tolde þis sorwe sore
 Bot of his owen he wrote ageyne
 Welcome be þe sonde of criste for euer more 760
 To me þat am nowe lerend in his lore
 Lord welcom be þi lust *and* þi plesance
 Mi lust is put al in þine ordinance 763

¶ Kepeþ þis childe al be it foule or faire
 And eke my wif vnto myne home *comynge*
 Criste whan him liste maie sende me an heire
 More Agreable þan this to my likinge 767
 This letter he seleþ priuely wepeinge
 Whiche to þe Messagier was take sone
 And forþe he goþe þare is nomore to done 770

¶ O Messagier fulfild of dronkenness
 Stronge is þi breþe þi limmes faltern aye
 And þou be-wreyest al sekurnesse
 Thi mynde is lorne þu langlest as a Iaye 774
 Thi face is turned in a newe arraie
 There drunkenness reygneþ in any route
 þere is no counsel hidde wiþ outen doute 777

¶ O domilda. I ne haue non englishe digne
 Vnto þi malice *and* þi tirannye
 An þer-for to þe fende .I. þe resigne.
 Lat him endite þi traitery [leaf 74, back] 781
 ffy mannysshe fy. o nay be god .I. lye
 ffy fendlyche spirit for .I. dare wele telle
 Thouhe þou here walke þi spirit is in helle 784

¶ This Messagier comeþ fro þe kinge azeine
 And att þe kinges moder courte he liþe
 And sche was of þis Messagier ful faine
 And plesed him in al þat euer sche myht 788

He dranke *and* wele his girdel vnder pyht
 He slepeþ *and* he fronteþ in his gise
 Allz nyht til þe son gan rise 791

¶ Eft was his letters stollen euerychōn
 And Conterfet *lettres* in þis wise
 The kinge Commandeþ his constable a none
 Vppeyne of hangeynge or an hihe Iewys 795
 þat he ne schold suffur in no wise
 Constance inwiþe his regne to Abide
 Thre daies *and* a quarter of a tide 798

¶ Bot in þe same schippe as he hir fonde
 Hire *and* hire zonge sone *and* hir gere
 He schold putte *and* croude fro þe londe
 And Charger þat sche neuer eft com þere 802
 O my Constance wele may þi goste haue fere
 And slepeinge in þi dreame be in penance
 Whan Domilda cast al þis ordinance 805

¶ This Messagier on morwe whan he woke
 Vnto þe castel halt þe next waie
 And to þe Constable he þe letter toke
 And whan þat he þis pitous *lettre* saye 809
 fful oft he seide alas *and* walawaie
 Lord criste quod he howe maie þis *lettre* endure
 So wooful of synne is mony a creature 812

¶ O myhti god. if þat it be þi wille
 Sethe þowe is riht-ful Iugge howe maie it be
 þat þou wilt suffur Innocent to spille
 An wikked folk reigne in *prosperite* 816
 O good Constance alas so woo is me
 þat .I. mot be þi tormentour or deye
 On schames deþ þere is none oþer weie 819

182 GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

¶ Wepen boþe ȝonge *and* olde in al þat place
 Whan þat þe kinge þis cursede letter sent
 And Custance wiþ a dedly pale face
 þe ferþe daie to warde þe schippe sche wente [leaf 75] 823
 Bot Napeles sche takeþ in goode entente
 þe will of criste *and* kneleinge att' þe stronde
 Sche seide lorde ay welcome be þi sonde 826

¶ He þat me keppet fro þe fals blame
 While .y. was in þe londe amonges ȝowe
 He can me kepe from arme *and* eke frome schame
 In salt see al-pouhe .I. see nouȝt howe 830
 As stronge as euer he was he is riht now
 In him trust .I. *and* in his moder dere
 þat is to me my saile *and* eke my stere 833

¶ Hire litel childe laie wepeinge in hir arme
 And knelynge pitusly to him sche seide
 Pees litel son .I. wiȝt do þe none harme
 Wiþ þat þe kerchef of hir hede sche braide 837
 And ouer his litel yen sche it leide
 And in hir arme sche lulleþ it ful fast
 And in to heuen her yen vp sche cast 840

¶ Moder quod sche *and* Maiden briht Marie
 Soþe is þat þoruh wommannes egment
 Man kinde was lorne *and* dampned aye to deye
 ffor whiche þi childe was on a crois rente 844
 þi blisfully yen sawhe aȝ his tornement
 Than is þere no comparison be-twene
 þi woo *and* any woo man may susteigne 847

¶ Thowe sawhe þi sonne alayne to for þin eyȝene
 And ȝit leueþ now my childe parfaie
 Now lady to whome al woful cryȝen
 Thow glorie of wommanhode þou faire maie 851

pou haven of refute briht sterre of daie
 Rew on my childe þat of þi gentillesse
 Rewest on euery rewful in destrisse 854

¶ O litel childe alas what is þi gilte
 þat neuer wrouhtest sinne as zit parde
 Whi wil þi hard fader haue þe spilte
 O merci dere constable *quod* sche 858
 As lat my litel childe dwel here wiþ þe
 And if þou darst nouht saue him frome blame
 So kesse him ones in his faders name 861

¶ Ther-wiþ sche loked bakward to þe londe
 And seide fare wel husbonde rewþeles
 And vp sche riseþ *and* walkeþ doune þe stronde
 To warde þe schippe hir foloweþ al þe prees [leaf 75, back]
 And euer sche praieþ her childe to holde his pees
 And takeþ hire leue *and* wiþ an holy entent
 Sche blisseþ hir *and* in to schippe sche went 868

¶ Vitailled was þe schip it is no drede
 Abundantly for hire ful longe space
 And opere necessities þat schold nede
 Sche had .I.-nowhe heried be goddes grace 872
 [. *no gap in the MS.*]
 And bringe hire home .I. can no better saie
 Bot in þe see sche driueþ forþ hire waie 875

[PART III.]

¶ Alla þe kinge comeþ home sone after þis
 Vnto his Castel of þe whiche .I. tolde
 And axeþ where his wif *and* his childe is
 The Constable gan aboute his hert colde 879

184 GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. **Lansdowne MS.**

And plainly al þe maner he him tolde
 As ȝe hane herde .I. kan tel it no better
 And scheweþ þe kinge his seal *and* his letter 882

¶ And seide lorde as ȝe commaunded me
 Vp peine of deþ so haue .I. done certeine
 This Messagier tumended was til he
 Most be-knownen *and* tellen plat *and* pleine 886
 ffrom nyht to nyht where þat he had leine
 And þus be witte *and* soubtile enquereinge
 Imagened was be wham þis harme gan springe 889

¶ The hande was knowe þat þe lettre wrote
 And al þe venym of þis cursed dede
 Bot in what wise certeinli .I. note
 þe effecte is þis þat oute of drede 893
 His moder he slowhe þat mai men pleinli rede
 ffor þat sche traitour was to hire legance
 Thus endeþ olde Domylda wiþ meschaunce 896

¶ The sorwe þat þis Alla nyht *and* daye
 Makeþ for his wif *and* his childe also
 Ther is no tunge þat it telle maie
 Bot now wil .I. vnto Custance go 900
 þat fleteþ in þe se in peine *and* wo
 þre ȝere *and* more as liked crist sonde
 Or þat hir schip approched vnto þe londe 903

¶ Vnder an heyþen castel att þe last
 Of whiche þe name in my text not .I. finde
 Custance *and* eke hir childe þe see vpkast
 Al myhti þat sauēþ al mankinde 907
 Haue on Constance *and* hire childe sum mynde (leaf 76)
 That fallen is in heyþe honde eft sone.
 In pointe to spille as .I. scaþ tel ȝowe sone 910

¶ Done fro þe Castel commep þere mony a whihte
 To gauren on þis schep *and* on Constance
 Bot schortly fro þe castel on a nyht
 The lord steweard god giue him meschance 914
 A þef þat had reneyde oure creance
 Com vn schip alon *and* seide he schold
 Hir lemman be where sche wolde or nolde 917

¶ Woo was þis wreched womman woo be gone
 Hir Childe cride *and* sche cried pitously
 Bot blisse-ful Marye helped hir a none
 ffor wipþe hir strogelinge wele *and* myhtily 921
 The þef fel ouere þe borde al sodanly .
 And in þe se he drenched for vengance
 And þus haþ crist vnvenemed keped Custance 924

¶ O foule lust of luxurie lo þine ende
 Not onely þat þou faintest mannes mynde
 Bot verraili þou wilt his body schende
 The ende of þi werk or of þi lust-is blinde 928
 Is compleigneinge howe many oone men maie finde
 þat not for werke sum time bot for þe entente
 To done þis sinne bene eyþer sleyme or schente 931

¶ Howe maie þis wayko womman haue þe strenkep
 Hir to dofende aþeine þis renegade
 O golyas vnmesurable of lengeþe
 Howe myht dauid make þe so mate 935
 So 3onge *and* of Armour so desolate
 Howe dorst he loke vpon þi dredeful face
 Wele maie men seen it is bot goddes grace 938

¶ Who 3af Iudith . Corage or hardinesse
 To slene him Oleferus in his tent
 And to deliuer oute of wrechednesse
 þe peple of god .I. seide for þis entente 942

186 GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

þat riht as god spiret *and* vigor sente
 To heme *and* saued hem out of meschance
 So sent he myht *and* vigor to Constance 945

¶ ffor goþe hir schipe þoruhe oute þe narow mouþe
 Of Iubalter *and* þens driueinge aye
 Sum tim west *and* sum tim norþe *and* souþe
 And som time est ful mony a very daie . 949
 Til cristes moder blissed be sche aye [leaf 76, back]
 Hap schapen þoruhe hire endeles goodenes
 To make an hende of al her heuenes 952

¶ Now latte vs stent of Constance bot a þrowe
 An speke we of þe Romaine Emperour
 That oute of Surry haþe be letters knowe
 The slawhte of Cristen folk *and* dishonour 956
 Done to his douhter be a fals traitour
 .I. mene þe Curssed wikked Sawdanesse
 þat att þe fest le slen boþe more *and* lesse 959

¶ ffor whiche þis Emperour hap sent anone
 His Senatour wiþ roial ordinance
 And oþer lordes god wote manyone
 On Surriens to taken hir vengeance 963
 Thei brennen slene *and* bringen hem to meschance
 fol mony a day bot schortly þis is þe ende
 Homwarde to Rome þei schapen hem to wende 966

¶ This Senator repaireþ wiþ vittorie
 To Romewarde seileinge ful Roialy
 And mette þe schippe driueynge as seiþe þe storie
 In whiche Constance sitte ful pitously. 970
 No þinge ne knewe he what sche was ne whi
 Sche was in Suche aray ne sche wil seye
 Of hir estate þouhe sche schold deie 973

GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Lansdowne MS. 187

¶ He bringeþ hir to Rome And to his wif
 He gaf hire *and* hire ȝonge sone also
 And wiþ þe Senatour sche led hir lif
 Thus can owre lady bringen oute of wo 977
 Woful Constance *and* mony anopere mo
 And longe time dwelled sche in þis place
 In holi werkes euer as was hire grace 980

¶ The Senatour wif hire 'Aunte was [MS corrected]
 Bot for alþat sche knewe hire neuere more
 .I. wil no longer tarien in þis cas
 Bot to kinge Alla whiche .I. spake of ȝore 984
 That for his wif wepeþ *and* sikeþ sore
 .I. wil retorne *and* lete .I. wil Constance
 Vnder þe Senatour gouernance 987

Kinge Alla whiche þat had his moder sleyne
 Vppon a daie fel in suche repentance
 þat .if .I. schortly tellen schaft *and* pleyne
 To Rome he comeþ to receyuen his penance 991
 And put him in þe popes ordinan[c]e [leaf 77]
 In hihe *and* lowe *and* ihesu crist be-souht
 ffor-ȝeue his wikked werke þat he wrouht 994

¶ The fame anone þorwhe Rome tounne is borne
 Howe alla kinge scha com in pilgrenage
 Be herberioures þat went him be forne
 ffor whiche þe Senatour as was þe vsage 998
 Rode him aȝeine *and* mony of his lignage
 Als wele to schewe his magnificence
 As to done any kenge a reuerence 1001

¶ Grete chiere doþe þis noble Senatour
 To kinge Alla *and* he to him also
 Eueriche of hem doþ to opere grete honour
 And so be-fel þat on a daie or two 1005

190 GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

I. pray þow al my labour to relese
 .I. maie nouht tel hir woo vn-to to morwe
 .I. am so wery to speke of hir sorwe 1071

¶ Bot fynally whan þat þe soþe is wist
 That Alla gilteles was of hir woo
 .I. trowe . an .C. times bene þei kist
 And suche a blisse is þere be-tuex hem two 1075
 That saueþ þe ioy þat lasteþ euer mo [leaf 78]
 There is none like þat any creature
 Hap seen or schal while þe werlde maye dure 1078

¶ Tho praide sche hir husbond mekly
 In releueinge of hir longe pitous pyne
 þa he wolde praie hir fader s[p]ecially
 That he of his hihe Magestee enclyne 1082
 To vowchesaue som day wiþ him to dyne
 Sche praide him eke he scholde be no weie
 Vnto hire fader no worde of hir seie 1085

¶ Som men wold sey howe þat þe Childe morice
 Dop þis Message vn-to þis Emperour
 Bot as .I. gesse Alla was nouht so nyce
 To him þat was of so souereigne honoure 1089
 As he þat is of cristen folke þe floure
 Sent any Childe but it is bet to deme
 He went him selfe *and* so it maie wele seme 1092

¶ This Emperoure hap graunted gentilly
 To come to denere as he him besouht
 And wele rede .I. he loked besyly .
 Vpon þis child . *and* on his douhter þouht 1096
 Alla goþe to his Inne as him ouhte
 And array for þis feste in euery wise
 As ferforþe as his comynge maie suffice 1099

¶ The morwe cam and Alla gan him dresse
 And eke his wif þis emperour for to mete
 And forþe þei redde in Ioy. *and* in gladnesse
 And whan sche seyhe hire fader in þe strete 1103
 Sche lihteþ adoune *and* falleþ him to fete
 fader quod sche 3oure 3onge childe Constance
 Is nowe ful clene oute of 3oure remembrance 1106

¶ .I. am 3oure douhter Constance quod sche
 That whilome 3e sente vnto Surrye
 It am .I. fader þat in salt see
 Was put alone *and* dampned for to dye 1110
 Goode fader to 3owe .I. crye
 Sende me no more¹ in to heyþennesse [1 re interlined in red]
 Bot þonke my lorde here of his kindenesse 1113

¶ Who kan þe pytous Ioy tellen aȝ
 Be-twixe hem þree seþþen þei bue þus ymett
 Bot of my tale make an ende .I. schaff
 The day goþe fast .I. wil no longer lette 1117
 This gladde folke to denere þei hem sette [leaf 78, back]
 In Ioy *and* blisse att þe mete .I. lete hem dwelle
 A. þousand folde wel mor þan .I. can telle 1120

¶ þis Childe Moris was aȝen Emperour
 Maade be þe pope an leued Cristienly
 To Cristes chirche he dide grete honoure
 Bot .I. lat al his storie passen bie 1124
 Of Constance is my tale sekerlie
 In olde Romeyne gestes men mai finde
 Moris lif .I. bere it nouht in mynde 1127

¶ This kinge Alla whan he his time seiþ
 Wiþ his Custance his holy wif so swete
 To Ingelonde bue þei comen þe riht weie
 Where as þei leue in Ioy *and* in quyete 1131

Bot litel while it lasteþ .I. ȝowe hate
 Ioy of þis werlde for time wil nouȝt abide
 ffro day to nyht it chaungeþ as þe tide 1134

¶ Who so leueþ euer in suche delite a daie
 þat ne meued eyþer conscience
 Or ire or talent or sumkin afraie 1138
 Envie or pride or passion or offense
 .I. ne saie bot þis ende þis sentence
 þat litel while in Ioy or in plesance
 Lasteþ þe blisse of alla wiþ Constance 1141

¶ ffor deþ þat takeþ of hihe *and* louhe his rent
 Whan passed was a ȝere euen as .I. gesse
 Oute of þis werlde kinge Alla he hente 1145
 ffore whome Constance haþe ful grete heuinesse
 Now latt vs preyne God his soule blisse
 And dam Constance fynally to seye
 To warde þe toune of Rome goþe hire weye 1148

¶ To Rome is comen is comen þis holy creature
 And fyndeþe here frendes hole *and* sounde
 Now is sche scaped al hir a-venture 1152
 Whan sche hir fader haþe founde
 Doune on hir knees falleþ sche to grounde
 Wepeinge for tendurnesse in hert bliþe
 Sche herieþ god a .C. þousand siþe 1155

¶ In vertu *and* holy almosdede
 Thei leuen al. *and* neuer a sonder wende
 Til deþe depart hem þis lif þei lede 1159
 An fare nowe wele my tale is att an ende
 Nowe ihesu criste þat of his myht maye sende [leaf 79r]
 Ioy after woo gouerne vs in his grace
 And keþe vs al þat bene in þis place 1162

Explicit fabula legis periti.

Incipit prologus Armigeri.

[on leaf 79]

O Wre Ost vpon his stereps stode anone
 And seide goode men herkenep euerychone
 This was a prefty tale for þe nones
 Sir pariche preste quod he for goddes bones 1166
 Tel vs a tale as was þi forward 3ore
 .I. se welee þat 3e lerned men in lore
 Can muchel goode be goddes dignite
 The person him anseward benedicite 1170
 What eyley þe man so sinfully to swere
 Owr oste anseward Iankin be 3e þere
 .I. smel a loller in þe wynde quod he
 How good men quod oure oste herkenep me 1174
 Abideþ for goddes deyne passionne
 ffor we schal haue a predicacione
 This loller wiþ prechen her sumwhat
 Nay be my fader sowle þat sal he nat 1178
 Seid þe swyere her schal he nouht preche
 He schal no gospel glosen here ne teche
 He leueþ al in þe grete god he
 He wolde sowen sum difficulte 1182
 Or sprengen cokel in oure clene corne
 And þar-for oste .I. warne þe be-forne
 Mi Ioly body . schal a tale tell
 And .I. schal klynken 3ow so mery a beH 1186
 þat .I. schal waken al þis compaignie
 Bot it schal not bien of philosophie
 Ne fisleas ne turnies queynte of lawe
 There is bot litel latine in my mawe 1190

Explicit prologus.

[*The Squire's Tale follows in the MS.*]

Incipit fabula .

[on leaf 79]

Att Sarraz in þe londe o Tartary .
 Ther dwelled a kinge þat werred Russy
 þoruhe whiche þere deyed mony a douhti man .
 þis nobil kinge was cleped Kambynskan 12
 Whiche of his time whas of so grete renone
 Thar þere nas nouhewere in no Regione
 So excellent a lorde in al þinge
 Him lakked nouh þat longed to a kenge 16
 As of þe secte of whiche þat he was borne [leaf 79, back]
 He keppeþ his laye to whiche þat he was sworne
 And þer-to he was harde wise *and* riche
 And pytous *and* Iuste alwaie ylyche 20
 Soþe of his worde benigne *and* honorable
 Of his corage as any Centre stable .i. centrum celi.
 3onge fressche *and* stronge in armes desirous [or circuli.]
 As any bachillier of al his house 24
 A faire person he was *and* fortunate
 And keppeþ alwaie so wele roiale astate
 þat þer nas nouhewhere suche a man
 þis noble kinge þis tartaryn Cambynskan 28
 Had tuo sonnes on Eltheta his wif
 Of whiche þe eldest hiht Algarsif
 The toper was cleped Camballo
 A douhte had þis worþi kinge also 32
 þat 3ongest was *and* hiht Canace
 Bot for to tell 3owe al hir beaute
 It liþe nouht in my tunge ne in myne sowneinge
 .I. dar nouht vnder-tak so hihe a þinge 36

GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Myn ynglisse eke is insufficient	
It most bene a Rector excellent	
That coupe vse colours longeing for pat art	
3if he schold hire discryue any parte	40
.I. am none suche .I. most speke as .I. can	
And so be-fel whan pat pis Cambynskan	
Hape tuenty wynter borne his Diademe	
As he was wonte fro 3ere to 3ere [I deme]	44
He lete þe feste of his Natiuite	
Done crien þoruhe Sarray his Cite	
þe last Idus of Mars after þe 3ere	
Phebus þe sonne ful Ioly was <i>and</i> clere	48
For he was nyhe his exaltacion	
In Martes face <i>and</i> his mansion	
In Aries þe Colerik þe hote signe	
Ful lusty was þe weder <i>and</i> benygne	52
For whiche þe foules a-3ein þe sone schene	
What for þe seson <i>and</i> þe 3onge grene	
Ful loude songe hire affections	
Hem semed han geten hem <i>protections</i>	56
A3eine þe swerde of wynter kene <i>and</i> colde	
This Kambynskan of whiche .I. haue 3ow tolde	
In Roial vestment sitte on his dese	[leaf 50]
Wiþ Dyademe ful hihe in his paleyce	60
And halt his feste solempne <i>and</i> so riche	
þat in pis werld ne was þer none it lyche	
Of whiche if .I. schal tel al þe arraye	
þan wolde it Occupie a somers daie	64
And eke it nedep nouht to deuise	
Of euery cours þe order of hir <i>seruise</i>	
.I. wil nouht tel of hir strange <i>sewese</i>	
Ne of hir swannes ne of hire heronsewese	68
Eke in þat londe as tellen knyghtes olde	
þer is sum mete þat is ful deynte holde	
þat in pis lande men reche bot smal	
þere is no man þat maie reporten al	72

GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

ȝowre excellent douhter þat is here
 The vertue of þis ringe if ȝe wil here
 Is þis þat if hire list it for to were
 Vpon hir þome or in hir purse it bere 148
 There is no foule þat fliep vnder heuen
 þat sche ne shal vnder-stonde his steuen
 And knowe his meneynge openly *and* pleyne
 And answer him in his langage aȝeine 152
 And euery grasse þat growep vpon rote
 Se schal wel knowe *and* whom it wil do bote
 Al be his wondes neuer so depe and wide
 ¶ This naked swerde þat hingeþ be my side 156
 Suche vertue haþ þat what man so it smyte
 þoruhe oute his armour it wil kerue *and* bite
 Were it as pikke as is a braunched oke
 And what man þat is wonded wip þe stroke 160
 Schal neuere be hole til þat ȝou list of grace
 To stroke him wip þe plat in þilke place
 There he is hurte þis is as muche to seine
 ȝe most wip þe platte swerde a-ȝeine 164
 stroke him in þe wounde *and* it wil close
 This is a verrei soþe wip-uten glose
 It faileþ nouht whiles it is in ȝoure holde
 ¶ And whan þis knyht haþe þus his tale tolde 168
 He rideþe oute of þe haþ *and* doune he liht
 His stede which þat schone as sonne briht
 Stant in þe courte stille as any stone
 þis knyht is to his chambre lad anone 172
 And is armede *and* is to þe mete y-set
 The presentes bien ful richely .y-fett
 This is to seine þe swerde *and* þe mirrour
 And borne a-none vnto þe hihe toure 176
 Wip certaine ofceres y-ordeyned pere fore
 And vnto Canacee þe ringe is bore
 Solemply þer sche sit att þe table
 Bot sekurly wyþ-uten any fable 180

GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

The hors of bras þat maye nouȝt be remewed
 It stant as it were to þe grounde y-glewed
 þer maie no man oute of þe place it driue
 For none engyne of windas or poliue 184
 And cause whi for þei can nouȝt þe craft [leaf 81, back]
 And þer-for in þe place þei haue it laft
 Til þat þe knith haþe tauht hem þe manere
 To voyden him as ȝe schal after here 188
 Grete was þe pres þat swarmed to *and* fro
 To gauren on þis hors þat stondeþ so
 For it so hihe was *and* brode *and* longe
 So wele *proporcioned* for to be stronge 192
 Riht as it were a stede of lombardie
 Ther-wiþ so horslye *and* so quik of eye
 As it a gentil poileys courser were
 For certes fro his taile vn-to his ere 196
 Nature ne art kouþe him nouht mende
 In no degre as al þe peple wende
 Bot euer-more here most wonder it was
 How þat it couþe gone *and* was of bras 200
 It was of faire as þe peple semed
 Diuerse folke diuersely haue demed
 As mony hedes as mony wittes þere bene
 þei mormorede as done a swarme of bene 204
 And maden skilles after hire fantasies
 Rehersinge of þe olde poetries
 And seide it was like to þe pegasee .i. equus pegasus¹
 þe hors þat hade wenges for to flee [1 *Arct.*, pedasius] 208
 Or elles it was þe grekes hors Sinon
 þat brouht troye to destructione
 As men þis olde gestes rede
 Myne herte quod one is euer-more in drede 212
 .I. trowe som men of armes bene þar inne
 That schapen hem þis Cite for to wynne
 It were riht good þinge þat al suche wer knowe
 Anopere rowned to his felowe lowe 216

GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

And seide he lyed for it is rapier like
 An apparence made be some magik
 As Iogelours pleyne att þes festes grete
 Of sundry þinges þus þei langle *and* trete 220
 As lewed peple demeþ comunlye
 Of þinges þat bene more maad soubtillye
 þan þei can in her lewdenes comprehende
 þei demen gladdely to þe badder ende 224
 And some of hem wondren on þe myrroure
 þat borne was vpe vnto þe maister toure
 Howe men miht in it suche þinges see [leafes]
 Anoper ansewarde *and* seide it miht wele bee 228
 Naturally be composicions
 Of Angeles *and* of slyhe reflexions
 And seide þat in Rome was suche one
 þei speke of alocen *and* vitilione 232
 Of Aristotle þat write in hir liues
 Of wheynte merorous *and* of wheynte perspectiues
 As knowen þei þat hane hire bokes herde
 ¶ And oper folke hane wondred on þe swerde 236
 þat wolde perce þoruhe euery þinge
 And fel in speche of Theople þe kinge
 And of Achilles for his queinte spere
 For he couþe wiþ it boþe hele *and* dere 240
 Riht in suche wise as men mai wiþ þe swerde
 Of whiche riht nowe 3e hauen 3oure seluen herde
 þei speken of sundri hardinge of Metal
 And speke of Medecines þer wiþ al 244
 And howe *and* whan it schold harded be
 Whiche is knowe algaþ vnto me
 Tho speke þei of Canace ringe
 And seyden al þat suche a wonder þinge 248
 Of craft of ringes herde þei neuer none
 Saue þat he Moyses *and* kinge Salomone
 Had a name of kunynge of suche arte
 Thus seine þe peple *and* drawen hem aparte 252

GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. **Lansdowne MS.**

Bot napeles sum seide þat it was
 Wondre to maken of feren assche glas
 And ȝit is nouȝt glas not like Aschen of ferene
 Bot for þei han knowen it so ferne 256
 Ther-for ceseþ hir Iangelinge *and* hir wonder
 As sore wonder sum of cause of þonder
 On hepe on flode on gossomere *and* on myst
 And al þinge til he þe causes wist 260
 þus Iangele þei *and* demen *and* deuise
 Til þat þe kinge gan fro his borde arise
 Phebus hap laft þe angel Meredyonal
 And ȝit ascendinge was þe best Royal 264
 The gentil Lion wiþ his Aldrian
 Whan þat þis Tatre kinge Kambiuskan
 Ros fro his borde þer as he satt ful hihe
 Be-forne him goþe þe lowde Minstralcye 268
 Tiȝt he came vnto his chambre of paramentes [leaf 82, back]
 Ther as þei sownen diuers In[s]trumentes
 þat is like an heuen for to here
 Nowe dauncen lusti venus childern dere 272
 For in þe fische her lady satt ful hihe
 And lokep on hem wiþ a frendely eye
 This noble kinge is sette vpon his trone
 This strange knyht is fette to him ful sone 276
 And on þe daunce he goþe wiþ Canacee
 Here is þe reuel *and* þe Iolyte
 þat is not able a dol man to deuise
 He most han knowe loue *and* his seruise 280
 And bene a festely man as fressche as maye
 þat scholde ȝowe devisen suche arraye.
 Who coupe tellen ȝowe þe forme of þe daunces
 So vnkoupe *and* suche frische contenance 284
 Suche lokeinges subtile. *and* dissimilignes
 For drede of Ielowȝy mennes perceyueinges
 No man bot Launcelet *and* he is dede
 There-for .I. pas ouer of al þis lustihede 288

GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

.I. saie no more Bot in þis Iolines	
.I. lete hem to men to soper hem dres	
The stewarde biddeþ spices for to hihe	
And eke þe wine in al þis Melodye	292
þe vasheres <i>and</i> þe esquiers bene y-gone	
The spices <i>and</i> þe wine be come a-none	
Thei ete <i>and</i> dronke <i>and</i> whan þis had an ende	
In to þe temple as reson was þei wende	296
The seruice done þei sowpen al be daye	
What nedeþ ȝow rehersen hire arraye	
Iche man wote wele þat att þe kinges fest	
Hap plente to þe maste <i>and</i> to þe lest	300
And deinteþes mo þan be in my knowynge	
And after soper goþ þis noble kinge	
To seen þis hors of bras wyþ al a route	
Of lordes <i>and</i> of ladis him aboute	304
Suche was þere on þis hors of bras	
þat seþen þe grete sege of troy was	
Thar as men wonderden on an hors also	
Ne was þere suche a wondrynge as was þo	308
Bot finaly þe kinge axeþ þis knyht	
þe vertue of þis courser <i>and</i> þe myht	
And praied him to tel his gouernance	[leaf 88]
The hors anone began to trippe <i>and</i> daunce	312
Whan þat þe knyht laide honde vpon þe ryne	
And seide sir þer is no mor to seine	
Bot whan þe luste to ride any where	
ȝe most triþ a pinne þat stant in his ere	316
Whiche .I. schal tel ȝow be-twene vs tuo	
ȝe mot neuen him to what place also	
Or to what cuntre þat ȝoue lust to ride	
And whan ȝe come þere as ȝe lust to abide	320
Bid him descende <i>and</i> tril anopere pinne	
For þere-in liþe þe effect of al þe ginne	
And wil doune descende <i>and</i> done ȝowre wiþ	
And in þat place he wil abide stiþ	324

GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. *Lansdowne MS.*

If al þe world had þe contrarie swore
 He schal not þens be þrowe ne bore
 Or if þu luste bidde him þens gone
 Tril þis pinne and he wil vanessche a-none 328
 Owte of þe siht of euery maner whiht
 And come azeine be it daie or nyht
 Whan þat ȝowe lust to klepen him azeine
 In suche a gise as .I. schal to ȝowe seine 332
 Betwexen ȝowe *and* me *and* þat ful sone
 Ride whan ȝow luste þer is no more to done
 Enformed whan þe kinge was of þe knyht
 And haþe conseyuēd in his witte a riht 336
 The manere *and* þe forme of all þis þinge
 Ful glad *and* bliþe þe noble douhti kinge
 Repeiringe to his reuel as be-forne
 The bridel is in to þe toure y-borne 340
 And kepped amonge his Iewels leue *and* dere
 The hors vanissed .I. not in what manere
 Owte of her siht ȝe gette no mor of me
 Bot þus .I. lete in lust *and* Iolite 344
 þis kambynscan his lordes festinge
 Til wele nyhe þe daie be-gan to springe

[*One line blank in the MS.*]

[PART II.]

T he norice of digestion is slepe
 Gan on hem winke *and* bad hem take kepe 348
 That muche mete *and* labour wold haue rest
 And wiþ a galpinge mouþe he al hem kest
 And seide þat it was time to lye a-downe
 For blode was in his *dominacione* [leaf 83, back] 352
 Chiriseþ blode naturs frende *quod* he
 Thei þonken him galpinge be two be þre
 An euery whiht gan drawene him to his rest
 As slepe hem bad þei toke it for þe best 356

GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. *Lansdowne MS.*

Hir dremes schal nouht be told for me
 Ful was here heuedes of fumosite
 That causeþ dreme of wiche þer is no charge
 Thei slepen til it was prime large 360
 The most parte bot it were Canace
 Sche was ful mesurable as wemmen be
 For of hir fader had sche take hir leue
 To go to rest sone after it was eue 364
 Hir lust nouȝt apalled for to bue
 For on þe morwe vnfestlyche for to se
 And sleped hir furst slepe *and* wooke
 For suche a ioye sche in hire hert toke 368
 Boþe of hir wheynte ringe *and* of hir meroure
 þat twenty times sche chaunged hir coloure
 And in hir slepe riht for impressiõne
 Of hir meroure sche hadde a visiõne 372
 Where for or þat þe sonne vp gan glide
 Sche cleped vpon hire Maistres hire be-side
 And seide þat hir luste for to rise
 Thes olde wemme þat bene gladly wise 376
 As is her Maistres answard hire anone
 And seide Madame wheder wil ȝe gone
 Thus erely folke been al in rest
 .I. wil quod sche arise for me lest 380
 No longer slepe bot to walken aboute
 Hire Maistres clepeþe wimmen a grete route
 And vp þei resen wele ten or twelue
 Vp riseþ ffrische Canacee hire selue 384
 As Rody *and* briht as þeyhe þe ȝonge sonne
 þat in þe ram ten degres is vp ronne
 Noon hier was he whan sche redy was
 And forþ sche walkeþ esili apase 388
 Arraid afte þe lusti seson suote
 Lyhtly for to pleye *and* walk on fote
 Not bot .v. or .vj. of hir Meinȝe
 For in a trenche fere in þe parke goþ sche 392

GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

The vapor whiche þat fro þe erþe glode
 Makeþ þe sonne to seme rody *and* brode
 Bot napeles it was so faire a siht [leaf 84]
 þat it maad aȝ hir hertes for to liht 396
 What for þe seson *and* þe morneynge
 And for þe foules þat sche herde singe
 For riht anone sche wist what þei mente
 Riht be hir songe *and* knowe al her entente 400
 The knotte whi þat euery tale is tolde
 If it be taried til lust be colde
 Of hem þat han it herkened after ȝore
 The sauoure passeþe euer þe langere more 404
 For fulsomnesse of prolixite
 And be þis same reson þenkeþ me
 .I. schol vnto þe knotte condescende
 And make of hire walkinge sone an ende 408
 Amydde a tree for-drie as white as chalke
 As Canacee was pleyinge in hir walke
 Ther sat a fawcon ouer hir heued ful hihe
 That wiþ a pitous voice so gan to crie 412
 That al þe woode resed of hire Crie
 [And beten hadde hire self so pitously] [MS Reg. 18 C II, leaf 87]
 wiþ boþe hire wenges til þe rede blode
 Ran endlonge þe tre þer as sche stode 416
 And euer in one sche cried alweie *and* schryht
 And wiþ hir beke hire seluen so sche piht
 þat þere ne was tigre ne cruel beste
 þat dwelleþ eyþer in wode or in foreste 420
 þat nolde haue wepped If þat wepe he couþe
 For sorwe sche shreyht for hir alweie so lowþe
 For þar nas neuer ȝit man on liue
 If þat .I. couþe a fawkon wele discriue 424
 þat herd of suche anoþer of fairnes
 As wele of plumage as of gentilnes
 Of schap of þat þat myht rekened be
 A fawkon peregryne þan semed sche 428

GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Of fremed londe and euer-more as sche stode
 Sche swowned now *and* now for lak of blode
 Til wel nyhe is sche fallen fro þe tree
 This faire kinges douhter þis Canace 432
 þat on her finger bare þe wheynte ringe
 Thorwe whiche sche vnderstod wele euery þinge
 þat any foule may in his leden seine
 And kowde ansewere him in his leden aþeine 436
 Hæþe vnderstonde þat þis fawkon seide
 And wel nyhe for reupe almoste sche deide
 And to þe tre sche goþe ful hastely [leaf 84, back]
 And on þis fawkon loked ful pitously. 440
 And held hir lap abroad for wele sche wist
 The fawkon most fal fro þe twyst
 Whan þat it swoned next for lak of blode
 A longe while to waite hire sche stode 444
 Til att þe last sche spak in þis manere
 Vnto þe hauke as ȝe schal after here
 ¶ What it þe cause if it be to tell
 That ȝe bue in þis furial peine of heft 448
 Quod Canacee vnto þis hauke aboue
 Is þis for sorwe of deþe or losse of loue
 For as [I] trowe þes bene causes two
 þat Causen moste a gentil hert woo 452
 Of oþer harme it redeþ not to speke
 For þi ȝoureselfe vpon ȝoure self ȝowe wreke
 Whiche þat prouep wele þat eyþer ire or drede
 Mot bene encheson of ȝoure crewel dede 456
 Sen þat .I. see none oþer whiht ȝoue chace
 For loue of god so do ȝowre self grace
 Or what maye be ȝoure helpe for west nor este
 Ne sawhe .I. neuere ar nowe no brid no beste 460
 That ferd wiþ him self so pitously
 ȝe slee me wiþ ȝoure sorwe verrayly
 .I. haue of ȝowe so grete compassione
 For goddes loue com fro þe tre a-downe 464

GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

And as .I. am a kinges douhter trewe
 If þat .I. verrayly þe cause knewe
 Of yowre disease if laie in my myht
 .I. wold amend it or þat it wer nyht 468
 As wissely helpe me grete god of kinde
 And herbes schal .I. riht y-nowe finde
 To hele wipþe ȝowre hurtes hastely
 Tho schright þis faukon more pitously 472
 Than euer sche dede *and* fel to grounde a-none
 And lieþ on swowne dede as any stone
 This Canace haþe in hir lappe hir take
 Vn-to þat time sche gan of swounne a-wake 476
 And after þat sche of swowne gan a-braide
 Riht in hir haukes loden þus sche seid
 That pite renneþ sone in gentil hert
 Feleynge is similitude in peines smert 480
 Is proued al daie as men maie it see [leaf 85]
 As wele be werke as be auctorige
 For gentil hert kepeþ gentillesse
 I. see wele þat ȝe hane of me destresse 484
 Compassione my faire Canacee
 Of verrey wommanly benyngnite
 þat nature in ȝoure principles haþe sett
 Bot for no hope for to fare þe bett 488
 Bot for to obeie vnto ȝoure hert fre
 And for to maken opere be war be me
 As be þe whelpe chastized es þe lyon
 Riht for þat cause *and* for þat conclusion 492
 While þat .I. haue a leiser *and* a space.
 Myne harme .I. wil confessen ar .I. pace
 And euer while þat one hire sorwe tolde
 þe toþer weped as sche to water wolde 496
 Til þat þe faukon bad hir to be still
 And wip a sike þus sche seide hir til
 There .I. was bred alas þat ilke daie
 And fosterd in a roche of Marble graie 500

GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. **Lansdowne MS.**

So tenderly þat no þinge eyled me
 .I. wist nouht what was aduersite
 Til .I. kouþe fle ful hihe vnder þe skye
 Tho dwelled a tarselet me fast bye 504
 þat semed wele of al gentillesse
 Al were he ful of treson *and* of falsenesse
 It is wrapped vnder humble charite
 And vnder hiewe of trowþe *and* in suche manere 508
 Vnde[r] plesance *and* vnder besi peine
 þat no wyht couþ haue wende he couþ feyne
 So depe in greine he deiede his coloures
 Riht as a serpent hideþ him vnder floures 512
 til he may se his time for to bite
 Riht so þis god of loue Ipocrite
 Dope so his cerimonijs *and* obeiceances
 And keped in semblant al his obseruances 516
 And sounep in to gentilles of loue
 As in to a tombe is al þe faire a-boue
 And vnder is þe cours suche as .I. wote
 Swyche was þis ypocrit boþe colde *and* hoot 520
 And in þis wise he serued his entent
 þat saue þe fende no man wist what he mente
 Til he so longe had wepen a[n]d compleyned [leaf 86, back]
 And mony a þere his seruice to me feyned 524
 Til þat myne herte to pytous *and* to nyce
 Al Innoce of his crowel malice
 For-fered of his deþ as þouht me
 Vpon his oþes *and* his surete 528
 Graunted him loue vpon þis condicione
 þat euer mo myn honoure *and* renoune
 Were saued boþ priue *and* aperte
 This is to seine þat after his desert 532
 .I. ȝaf him al myn herte *and* al myn þouht
 God woote *and* he and oþer wise nouht
 And toke his hert in chaunge of myne for aye
 Bot soþe is seide gon siþen mony a daye 536

GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

A trew wihte *and* a þefe þenkeþ nat one
 And whan he sawe þe þinge so fer y-gone
 That .I. graunted him fully my loue
 In suche a gise as .I. haue seide a-boue 540
 And ȝeuen him my trewe herte as fre
 As he swore he ȝaue his hert to me
 Anone þis Tigre ful of doublenesse
 Fele on his knees wiþ so deuoute humblesse 544
 With hihe reuerence and as be his chier
 So like a gentil louere of manere
 So rauesshed as it semed for þe Ioye
 þat neuer Iason ne Paris of troye 548
 Iason certes ne none opere man
 Syn lameþ was þat alþer first be-gan
 To louen two as writen folke by-forne
 Ne neuer siþe þe first manne was borne 552
 Ne coupe man be tuenty þousand parte
 Counterfete þe sophimes of his arte
 Ne war worpi to vnbokle his galoche
 Ther dowlbenesse or feyneinge schold aproche 556
 Ne so kouþe þonke a whight as he did me
 His maner was an heuen for to see
 Til any womman were sche neuer so wise
 So peynted he *and* kembþ att pinte deuise 560
 Als wale is worde as his countenance
 And .I. so loued him for his Obeissance
 And for þe treuþe .I. demed in his herte
 That if so were þat any þinge him smerte 564
 Al ware it neuer so litel and .I. it wiste [leaf 66]
 Me þouht .I. felt dep att myne hert twiste
 And schortly so fer forþe þis þinge went
 þat my wiþ haþ his willes Instrument 568
 This to seine my wiþ obeide his wiþ
 In al þinge as fer as reson fiþ
 Kepeinge þe boundes of my worschip euere
 Ne neuer had .I. þinge so lefe ne leuere 572

GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. *Lansdowne MS.*

As him! god woote ne neuer schal no mo
 This last longer þan a ȝere or two ·
 That .I. supposed of him no þinge bot goode
 Bot finaly þus att þe laste it stode 576
 That fortune wolde þat he most twynne
 Owte of þat place whiche þat .I. was inne
 Where me was woo it is no questione
 .I. kan nouȝt make of hit discripcione 580
 For o þinge dar .I. tell boldely
 .I. knowe what is þe peine of deþe þer-by
 Suche harme .I. felte for he ne myht be-leue
 So on a daye of me he toke is leue 584
 So sorwfully eke þat .I. wende verrayly
 That he had feled as muche harme as .I.
 Whan þat .I. herd him speke *and* sawe his hiewe
 Bot napeles .I. pouht he was so trewe 588
 And eke þat he repaire scholde agayne
 Wip inne a lite while soþe to seine
 And reson wolde eke þat he mot go
 For his honour as oft happeþ so 592
 þat maade vertue of necessite
 And toke it wele seþþe þat it most be
 As .I. best myht .I. hidde fro him my sorwe
 And toke him by þe honde seint Iohn to borwe 596
 And seid þus. lo .I. am ȝoures al
 Beþe suche as .I. haue. hwe to ȝowe *and* schal
 What he answarded it nedep nouht reherse
 Who can sei bet þan he whou kan do werse 600
 Whan he hap al wele seide þan hap he done
 Ther-for be-houep him a ful longe sponne
 þat schal eten wip a fende þus herd .I. seie
 So att þe last he mote forþe his weye 604
 And forþe he flyep til he cam where him liste
 Whan it com him to purpos for to riste.
 I trowe he hadde þilke text in mynde. [leaf 88, back]
 þat al þinge repaireinge to his kinde 608

GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Gladeþ him selfe þus seine men as .I. gesse
 Men loue of propre kinde newefangelnesse
 As birdes done þat men in cage fede
 For þouhe þe nyht *and* daie take of hem hede 612
 And strewe hir cage faire *and* soft as silke
 And ȝiue hem suger hony brede *and* melke
 ȝit riht anone as þat his dore is huppe
 He wipþe wip his fete wi[l] sporne doune his cuppe 616
 And to þe wode he wil *and* wermes ete
 So new fongel be þei of her mete
 And louen none leueres of propre kinde
 Ne gentilles of maie hem binde 620
 So ferde þis tarselet alas þis daie
 þouhe he ware gentil borne frische *and* gaie
 And goodly for to see *and* humble *and* free
 He sawe vp-on a time a kite fle 624
 And sodanly he loued þis kite soo
 þat al his loue is clene fro me goo
 And hap his troupe falsed in þis wise
 þus haþe þe kite my loue in her seruise 628
 And .I. am lorne wip-oute remedie
 And wip þat worde þis fawkon gan to crie
 And swowned eft in Canace barme
 Grete was þe sorwe of þat haukes harme 632
 That Canacee *and* al hir wemmen maade
 Thei nest howe þat þei myht þe faukon glade
 Bot Canace home bereþ hir in lappe
 And softly in plastres gan hir wrappe 636
 þer as sche wipþe hire beke hadde hert hir selue
 Nowe can nouȝt Canace bot herbes delue
 Oute of þe grounde *and* maken salues newe
 Of herbes precious *and* fyne of hewe 640
 To helen wip þe hauke fro daie to nyht
 Sche doþe hire besines and al hir myht
 And be hir beddes hede sche maade a mewe
 And couerd it wip veluetes blewe 644

GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

In singne of treupe þat is in wemmo[n] seene .
 And al wiþe-oute þe mewe is peynted grene
 In whiche war peynted as þis fals fowles
 As bien þis tideues tarseletz *and* owles . 648
 Riht for dispite was peinted hem by side [leaf 87]
 Pyes on hem for to crie *and* Chide
 Thus lete .I. Canace hir hauke kepeinge
 .I. wil no more nowe speke of hire ringe 652
 Til it come eft to purpos for to seine
 Howe þat þis fawkon gatt hir loue azeine
 Repentant as þe storie telleþ vs
 Be Mediacion of Camballus 656
 þe kinges soñ of whiche .I. 3owe tolde
 Bot hense forþe .I. wil proces holde
 To speken of adventures *and* of batailles
 þat 3it was neuer herde so grete merveilles 660
 ffirst wil .I. tell 3owe of Cambynskan
 That in his time mony a Cite wan
 And after wil .I. speke of Algarsif
 Howe þat he wanne Theodora to his wif 664
 For whan ful oft in grete perile he was
 Ne had he bue holpen be þe hors of bras
 And after wil .I. speke of Camballo
 þat fauht in listes wiþ þe breþerne tuo 668
 ffor Canace ar þat he my[ht] hir wynne
 And þere .I. left .I. þenke azeine be-gynne 670
 Bot .I. wil here nowe maake a knotte [8 *spurious lines*]
 To þe time it come next to my lotte
 For here be felawes behinde an hepe treulye
 þat wolden talke ful besilye 4
 And haue her sporte as wele as .I.
 And þe daie passeþ fast certainly
 Therefore oste takeþ nowe goode heede
 Who schall next tell *and* late him speede 8
Explicit fabula Armigeri .

GROUP D. FRAGMENT V.

§ 1. WIFE OF BATH'S PREAMBLE.

LANSDOWNE MS.

Incipit prologus vxoris/. de Bathe. [on leaf 87]

T Han schortly ansewarde þe wife of Bathe	1*
And swore a wonder grete hape	2*
Be goddes bones .I. wil tel next	3*
.I. wiht nouht glose bot saye þe text	4*
Experiment pouhe none auctorite	1
Where in þis werlde is riht y-nouhe for me	
To speke of woo þat is in mariage	
For lordeinges sen .I. twelue ȝere was of Age	4
þonked be god þat eterne alyue	
Hosbondes att þe cherche dor .I. haue hadde five	
If .I. so oft myht haue wedded be	
Bot al were worþi men in here degre .	8
Bot me was tolde certain nouȝt longe a-gon es	[leaf 87, back]
þat seȝen criste ne went neuer bot ones	
To weddeinge in þe Cane of Galile	
That be þilke ensample tauht he me	12
þat .I. ne scholde wedded bue bot ones	
Herke eke loo suche a scharpe worde for þe nones	
Be side a weht ihesu god and man	
Spak in repreue of þe Samaritan	16
pou hast hi-hadde fyve husbondes quod he	
And þat ilke man þat nowe hape þe	
Is nouht þin husbonde þus seide he serteine	
What he ment þerby .I. kan nouht seine	20
Well . Bot þat .I. ax. whi þe fift mane	
Was none husbonde to þe Semaritan	
How many myht sche haue in mariage	
ȝit herd .I. neuer tell in myne age	24

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. *Lansdowne MS.*

vpon þis nombre diffinicion
 Men maie devine *and* glosene vp *and* downe
 Bot wele .I. wote expresse wiþ-oute lye
 God bad vs wax *and* multiplie 28
 þat gentil tixt can .I. wele vnder-stonde
 Eke wele .I. he seide myn husbonde
 Scholde lete fader *and* moder *and* tak to me
 Bot of no nombre mencione maade he 32
 Of bygamy or of octagamye
 Whi scholde y þan of it haue velanye
 Loke here þe wisman kinge Salomon
 .I. trowe he had wyues mo þan one 36
 Now wolde god it leuefull were to me
 To be refresched half so oft as he
 Whiche gift of god had he for al his wyves
 No man haþe suche þat in þis werld on lyue is 40
 God wote þis noble kinge as to my witt
 þe first nyht he hadde mony a mery fitt
 Wiþ iche of hem so wele was him on live
 Blissed be god þat .I. haue wedded fyue 44
 Welcome be þe sext whan þat euer he schaff
 For soþe .I. wil nouzt kepe chaste in all
 Whan myn husbonde is from þe werlde gone
 Son cresten man schal wedde me a-none 48
 For þan þe Apostle seiþe þat .I. am fre
 To wedde on goddes halue where it likeþ me
 He seiþe to be wedede is no sinne *Melius est nubere*
 Better is to be wedded þan to berne *quam vri* [leaf 8^v]
 What rekkeþ me þouhe folke seiþe velanye 53
 Of schrewed lameþ *and* his Bigamye
 .I. wote wele Abraham was an holy man
 And Iacob eke as fer as euere y kan 56
 And eche of hem had wyves mo þan tuc
 And mony anoper holy man also
 Wher can ȝe seye in any maner age
 þat vs god defended Mariage 60

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Lansdowne MS.

Be expresse worde .I. prais þowe telleþ me
 Or where commaunded he virginite
 .I. wote as wele as þe it is no drede
 The Apostle whan he spekeþ of Maidenhede 64
 He seide þere-of precept had .I. none
 Men mai counsel a womman to bene one
 Bott counseillinge is no comandement
 He put it in owre owen Iugement 68
 For had god commanded maidenhede
 þan hadde he dampned wedinge wiþ þe dede
 And certes if þere were no sede .I. sowe
 virginite þan where-of schold it growe 72
 Poule dorst nouht commanden att þe leste
 A þinge of whiche his maistre ȝaf him none heste
 The darte is sett vp for virginitee
 Chase who so maye . who so rennep best let see 76
 Bot þis worde is nouht take of euery whiht
 Bot þere as god wolde gif it of his myht
 .I. wote wele þat þe Apostle was a maide
 Bot Napeles pouhe þat he wrote or saide 80
 He wolde þat euery wight were suche as he
 Ah ne is bot counseil to virginite
 And for to be a wif he ȝaue me leue
 Of Indulgence so is it of no repreue 84
 To wedde me if þat my . make dye
 Wiþ-oute excepcione of bigamy
 Al were it goode no womman for to touche
 He ment as in his body or his couche 88
 For perill is boþe to touche *and* for to assemble
 Ȝe knowe what þis ensample maie resemble
 þis all *and* somme he helde virginite
 Mor perfit þan wedded in frelete . 92
 Freelte clepe .I. nouht bot þat he *and* sche [leaf 88, back]
 Wolde lede here life al in chastite
 .I. graunte it wele .I. haue none envye
 þouhe maidenhed prefer bygamy 96

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. *Lansdowne MS.*

It likeþ hem to be clene in body *and* goste
 Of myne astate .I. wil make no boste
 For wele þe knowe a lorde in his housholde
 Hafe nouht euery vessel of golde 100
 Some biane of tree *and* done lorde *seruise*
 God clepþ folke to him in sunder wise
 And eueryche haf of god a proper gift
 Som þis . som þat . as him likeþ to schift 104
 Virginite is grette perfectione
 And conscience eke wiþ deuocione
 Bot crist þat of perfection is weþ
 Bad nouht euery whight he schold seþf 108
 Aþ þat he hadde *and* ȝiue it to þe pore
 And in suche wise folowe him *and* his lore
 He spak to hem þat wolden leue *perfitelye*
 And lordeynges be ȝoure leue þat am nouzt .I. 112
 .I. wyl be-stowe þe flowre of al myne age
 In charite *and* fruyte of Mariage
 Tel me also to what conclusion
 Were membres maade of generacione 116
 And of so *perfit* wise *and* why y-wrouht
 Trestep riht wele þei were nouht maad for nouht
 Glose who so wiþ *and* sei boþe vp *and* doune
 þat þei were maad for purgacione 120
 Of vryne . *and* owre boþe þinges smale
 Were eke to knowe a female frome a male
 And for none opere cause what seiþ þe noo
 þe experience woote it is nouzt soo 124
 So þat þe clerkes be not wiþ me wroþe
 .I. sei þis þet þei maked bue for boþe
 þis is to seiþe for Office *and* for ese
 Of engenderinge þere we nouht god displese 128
 Whi scholden men elles in hire bokes sette
 þat man schal ȝelde to his wife his dette
 Nowe where-wiþ scholde he paye his payment
 If þat he ne vsed his sely instrument 132

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Lansdowne MS.

Than were þei maade vpon a creature
 To purge vryne *and* eke for engendrure
 Bot .I. sei nouȝt þat euery wyht is holde [leaf 139]
 þat haþe suche hernays as .I. to ȝow of tolde 136
 To gone *and* vsen hem in engendrure
 Than scholde men take of chastite no cure
 Criste was a mayden *and* schapen as a man
 And mony a seinte soþþ þat þis werlde began 140
 Ȝit leued þei euer in *per*fite charite
 .I. nyl envye wiþ no virginite
 Lete hem ete brede of pured whete sed
 And late vs wyues ete barly brede 144
 And ȝit wiþ barly brede Marke tel can
 Owre lorde ihesu refrissched mony a man
 In suche astate þat god haþ cleped vs
 .I. wil perseuere .I. am nouht *precious* 148
 In whifehode wil .I. vse myne Instrument
 As frely as my maker haþ it sent
 If .I. be daungerous god gif me sorwe
 Myne husbond schal it haue boþe ene *and* morwe 152
 Whan þat him luste com forþe *and* paie his dette
 An husbond .I. wil haue .I. wil not lette
 Whiche schal be boþe my dettour *and* my prañ 155
 And haue his tribulacione wiþ añ
 Vpon his flesche while þat .I. am his wif ¶ Ad Corinthis .viij.
vñ sui corporis potestatem non habet et
muller.
 .I. haue þe powere dureinge al my lif
 Vpon his propre body *and* not he
 Riht þus þe Apostle tolde to me 160
 And bad owre husbondes for to loue vs wele
 Al þis sentens me likeþ euery dele
Vp stert þe pardonere *and* þat anone
 Nowe dame quod he be god *and* be seinte Iohn 164
 Ȝe bue a noble prechoure in þis cas
 .I. was aboute to wed a wif alas
 What schold .I. by it on my flesche so dere
 Ȝit had .I. leuere none wedde to ȝere 168

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. *Lansdowne MS.*

Abide *quod* sche Mi tale is nouȝt be-gonne
 Nay þou schalt drinken of a *noþere* tonne
 Are þat .I. go schal sauere wers þan ale
 And whan þat .I. haue tolde forþe my tale 172
 Of tribulacione in mariage
 Of whiche .I. am *experte* in myne age
 This is to seye Mi-self haþ be þe whippe
 þan maist þou chese weder þou wilt scippe 176
 Thilke tonne þat .I. schal a-broche [leaf 39, back]
 Be ware of it er þou to nyhe aproche
 For [I] schal tell ensamples mo þan tenne
 Wo so þat wil be war of *oþere* menne 180
 Be him schal oþer men correct be
 þis same wordes writeþe tholome
 Ride in his almagist *and* take it þere
 Dame .I. praye ȝowe if ȝoure wil were 184
 Said þis pardoner as ȝe began
 Tel forþ ȝowre tale spare for no man
 And teche vs ȝonge men of ȝoure practike
 Gladly *quod* sche if it maie ȝowe like 188
 Bot þat .I. praie to al þis compaignye
 If þat .I. speke after my fantasie
 As takeþe not a greue of þat .I. saie
 For myne entent is nouȝt bot for to pleie 192
Nowe sires þan schal .I. tel ȝowe my tale
 As euere most .I. drink wyne or ale
 .I. schal seie soþe þe husbondes þat I. had
 As þre of hem were riht good *and* tuo were badde 196
 The þre were godemen *and* riche *and* olde
 Vnneþ myht þei þe state holde
 In whiche þei were bounden vnto me
 ȝe wote wele what .I. mene of þis parde 200
 As god me help .I. lauhe whan .I. þinke
 Howe pytously a nyht .I. maade hem swynke
 Bot be me feie .I. told of hit no store
 þei hadde me ȝeue hir londe *and* here tresore 204

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. **Lansdowne MS.**

Me neded nouȝt do longer diligence
 To wynne her loue *and* done hem reuerence
 Thei loued me so wele be god aboute
 þat .I. ne tolde no deynte of here loue 208
 A wise womman wil bisie hire euere in one
 To gete hire loue ȝe þare as sche haþe none
 Bot seþþe .I. hadde hem holy in myne honde
 And siþþe þat þei hadde ȝif me al hir londe 212
 What schold .I. take hem for to plesse
 Bot if it were my profit *and* myne ese
 Bot .I. set hem so awerke be my faye
 þat mony a nyht þei songen walawaye 216
 The bacon was nouȝt fette for hem .I. trowe
 That sum men haue in Essexen att Donnemowe
 I gouerne hem so wele after my lawe [leaf 90]
 That iche of hem ful blisful was *and* fawe 220
 To bringe me gay þinges fro þe fayre
 Knyves ringes *and* purces wel fayre
 For god it wote .I. chidde hem spitously
 Nowe herkenepþe howe .I. bare me propu[r]ly 224
 ȝe wise wyues þat can vnder-sonde
 Thus scholde ȝe speke *and* bere hem wronge on honde
 For halue so boldely þer can no man
 Swere *and* lye as a womman can 228
 .I. seie nouht þis be wives þat bue wise
 Bot it be whan þet þei hem mis-avise
 A wise wif schal if þat sche can hire gode
 Bere him on honde þat þe cowe is wode 232
 And take wittenes of hire owen maide
 Of hir assent Bot herkenepþe how .I. saide
 Sir olde keynard þis is þin arraie
 Whi is my neihbors wif so gaie 236
 Sche is honoured ouer al wher sche goþe
 .I. sette att home .I. haue no prifty cloþe
 What dedest þou att myn neihbors house
 Is sche so feire ert þou so amerouse 240

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. *Lansdowne MS.*

What rounne 3e wip oure maide benedicite
 Sire olde lichour lat 3i Iapes bue
 And if .I. haue a gossib or a frende
 Wip-oute gilte 3e chide as a fende 244
 3if 3at .I. walk or pleie in-to his house
 Thowe comest home as dronke as mouse
 An prechest on 3i bynche wip yuel preue
 Tho seid to me it is a grete Meschief 248
 To wedde a pouer womman for costage
 And if 3at sche be riche of grete parage
 3an seist 3at it is a tormentrie
 To suffur hire pride *and* malancolie 252
 And if 3at sche be faire 3ou verre knave
 Thow seiste 3at euery hullur witt hir have
 Sche maie no while in chastite abide
 That is assaide vpon iche a side 256
 Thowe seiste som folke desire us for oure richesse
 Som for oure schappe *and* some for owre fairenesse
 And sum for sche kan ey3er singe opere daunce
 3us sey3e 3ou wernard god 3eue 3e meschaunce 260
 Some for her hondes *and* her armes smale [leaf 90, back]
 3us go3e al to 3e deuyl be 3i tale
 3ou seiste men maie nou3t kepe a castel waff
 It maye so longe assailed be ouer aH 264
 And . if 3at sche be foule 3ou seist 3at sche
 couete3e euery man 3at sche maie see
 For as a spanyel sche wil on him lepe
 Til 3at sche finde sum man 3at wil hir chepe 268
 Ne none so grei goos go3e 3ere in 3e lake
 As seiste 3ou 3at wil bue wip-owten make
 And seist it is an harde 3inge for to welde
 A wyght 3at no man wil his 3onkes helde 272
 Thus seiste 3ou lorel whan 3ou gost to bedde
 And 3at no wise man nedep for to wedde
 And no man 3at entende3 to 3e heuene
 Wip wilde 3onder dint *and* fire leuene 276

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Lansdowne MS.

Mot þi welked nekke be to-broke
 Thow seist þat dropinge howses *and* eke smoke
 And chidinge wyves maken men to flye
 Owte of her owen house a benedicite 280
 What eylepe suche an holde man for to chide
 þou seist we wiues wil owre vices hide
 Til we be fast *and* þan we wil hem schewe
 Wele maie þis be a prouerbe of a schrewe 284
 Thou seist þat oxen assen hors *and* houndes
 þei buen assaide att diuers stoundes
 Basyns lauours er þat men hem bye
 Spones stoles *and* suche husbondrie 288
 And so buen clopes pottes *and* opere araies
 Bot aren of wemmen maked none assaies
 Til þei be wedded olde dotard schrewe
 And seystowe we wil þan owre vices schewe 292
 Thou seiste also þat it displesep me
 Bot if þou wilt preis my beute
 And bot þou poure alwei vpon my face
 And clepe me faire dame in euery place 296
 Bot þou make a fest on þilke daie
 þat .I. was borne *and* make me frische *and* gaie
 And bot þou do to my Norise honoure
 And to my chambre wip-inne my boure 300
 An to my faders folke *and* his allyes
 Thus seist þou olde barel full of lyes
 And ȝit of oure prentise Iankyn [leaf 91]
 For his crispe here schyneinge so gold fine 304
 And for he swyers me bope vp *and* downe
 ȝit hast þou þouht *and* false suspesione
 .I. witt him nouht þouhe þowe were dede to morue
 Bot tel me þis whi hides þou wip sorwe 308
 The kayes of þi kist aweie fro me
 .It. is my good as wele as þine parde
 What wenes þou maake an Ideot of owr dame
 Nowe be þat lorde þat calle is seint Iame 312

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Lansdowne MS.

Thowe schalt nouht bope þouhe þat þou were wode
 Be maistre of Mi body and my goode
 þat on þou schalt for-goo mawgreve þine eyȝen .
 What helpeþ it on me enquere *and* spien 316
 .I. trowe þouhe þou woldest loken me in þi chist
 þou schold seiþe wif go where as ȝow liste
 Take ȝowre disporte .I. wil not leue no tales
 .I. knowe ȝow for a good wif Dam Ales 320
 We loue no man þat take kepe or charge
 Where þat we go we wilt be at owre large
 Of al men blissed mot he be
 The wise Astrologen Dam Ptholome 324
 That seiþ þis prouerbe in his Almagest
 Of al men his wisdome is hiest
 þat rekkeþ nouht who haþ þis werlde in honde
 Be þis prouerbe þou schalt wele vnde-sonde 328
 Haue þoue .I.-nowhe what þare þe rekke or kare
 Howe merely þat oþe[r] folke fare
 For certes olde dotterd be ȝoure leue
 ȝe schal haue qweynte riht. ynowhe att eue 332
 He is to grete a nigarde þat wil warne
 A man to lyht a candel att his lanterne
 He schal haue neuere þe lesse liht parde
 Haue þou .I.-nowhe þe þar not pleine þe 336
 Thou seiþe also þat if þou make vs gaie
 Wiþ Cloþeinge or wiþ precious araye
 þat it is peril of owre chastite
 And ȝit wiþ wordes þou moste enfors me 340
 And seiþe þes wordes in þe Apostles name
 In Abite maad wiþ chastite and schame
 ȝe wemmen schold apparel ȝowe quod he
 And nouȝt in tressede here *and* gay perre 344
 As perel ne wiþ gold ne cloþes riche [leaf 91, back]
 Aftere þi tixte ne after þi rubriche
 .I. wil nout wirke as mucche as a gnatte
 Thou seiþe als þat .I. was like a catte 348

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Lansdowne MS.

Bot who so wolde seigne a catte scynne
 þat wolde þe cat wele dwelle in his Inne
 And if þe catt skynne be skyke *and* gaie
 Sche nil nouht dwel in house halue a daie 352
 Bot forþe sche wiþ or any daie be dawede
 To schewe hir scynn *and* go a Caterwawede
 This is to sei .If .I. be gaie *sir sch'ewe* [*A letter has been*
 .I. wil rinne out My boreþ for to sschewe *scratched out after*
 Sire olde foole whatte helpeþ þe to spyen 357 *the h in this word.*]
 Theiþe þou preie Argus wiþ his hondred eyzen *Argus habuit*
 To be my wardecors as he can best *C oculos*
 In feiþe he schal nouzt kepe me bot if me list 360
 3ite coupe .I. maake his berde so mut .I. þe
 Thow seist eke þat þere be þinges þre
 The whiche þinges troublen al þis erþe
 And þat no whiht ne maye endure þe ferþe 364
 O leue sir schrewe ihesu schort þi lif
 3et prechest þou *and* seist an hateful wif
 .I.-reknyd is for on of þis meschaunces
 Bene þere none oþer maner ressemblaunces 368
 That 3e maie likken 3owre parables to
 Bot 3if a sely wif be on of þo
 Thou likenest wommannes loue to heþ
 To Bareine londe þer water maie not dwelle 372
 Thou likenest it also to wilde fire
 þe more it berneþ þe more it haþe desire
 To consume any þinge þat brent wolde bee
 þou seist riht as wermes schendeþ a tree 376
 Riht so a wif distreyeþ hir husbonde
 This knowe þei þat bue to wyues bonde
 ¶ Lordeynges riht þus as 3e haue vnder-stande
 Bare .I. stifly myne olde hu[s]bondes on hande 380
 þat þus þei seiden in her drunkennes
 And þat he had suspencion *and* Ielousenes
 On Iankyn *and* on my nefe also.
 O lorde þe peine .I. ded hem *and* þe woo 384

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Lansdowne MS.

Ful gyltesse be goddes swete pine
 For as an hors .I. coupe bope bite *and* whyne
 .I. coupe pleine . *and* .I. was in þe gylte [leaf 92]
 Or elles oft time .I. had bue spilte 388
 Who-so þat first to meht comeþ first grindep
 .I. pleynd first so .I. owre werre stinteþ
 Thai were ful gladde to excusen hem ful bliue
 Of þinge which þei gilt neuer her lyue 392
 Of wenches wolde .I. beren hem on honde
 Whann þat for seke vnneþ þei myht stonde
 3it tikeled .I. his hert for þat he
 Wend .I. hadde of him so grete cherte 396
 .I. swore þat al my walkynge be nyht
 Was to aspye wenches þat he diht
 Vnder þat colour had .I. mony a myrþe
 For al suche witte is 3eue us in owre birþe 400
 Desceite wepeynge spyunnyng . god haþe 3eue ¶ *Fallere here nere*
 To womman kindly while þat þei maie leue *dedit deus in*
 And þus of o þinge .I. anaunt me *Mullere*
 Att þe ende .I. had þe beste in yche degre 404
 Be sleȳt or force or be sum manere þinge
 As by continuel murmur or grucching
 Namely abedde had þei muschaunce
 Ther wolde .I. chide *and* do hem no plesance 408
 .I. wolde no longer in þe bedde abide
 If þat .I. felte his arme ouer my side
 Til he had made his raunson vn-to me
 Than wolde .I. suffre him do his nycete 412
 ¶ And þer-for euery man þis tale .I. telle
 Wyue who so maie al her for to sell
 Wipþe empty hande men may none haukes lure
 For wynynge wold .I. al his lust endure 416
 And make me a feyned appetite
 And 3it in bacon had .I. neuere delyte
 That maked me þat euer y wolde him chide
 For þouhe þe pope had sette him be side 420

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. *Lansdowne MS.*

I wold nouȝt spare him att his owene borde
 For be my troupe .I. white him worde for worde
 As helpe me verrei gode omnipotent
 þouhe .I. scholde riht nowe make my testament 424
 .I. ne hawe him a worde þat it nes quitte
 .I. brouht it so aboute be my witte
 þat he mot ȝeue it vp as for þe best
 Or elles had we neuer bue in rest 428
 For þouhe he loked as a lyone [leaf 92, back]
 ȝit scholde he faile of his conclusionne
 þan wolde .I. sei goode leue take kepe
 Howe Mekely lokeþ wilkin owre schepe 432
 Com nere my spouse lat me ba þi cheke
 ȝe scholle be al pacient *and* meke
 And hane a swete spiced conscience
 Sen ȝe so preche of Iobis pacience 436
 Suffreþ al-weie synne ȝe so wel can preche
 And bot ȝe do certeine we schol ȝowe techen
 þat it is faire to haue a wif in pes
 One of vs mote bowen douteles 440
 And sippe a man is more resonable
 Than womman is sir ȝowe must be more suffreable
 What eyleþ ȝowe to gruche þus *and* grone
 Is it for ȝe wolde haue myn queynte alone 444
 Whi take it al lo haue it euery dele
 Petere .I. schrewe ȝowe bot ȝe loue me wele
 For. if .I. wolde selle my bele chose
 .I. couþe walke as fresche as a rose 448
 Bot .I. wil kepe it for ȝoure owen toþe
 ȝe be to blame be god .I. saie ȝow soþe
 Suche maner wordes had we on honde
 ¶ Now wil .I. speke of my ferþe husbonde 452
 My ferþe husbonde was a reueloure
 This is to sey he had a *paramour*
 And .I. was ȝonge *and* ful of ragerie
 Stiborne and stronge and Ioly as a pye 456

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. *Lansdowne MS.*

Lorde howe couþe .I. daunce to an harpe smale
 And singe .I.-wis as any nyhten-gale
 Whan .I. hadde dronke a drawht of swete wyne
 Metelinge þe foule cherle þe swyne 460
 That wip a staf beraft his wif here lyf
 For sche dranke wyne. þouhe .I. had bue his wif
 Ne scholde he nouht haue daunted me fro drinke
 And after wyne of venus must .I. þinke 464
 For also seker as colde engendereþ haile
 A likerous mouþe most haue a likerous taile
 In womman vi[n]olent is no defence
 þis knowen lichours bue experience 468
 Bot lorde criste whan þat it remembreþ me
 Vpon my zouþe. *and* my Iolyte.
 It tikeleþ me aboute myne herte Rote [leaf 98]
 Vnto þis daie it doþ myne hert bote 472
 That .I. haue had my werlde as my time
 Bot age alas þat all wil envenyme
 Hape me be-raft my beaute *and* my pippe
 Lat go fare wele þe deucl go þere wippe 476
 The floure is gone þere is no more to telle
 þe bran as .I. best can nowe mot .I. selle
 Bot git to be riht merye wolde .I. fonde
 Now forþe to tell of my ferþe husbonde 480
 .I. sei .I. had in herte grete dispite
 þat he of any oþer had delite
 Bot he was qwyttē be god *and* be seinte Iose
 .I. maade him of þe same wode a crose 484
 Not of my body in no foule manere
 Bot certeynly .I. maade folke suche chiere
 þat in his owen gres .I. maade him frie
 For angers *and* for verraie Ielousye 488
 Be god in erþe .I. was his purgatorye
 For whiche .I. hope his soule be in glorie
 For god it wote he satte ful ofte *and* songe
 Whan þat his scho ful bitterly him wronge. 492

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Lansdowne MS.

For þere was none saue gode *and* he þat wiste
 In mony wise where .I. him twiste
 He dyed whan .I. cam from Ierusalem
 And lyeþ in a graue vnder þe rode beme 496
 Al nys is toumbe not so curious
 As was þe sepulcre of him Darius
 Whiche þat Appelles wrouhten soubtely
 It nys bot wast to beri him preciouslye 500
 Lat him fare wele god ȝeue his sowle rest
 He is nowe in his graue *and* in his chest
 Nowe of my fift husbond wil .I. tell
 God lat neuer his soule come in hell 504
 And ȝete was he to me þe most schrewe
 þat fele .I. on my ribbes al be rewe
 And euer schal vn-to myne endeynge daie
 Bot in owre bedde he was so fressche *and* gaie 508
 And þer-wiþ also wele couþe he me glose
 Whan þat he wolde haue my bele chose
 þat pouhe he hadde me bette on euery bone
 He couþe winne a-ȝeine my loue a-none 512
 .I. trow .I. louede him bette for he [leaf 98, back]
 Was of his loue daungerous to me
 We wemmen haue if þat .I. schal nouht lye
 In þis manere a qweynte fantasye 516
 Whyte what þinke we may nouht lyhtly haue
 þere-after wil we crie al daie *and* craue
 For-bede us þinge *and* þat desiren we
 Pres on vs fast *and* þan wil we fle 520
 Wiþe daungier owten we al oure chafre
 Gret pres att þe Market makeþ dere ware
 And to grete chepe is holde att littel pris
 þis knoweþ euery womman þat is wys 524
 My venus husbonde god his soule blisse
 Whiche þat .I. toke for loue *and* for no richisse
 He sumtyme was a clerke of Oxenforde
 And had left scole and went att home to borde 528

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE Lansdowne MS.

Wipþe my gossibbe dwelinge in oure tounne
 God haue hire soule hire name was Alison
 Sche knewe myne hert *and* al my priuete
 better þan oure parische preste so mot .I. þe 532
 To hire be-wryed .I. my counsell aft
 For hadde my husbond pissed on a waff
 Or done a þinge þat schold haue cost his lif
 To hir *and* to anoþer worþi wif 536
 And to my nece whiche .I. loue wele
 .I. wolde haue tolde his counsel euery dele
 And so .I. dide ful often god it wote
 þat maade his face often rede *and* hote 540
 For verray schame *and* blamed him-selfe for he
 Had tolde to me so grete a priuete
 And so it be-fell þat ones in a lente
 So oft time .I. to my gossip wente 544
 For euer ȝit .I. loued to be gay
 And for walke in marche aprile *and* Maie
 Fro hous to hous to herken sondaye tales
 þat Iankin clerke *and* my gossib dam Alice 548
 And .I. my selfe in-to þe felde wente
 Myne husbond was att Londen al þat lente
 .I. hadde þe better leyser for to pleie
 And for to see *and* eke for to be seie 552
 Of lusty folke what wist .I. where my grace
 Was schapen for to be or in what place
 There-for maade .I. my visitacions [leaf 94]
 To vigiles *and* to processions 556
 To precheinge eke *and* to þis pilgrimages
 To pleis of Miracles *and* of Mariages
 And wered vpon my gaie scarlet Gytes
 This wormes ne þes mouhtes ne þis mytes 560
 Vpon my perel fete hem neuer a dele
 And wost þou whie for þei were vsed wele
 Nowe wil .I. telle forþe what happed me
 .I. saie þat in þe felde walked wee 564

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Lansdowne MS.

Til trewely we had suche daliance
 þis clerke *and* .I. þat of my purueance
 .I. spak to him *and* seide how þat he
 .If .I. were wedowe scholde wedde me 568
 For certainly .I. saie for no bobance
 þat was .I. neuer ȝit wiþ-oute purueance
 Of mariage ne of oper þinges eke
 .I. holde a mannes witte nouht worþe a leke 572
 þat haþ bott one hole to sterte vnto
 And if þat faile þan is þat al y-do
 [I bare hym on honde he hadde enchaunted me (Cambr. Univ. MS
 li 2. 26, leaf 116,
 line 9)
 My dame taught me that subtilte
 And I seide I mette of hym all nyght 577
 He wolde haue shamed me as I ley vp-right
 And my bedde was verey blode
 But yite I hope that ye shult do me good 580
 ffor good blode be-tokenyth Golde as I was taught
 And all was fals I dremed of hym right noght
 But as I folowed my Dames lore
 [a line mist in the MS.] [MS II 2. 26 extract stope]
 Bot nowe sire lete me se what .I. schal seyne
 A ha be god .I. haue my tale a-ȝeine
 Whan þat myn faire husbonde laie on bere
 .I. wepe al gate. *and* maad sory chiere 588
 As wifes moten for it is vsage
 And wiþ my kerchef kouerde my vesage
 Bot for þat .I. was purveide of a make
 .I. wepe bot smale *and* þat .I. vnder take 592
 To cherche was my husbonde borne on morwe
 Wiþ neyhþors þat for him maad sorwe
 And lankin oure clerke was on of þo
 As helpe me god whan þat .I. sihe him go 596
 Affeter þe bere me þouht he hadd a peire
 Of leges of feet so clene *and* faire
 þat al my herte .I. ȝaf vn-to his holde
 He was .I. trowe tuew[n]ty winter olde 600

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Lansdowne MS.

And .I. was fourty . if þat .I. schal seie soþe
 Bot ȝit .I. had alwaie a coltes toþe
 Gate toþede .I. was *and* þat be-come me wele
 .I. had þe printe of seint venus seale 604
 As helpe me god .I. was a lusti one
 And faire *and* riche *and* ȝonge *and* wele be-gone
 And treuly as myne husbonde tolde me [leaf 94, back]
 .I. hadde þe best quoniam þat myht be 608
 [ffor certis/ I am aȝ/ fulli reueryan. [Harl. 1756, f° 95, in margin]
 In felyng/ & myn herte aȝ marcian .
 Venus/ me yaf my lust/ my likyng/ & licorousnee/.
 And Mars/ gaf/ me my sturdi hardynes/.] 612
 Myne ascendent was taurus *and* mars þere inne
 Alas alas þat euer loue was sinne
 .I. folowed ay myne Inclination
 Be vertue of mye constillacioȝ 616
 þat maade me .I. coupe nouȝt wiþ-drawe
 Mi chambre of venus frome a goode felawe
 [yet/ hane I a marke of/ Mars vp-on my face. [Harl. 1756, f° 95
 in margin]
 And also in another/ pryue place .
 ffor god so wisse be my saluacion .
 I louyd neuȝr/ bi non discrecion .
 But euȝr/ folewid myn appetite .
 Aȝ/ were he schort/ long/ blak/ or white . 624
 I toke no kepe so that/ he liked me .
 How pore he was/ ne eke of what/ degre .] [Harl. 1756 es-
 tract stops]
 What scold .I. seie bot at þe moneþes ende
 This Ioly clerk Iankin þat was so hende 628
 Hape wedde me wiþ grete solempnite
 And to him ȝaf .I. al þe londe *and* fee
 þat euere was me ȝeueȝe þare before
 Bot afterwarde repentede me ful sore 632
 He wolde suffer no þing of my lust
 Be god he smote me ones on þe luste
 for þat .I. rent oute of his booke a lef
 þat of þat stroke myne eren wexen def 636

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Lansdowne MS.

Styborne .I. was as is a lyonesse
 And of my tonge a verreie langelere
 And walke .I. walde as .I. had do be-forne
 Frome house to house al pouhe he had it sworne. 640
 For wip often time he wolde *preche*
 And me olde romans gestes teche
 Howe he simplicius gallus left his wif
 And hire for-soke for terme of his lif 644
 Not bot for hopen hede he hire seie
 Lokeynge oute att his dore on a daie
 Anoper Romeyne tolde he me be name
 That for his wif was att a somer game 648
 Wip-owte his weteinge he for-sooke here eke
 And þan wolde he vpon his bible seeke
 þat ilke *prouerbe* of ecclesiast
 Where he *commandeþ and* for-bedeþ fast 652
 Man schal not suffur his wif go roile a-boute
 Than wolde he saie riht þus wip-uten doute
 ¶ Who so þat bildeþ his house al of salowes *Note*
 And prikeþ his blinde hors ouere þ[e] falowes 656
 And sufferþ his wif for seken halowes
 Is worþi to be honge on þe galowes
 Bot al for not .I. set not an hawe
 Of his *prouerbes* ne of his olde lawe. 660
 Ne .I. wolde nouht of him correct be *[leaf 95]*
 .I. hate him þat my vice telleþ me
 And so do mo god wote of vs þan .I.
 þis maade him wipe me woode al vtterly 664
 .I. nolde nouht for-bere him in no caas
 Nowe wil .I. seye 3owe soþe be seint thomas
 Whi þat .I. rent oute of his boke a lefe
 For whiche he smote me þat .I. was defe 668
 He had a booke þat gladly nyht *and* daie
 For his disporte he wolde rede al weie
 He clepede valerye *and* theofraste
 Att whiche boke he lauhe al-weye ful fast 672

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Lansdowne MS.

Ande eke þare was sum time a clerke in rome
 A Cardinale þat hiht seint Ierome
 þat maad a boke azeine Iouynyane
 In whiche booke eke þer was torculane 676
 Crisippus Trecula and helowys
 That was Abbas nouzt fer fro parische
 And eke þe paraboles of Salomon
 Ovydes arte *and* bokes many one 680
 And al þis were boundene in o velome
 And euery nyht *and* day was his custome
 Whan he had leysere *and* vacacione
 frome oþer werldly occupacione 684
 To reden on þis boke of wikked wyues
 He knewe of hem mo legentez *and* liues
 Than bue of goode wyues in þe bible
 For trusteþ wele it is an impossible 688
 þat any clerke wil speken good of wyves
 Bot if it bue of holy seintes lyues
 Ne of none oþer womman neuere þe mc
 Who peynted þe lyon tel me who 692
 Be god if wemmen had wreten stories
 As clerkes haue wiþ-inne hire oratories
 Thei wold haue wreten of men more wikkednesse
 þan al þe mark of Adam maie redresse 696
 The childern of Mercure *and* Venus
 Bene in hire wirkeinge contrarius
 Mercurie loue wisdomes *and* sciens
 And venus loueþ riote *and* dispens 700
 And for hir diuers disposicion
 Sche falleþ in oþer exaltacion.
 And þus godde wote Mercurie is desolate [leaf 95, back]
 In piscis where venus is exaltate 704
 And venus falleþ þere Mercurie is reised
 þere-for no womman of no man is preised
 þe clerke whan he is olde *and* maie nouht do
 Of venus werkes worþe his olde scho 708

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. *Lansdowne MS.*

Than sitte he doune *and* write in his dotage
 That wemmen kan nouht kepe here Mariage
 Bot nowe to purpos why .I. tolde þe
 þat .I. was beten for a booke perde 712
 Vpon a nyht Iankin þat was owre sire
 Radd on his boke as he satte be þe fire
 Of Eue first þat for hire wykkednesse
 Was al man kinde first brouht to wrechednesse 716
 [for which Ihesu crist / him silff was sleyme [Land. MS 600,
leaf 85]
 that bought vs with his herte blood ageyne [No other Oxford MS
has these lines.—G.
Parker.]
 lo here expresse of recorde / may ye fynde
 that woman was the loos / of al mankynde] 720
 þo redde he me howe sampson lost his heris
 Slepeinge his lemman kut it wipþe hire scheris
 Thorwe whiche treson loste he boþe his eyzen
 þo redde he me if þat .I. schal nouht lyzen 724
 Of Hercules & of Dyamyre
 þat caused him to sett him self a fire
 Noþinge forȝate he þe penance *and* woo
 þat Socrates had wipþe his wyues twoo 728
 Howe þat ancippa kest pisse on his hede
 þis sely man satte still as he were dede
 He wype his hede no more dorst he seine
 Bot or þat þonder stinte comeþ a raine 732
 Of Phasipha þat was queene of Crete
 For schrewednesse him þouht þe tale swete
 Fy speke no more it [is] a grisely þinge
 Of hire horrible lust *and* hir lykeinge 736
 Of Clitermistra for hir lycherie
 þat falaly maad hir husbond for to deye
 He red it wip ful good deuocion
 He told me for what occasion 740
 Amphiorax att Thebes lost his lif
 Myne husbond hadd a legent of his wife
 Eriphilem þat for a nouche of golde
 Hape priuely vnto þe Grekes tolde 744

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Lansdowne MS.

Where þat hir husbond hid him in a place
 For whiche he hadd att Thebes sori grace
 Off lima tolde he me . & of lucye
 þei boþe maade her husbondes for to deye 748
 That oone for loue þe toþer was for hate [leaf 96]
 Lyma hir husbonde on euen late
 Enpoysond had for þat sche was his foo
 Lucia likerous loued hire husbond soo 752
 þat for he schold vpon hire alweie þinke
 Sche ȝaue him suche a loue maner drinke
 þat he was dede or it was be þe morwe
 And þus algates husbondes haue sorwe 756
 þan tolde he me howe one latumyus
 Compleynede to his felawe Arius
 That in his gardyne groued suche a tre
 On whiche he seide þat his wyues þre 760
 Honged hem self for hertes dispitous
 O leue broþer quod þis Arrius
 ȝif me a plante of þat blisful tre
 And in my gardine plantid it schal be 764
 ¶ Of latter date of wyues hape he radde
 þat han sleyne here husbonde in her bedde
 And lete hire lychoure diht hire al þe nyht
 Whan þat þe cors laie in flore vpriht 768
 And sum haue dreuen nayles in here brayne
 While þat þei slepe and þus þei haue hem sleyne
 Some haue ȝeuen poyson in my drynke
 He spake more harme þan hert maie be-pinke 772
 And þerwipal he knewe of mo prouerbes
 þan in þis werlde þer growen grasse or herbes
 Bet is quod he þin habitacione
 Be wip a leoun or a foule dragonne 776
 þan wip a womman vsinge for to chide
 Better is quod he hihe in þe rofe abide
 þan wip an angre wif down in an hous
 þei bene so wikked and contrarious 780

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. *Lansdowne MS.*

þei hateþ þat her husbonde loueþ aye
 He seid a womman kest hir schame awaye
 Whan sche cast of hire smok *and forþermo*
 A faire womman bot sche be chaste also 784
 Is like a gold ringe on a sowes nose
 Who walde wene or wold suppose
 þe wo þat in myne hert was *and* pine
 And whan .I. sawe he wolde neuer fyne 788
 To reden on þis cursed booke al nyht
 Al sodanly. þre leues had .I. plyht.
 Out of his boke riht as he redde *and* eke [leaf 96, back]
 .I. wiþ my fiste so toke him on þe cheke 792
 þat in oure fire he fel bakward a-doune
 And he vp start as doþe a woode lyone
 And wiþ his fist he smote me on þe heda
 þat in þe flore .I. laie as .I. ware dede 796
 And whan he sawhe howe stille þat .I. laie
 He was a-gast *and* wolde haue fledde a-waie
 Til atte þast owte of myne swohe .I. braide
 O hastowe sleyne me false þefe .I. seide 800
 And for my lande þus hast þou morþerd me
 Or .I. be dede ȝit wil .I. kisse þe
 And nere he come *and* kneled faire a-doune
 And seide dere suster Alison 804
 As helpe me god .I. schal þe neuer smyte
 þat .I. haue done it is þi self to wite
 For-ȝeue it me *and* þat .I. þe be-seke
 And ȝit eft-sones .I. hitte him oñ þe cheke 808
 And seide þef þus wil .I. me awreke
 Nowe wil .I. deye .I. maie no longer speke
 Bot att þe last wiþ muchel care *and* woo
 We feþ accorded be oure seluen tuoo 812
 He ȝaue me al þe bride in myn honde
 To haue þe gouernance of owse *and* londe
 And of his tunge *and* of his honde also
 And maade him birne his boke anone riht þo 816

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. *Lansdowne MS.*

And whan þat .I. had geten vn-to me
 Be maistre al þe souerainte
 þan he seide myne owen trewe wif
 Do as þu lyst þe terme of al my lyf 820
 Kepe þine honoure *and* kepe eke my astate
 After þat daie we had neuere debate
 God helpe me so .I. was to him als kinde
 As any wyf fro danmark in-to hinde 824
 And also trewe *and* so was he to me
 .I. praie to god þat siteþ in maieste
 So blisse his sowle for his mercy dere
 Nowe wil .I. seie my tale . if ȝe wil here 828

[*The Wrangle between the Summoner and Friar.*]

The frere lowhe whan he had herd al þis
 Nowe dame quod he so haue .I. ioye or blis
 þis is a longe preamble of a tale
 And whan þe Somenour herde þe frere gale
¹Lo quod þe Somenour be goddes armes tuo [leaf 97. It repeats
And whan þe somen-
our herd þe frere gale]
 A frere wil entremete him euer mo
 Lo godemen a flye *and* eke a frere
 wiþ fal in euery dissche *and* eke matere 836
 What spekest þow of preambulacione
 What amble or trote or pees or goo sitte adoun
 Thou lettest owre disporte in þis manere
 ȝe wil-tow so Somenour quod þe frere 840
 Nowe be fey .I. schal or þat .I. go
 Telt of a somenour . suche a tale or tuo
 þat al þe folke schal lawhen In þis place
 Nowe elles frere .I. be-schrewe þi face 844
 Quod þis Somenour . *and* .I. be-schrewe me
 Bot .I. tell þe tales two or þre
 Of freres ar .I. come to sideingborne
 þat .I. schal make þine herte for to morne 848

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Lansdowne MS.

For wele .I. wote þi pacien is gone	
Owre oste cried pees <i>and</i> þat a-none	
And seide lat þe womman tel hir tale	
3e faren as folken bien of ale	852
Do dame tel forþe 3owe tale <i>and</i> þat is best	
Al redi sire quod sche riht as 3ow lest	
3if .I. haue lycence of þis worþi frere	
zis dame quod he tell forþe bi tale .I. wil here	856

Incipit fabula vxoris de Bathonia.

IN þe olde daies of þe kinge Arthoure
 Of whiche þat bretons speken grete honoure.
 AH was þis land fulfilled of faire
 The Elphe queene wiþ hir Ioly compaignie 860
 Daunced withe-oute in mony a grene mede
 þis was þe olde opinion þat .I. rede
 .I. speke of mony a .C. ȝere a-go
 Bot now can no man see none elues mo 864
 For þe grete charite *and* þe preiers
 Of lymytours *and* of oþer pouere frers
 þat serchen euery lande *and* euery streme
 As þikke as motes in þe sonne beme 868
 Blissinge halles chambres bowres
 Citees burghes Castels hihe towres
 Thorpes bernes schipnes dayeries
 þis makeþ þat þere be no fairies 872
 For þere as was wonte to walke an elfe [leaf 97, back]
 þer walkeþ nowe þe limitour him selfe
 In vndermeles *and* in morneynges
 And seiþe his Matines *and* his holy þinges 876
 As he goþ in his visitacioun
 Wemmen maie go nowe sauely vpe *and* doune
 In euery bossche or vnder euere-y tre
 There is none oþer Incubus bot he 880
 And he wil do hem bot disonoure
 And so fel it þat þis kinge Arþoure
 Had in his house a lusty bachellier
 þat on a daie cam rideinge fro þe reuere 884

GROUP D. § 2. WIFE'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

And happed a-lone as sche was borne
 He sawhe a maiden walkinge him be-forne
 Of whiche maiden maugreue hire hede
 be verrei force he raft hir hir maidenhede 888
 For wiche oppression was suche clamoure
 And suche pursuyt vnto kinge Arthoure
 That dampned was þis knyht for to be dede
 Be cours of lawe *and* scholde haue lost his hede 892
 Parauenture suche was þe statute þo
 Bot þat þe queene and oþer ladies mo
 So longe preide þe kinge of grace
 Til he his him graunted in þe place 896
 And ȝaue to þe qwene al att hir wiȝt
 To chese weper sche wolde him sauē or spiȝt
 The queen þonked þe kinge wiȝ al here myȝt
 And after þis þus spak sche to þe knyht 900
 Whan þat sche seihe her time vpon a daye
 Thou stondeſt ȝit quod sche in suche araye
 þat of þi lyf ȝit haſt þou no ſurte
 .I. graunte þe lif! if þu canſt tel me 904
 what þinge is þat wemmen moſte deſiren
 Be war *and* kepe þi nekke bone from yren
 And if þou can nouȝt tel it me anone
 ȝit:wil .I. ȝeue þe leue for to gone 908
 A twelmop *and* a daie to ſeke *and* lere
 An anſewere ſufficiant in þis matier
 And ſurte wil .I. haue ar þat þou pace
 Thi body for to ȝelden in þis place 912
 Woo was þis knyht *and* ſorwful he ſikeȝ
 Bot whate he may nouȝt do al as him likeȝ
 And att þe laſt he chaſe him for to wende [leaf 96]
 An com aȝeine riȝt att þe ȝeres ende 916
 With ſuche anſwere as god wold him purueye
 And takeȝ his leue *and* wendeȝ forȝ his weye
 He ſekeȝ euery houſe *and* euery place
 Where as hopeȝ for to finde grace 920

GROUP D. § 2. WIFE'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

To leren whatt þinge wemmen louen most
 Bot he nowe couþe riden in no cost
 Where as he myht finde in þis matier
 Two creatures accordinge in fere 924
 Some seide wemmen louen best riches
 Some seide honour some seid Iolynes
 Some seide Riche araye *and* lust abedde
 And oft tim to be wedowe *and* wedde 928
 Some seide þat we be most esede
 Whan þat we bene flaterde *and* yplesede
 He goþ ful nyhe þe soþe .I. wil nouht lye
 A man schal wynne vs best wiþ flaterye 932
 And wiþ attendance *and* wiþ besines
 Bene we y-lymede boþ more *and* les
 And som men sein howe þat we louen best
 For to bue fre *and* do riht as vs lest 936
 And þat no man repreue vs of oure vice
 Bot sei þat we bue wise *and* noþinge nice
 For trewly þare is none of vs al
 If any wight wil clowe vs on þe gal 940
 þat we nyl loke or he seiþ þe soþe
 Assaie *and* he schal finde it þat he doþe
 For be we neuere so vicious *with-inne*
 we wil be holden wise *and* clene of sinne 944
 And summen seine þat grete delite haue we
 For to be holden stable *and* eke secre
 And in o purpos stedfastly to dwell
 And nouht be-wrye þinge þat men vs tell 948
 Bot þat tale is nouȝt worþ a rake stele
 Parde we wemmen kan no þinge hele
 Wittenesse of myda wil ȝe here þe tale
 Ouide a-monges oþer þinges smale 952
 Seiþ Mida ha vndre his longe heres
 Growinge vpon his tuo asse eres
 The whiche vice he hidde as he best myht
 Ful subtilly from eueryche mannes siht 956

GROUP D. § 2. WIFE'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

That saue his wif þer wist þere-of no mo [leaf 98, back]
 He loued hir most *and* trist to hir also
 He praide hir most þat vnto no creature
 sche schold nouȝt tel of his disfigure 960
 Sche swore him naye for al þis werld to wynne
 Sche nold do þat velany or þat synne
 To make hir husbonde haue so foule a name
 For reproueinge of him *and* fowle schame 964
 Bot Napeles hir þouht þat sche deide
 þat sche so longe scholde a counsel hide
 Hir þouht it satt so sore aboute hir hert
 þat nedely sum worde hir mot a-stert 968
 And seþ sche dorste tel it to no man
 Doune to a marese fast sche ranne
 Til sche came þer hire hert was a fire
 And as betoure bebleþ in þe myre 972
 Sche laide hir mouþe in-to þe water downe
 Be-wrye me nouht þou water wip þi sounne
 Quod sche. to þe .I. tel it *and* no mo
 Myne husbonde haþe longe asses eres tuo 976
 Nowe is myne hert al hole now it is owte
 .I. myht no longer kep it oute of doute
 Here mai ȝe see þouhe we a time abide
 ȝit oute it mot we mowe no counsel hide 980
 þe remenant of þe tale if ȝe wil here
 Redeþ ovide *and* ȝe maie it lere
 This knyht of wiche mi tale is speciali
 Whan þat he sauh he miht nouht com þere bye 984
 This to seie what wemmen louen most
 Wip-inne his hert sorweful was þe goste
 Bot home he goþe he miht nouht soiorne
 The daie was come þat homward most he torne 988
 And in his wei it happed him to ride
 In aft his care vnder a forest side
 Where he sawhe on o daunce go
 Of ladys foure *and* twenty *and* ȝit moo 992

GROUP D. § 2. WIFE'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Towarde þe dawnce he drowhe him ȝerne
 In hope þat som wisdom scholde he lere
 Bot certeinly ar he came fully þere
 Vanyssched was þe daunce he wist nouht where. 996
 No creature sawe he þat bare lif
 Saue in þe grene he sawhe sittinge a wif
 A fowler wight þei may no man devise [leaf 99]
 A-ȝein þe knyht þe olde wif gan arise 1000
 And seid *sir* knyht here forþe liþe no weye
 Tel me what þat ȝe seken be ȝoure feye
 Parauentur it maie þe better be ¹ [1 buo, with a scratcht out]
 This olde folke can muche þinge quod sche 1004
 My leue quod þis knyht serteine
 .I. am bot dede bot if þat .I. can seine
 Whatt þinge it is þat wemmen most desire
 Couþe ȝe me wise .I. wold wele white ȝowre hire 1008
 Plyht me þi trouþe here in my honde quod sche
 The next þinge þat .I. require þe
 Thowe schalt it do if it ly in þi myht
 And .I. wil tel it ȝowe ar it he nyht 1012
 Hauē here my trouþe quod knyht .I. graunt
 þat quod sche .I. maye me wele auant
 Thi lif is saue for .I. wil stonde þer bye
 Vpon my lif þe qweene wil saie as .I. 1016
 Latt see whiche is þe proddest of hem al
 That wereþ on a kercheue or a cal
 þat dar sey nay of þat .I. schal ȝow teche
 Lat vs go forþe wiþ-oute longer speche 1020
 Tho rouned sche a pistel in his ere
 And bad him to be gladde *and* haue no fere
 Whann þei be comen to þe courte þis knyht
 Seid he had holde his daie as he had hiht 1024
 And redy was his ansewere as he seide
 Foll² mony a noble wif *and* mony a maide [2 MS Fo or Fr]
 And mony a wedew for þat þei bu wise
 The queene hire seluen sitt Iuge as Iustise 1028

GROUP D. § 2. WIFE'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Assemblede ben his answere for to here
 And afterwarde þis knyht was bede a-piere
 And þat þe knyht schold tel in audience
 To euery. wight commanded was silence 1032
 What þinge þat werldly wemmen louen mest
 þis knyht ne stode nouzt stil as doþe a beste
 Bo to þis questione a-none he answerde
 Wip manly voyce þat al þe court it herde 1036
 My liege lady lady general quod he.
 Womman desiret to haue souereynste
 As wele ouer hir husbonde as hir loue
 And for to be in maistre him a-boue 1040
 This 3owre most desire þouhe 3e me kiþ
 [leaf 90, back]
 Doþe as 3owe list .I. am here att 3oure wiþ
 In al þe courte ne was þer wif ne maide
 Ne wedowe þat contraried þat he seide 1044
 Bot seyden he was worpi to haue his lyf
 And wip þat worde vpstert þis olde wif
 Whiche þat þe knyht sawe sittinge on þe grene
 Mercie quod sche Mi souereine ladi qweene 1048
 Ar þat 3oure Court depart do me riht
 .I. tauht þis ansewer vn-to þis knyht
 For whiche he pliht me his troupe þere
 The first þinge .I. wolde of him require 1052
 He wolde it do if it lei in his myhte
 Be-for þe Court þan praie .I. þe sir knyht
 Quod sche þat þu me tak vnto þi wif
 For wele þu woste þat .I. haue kepped þi lif 1056
 If .I. saye fals seye soþe vpon þi fey
 This knyht ansewerd alas *and* walawaie
 .I. wote riht wele þat suche was my beheste
 For goddes loue chese a newe requeste 1060
 Tak al my goode *and* lat my body go
 Nay þan quod sche .I. schrewe vs boþe tuo
 For þat .I. be foule olde *and* pouer
 .I. nolde for al þe metal ne for Oer 1064

GROUP D. § 2. WIFE'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

þat vnder erpe is graue or liþe aboue
 Bot if þat .I. þi wif were *and* þi loue
 Mi loue quod he nay my . dampnacione
 Alas þat any of my nacione 1068
 Schold euere so foule disparaged bue
 Bot al for nouht þe ende is þis þat he
 Constreigned was he nedes most he hir wedde
 And takeþ þis olde wif *and* goþ to bedde 1072
 Now wold sum men seine parauenture
 þat for my negligence .I. do no cure
 To tel 3owe þe Ioye *and* þe arraye
 þat att þe feste was þilke daye 1076
 To whiche þinge schortely ansewere .I. schal.
 .I. seie þer was no ioye ne fest att al
 þer nas bot heuynes *and* mucche sorwe
 For priuely he wede hire on morwe 1080
 And al daie after hidde him as an owle
 So woo was him his wif lokod so foule.
 Grete was þe sorwe þe knyht had in his þouht [leaf 109]
 Whan he was wiþ his wyf ybedde brouht 1084
 He walowep *and* torneþ to *and* fro
 His olde [wyf] laye smyleinge euermo
 And seide Dere husbonde o benedicite
 Fareþ euery knyht þus wiþ his wif as 3e 1088
 Is þis þe lawe of kinge Arþors house
 Is euery knyht of his þus daungerous
 .I. am 3oure loue *and* eke 3oure wif
 .I. am sche whiche saued haþ 3oure lif 1092
 And sertes 3it dide .I. 3owe neuer vnriht
 Whi fare 3e þus wiþ me þe first niht
 3e faren like a man þat had lost his witte
 Fy what is my gilte for goddes loue tell itte 1096
 And it schal bue amended if .I. maie
 Amend quod þis knyht nay naye
 That wil nouht bue amendede neuere mo
 þou ert so loþely *and* so olde also 1100

GROUP D. § 2. WIFE'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

And per-to comen of so lowe a kinde
 þat lital wonder is þouhe .I. walow *and* winde
 So wolde god myne herte wolde to-breste
 Is þis *quod* sche þe cause of þoure vnreste 1104
 ʒe certainly *quod* he no wonder is
 Nowe sir *quod* sche .I. coupe amende al þis
 If þat me list ar it were daies þre
 So well ʒe myhtte bere ʒowe vn-to me 1108
 Bot for ʒe speken of suche gentillesse
 As is descended oute of al richesse
 þat þere-for scholden ʒe be gentil men
 Suche arrogance is nouht worþe an hen 1112
 Lo who þat most is vertuous alweie
 Preue *and* a-pert *and* most endeþ aie
 To do gentil dedes þat he can
 And take him for þe grettest gentil man 1116
 Crist will we cleime of him oure gentilaes
 Not of oure eldres for here olde reches
 For þouhe þei ʒeue vs al her Heritage
 For whiche we cleime to be of hihe *parage* 1120
 ʒit may þei nouht be-queþe for no þinge
 To none of vs her vertuous leueinge
 That maad hem gentil men y-called be
 And bad vs folowen hem in suche degre . 1124
 Wele can þe wise Poet of fforens (leaf 100, back)
 þat hiht Dante spekeþ in þis sentens
 Lo in Suche maner rim is dantes tale
 Ful selde vp riseþ be his braunches smale 1128
 Prowes of man for god of his prouesse
 Wil þat we of cleime oure gentillesse
 For of oure helders maie we no þinge cleime
 Bot temperal þinge þat man maie hirte *and* maheime 1132
 Eke euery white wote þis as wele as .I.
 If gentillesse were planted naturalye
 Into a certeine lignage doune þe line
 Preue *and* aperte þan wold hey neuer fyne 1136

GROUP D. § 2. WIFE'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

To done of gentillesse þe faire office
 Thei myhten do no velany nor vice.
 Tak fire *and* bere it in þe derkest house
 Be-twex þis *and* þe mount of Caucasouse 1140
 And let men schette þe dore *and* go þapne
 3it wil þe fire ly as fair *and* brenne
 As þouh a .M. men myht it be-holde
 His office naturele ay wil it holde 1144
 Vp peril of lif til þat it deie
 Here maie 3e se wele howe þat genterye
 Is nouht anexed to possession
 Sep folke doþ nouht her operacion 1148
 Alweie as doþe þe fire lo in his kinde
 For god it wote men maie ful often finde
 A lorde sone do schame *and* velanye
 And he þat wil haue prise of his gentirye 1152
 For he was borne of a gentil hous
 And hadde his heldres noble *and* vertuous
 And nyl him-seluen do no gentil dedes
 Ne folowe his gentiltf ancestre þat dedes 1156
 He is nouht gentil be he duc or Erle
 For veleyns sinful dede mak a cherle
 For gentillesse ne is bot reuente
 Of þine Auncestres for hire bente 1160
 Whiche is a stronge þinge for þi persone
 The gentilles comeþ fro god alone
 Than comeþ oure verraie gentilles of grace
 He was noþinge be-queþe vs wiþ oure place 1164
 Thinkeþ howe noble as seiþ valerius
 Was þilke tullius hostilius.
 That oute of pouert ros to hihe noblesse [leaf 101]
 Redeþ Senec *and* rede eke Boesse 1168
 There schold 3e seen expresse þat it no drede is
 That is gentil þat doþe gentil dedes
 And þer-fore dere husbonde .I. þus conclude
 Al were þat myne Ancestres were so rude 1172

GROUP D. § 2. WIFE'S TALK. Lansdowne MS.

Ȝit maie þat hihe god <i>and</i> so hope .I.	
Graunt me grace to leue vertuously	
Than am .I. gentil whan þat .I. be-ginne	
To leuen vertuously <i>and</i> weuen sinne	1176
¶ And þare as ȝe of pouert me repreue	
The hihe god on whom þat we beleue	
In wilful pouert ches to leue his lif	
And certes euery man <i>and</i> maide <i>and</i> wif	1180
Maie vnder-stonde ihesu heuen kinge	
Ne wold nouȝt chese a vicious leueinge	
Glad pouert is an honest þinge certeigne	
This wil senec an[d] opere clerkes seine	1184
Who so þat holde him paide of his pouert	
.I. holde him riche al had he nouht sert	
He þat coueteth is a pouer wight	
For he wold haue þat is nouht in his myht	1188
Bot þat nouht haþe ne coueteth to haue	
Is riche al-pouhe men holde him bot a knaue	
Verray pouert is sinne properly	
Iuuenal seiþe of pouert merely	1192
The pore man whan he goþ be þe waye	
Be-for þe þeues he maie singe <i>and</i> pleye	
Pouert is hatel good <i>and</i> as .I. gesse	
A ful grete bringer oute of besinesse	1196
A gre amender eke of Sapience	
To him þat lakkeþ it in pacience	
Pouer is þis al pouhe it seme Alinge	
Possessione þat no wyht wil chalinge	1200
Pouert ful oft whan a ma[n] is lowe	
Makeþ his <i>and</i> eke him self to knowe	
Pouert in spectacle is as þenkeþ me	
þouhe whiche he maie his verray frende se	1204
And þere sen þat .I. ȝowe nouȝt greue	
Of my pouert no more me repreue	¶ Note de Sanctute
Nowe sire of elde ȝe preue me	
And certes sir þouhe none auctorite	1208

GROUP D. § 2. WIFE'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Wher in no boke 3e gentil of honoure [leaf 101, back]
 Seine þat men scholde an olde wife do fauoure
 And clepe her moder for her gentillesse
 An Auctours schal .I. finde as .I. gesse 1212
 Nowe þere 3e seine þat .I. am foule and olde
 þan drede 3owe nouht to be no cokewolde
 For filþe and helpe as mot .I. þe
 Bene grete werdeins vpon chastite 1216
 Bot napeles sen .I. knowe 3oure delite
 .I. scha[1] ful-fiht 3oure werly appetite
 Chese nowe quod sche one of þis þinges tweye
 To haue me foule and olde til þat .I. deie 1220
 And be to 3owe a trewe humble wif
 And neuer 3oue displese in al my lif
 Or elles 3e wil haue me 3onge *and faire*
 And take 3oure auenture of þe repaire 1224
 That schal com to 3oure house be cause of me
 Or in sume opere place wel maie be
 Nowe chese 3oure seluen wheþer þat 3ou likeþ
 This knyht a-vised him *and sore* he sikeþ 1228
 Bot att þe last he seide in þis manere
 My lady *and* my loue *and* wife so dere
 .I. putte me in 3oure wise gouernaunce
 Gesseþ 3oure self whiche maie be most plesaunce 1232
 And most honour to 3owe *and* me also
 .I. do no force wheþer of þe tuc
 For as 3owe likeþ it sufficet me
 Than haue .I. gete of 3owe þe maistre quod sche 1236
 Sen .I. may chese *and* gouerne as me lest
 3e sertes wif quod he .I. holde it for þe best
 Kisse me quod sche we be no longer wroþe
 For be my trowþe .I. wiþt be to 3owe boþe 1240
 þis is seine to be to 3owe boþe feire *and* goode
 .I. praie to god þat .I. mot steruen woode
 Bot .I. to 3owe be also sadde *and* trewe
 As euer was wif sen þat þe werlde was newe 1244

GROUP D. § 2. WIFE'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

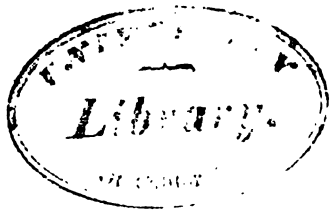
And bot .I. be to morwe also faire to seen
 As any lady Emperes or qween
 þat is be-twene þe est *and* eke þe west
 Do wiþ my lif *and* deþe riht as þow lest 1248
 Kast vp þe kurteyne *and* loke how it is
 And whan þe knyht sauhe al þis
 þat sche so faire was *and* so þonge þer-to [leaf 108]
 For ioy he hent hir in his armes tuo 1252
 His hert baped in a bapþe of blisse
 A . M . time a rewe he gan hir kisse
 And sche obeide him in euery þinge
 þat myht done him plesans or likeinge 1256
 And þus þei leued vnto her lyues hende
 In parfite Ioye and ihesu criste vs sende
 Hosbonde meke þonge *and* fresshe y bedde
 And grace to ouer-lede hame þat we wedde 1260
 And eke .I. praie to ihesu schort her lyues
 þat wil nouht be gouernd be hir wyues
 And olde *and* Angrye Nigard in dispençe
 God send hem sone a verrei Pestelence 1264

Explicit fabula Matrone vxoris de Bathonia .

Incipit prologus fratris

[on leaf 102]

This worpi lymitour þis noble frere
 He maad alweie lowreynghe chere
 Vpon þe Sompnour bot for honeste
 No veleyns worde as ȝite spake he 1268
 Bot att þe last he saide vnto þe wife
 Dame good god ȝyue ȝowe riht good life
 ȝe haue touchede here as mot .I. þe
 In scole Matier gret difficulte 1272
 ȝe haue seide muchel þinge riht wele .I. seie
 Bot dame here as we riden be þe weie
 Vs nedeþ nouht to speken bot of game
 And lete Auctorites in goddes name 1276
 To precheinge *and* to schole eke of clergie
 Bot if it like vnto þis compaignie
 .I. wil ȝowe of a Somnour tel a game
 Parde .I. maie wele knowe be þi name 1280
 þat of no somnour mai no good be seide
 .I. prais þat none of ȝowe be yuel apaide
 A Somnour is a romer vp *and* doune
 Wiþ a mendement of fornicacioune 1284
 And is .I.-bette att euery tounes ende
 Owre þan spake a sir ȝe scholde be hende
 And curteis as man of ȝoure astate
 In compaignie we wil no debate 1288
 Telleþ ȝoure tale *and* lateþ þe somenour be
 Naie *quod* Somnour late him sei to me
 What so him liste whan it comeþ to my lote
 Be god .I. schal him qwrite euery grote . 1292
 I schaH him tell whiche a grete honour
 It is to be [a] flateringe limitour [leaf 102, back]
 And of ful mony anoper crime
 Whiche nedeþ nouht rehersen att þis time 1296
 And his office .I. schal him tell .I.-wis
 Owre oste answard pees no more of þis
 And afterwarde he seide vn-to þe frere
 Tel forþe ȝowre tale my leue mayster dere . 1300
Explicit prologus .



Incipit fabula.

[on leaf 102, back]

Whilom þere was dwelinge in myne contre
 An Arche-deken a man of hihe degre
 That boldely dide execucion
 In poneschinge of fornicacione 1304
 Of whiche craft *and* eke of baudrye
 Of diffamacion *and* avowtrie
 Of cherche reues *and* of testamentes
 Of contractes *and* of lac of sacramentes 1308
 Of vsury *and* of Simony also
 Bot certes Lychoures dede he grettest woo
 Thei scholden singe if þei wer hente
 And smale tiþes weren fowle schente 1312
 If any person wolde vpon hem pleine
 There myht a-stert him no pecuniale peyne
 For smale tiþes *and* eke smale offringe
 He maade þe peple spitusly to singe 1316
 For or þe bischop cauht hem wiþ his hoke
 Thei were in þe Arche-decanes boke
 And þan hadde he þoruhe his Iurdictiõne
 Power to done on hem Correctione 1320
 He had a somnoure redy to his hand
 A slyhere boye was none in yngelande
 For Sotely he had his especiaile
 That tauht him where he myht availle 1324
 He coupe spare of lychours one or tuo
 To techen him to foure *and* twenty mo
 ffor þouhe þis somnour woode were as an hare
 To tel his harlotry .I. wil nouzt spare 1328

GROUP D. § 4. FRIAR'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

If þat ȝe happed to com in to owre schire
 It schal be þine riht as þou wilt desire
 Gremercie quod þis Somnour be my feiþe
 Euer-iche in oþers honde her trouþ leyþe 1404
 For to be swore breþer to þei deye
 And wiþ þat worde þei ride forþe þer weie
 þis somnour wiþ þat was as ful of Iangles
 As foþ of venym be þis wereangles 1408
 And euere enquireinge vpon euery þinge
 Broþer quod he where is ȝoure dwelynge
 Anoþer daie if .I. schal ȝou seche
 þis ȝoman him ansewarde in soft speche 1412
 Broþe[r] quod he fer in þe norþe cuntre
 Where as .I. hope some time .I. schal þe se
 Ar we departe .I. schal þe so wel wisse
 þat of myne hous schalt þou neuer mysse 1416
 Now broþer quod þis Somenour .I. ȝow preie
 Teche me while we riden be þe weie.
 Sen þat ȝe be a baillif as am .I. [leaf 104]
 Som subtilite tel me feiþfully 1420
 In myne office how þat .I. maie most winne
 And spare nouht for conscience ne sinne
 Bot as my broþer tel me howe do ȝe
 Nowe be my trewþe broþer dere seide he 1424
 As .I. schal tellen þe a faiþful tale
 My wage buen ful streite *and* smale
 My lorde is harde to me *and* dangerous
 And myne Office ful laborous 1428
 And þere-fore be extorcions .I. leue
 For soþe .I. al þat men wil me ȝeue
 Aþgate be sleiht or violence
 Frome ȝere to ȝere .I. winne al my dispence 1432
 .I. kan no better tellen faiþfully
 Now sertes quod Somnour so fare .I.
 .I. spare nouht to taken god it wote
 Bot if it be to heuy or to hote 1436

GROUP D. § 4. FRIAR'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

What .I. maye gette in Counseill priuely
 No manere consciens of þat haue .I.
 Ner mye extorcion .I. myht not leuen
 Of suche lapes wil .I. nouht bu schreuen 1440
 For stomak ne for conscience knowe .I. none
 .I. schrewe þis schrift faders euerychone
 Wele be we mette be god *and* be seint Iame
 Bot leue broþer tel me þan þi name 1444
Quod þis Somnour in þis mene while
 This ȝoman gan a litel for to smyle
 Broþer *quod* he wil towe þat .I. þe tell
 .I. am a steue my dwellinge is in heft 1448
 And here .I. ride aboute my purchasinge
 To witte if men wil ȝeue me any þinge
 Mi purchache is to fett al my rent
 Looke howe þou ridest for þe same entent 1452
 To winne good þou rekkest neuer howe
 Riht so fare .I. for ride wolde .I. nowe
 In to þe werldes ende for a preie
 A *quod* þis somnour Benedicite what ȝe seie 1456
 .I. wende ȝe were a ȝoman trewly
 ȝe haue a mannes schappe as wel as .I.
 Haue ȝe þan a figure determinate
 In hel þer ȝe bene in ȝoure astate . 1460
 Nai certainly *quod* he þare haue we none [leaf 104, back]
 Bot whan vs likeþe we can tak vs one
 Or elles make ȝou seme we bene schape
 Som tim a man or lyke an hape 1464
 Or lyke an angel can .I. ride or goo
 It is no wonder þinge þouhe it be soo
 A lousy Iogelour can disceyue þe
 And perde ȝit can .I. mor craft þan he 1468
 Whi *quod* þis Somnour Ride ȝe þan or gone
 In Sondre schappe *and* nouht alweie one
 For we *quod* he wil vs suche forme make
 As most able is oure preis to take 1472

GROUP D. § 4. FRIAR'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

What makeþ þowe to haue al þis laboure
 Ful mony a cause leue *sir* Somnour
 Seid þis fende bot al þinge haþe time
 þe daie is schort *and* it is passed prime 1476
 And ȝit ne wann .I. no þinge in þis daie
 .I. wil entend to wynynge if .I. maie
 And nouht entende oure wittes to declare
 For broþer myne þi witte is al to bare 1480
 To vnderstonde þouhe .I. tolde hem þe
 Bot for þou axest whi labour we
 For sum time we bue goddes instrumentz
 And mennes to done his commandementz 1484
 Whan þat him vpon his creatures
 In diuerse attes *and* in diuers figures
 Wiþ-uten him we haue no myht certaine
 If þat him lust stande þer aȝeine 1488
 And sum tym att oure preie haue we leue
 Onely þe body *and* nouht þe soule greue
 WITTENES on Iob whom þat we deden woo
 And sumtyme haue we myht of boþe tuo 1492
 This to seine of soule *and* body eke
 And som time we buen suffered for to done seke
 Vpon a man *and* do his soule vnrest
 Nouht his body *and* al is for þe best 1496
 Whan he wiþ-stondeþ oure temptacione
 It is a cause of saluacione
 Al be it þat it was nouȝt owre entent
 He scholde be saue bot þat we wold him hent 1500
 And some tim be we seruant vn-to a man
 As þe Erchebysschope seiþe Dunstan
 And to þe Aposteles seruant was .I. [leaf 105]
 ȝit tell me quod Somnour feiþfully 1504
 Maake ȝe þowe bodys þus al wey
 Of Elementes þe fende seid naye
 Som time we feine *and* sum time we rise
 Wiþ dede bodies in ful sundre wyse 1508

And speke as renably faire *and* wele
 As to þe phitonessa did Samuele
 And jit wil sum men saie it was nouht he
 .I. do no fors of ȝoure diuinite 1512
 Bot o þinge warne .I. þe .I. wil nouht lape
 Thou wilt algates wite howe we be schape
 Thou schalt her-after-ward my broþer dere
 Come where þe nedeþ not of me to lore 1516
 For þou schalt be þin owen experience
 Com in to þe chaier to rede þis sentence
 Better þan virgile while he was on lyue
 Or dante also nowe lat vs ride belyue 1520
 For .I. wil holde company wiþ þe
 Til it be so þat þou for-sake me
 Naie *quod* Somnour þat schal not be-tide
 .I. am a ȝoman knowe is ful wide 1524
 Mi troupe wil .I. holde to þe as in þis caas
 For þeih þou were þe deuel Sathanas
 My troupe wiþ .I. holde to my broþer
 As .I. am sworne and iche of vs to opere 1528
 For to be trewe broþer in þis caas
 And broþer wee goon to owre purchas
 Take þu þi part what men wil þe ȝeue
 And .I. schal myne þus maye we boþe leuen 1532
 And if þat any of vs haue more þan oper
 lat him be trewe *and* part it wiþ his broþer
 .I. graunt *quod* þe deuel be my feye
 And wiþ þat worde þei reden forþe þeire weie 1536
 And riht att þe entringe of þe tounes ende
 To whiche þe somnour schope him for to wende
 He sawhe a cart þat charged was wiþ haye
 Whiche þat a carter droue forþ on his waye 1540
 Dep was þe way for whyche þe cart stode
 þis carter smote *and* striued as he war woode
 Heyt brok heyte scotte what spare we fore þe stones
 The fende *quod* he ȝowe fette boþe bodi *and* bones 1544

GROUP D. § 4. FRIAR'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

As ferforþly as euer were ȝe folde [Leaf 105, back]
 So muche woo as .I. haue for ȝowe þoled
 The deuel haue al boþe hors *and* carte *and* haye
 Thought þis Somnour here schal we haue a pleie 1548
 And nere þe fende he drouhe as nouhten were
 An ful priuely rouned in his ere
 Herken my broþer herken be þi feiþe
 Heres þou nouht howe þe carter seiþe 1552
 Hent it a-none for he haþ ȝeuen it þe
 Boþe heyte *and* carte *and* eke his caples þre
 Nay quod þe deuel god wote neuer a dele
 It is nouht his entent trust me wele 1556
 Ax him þi self if þou trowest not me
 Or elles stinte a while *and* þou schalt see
 This Carter þakkes his hors on þe croupe
 And þei be-gonne to drawe *and* to stoupe 1560
 Heyte nowe quod he þat ihesu criste ȝow blisse
 And al his hondewerke boþe more *and* lisse
 þat was my faire lyarde boye
 And .I. praie god saue þe *and* seinte loye 1564
 Nowe is my carte oute of þe slouhe parde
 Lo broþer quod þe fende what tolde .I. þe
 He[re] maie ȝe se myne owen dere broþer
 þe carle spak o þinge bot he þouht anoper 1568
 Latt vs go forþe abouten owre viage.
 Here wyne .I. no þinge vpon cariage
 Whan þei com somewhat oute of þe tounne
 This Somnour to his broþer gan rounne 1572
 Broþer quod he here wonneþ an olde rebek
 þat hadde al-moste as leue to lese here neke
 As for to ȝeue a peny of hire goode
 .I. wil haue tuelue pens þouhe þat sche be wode 1576
 Or .I. wil somone hire to oure Office
 And ȝit god woote of hire know .I. no vice
 Bot for þou canst nouht as in þis countre
 Wyne þi coste take here ensample of me 1580

GROUP D. § 4. PRIAR'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

This Somnour clepeþ att þe wydoues gate
 Come owte he seide þou olde veritate
 .I. troue þou hast sum frere or preste wiþ þe
 Who clepeþ seide þis wif benedicite 1584
 God saue þowe sire what is þoure swete wil
 .I. haue quod he a somons of þe here a bil
 Vp peine of Curseinge loke þat þu be [leaf 106]
 To morwe to-for owre Archidiacane kne 1588
 To anseward to þe Courte of certeine þinges
 Now quod sche lorde ihesu criste kinge of kinges
 So wissely helpe me as .I. ne maie
 .I. haue bue seke *and* þat ful mony a daie 1592
 .I. maye nouht so ferre go quod sche ne ride
 Bot .I. be dede so prikeþ it in my side
 May .I. nouzt ax a libel *sir* Somonour
 And anseware þe by my procatoure 1596
 To suche a þinge as men wolden aposen me
 þis quod þis Somonour paie anone latt se
 Tuelue pens to me . *and* .I. wil þe acquite
 I schal no profett haue þer-by bot lite 1600
 Mi maister haþe þe prophet *and* not .I.
 Com of *and* late me riden hastili
 þeue me tuelue pens .I. maie no longer tarie
 Tuelue quod sche ladi seint Marie 1604
 So wisely helpe out of care *and* sinne
 þis wide worlde þouhe þat .I. schold it wyne
 Ne haue .I. nozt tuelue pens wiþ-in myne holde
 þe knowen wele þat .I. am pouer *and* olde 1608
 Kyþe þoure Almos on me pouere wrecche
 Nay þan quod he foule fende me fecche
 If .I. þe excuse if þou scholdest be spilte
 Alas quod sche god wote .I. haue no gilte 1612
 Pay me quod he or be þe swete Anne
 As .I. wil bere awaie þi newe panne
 For dett whiche þou owest me of olde
 Whan þou madest þin hosbonde kokewolde 1616

GROUP D. § 4. FRIAR'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

.I. paied att home for pi correccioun
 Thou lext quod sche be my saluacioun
 Ne was .I. neuer or now wedowe ne wif
 Somned in-to 3oure court in al my lif 1620
 Ne neuer .I. was bot of my body trewe
 To þe deuel blake *and* rouhe of hewe
 3if I. pi body. *and* my panne also
 And whan þe deuel herd hir curs so 1624
 Vpon hir knes he seid in þis maner
 Now Mable myne owen moder dere
 es þis 3owre wil in earnest þat 3e seie
 The deuel quod sche fette him ar he deie. 1628
 And panne and al but he wiþ him repent [leaf 106, back]
 Naie olde stote þat is nouzt myne entent
 Quod þis Somnour for to repent me
 For any pinge þat .I. haue hadde of þee 1632
 .I. wolde .I. hadde pi smokke and euery cloþe
 Nowe broþere quod þe deuel be nouht wroþe
 This body *and* þis panne is my be riht
 Thou schalt wiþ me to heft 3ut to-nyht 1636
 Where þou schalt know of oure priuete
 More þan a maistre of diuinite.
 And wiþ þat worde þis foule fende him hente
 Body *and* soule he wiþ þe deuel went 1640
 Where þat Somnours han her heritage
 And god þat maad after his ymage
 Mankinde saue *and* gide vs al *and* sume
 An leue þis Somnour good man to be-come 1644
 Lordinges .I. couþe haue tolde 3oue quod þis frere
 Hadde .I. had leiser for þis Somnour here
 After þe tixt Crist Poule *and* Iohn
 And of oure oþer doctours mony on 1648
 Suche peines þat 3oure hert myht a-grise
 Albeit so no tunge maie devise
 þouht þat .I. myht a þousand wynter tell
 þe peyne of þilke corsid house of heft 1652

GROUP D. § 4. FRIAR'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Bot for to kepe us fro þat cursed place
 Wakeþ *and* prayeþ ihesu for his grace
 [. *no gap in the MS.*]
 Herkeneþ þis word be war as in þis caas 1656
 The lion sitte in his awaite alweie
 To sle þe Innocent if þat he maie
 Disposeþ aye þoure hertes to wiþ-stonde
 The fende þat þowe wold make þraff *and* bonde 1660
 He maie nouht tempten þowe over þowre myht
 For criste wil be þoure champion *and* knyht
 And praieþ þat þis somnour him repent
 Of his mesedede ar þat þe fende hem hent 1664

Explicit fabula :

Incipit prologus aparitoris [on leaf 106, back]

This Somnour in his stirep hihe stode
 Vpon pis frere his hert was so wode
 þat like an haspen lef he quoke for ire
 Lordeinges quod he bot o þinge .I. desire 1668
 .I. 3owe be-seche þat of 3oure curtesie
 Sep 3e haue herd pis fals frere lye
 As suffrep me .I. maie a tale tell [on leaf 107]
 This frere bostep þat he knowep heft 1672
 As god wote þat is litel wonder
 Freres *and* fendes ben bot litel in sunder
 For parde 3e haue oft time herd tell
 How þat a frere rauissshed was in heft 1676
 In spiret ones be a visionne
 And as Angel led him vp *and* downe
 To schewen him þe peynes þat þere were
 In al þe place sawe he nouzt a frere 1680
 Of oper folke he sawe y-nowe in woo
 Vnto þis Angel spak þe frere þoo
 Now sir quod he haue freres suche grace
 þat none of hem schal com in-to þis place 1684
 3is quod þis Aungel mony a melione
 And vn-to Sathanas he had him adoune
 And now hap Sathanas saip he taile
 Bradder þan of þ[e] Carrik is þe seile 1688
 Holde vp pi taile þu Sathanas quod he
 Schewe forþe þin erse *and* let þe frere se
 Where is þe nest of freres in þis place
 And ar þat halue a forlonge waie of space 1692

GROUP D. § 5. FRIAR-SUMMONER LINK. Lansdowne MS.

Riht so as bees swarme oute of an hive	
Owte of þe deuels ers þei gon drive	
twenty þousand freres on a rowte	
And þouht heȝ swarme al aboute	1696
An comen aȝeine als fast as þei maie gone	
And in his hars þei crepen euerychone	
He clapped his taile a-ȝeine <i>and</i> leye stift	
This frere whan he loked had his fiȝ	1700
Vpon þis tormentes vpon þis sor place	
His spirit god restored of his grace	
Vnto his body aȝeine <i>and</i> he awoke	
Bot napeles for fere ȝit he qwoke	1704
So was deueles ars aie in his mynde	
pat is his heritage of verrai kinde	
God saue ȝoue al saue þis curse frere	
My prologe wil .I. ende in þis Manere.	1708

Explicit/ prologus.



Incipit/ *fabula aparitoris* [on leaf 107]

L Ordeynges þere is in 3orke-schire as .I. gesse
A merschy contre called holdernesse
In whiche þere went a limitour a-boute.
To preche *and* eke to bigge it is no doute [r 107, bk]
And so be-fel þat on a daie þis frere 1713
Hadde preched att þe cherche in þis manere
And specially aboute euery þinge
He excited þe people in his precheinge 1716
To trentals *and* for goddes saake
þere-wiþe men mihte holy houses maake
þere as deuyne seruice is honoured
Nouȝt þere as is wasted *and* deuoured 1720
Ne þere it nedep nouht for to be ȝeue
As to possessioners þat maie elles leue
þankede he god in wele *and* abundance
Trentals seide he deliuerþ fro penance 1724
Here frendes soule as wele olde *and* ȝonge
If þat þei bien hastely songe
Nouht for to holde a preste Iolif *and* gaie
He singeþ not bot o messe on a daie 1728
Deliuerd oute anone þe soules
Ful harde it is wiþ fleschehokes or *with* oules
Nowe spede ȝowe hastely for cristes sake 1732
To kepe ȝowe fro þe peines of þe fendes blake 1731
And whan þe frere hadde seide al his entente
Wiþ qui cum patre forþe he wente
Whan folke in churche had ȝeue him what hem lest
He went his waie no longer wolde he rest 1736

GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Wip scrippe *and* tipped staf tokked ful hihe
 In euery . hous he gan to poure *and* prie
 And beggeþ mele or chiese or elles corne
 His felowe had a staf tipped wip horne 1740
 A peire of tables of yvory
 And a pointel polished fetusly
 And wrote þe names alweie as he stode
 Of euery folke þat ȝaue hem any goode 1744
 Askaunse þat he wolde for hem preie
 ȝeue vs a boschel wete malte or rie
 A goddes kechel or a trep of chese
 Or elles what ȝowe lest we maie nouhte chese 1748
 A goddes halpenye or a mespeny
 Or ȝeue vs of ȝoure branne if ȝe haue any
 A dagon of ȝoure blanket leue dame
 Lo suster dere lo here .I. write ȝoure name 1752
 Bacon or befe or suche þinge as ȝe finde
 A stordy harlote went hem aie be-hinde [leaf 106]
 þat was he osteman *and* bare a sakke
 And what men ȝaue hem laide oñ his bakke 1756
 And he was out att þe dore anone
 He pleynd awaie þe names euerychon
 þat he be-fore had wreten in his tables
 He serued hem wip nifles *and* wip fables 1760
 Nay þere þou lext þou Somnour quod þe frere
 Pes quod oure host for criste/ moder dere
 Tel forþ þi tale Spare it nouht att al
 So þrine .I. quod þe Somnour so .I. schal 1764
 So longe he went hous be hous quod he
 Til he come to an hous þer he was wonte to be
 Refressched more þat in an hundreþ place
 Seke laye bonde man was þe place¹ [1 is scratched out]
 And vpon a couche lowe he laye
 Deus hic quod he O Thomas frende good daie
 Seide þis frere curtasly *and* soft
 Thomas seide he god ȝelde ȝowe ful oft 1772

GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. *Lansdowne MS.*

Have .I. vpon þis benche fare wele
 Here haue .I. ete mony a mery mele
 And fro þe benche he drove a-waie þe catt
 And laide adoune his potent *and* his hatt 1776
 And eke his scribe *and* sett him soft adoune
 His felowe was go walked in þe toune
 Forþe wiþ his knaue in-to þat hostlerie
 Where as he schope him þilke nyht to lye 1780
 O dere maister quod þis sake man
 Howe haue 3e fare . seþ marche be-gan
 .I. sauhe 3ou nouht þis fourtenyht *and* more
 God wote quod he labourde haue .I. ful sore 1784
 And speciali for þin saluacione
 Haue .I. seide mony a precious orisone
 And for oure opere frendes god hem blesse
 .I. hane to-daie done at 3oure cherche a messe 1788
 And seide a seremon after my simple witte
 Nouht al after þe text of holy wrytte
 For it is harde to 3owe as .I. suppose
 Ther-fore . wil .I. tell al þe glose 1792
 Glosinge is a glorious þinge certeine
 For letter slepe so as clerkes seine
 Ther haue .I. tauht hem to be charitable .
 And spende here goode þere it resonable [leaf 108, back] 1796
 þere .I. sauhe oure dame a where is sche
 3onde in þe 3erde .I. trowe sche be
 Seide þis man *and* sche wil come anone
 Ey Maister welcome be 3e be seint Iohn 1800
 Seide þis wif howe fare 3e hertly
 þe frere riseþ vp ful curtasly
 And her enbraseþ in his armes narwe
 And kisseþ hir swete *and* chirkeþ as a sparowe 1804
 Wiþ his lippes! dam quod he riht wele
 As he þat is 3oure seruant euerydele
 I-þonkede be god þat 3ow 3af soule *and* lif
 3it sawe .I. nouht to-daie so faire a wif 1808

GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

In al þe cherche so god · saue me
 3e god amend defautes sire *quod* sche
 Al gates welcom be 3e be my faye
 Graunt Merci dame þis haue .I. founde al weie 1812
 Bot of 3oure grete goodenes be 3owre leue
 .I. wolde praie 3oue þat 3e not 3owe greue
 .I. wil · wiþ thomas speke a litel þrowe
 þis Curates buen ful necligent *and* slowe 1816
 To gropen tenderly a consciens
 In schrift *and* in precheinge is my diligence
 And stody in peters wordes *and* in poules
 .I. walke *and* fische men soules 1820
 To 3elden ihesu criste his propre rent
 To sprede his wordes .I. sett al myne entent
 Now be 3oure leue o dere sir *quod* see
 Chideþ him wele for god in trinite 1824
 He is as Angry as a pismyre
 3eihe þat he haue al þat he can desire
 þeihe .I. him wrye a nyht *and* make him warme
 And ouere him laye my legge or myne Arme 1828
 He groneþ like owre bore groneinge in his styte
 Oper disport of him riht none haue .I.
 .I. maie nouht plesen him in no maner caas
 .Ieo vous die treschier & bien amy o thomas 1832
 þis makeþ þe fende it most bue amended
 Ire is a þinge þat hihe god defended
 And þere-of wil .I. speke a worde or tuo
 Nowe Maister *quod* þe wif ar þat .I. go 1836
 What wil 3e dyne .I. wil go þere aboute
 Nowe dame *quod* he Ie vous dy sanz doute [leaf 100]
 Haue. note of a capon bot þe liuere
 And of 3oure soft brede bot a schiuere 1840
 And after þat a rosted pigges hede
 Bot þat .I. wold for me no beste were dede
 þan hadde .I. wiþ 3owe holy sufficeance
 .I. am a man of litel sustinance 1844

GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Mi spirte is fosterd in þe bihle
 þe body is aie so redy *and* penyble
 To wake þat my stomak is destroyed
 .I. prei ȝowe dame þat ȝe be nouht anoyȝed 1848
 þouhe .I. so frendely my counsel schewe
 Be god .I. wold nouht tell it bot a fewe
 Nowe sire quod sche bot a worde ar .I. goo
 My childe is dede wiȝ-in þes wekes tuo 1852
 Sene þat ȝe went oute of þis towne
 His deȝ sawe .I. be reuelacione
 Seiȝe þis frere att home in owre dortoure
 .I. dar wele sein ere þan halue an houre 1856
 After his deȝ .I. sawhe borne to blisse
 In myne avison so god me wisse
 So dede oure sexteine *and* oure fermourere
 þat haue bue trewe freres .I. ȝere 1860
 þei maie nowe god be þanked of his lone
 Maken her Iubile *and* walken alone.
 And vp he ros *and* al oure couent eke
 Wiȝ mony a tere trillinge on my cheke 1864
 Wiȝ-owten noyes or clateringe of belles
 Te deum was owre sange *and* no þinge elles
 Saue þat to crist .I. saide an orison
 Thonkeinge him of his reuelacione 1868
 For *sir. and* dame tresteȝ me riht wele
 Oure orisons bene mor esprituele
 And more we see of cristes secre þinges 1871
 Than burel folke [ȝouȝe þei were kynges [Kleine MS 1685,
 To lyue in pouert and in abstinaunce leaf 126, back]
 And borelle folke] in riches *and* wynnynges¹ [dispense,
 In mete *and* drinke *and* in hire foule delite Kleine 1833]
 We haue þis werldes lust al in despite 1876
 Lazar *and* diues leueden diuersly
 And diuers guerdone had þei þere-bye
 Who so wil prairie he mot fast *and* be clene
 And fatte his soule *and* mak his bodi lene 1880

GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

We fare as seiþe þe postle cloþe <i>and</i> foode	
Soffiseþ vs þouhe þei bo nouht gode	[leaf 109, back]
The clenness <i>and</i> þe fasteinges of vs freres	
Makeþ þat crist accepteþ oure preiers	1884
Lo Moyses .xl. daies <i>and</i> .xl. nyht	
Fasted or þat hihe god of miht	
Spak wiþ him in þe mounte of Synay	
Wiþ empty wombe fastinge mony a day	1888
Receyued he þe lawe þat was wreten	
Wiþ goddes finger <i>and</i> helthe wel 3e weten	
In þe mount or er he any speche	
Wiþe þe hihe god þat is oure liues leche	1892
He fasted longe <i>and</i> was in contemplance	
And aaron þat had þe temple of god in Gouvernance	
And eke þat oþre pristres euery-chone	
In-to þe temple whan þei schold gone	1896
To preie for þe peple <i>and</i> do seruice	
þei wold nouȝ dringen in no manere wise	
No drinke whiche þat miht hem drunke make	
Bot euer in abstinens to preie <i>and</i> wak	1900
Lest þat þei deide take hede what .I. seiþe	
Bot þei be sobre þat for þe peple preie	
Ware þat I. seiþe no more for it suffisit	1903
Oure lorde ihesus ¹ as holy god deuisit	[¹ MS ihūo]
3eueþ vs ensample of fastinge <i>and</i> of preiers	
þer-for we amende fautes we pouere freres	
Bene wedded to pouert' <i>and</i> to contenance	
To charite humblennesse <i>and</i> also pacience	1908
Persecucione for rihtwisnesse	
To wepeinge misericord <i>and</i> clenness	
And þere-for may 3e se þat oure preyers	
.I. speke of vs me vendinant freres	1912
Bene to þe hihe god more acceptable	
þan ȝoures wiþ ȝoure fest att þe table	
For paradise first if .I. schal nouht lye	
Was man out chased for his glotonye	1916

GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. *Lansdowne MS.*

An chaste was man in <i>paradise</i> certeine	
Bott herken <i>pere</i> what .I. schal seine	
.I. haue no text of þat as .I. suppose	
Bot .I. schal finde it in a maner glose	1920
þat speciali oure swete lorde <i>ihesus</i> ¹	[¹ <i>MS ihc</i>]
Spak þus be verse whan he seid þus	
Blissed be þei þat pouer in spirit buen .	
And so forþe al þe gospel maie ȝe seen	[<i>msf</i> 110] 1924
Where it be like oure professione	
Or her þat swemmen in possessione	
Fye on here pompe <i>and</i> on her glotonye	
And for here lewdenes .I. hem defye	1928
Me þenkeþ þei ben like Iouynyan	
Fatt as a whal <i>and</i> walkinge <i>and</i> as a swan	
As vinolent as a botel in þe spense	
Her praier is ful of grete reuerence	1932
Whan þei for sowles seine þe psalme of Dauit	
Lo buf þei seine <i>Cor meum Eructauit</i>	
Who foloweþ cristes gospel <i>and</i> his lore	
Bot we þat humble be chast <i>and</i> pouer	1936
Werkes of goddes worde <i>and</i> eke auditoures	
There-fore riht as an hauke ripe att a sores	
Vp springeþe in-to þe eyre riht preiers	
Of charitable <i>and</i> chast besy freres	1940
Makene here sores to goddes eren <i>and</i> hoo	
Thomas <i>pere</i> -for so must .I. ride or goo	
And be þat god þat cleped is seint Iue	
Nere þou owre broþer scholdest þou noȝt pryue	1944
In owre chapetre prei we daie <i>and</i> nyht	
To crist þat he sende þe hele <i>and</i> myht	
Thi body for to welden hastely	
God wote <i>quod</i> he no þinge <i>pere</i> -of wote .I.	1948
As helpe me criste as in fewe ȝeres	
Haue .I. spended of diuers maner freres	
Fulþ mony a pounde ȝit fare .I. neuer þe bette	
Certain my good almost haue .I. be-sette	1952

GROUP D. § 8. SUMMONER'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Fare wale my golde for it is al a-goo
 þe frere answerde o thomas whi dostowe soo
 What nedep 3owe diuers freres to seche
 What nedep hem þat hap a parfite leche 1956
 To seche oþer leches in þe toun
 3oure inconstance is 3oure confusione
 Holde 3e me þan or elles oure couente
 To praie for 3owe buen insufficente 1960
 Thomas þat lape is nouht worþe a myte
 3oure maladie is for 3e haue geuen vs so lite
 A 3ef þat couent half a quarter otes
 A 3ef. on or tuo grotes 1964
 A 3ef þe frere a peny *and* late him goo
 Nay nay Thomas it maie no þinge be so [leaf 110, back]
 What is a ferþinge worthe parted in twelue
 Lo iche a þinge þat is houed be him selue 1968
 Is more strange þan whan it is scaterd
 Thomas of me þou schalt nouht bene flaterde
 Tho woldest owre laboure haue for nouht
 þe hihe god þat al þis welde hap wrouht 1972
 Seip þat þe werkman is worþi his hire
 Thomas nouht of 3owre tresoure .I. desire
 As for my self. bott for al oure couent
 To praie for 3owe is aye so diligent 1976
 And for to biden cristes owen chirche
 Thomas if 3e wil leren for to wirche
 Of bildeinge vp of cherches mai 3e finde
 If it be goode In thomas lif of hinde 1980
 3e ligge here ful of Anger *and* of yre
 Wiþ whiche þe deuel sette 3owre eres of fire
 An chiden hire þis sely innocent
 3oure wif þat is so meke *and* pacient 1984
 And *per*-fore Thomas trowe me if 3owe list
 Ne striue wiþe þi wife al for þe best
 And bere þis worde awaie be þi faiþe
 Toucheinge suche þinge lo what þe wise man seiþe 1988

GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Howe þat me þenkeþ quod sche so god me spede
 .I. seie a cherle haþe done a cherles dede
 What scholde .I. sei god lat him neuere þe
 His seeke hede is ful of vanite 2208
 .I. holde him in a maner franseye
 Ma dame quod he be god .I. schal nouȝt lye
 Bot .I. on opere wyse mai bene a-wreke
 .I. schal sclander him ouer al where .I. speke 2212
 þe fals blasphemour þe[t] charged me
 To parte þat myht nouht departed be
 To euery man y-liche wiþ meschaunce
 The lordes sette stille as he lay in a traunce 2216
 And in his hert he rolle vp vdoane
 Howe had þis cherle ymaginaciounce
 To schew suche a probleme to þe frere [leaf 112, back]
 Neuer arst or nowe herde .I. of suche matiere 2220
 .I. trowe þe deuel put it in his mynde
 In ars metrike schal þere no man finde
 Be-for þis daie of suche a questione
 Who schold make a demonstracione 2224
 þat euery man schold haue .I.-like his parte
 Of a sowne or of a sauoure of a farte
 O nyce proude cherle .I. schrewe his face
 Lo sires quod þis lorde wiþ harde grace 2228
 Who euer herde of suche a þinge or nowe
 To euery man .y.-lyke tel me howe
 It is an impossible it mai nouȝt be
 A nyce cherle god lat him neuer þe 2232
 The rumblinge of a farte and euery sowne
 Ne es bot bot of eyre reuelaciounce
 And þere-wiþ wastep lytel and lyte a-waie
 Ther is no man can deme be my faie 2236
 If þat it were departed equali
 What lo my cherle lo ȝit howe schrewdelye
 Vn-to my confessour to-daie he spak
 .I. holde him certeine a demonyak 2240

GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Nowe etep þoure mete *and* let him go pleie
 Latt him go honge him self a deuel weie

[*The Solution of the "Problems" by the Lord's Squire.*
No break in the MS.]

Nowe stooðe þe lordes swyer att þe borde	
þat kerue here mete <i>and</i> herde worde for worde	2244
Of alle þinge of whiche .I. haue þowe seide	
My lorde quod he be nouht heuel apaide	
.I. coupe telle for a gone clope	
To þow sir frere so ȝe be nouht wrope	2248
How þat þis scholde euen ydelt be	
Amonge þoure Couent if it lykep me	
Tel on quod þe lorde <i>and</i> þou schalt haue anone	
A goune clope be god <i>and</i> be seint Iohn	2252
Mi lorde quod he whan þis weder is feire	
Wiþ-owten wynde or pertubeinge of eyre	
Lat bringe a carte whele here in-to þis haff	
Bot loke he haue his spokes all	2256
Twelue spokes hap a cart whele comunly	
And bringe me þan .xij. freres witte ȝe why	
For twelue is a Couent as .I. gesse	
Ȝowre confessour hede for his worþinesse	2260
Schal performe vp þe nombre of his Couent	[leaf 114]
Than schal þei knele a-doune by on assent	
And to euery spokes ende in þis manere	
Ful saddely scholden lay here nose iche a frere	2264
Ȝoure noble Confessoure þere god him saue	
Schal holde his vpriht in-to þe naue	
Than schal þis cherle wiþ bely styffe <i>and</i> touht	
As any tabur hider buen brouht	2268
And sett him on þe whele riht on þis carte	
Vpon he naue <i>and</i> late him maae a farte	
And ȝe schol see vp peril of my lif	
Be preue whiche þat is demonstratif	2272

GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. *Lansdowne MS.*

þat equali þe soune of it wil wende
 And eke þe styng to þe spokes ende
 Saue þat þis worþi man þis confessoure
 Because he is a man of grete honoure 2276
 Schal haue þe first fruyte as reson is
 The noble vsage of freres þit is þis
 The worþi men of hem scholen first be serued
 And Serteynly he haþ it wele deserued 2280
 He haþ to-day tauht vs so muche goode
 Wiþ precheinge in þe pilput þer he stode
 þat .I. maie vouche saue .I. saie for me
 He hadde þe first smel of fartes þre 2284
 And so wolde al his couent hardely
 He bereþ him so faire *and* so holyly
 The lorde þe lady *and* eche mon saue þe frere
 Saiden þat Iankyn spak in þis matiere 2288
 As wele as Euclide or ptholome¹ [1 to 1 cross]
 Toucheinge þe cherle subtelite
 And by hihe make him speke as he spak
 He is no fule ne none demoniak 2292
 And Ianky haþ wonne a newe gowne
 Mi tale is done we buen almost att towne

Explicit fabula Aparitoris :



GROUP E. FRAGMENT VI.

§ 1. THE CLERK'S HEAD-LINK.

LANSDOWNE MS.

¶ Incipit prologus Clerici :

[on leaf 114]

Sir Clerc of Oxenforde owre Oste seide
3e ride as stiȝ *and* coie as dop a maide
Weer newe spowsed sittinge att þe borde
This daie ne herde .I. of 3oure tounge a worde 4
I trowe þat 3e stody aboute some sophime
Bot Salomon seiþe euery þinge haþe time
For godessake beþe of Better chier
It is no time for to stodie here. 8
Tel vs sum mery tale be 3oure feie [on leaf 114, back]
For what man is entrede in-to pleie
He nedes mote vnto þe plaie assent
Bot preches nouht as freres done in lente 12
To make vs for oure olde sinnes wepe
Ne þat þi tale Make us nouht to sl[e]pe
Tell vs sum Mery þinge Of Auentures
3oure termes 3oure coloures 3oure figures 16
Kepe hem in store til so be 3e enditen
Hihe stylede as whan þat men to kinges writen
Spekeþ so pleine att þis time .I. 3ou preie
That we may vnderstonde what 3e seið 20
¶ þis worþi clerke benyngly ansewerd
Oste quod he .I. am vnder 3oure 3erde
3e hane of vs as noue þe gouernance
And þerfore wil .I. do 3owe obeissance 24

GROUP E. § 1. CLERK'S HEAD-LINK. Lansdowne MS.

As fer as reson axeþ hardely	
.I. wiþ þowe tel a tale whiche þat .I.	
Lerened att Pādouse of a worpi clerke	
As preuede be his worde <i>and</i> his werk	28
He is nowe dede <i>and</i> nailed in his chist	
.I. praie to god ȝif his soule good ryst	
Fraunces Petrak þe Laureat poet	
Hiht þis clerke whos rethorik sweet	32
Enlumyned al ytaile of Potrie	
As Linian dide of Philosophie	
Or lawe or oþer arte particulere	
Bote þat wil nouht suffur dwell here	36
Bot as it were a twynklinge of an eye	
Hem boþe haþe <i>and</i> al schal we dye	
Bot for to tell of þis worpi man	
þat tauht me þis tale as he gan	40
.I. seie þat wiþ hyhe stile first enditeþ	
Or he þe body of his tale writeþ	
A prohemye in þe whiche descriueþ he	
Pymonde <i>and</i> of Saluces þe Contre	44
And spekeþ of Appenynne þe hulles hihe	
þat buen þe boundes of lumbardie	
And of þe mounte vesulus in special	
Where as þe poe out of a wel smal	48
Takeþ his first springeinge <i>and</i> his sours	
þat estward ay encreseþ in his cours	
To Emel warde · ferrir <i>and</i> venise	[leaf 115.]
Whiche of longe þinge were to deuise	52
And treuly as to my Iuggement	
Me þenkeþ þat a þinge impertinent	
Saue þat he wil con[u]eyn his matier	
Bot þis is tale whiche þat ȝe maie hier	56

Explicit prologus:

[*No breaks are between the stanzas in the MS.*]

hic incipit fabula

[*on leaf 115*]

Ther is riht att þe west side of Itaile 57
 Doune att þe rote of Vesulus þe colde
 A lusti pleine aboundaunt of vitaile
 Where mony a toure *and* toune þou maiste beholde
 þat founden were in time of faders olde
 And mony anoper delitable siht
 And Saluces þe noble contre hiht 63

A markes whilome lorde was of þat lande 64
 [As were his worthi elderes hym be-fore] [MS Reg. 18 C 2, f^o 131,
back. It omits l. 66-7.]
 And obeissan aie redy to his hande
 Were al his lieges boþe lesse *and* more 67
 þus in delite he leueþ *and* haþ done ȝore
 Beloued *and* drad þorwhe fauoure of fortune
 Boþe of his lordes *and* of his comune 70

þere-wiþ he was as to speke of Lignage 71
 A faire person *and* stronge *and* ȝonge of age 73
 The gentillest bore of lombardye 72
 [And ful of honoure and of curtesye] [MS Reg. 18 C 2]
 Discrete ynouhe his Contre for to Gye
 Saue in summe þinges he was to blame
 And Waltier was þis ȝonge lordes name . 77

I. blame him þus þat he considerd nouht 78
 In time comyng what myht him be-tide
 Botte on his luste present was al his þouht
 [And for to hauke and hunte on euery syde] [MS Reg. 18 C 2,
leaf 132]
 Wel nyhe al opere Cures lete he slide
 And eke he nolde þat was þe werst of aȝ
 Wedde no wife for owhte þat maie befaȝ 84

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Onely þat poynte his peple bare so sore	85
þat floggingmele on a day to him þei went	
And of him þat wisest was of lore	
Or elles þat þe lorde beste wolde assent	88
þat scholde tellen him what his peple ment	
Or elles couþe schew wele suche matier	
He to þe Markys seide as ȝe schal here	91
 O noble Markes ȝoure humanite	92
Assuriþe vs <i>and</i> whisse vs hardines	
As oft as time is of necessite	
That we to ȝowe maie tell oure Heuinesse	[leaf 415, back]
Accept lorde now of ȝoure gentilnesse	
þat we wiþ petous hert to ȝowe pleine	
And late ȝoure eres nouht my voice disdeyne	98
 ¶ Al haue .I. nouht to done in þis matiere	99
Mor þan anopere man haþe in þis place	
ȝitte as for as muche as ȝe my lorde so dere	
Haue alweie schewde me fauore <i>and</i> grace	102
.I. dare þe better ax of ȝowe a space	
Off Audience to schewen oure request	
And ȝe my lorde, to do riht as ȝowe liest	105
 ¶ For certes lorde so wele lykeþ vs ȝowe	106
And al ȝowre werkes <i>and</i> euer haþe þat we	
Ne couþe nouht oure seluen deuisen howe	
We myht leue in more felice	109
Saue o þinge lorde if ȝowre wil be	
þat for to be a wedded man ȝowe list	
þan were ȝoure peple in Souereigne hertes rest	112
 ¶ Bouþe ȝoure nek vnder þat blisfulþ ȝok	113
Off Souereignete nouht of seruise	
Whiche þat men clepe spowsal or wedlok	
And pinkeþ lord amonges ȝoure þouhtes wise	116

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

[ffor of wedlok/ cometh gret emprise] [Harl. 1755, leaf 115: not
in MS Reg. 18 62]
For pouhe we slepe or wake or roume or ride

Ay. fliep þe time *and* wil no man abide 119

And þouh 3oure grene 3ouþe floure as 3ite 120

¶ In crepeþ Age al wei as stift as stone

And deþe manasseþ euery age *and* smyteþ

In eche astate for þer askapeþ none 123

And also certeigne as we knowe ichone

þat we schal deie. As vncerteigne we all

Biene of þat daie þat deþ schal on vs fall 126

¶ Accepte þan of vs þe trewe entente 127

þat neuer 3it refuysed 3oure hest

And we lorde 3if þat 3e wil asente

Chese 3owe a wif in schort time att þe lest 130

Borne of þe gentelest *and* of the mest

Of al þis londe so þat it ouht seme

Honour to god *and* 3owe as we can deme 133

¶ Deliuer vs of al þis besy dede 134

And takeþ a wif for hihe goddes sake

ffor if it so be-fel as god for-bede

þat þoure deþe 3oure lignage scholde slake 137

And þat a stronge successoure scholde take [leaf 116]

3oure Heritage woo were vs on lyve

Where-for we praie 3owe hastely to wiue 140

¶ Here make preiere *and* here pitouse chiere 141

Maaked 3e Markes hert haue pite

[Wol ye quod he myn oun peple deere]

[MS Reg. 18 62,
leaf 133, back]

To þat .y. nerste euer þouht to steyne me 144

I. me reIoyssed of my lybertie

þat selden time is founden mariage

þere .I. was fre. .I. most be in seruage 147

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

- ¶ Bot napeles .I. see 3oure trewe entente 148
 And truste vpon 3oure witte *and* haue done aye
 Where-for wip all my fre wil .I. wil assente
 To wedde me als sone as eu[er]e .I. maie 151
 Bot þere as 3e haue proferd me to daie
 To chese me a wif .I. 3owe release
 þat choise *and* pray 3oue of 3oure profure cese 154
- ¶ For .I. wote þat childern often bien 155
 Vnlyke here elders hem before
 Bounte comeþ al of god nouht of þe strenne
 Of whiche þei bue engenderd *and* y-bore 158
 .I. truste in godese bounte *and* þere fore
 Myn mariage *and* myne astate *and* reste
 .I. him be-take he maie do as him leste 161
- ¶ Lete me alone in cheseinge of my wif 162
 þat charge vpon my bak .I. wil endure
 Bot .I. 3owe preie *and* charge vpon 3owre lif
 þat what wife .I. take 3e me assure 165
 To worschip hire while þat hire life maie endure
 In worde *and* werke boþe here *and* euerywhere
 As sche an Emperoure douhter weere 168
- ¶ And ferþer-more þis schal 3e swere þat 3e 169
 Azeine my choice schal neuer gruche ne strive
 for seþ .I. schal for-go my liberte
 Att 3oure request as euer mot .I. þryve 172
 þer as my hert is set þer wil .I. wiue [This line at the side, in a
 different 15th-cent. hand.]
 And bot 3e wil assente in suche manere
 .I. praie 3owe spekeþ no more of þis matiere 175
- ¶ Wip hertly wil þei swore *and* assenten 176
 To al þis þinge þer seide no whiht naye
 Besekeinge him of grace or þat þei wenten
 þat he wold graunten hem a cerceigne daie 179

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Of his spowsel as sone as euere he maie	
For ȝit alweie þe peple sum what drede	
Lest þat þis Markes no wife wold wedde	[Leaf 116, back]
¶ He graunted hem a dai suche as him list	183
On whiche he wil be wedded sekurly.	
And seide He dide al þis att þeire request	
An þei wipe humble entent ful buxhumly.	186
Kneleynge vpon here knese ful reuerently	
Him þonkyng <i>all and þus</i> þei haue an ende	
Of here entente <i>and</i> home ageine þei wende	189
¶ And here-vpon he to his officers	190
Commaundeþ for þe feste to purveie	
And to his priue knyhtes <i>and</i> swyers	
Suche charge ȝaf as him list on hem leye	193
And þei to his commandement obeie	
And yche of hem doþ his diligence	
To do vn-to þe fest reuerence.	196

[PART II.]

Prima pars fabule

N	owht fer fro þe paleis honorable	197
	Where as þe Markes schope his mariage	
	The[re] stode a prope of þe Cite delitable	
	In whiche þat pouer folke of þat vilage	200
	Hadden her bestes <i>and</i> her herbergage	
	And of here laboure toke here sustinance	
	After þe erþe ȝaf hem abundance	203
¶	Amonge þise pouer folke þer dwelled a man	204
	Whiche was holde pouerest of hem al	
	Bot þe hihe god sum time sende can	
	His grace in-to a lite oxe stal	207
	Ianicula Men of þat þorpe him cal	
	A douhter had he faire ynouhe to siht	
	An Crisilda þis ȝonge maiden hiht	210

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

¶ Bot for to speke of vertuouse beute	211
þan was sche one of þe fairest vnder sonne	
Ful pouerly fosterd was sche	
No lycourous luste was in hire hert yronne	214
Wele offer of þe wel þan of þe tonne	
Sche dranke for sche wolde vertuse plesse	
Sche knewe wele laboure bot none ydel esse	217
¶ Bot þouhe þis maide tender were of age	218
þite in þe breste of hire virginite	
þere was y-closed ripe <i>and</i> scharpe corage	
And in a grete reuerence <i>and</i> charite	221
Hire olde pouer fader fosterd sche	
A fewe schepe spynynge on þe felde sche kepped	Deaf 1171
Sche nolde nouȝt be ydel til þat sche slepped	224
¶ And whan sche cam homwarde sche wald bringe	225
Wortes or oper herbes times oft	
The whiche sche schredde <i>and</i> sepe for here leueinge	
And maade hire bedde ful harde <i>and</i> nopinge soft	228
And ay sche kepped her faders life on loft	
Wipe euerye obeissance <i>and</i> diligence	
þat childe myht do to fadere reuerence	231
¶ Vpon Crizilda þe pouer creature	232
Ful oft siþe þe Markes sett is eye	
As he on hunteinge rode peraventure	
And whan it felþ þat he myht hire aspye	235
He nouht wiþ wanton lokeinge of folye	
His eyen kast on hire bot in sad wise	
Vpon hire chere he wolde him of avise	238
¶ Commendinge in his ert here wommanhede	239
And eke hir vertue passinge any whihte	
Of so ȝonge age as wele in chere as in dede	
For þouhe þe peple haue no grete insiht	242

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

In vertùe he considered ful riht Her bounde <i>and</i> disposed þat he wolde Wedde hire onely if euere he wed scholde	245
¶ þe daie of weddinge cam bot no whihte can Tel what womman þat it scholde be For whiche merveile wondereþ mony man And seiden whan þei were in priuete Wil nouht oure lorde leue his vanite Wil he nouht wedde alas alas þe while Whi wil he þus him self <i>and</i> vs be-gile	246 249 252
¶ Bot napeles þis Markes haþe done make Of gemmes sette in golde. <i>and</i> in asure Broches <i>and</i> ringes for crisild sake And of hir cloþinge toke he þe mesure Of a maiden lyke to hire stature And eke of oper ornamentes al þat vnto suche a wedynge scholde fal	253 256 259
¶ The time of hundren of þe same daie Aprocheþ þat þis weddynge schold be And al þe paleis putt was in araie Boþe hal <i>and</i> chambre iche in his degre Houses of officcz stoffed wip plente Ther mai þou see of daynteuous vitaille That maie be founde as fer as last ytaile	260 263 [leaf 117, back] 266
¶ This Roial Markes richeli araide Lordes <i>and</i> ladies in his compaigne The whiche vnto þe feste were praide And of his retenu þe bachellarie Wip mony a sounne of sundre Melodie Vnto þe vilage of whiche .I. tolde In þis arraie þe riht weie haþe holde	237. 270 273.

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

¶ Crisid of pis god wote ful innocent	274
That for hir schapen al pis arraie was	
To fecche water atte þe wel is went	
And comeþ home as sone as euer sche maie	277
For wele sche hadde herde saie þat ilke daie	
þat Markes scholde wedde <i>and</i> if sche miht	
Sche wol feine haue seine sum of þat siht	280
¶ Sche þout .I. wil wiþ oþer maidens stonde	281
þat bien my felaues in owre dore <i>and</i> see	
The Markes <i>and</i> þarfore wil .I. fonde	
To done att home as sone as it mai be	284
The laboure þat longeþ vnto me	
And þan .I. maie att leiser hire be-holde	
If sche þis waie in-to þe castel holde	287
¶ And as sche wolde ouer þe þresshewolde gone	288
The Markes came <i>and</i> gaue hire for to caþ	
And sche sett doune hire water pott a-none	
Be-side þe þresshewold of þis ox . staþ	291
And doune vpon hir kneese sche gan to faþ	
Wiþ sadde Countenance kneleþ stiþ	
Til sche hadd herde what was þe lordes wiþ	294
¶ This þouhtful Marquys spake vnto þis maide	295
Ful soburly <i>and</i> seide in þis manere	
Where es þowre fader Crizild he seide	
And sche wiþ reuerence <i>and</i> humble chiere	298
Anseward lorde he is aþ redie here	
And in sche goþe wiþ-oute langer lette	
And to þe Markys hir fader sche fette	301
¶ He be þe honde þan toke þis olde man	302
And seide þus whan he had him a side	
Ianicula .I. neyþere maie ne kan	
langer þe plesance of myne herte hide	305

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

If þat þou vouche-saf what so be-tide
 þi douhter .I. wil take ar þat .I. wende [leaf 118]
 As for my wif vnto hire liues ende 308

¶ Thowe louest me .I. wote it wele certeine 309
 And arte my feiþeful liege Maifaie y-bore
 And al þat likeþ me .I. dar wel seine
 It likeþ þe *and* specialische þere-fore 312
 Tel me þat point as .I. haue seide be-fore
 If þat þou wilte vnto þat purpose drawe
 To take me as for þi soñ in lawe 315

¶ The sodeyne caas þe man a-stoned so 316
 þat rede he wex a-bassched *and* al qwakyng
 He stooðe vnneþ he seide worde no moo
 Bot only þus lorde quod he my willynge 319
 Is as ȝe wiþ nouht a-ȝeines ȝoure lykeynge
 .I. wil noþinge ȝe be my lorde so dere
 Bot as ȝow luste gouerneþ þis matier 322

¶ ȝit wil .I. quod þis Markes softlye 323
 þat in þi chamber .I. *and* þowe *and* sche
 Haue a collacione and wost þu whie
 For .I. wil ax if þat hire wil bee 326
 To be my wif *and* reule hire aftere me
 And al þis schal be done in þi presence
 .I. wil nouht speke owte of þine Audience 329

¶ And in hire Chambre while þei were aboute 330
 Here treteis whiche þat ȝe schal after here
 The peple cam in to þe hous wiþ-oute
 And wondred hem in here honest manere 333
 And tentifly sche kepped hir fadere dcre
 Bot vtterly Crizilda wonder myht
 For neuer eft sauhe sche suche a siht 336

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

- ¶ No wonder is þouhe þat sche were a-stoned 337
 To se so grete a geste in þat place
 Sche neuer was to suche gestez woned
 For which sche lokede wiþ ful pale face 340
 Bot shortly forþe þis matie[r] for to chace
 Thes aren þe wordes þat Markes seide
 To his benigne feiþ-ful maide 343
- ¶ Crizild he seide ȝe schal wele vnderstoude 344
 It likeþ to ȝoure fader *and* to me
 þat .I. ȝowe wedde *and* eke it maie so stonde
 As .I. suppose ȝe wil þat it so be 347
 Bot þis demandes ax .I. first *quod* he .
 That seþen it schal be done in hastie wise [leaf 118, back]
 Wil ȝe assent or elles ȝowe advise 350
- ¶ I seie þis be redye wiþ goode herte 351
 To al my lust *and* þat I. frely maie
 As me best þenkeþ do ȝowe knowe ore smerte
 And neuer þe to grucche it nyht ne daie 354
 And eke whan .I. seie ȝe ne saie nouht naie
 Neyþer be worde ne be frounyng contenance
 Swere þis *and* here .I. swere oure alliance 357
- ¶ Weddinge vpon þis worde whakeinge for drede 358
 Sche seide lorde vndigne or vnworþi
 Am .I. to þat ilke honor þat ȝe me bede
 Bot as ȝe wil ȝoure self riht so wil .I. 361
 And here .I. swere þat neuer willingly
 In werke ne þouhte .I. nyl ȝowe disobeie
 For to be dede þouhe me were loþe to deie 364
- ¶ This is ynouhe Crizilda myne *quod* he 365
 And forþe he goþe wiþe a ful sobre chiere
 Oute atte þe dore *and* after þat cam sche
 And to þe peple he seide in þis maniere 368

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

This is my wife *quod* he þat stondeþ hiere
 Honoureþ hir *and* loueþ hire eke .I. preie
 Who so me loueþ þere is no more to seie 371

¶ And for þat noþinge of hire olde gere 372
 Sche scholde bringe in to his house he badde
 þat wemmen scholde dispoilen [hire] riht þere
 Of whiche þe ladies weren noþinge gladde 375
 To handel hire cloþes where in sche was cladde
 Bot napeles þis maiden briht of hewe
 Fro þe fote to þe hede þei cloþed hane al newe 378

¶ Her here ha þei kembed þat laie vntressed 379
 Thei tirede hir hede þat longe rudely laie dressed 381
 Ful roodely . *and* wiþ hire fingers smale 380
 Of hire araye what scholde .I. maake a tale 382
 Sche is nowe faire of hewe þat arst was pale
 Vnneþ þe peple hire knewe for hire fairenesse
 Whan sche transemute was in suche rechesse 385

¶ This Markes haþ her wed wiþ a ringe 386
 Brouht for þe same cause *and* hire sette
 Vpon an hors snowe white *and* wele Amblynge
 And to þe paleis ar he langer lette 389
 Wiþ Ioyful peple þat hire ladde *and* mette
 Conueyde hire *and* þus þe daie þei spende [leaf 112]
 In reuele til þe sonne gan descende 392

¶ And schortly forþe þis tale for to chace 393
 .I. seie þat to þis new Marquysesse
 God haþe suche fauore sent hire of his grace
 þat it ne semed nouht be liknesse 396
 þat sche was borne *and* fedde in rudesse
 As in a Cote or in an ox staff
 Bot norissched in an Emperours haþ 399

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

¶ To euery whicht sche waxen is so dere	400
And worschipful þat folke þere sche was bore	
And frome hire birþe knewe hire zere be zere	
Vnneþ trowed þei bot dorst han swore	403
That to Ianicul of whiche .I. spak before	
Sche douhter nas for as be couertore	
Hem þouht sche was a noþer creature	406
¶ For þouhe euere vertuous was sche	407
Sche was encresed in suche excellence	
Of þewes goode sette in hihe bounte	
And so discrete <i>and</i> faire of eloquence	410
So benigne <i>and</i> digne of reuerence	
And couþe so þe peple hertes so embrace	
That iche hire loueþe þat lokeþ in hire face	413
¶ Nouȝt only of Saluces in þe toun	414
Purplyste was þe bounte of hire name	
Bote eke be-side in mony a Regionne	
If one seide wele a noþer seide þe same	417
So spredeþ of hire hihe bounte <i>and</i> fame	
That men <i>and</i> wemmen also wele ȝonge as olde	
Gone to Saluce vpon hire to be-holde	420
¶ Thus Walter lowly. nouȝt. but royalye	421
Wedded wiþ fortunate honeste	
In goddes pes leueþ ful esilye	
Att home <i>and</i> outewarde grace. ynowhe had he	424
And for he sauhe þat vnder lowe degre	
Was oft vertue hidde þe peple him helde	
A prudent man <i>and</i> þat is seene ful selde	427
¶ Nouht only þis Crisilde þourhe hire witte	428
Couþe al þe feiþe of wifly homlynesse	
Bot eke whan þat þe caas required it	
The comune profit couþe sche redresse	431

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Ther nas discorde rancor ne heuinesse	
In al þat londe þat sche coupe apese	[leaf 119, back]
An wisely bringe hem al in hertes ese	434
¶ Thouhe þat hir husbonde absent were anone	435
If gentil men or opere of here contre	
Weere wrope sche wolde bringe hem att one	
So wise <i>and</i> ripe wordes had sche	438
And Iuggement of so grete equite	
That from heuen ysente was as men wende	
The peple to plesse <i>and</i> euery wronge to amende	441
¶ Nouht longe time after þat þis Crisilde	442
Was wedded sche a douhter hap .I.-bore	
Al had hire leuer haue borne a knaue childe	
Gladd was þis markes <i>and</i> his folk þer fore	445
For þouhe a mayden childe cam al before	
Sche maie vnto a knaue childe atteigne	
Belikned seþ sche is nouht bareine	448

[Explicit] Secunda pars ffabule.

[PART III.]

T here fel att befallē times mo [<i>or</i> ino]	449
Whan þat þis childe hadde sowked bot a þrowe	
This Markes in his hert langeþ so	
To tempt his wif hire saddenese for to knowe	452
That he ne myht oute of his hert þrowe	
This meruelous desire his wif to assaie	
Nedeles god wote he þouht hire to affraie	455
¶ He hadde assaide hire ynouhe before	456
And fonde hire euere goode what nededeþe	
Hire for to tempte <i>and</i> alweie more <i>and</i> more	
Bot as for me .I. seie þat yuel it sitte	459
þouhe sume men it preise for a subtile witte	
To assaie a wif whan þat it is no nede	
And to putten hire in angwysse <i>and</i> in drede	462

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

- ¶ ffor whiche þis markys wrouht in þis manere 463
 He cam a nyht alone þere as sche leye
 Wiþ steren face *and* wiþ trouble chiere
 And seide þus Cr[i]zilde quod he þat deye 466
 þat .I. 3oue toke oute of 3oure poure aray
 And putt 3owe in astate of hihe noblesse
 3e haue nouht for-geþen as .I. gesse 469
- ¶ .I. seie Criselde þis present dignite 470
 In whiche .I. haue put 3owe as . I trowe
 Makeþ 3owe nouht for-3eteful for to be
 þat .I. 3owe toke in poure astate ful lowe 473
 For any wele 3e moste 3oure selue knowe [leaf 120]
 Take hede of euery worde þat .I. 3owe seie
 þere is no whight þat hereþ it bot we tweye 476
- ¶ 3e wote 3oure self wele howe þat 3e com here 477
 In to þis house þat is nouht longe a go
 And þouhe to me 3e be riht leue *and* dere
 Vn-to my gentils 3e be noþinge so 480
 Thei seie to hem it is grete schame *and* woo
 For to be soubgetes *and* be in seruage
 To þe þat art borne of a smale vilage 483
- ¶ And namely seþþe þi douhter was bore 484
 þis wordes haue þei spoken doutelese
 Bot .I. desire as .I. haue done be-fore
 To lede my lyue wiþ hem in rest *and* pese 487
 .I. maie nouht in þis caas be recheles
 .I. mote do wiþ þi douhter for þe best
 Nat as .I. wolde bot as my genteles leste. 490
- ¶ And 3ite god wote þis is ful lope to me 491
 Bot napeles wiþ owten 3oure witeinge
 .I. wil nouht do bot þis wiþ .I. quod he
 þat 3e to me assent as in þis þinge 494

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Schewe nowe youre pacience as in werkynge
 þat me 3e hiht *and* swore in youre vilage
 þat daie þat maked was oure Mariage 497

¶ Whan sche hadde herde al þis sche nat ameued 498
 Neipere in worde ne chiere ne countenance
 For as it semede sche was nouht agreued
 Sche saide lorde al liþe in youre plesance 501
 My childe *and* .I. wip hertly obeissance
 Bene youre aft. *and* 3e mowe saue *and* spille
 3oure owen þinge workep after 3oure wille 504

¶ There maie no þinge so god my soule saue 505
 Likeinge to 3owe þat maie displesen me
 Ne .I. desire no þinge for to haue
 Ne drede for to leese saue onlye þe 508
 þis wil is in myne hert *and* aie schal be
 Ne lengeþ of time or deþe maie þis deface
 Ne chaunge myne corage to anoþer place 511

¶ Glad was þis Marquys for hir ansewaringe 512
 Bot 3it he feyned. as it wer nouht soo
 Al drery was his chier as his lokeinge
 Whan þat he scholde oute of þe chambre goo. 515
 Sone after þis a furlonge waie or tuo [leaf 120, back]
 He priuely hap tolde al his entent
 Vnto a man of his assent 518

¶ A maner seriant was þis priue man 519
 þe whiche he feiþeful often fonden hadd
 In þinge grete. *and* eke suche folke wele can.
 Done execucione of þinges badde 522
 The lorde knewe wele þat he him loued *and* dradde
 And whan þis Sereiant knewe his lordes wille
 In-to þe chambure he stalked him ful stille 525

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

¶ Bot att þe Boloigne it to his suster dere	589
þat ilke time of Pauyke was Countesse	
He scholde it take <i>and</i> schewe hir þis matiere	
Be-secheinge hire to tone hir besinesse	592
This childe to fostre in al gentillesse	
And whos childe þat it was he bad hire hide	
Frome euery whiht for ouhte þat maie be-tide	595
¶ þis sergeant goþe <i>and</i> haþe fulfilled þis þinge	596
Bot nowe to þis ma[r]kes retorne wee	
For nowe goþe he ful oft ymagyneinge	
ȝif be his wyues chiere he myht see	599
Or be hir worde perceyue þat sche	[leaf 121, back]
Were chaunged bot he neuer couþe hir finde	
Bot euere in one ylike sadde <i>and</i> kynde	602
¶ As gladde as besy as humble in seruise	603
And eke in loue as sche was wont to be	
Was sche to him in euery manere wise	
Ne of hir douhter nouht a worde spak sche	606
Accident for none aduersite	
Was seine in hire ne neuer hir douhter name	
Ne nemend sche in ernest ne in game	609

[Explicit] Tercia pars fabule.

[PART IV.]

I N þis . astate þere ben passed foure ȝere	610
Er sche wiþ childe was Bot as god wolde	
A knaue childe sche bare be þis waltere	
Ful gracious <i>and</i> faire to be-holde	613
And whan þat folke it to his fader tolde	
Nouht onlyche he but al þe contre mury	
Was for þis <i>and</i> god þei þonke <i>and</i> hery	616
¶ Whan it was tuo ȝere olde <i>and</i> fro þe breste	617
Departid of his norice on a daye	
þis Markes cauht ȝit anopere leste	

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

To tempte his wif ȝit ofter if he maie	620
O nedeles was sche tempted in assaie	
Bot wedded men knowen no mesure	
Whan þat þei finde a pacient creature	623
¶ Wif quod þis Markes ȝe haue herde of þis	624
My peple sekely bereþ heuye of oure mariage	
And namely seþ my soñ borne is	
Nowe is wers þan euer in al oure age	627
The mormure sleþe myn herte <i>and</i> myne corage	
For to myne eres <i>commeþ</i> voice so smarte	
That it wel nyhe destruyde hathe myne herte	630
¶ Nowe seye þei þus whan Waltier is a-gone	631
Than schal þe blode of Ianicle succede	
And bien oure lorde for opere haue we none	
Suche wordes seiþe my peple it is no drede	634
Wele ouhte .I. of suche murmure taken hede	
For certainly .I. drede suche sentence	
þouhe þei nouht pleine speke in myne audience	637
¶ I wolde leue in pes if þat .I. myhte	638
Where-fore .I. am disposed vtterlye	
As .I. his suster serued be nyhte	
Riht so þenke .I. to serue him priuely	[leaf 122] 641
Thus warne .I. ȝowe for ȝe nouht sodanly	
Oute of ȝoure selue for no woo scholde outraie	
Beþe pacient <i>and</i> þerfore .I. ȝow proie	644
¶ .I. haue quod sche saide <i>and</i> euer schal	645
.I. will no þinge certaigne	
Bot as ȝoue luste nouht greneþe me al	
þouhe þat my douhter <i>and</i> my soñ bue sleine	648
Att ȝoure commandement þis is to seine	
.I. haue nouht had no parte of childern tweyne	
Bot first sekenesse <i>and</i> after woo <i>and</i> peine	651

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

- ¶ 3e bene oure lorde do wiþ 3oure owen þinge 652
 Riht as 3owe liste axeþe no rede att me
 For as .I. left att home al my cloþinge
 Whan .I. first came to 3owe riht so quod sche 655
 Lest .I. my wil *and* al my liberte
 And toke 3oure cloþinge where-fore .I. 3owe preie
 Dope 3oure plesance .I. wil 3oure lust obeie 658
- ¶ And certes if .I. had prescience 659
 3oure wiþ to knowe ar 3e 3oure lust me tolde
 .I. wolde it do wiþ-outen necligence
 Bot nowe .I. wote 3oure luste *and* what 3e wolde 662
 Al 3oure plesance ferme *and* plesance .I. holde
 For wist .I. þat my deþe wolde do 3owe ese
 Riht gladly wolde .I. deie 3owe to plesse 665
- ¶ Dep maie nouht make no comparisone 666
 Vnto owre loue *and* whan þis Markis seye
 þe Countenance . of his wif he cast a-doune
 His eyzen tuo *and* wonderþ þat sche maye 669
 In paciens suffur al þis araye
 And forþe he goþ wiþ drery countenance
 Bot to his hert it was riht grete plesance 672
- ¶ þis Ogel seriant in þe same wise 673
 þat he hir douhte cauht riht so he
 Or wers . if men wers can deuise
 Hape hente hire son þat ful was of beute 676
 And euer in oone so paciente was sche
 That sche no chiere made of heuinesse
 Bott kissed hir soñ *and* after gan it blesse 679
- ¶ Saue þis sche praide him if þat he myht 680
 Hir litel soñ he wolde in erþe graue
 His tendre limes delicate to siht
 Fro foules *and* fro bestes forto saue [leaf 122, back] 683

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Bot sche none ansewere of him myht haue He went his waie as he no þinge rouht Bot to Boleigne he tendurly it brouht	686
¶ This Markes wondreþ euer lenger þe more Vpon hire paciens <i>and</i> if þat he Ne hadde soþely knowe þere before þat perfitly hir cheldern loued sche He wolde haue wende þat of summe subtilite And of Males or for cruel curage þat sche hadde sufferd þis wip sadde visage	687 690 693
¶ Bot wale he knewe next him selue certeigne Sche loued hir childern best in euery wise Bot nowe of wemmen wolde .I. axe feine If þes assaies myht nouht suffise What couþe a stordy husbonde more deuyse to preue his wif <i>and</i> hir stedfastnesse And he continuinge euer in stordenesse	694 697 700
¶ Bot þere buen folke of suche condicione þat whan þe haue a certeine purpos take þei can nouht stinte of hire entencion Bot riht as þei were bounden to a stake þai wil nouht of þat first purpos slake Riht so þis ma[r]kes fully haþe purposyd To tempt his wif as he was firste disposyd	701 704 707
¶ He waiteþ if be worde or countenance That sche to him was chaunged of Corage Bot neuer couþe he finde variance Sche was aie oon in hert <i>and</i> in visage And aie þe forþer sche was in age The more trewe if þat it were possible Sche was to him loue <i>and</i> more pesible	708 711 714

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

¶ For whiche it semed þus þat of hem tuo	715
þer nas bot o wiþ for as Waltier luste	
þat same lust was hir plesance also	
And god he þonked as fal for þe beste	718
Sch schewed wele for no werldly vnreste	
A wif as of hire self no þinge ne scholde	
Wille in effecte bot as hir husbonde wolde	721
¶ The sclander of Walter oft <i>and</i> wide spradde	722
That of a cruel hert he wikkedly	
For he a pouer womman wedded hadde	
Had murdred boþ his childern priuely	(leaf 123) 725
Suche murmur was ymonge hem comunly	
No wonder is for to þe peples ere	
þere come no worde bot þat þei murdred were	728
¶ ffor whiche þer as his peple þere before	729
Had loued him wel þe sclaunder of his defame	
Maade hem þat þei hated him þer-fore	
To biene a Mordrer is an hateful name	732
Bot napeles for ernest ne for game	
He of his crewel purpos nold stint	
To tempte his wif was sette al his entent	735
¶ Whan þat his douhter . xij. ȝere was of age	736
He to þe Courte of Rome in soubtile wise	
Enformed of his wiþ <i>and</i> sente his message	
Commandeinge hem suche bulles to douise	739
In þis manere <i>and</i> in þis same gise	
Howe þat þe pope for his peple rest	
Bat him to wedde anoþer wif ȝif þat him lest	742
¶ I saie he hadde þei scholde countrefete	743
The popes bulles makeinge mencione	
þat haþe leue his first wif to lete	
As by þe popes despensacione	746

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

To stinte Rancor <i>and</i> discencione	
Be-twix his peple <i>and</i> him þus spake þe bulle	
The whiche þei han publisced att þe fulle	749
¶ The rode peple as it no wonder is	750
Wenden ful wel þat it hadd be riht so	
Bot whan þis tipinges came to Crisildis	
.I. deme þat hire hert was ful woo	753
Bot sche ylike sadde for euer mco	
Disposed was þis humble creature	
To aduersite of fortune al to endure	756
¶ Abideinge euer his lust <i>and</i> his plesaunce	757
To wham sche was ȝeuen hert <i>and</i> al	
As to hir werldly verray suffisance	
Bot shortly ȝif þis storie tell .I. schal	760
This Marqwys writen hape in special	
A lettre in whiche he schewep his entent	
And secretelý he to Boleigne it sent	763
¶ To þe erle of panyke whiche þat hadde þo	764
Wedded his suster prayede he specialy	
To bringe home aȝeine his childerne two	
Bot he o þinge praide vtterly	[leaf 123, back] 767
Wip all his hert ful affectuously	
þat he to no wight þouh man wolde enquire	
Schol nouht tellen whos children þat þei were	770
¶ Bot aȝie þe maiden schold y-wedde be	771
Vn-to þe Markes of Salucez riht anone	
And as þis Erle was preide riht so dide	
For att þe daie sette . he on his waie is gone	774
To-wardes Salutz <i>and</i> lordes many one	
In riche Araie þis Mayden for to Gyde	
Hir ȝonge broþer rideyng be hire side	777

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. *Lansdowne MS.*

¶ Araide was to-warde hir mariage 778
 This frische maide ful of gemmes clere
 Hire broþer whiche þat seuen zere was of age
 Araide eke ful frische in his manere 781
 And þus in grete noblesse *and* wiþ gladde chiere
 To-ward Saluces schapinge hire Iornaie
 Fro daie to daie þei rideinge in hire weie. 784

[Explicit] *Quarta pars fabule*

[PART V.]

A monge al þis after his wikked vsage 785
 þis Markes ȝit his wif gan tempte more
 To þe vttest preue of hir Corage
 Fulli to haue experiment *and* lore. 788
 If þat sche was as stedfast as before
 He on a daie in open audience
 Ful bustusly haþ seide hir þis sentence 791
 ¶ Certes Crisilde .I. had .I.-nowhe plesance 792
 To haue ȝowe to my wif for ȝoure goodnesse
 As for ȝoure troupe *and* ȝoure obeissance
 Not for ȝoure lignage ne for ȝoure rechesse 795
 Bot nowe *quod* he in verreie soþefastnesse
 That in grete lordeschippe ȝif .I. wil a-vise
 There is grete *seruitute* in sundre wise 798
 ¶ .I. maie not do as *euery* plouhe man may 799
 My peple me constreyneþ forto take
 Anoper wif *and* crien daie be daie
 And eke þe pope rankoure for to alake 802
 Consentþ it þat dare .I. vnder-tak
 And trewlye þus muche .I. wil ȝowe seie
 My newe wif is cominge be þe weie 805
 ¶ Be stronge of herte *and* voide anone hir place 806
 And þilke dowairo þat ȝe brouhten me
 Tak it aȝeine .I. graunte it of my grace [leaf 124]

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Retorneþ to ȝoure faders house <i>quod</i> he	809
No man maye alweie haue <i>prosp[er]ite</i>	
Wiþ euen hert .I. rede ȝoue to endure	
The stroke of fortune or of aventure	812
¶ And sche aȝeine ansewarde in pacience	813
My lorde seide sche .I. wote <i>and</i> wist al weie	
How þat be-twex ȝoure magnificence	
And my pouerte no whight can ne maie	816
Maken comparison þat is no naye	
.I. held me neuer digne in no manere	
To be ȝoure wif ne ȝit ȝoure chamberere	819
¶ And in þis þere ȝe me lady maade	820
The hihe god take .I. for my wittnesse	
And also wisely he my soule gladde	
.I. neuer helde me lady ne maistresse	823
Bot humble <i>seruant</i> to ȝoure worþinesse	
And euer schal while þat my lif maie dure	
Abouen euery worldly creature	826
¶ That ȝe so longe of ȝoure benignite	827
Haue holde me in honour <i>and</i> nobleie	
Where as .I. was nouht worþe to be	
þat þonke .I. god <i>and</i> ȝowe whome .I. preie	830
For-ȝelde it ȝow þere is no more to seye	
Vnto my fader gladly wil .I. wende	
And wiþ him duel vnto my lyues ende	833
¶ Ther .I. was fostred a childe ful smalt	834
Til .I. be dede my lif þer wil .I. lede	
A wedowe clen in body hert <i>and</i> all	
For seþþe .I. ȝaue to ȝowe my maidenhede	837
And am ȝoure trewe wif it is no drede	
God schelde suche a lordes wif to take	
Anoper man to husbonde or to make	840

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

¶ ffor oute of doute þis olde poure man	904
þat whan þe lorde had fulfild his corage	
For euer it demed sippe it first began	
Him wold þinge it were disparage	907
To wedde one of so pouere a lignage	
To his astate so lowe to a lyht	
And voide hir as sone as euer he myht	910
¶ Aþeine his douhter hastely goþe he	911
For he be noyse of folke knewe hire comeinge	
And wiþ hire olde cote as it miht be	
He couerde hir ful sorwfully weþinge	914
Bot on hir bodi myht he it nouht bringe	
For rude was þe cloþe <i>and</i> more of age	
Be fele daies þan was hire Mariage	917
¶ Thus wiþ hire fader for a certeine space	918
Dwelleþ þis floure of wifly pacience	
That neyþe[r] be hir wordes ne be hir face	
Be-forne þe folke ne eke in hir absence .	921
Ne schewede sche þat hir was done offence	
Ne of hire hihe astate in remembrance	
Ne hadde sche as be hir countenance	924
¶ No wondere is for in hire grete astate	925
Hire goste was euer in pleine humillite	
No tendre mouþe none herte delicate	
Ne pompe ne semblant of roialte	928
Bot ful of pacience <i>and</i> benignite	
Discrete <i>and</i> prideles ay honorable	
And to hir husbond euere meke <i>and</i> stable	931
¶ Men speken of Iob <i>and</i> most of his humblesse	932
As clerkes whan hem liste can endite	
Namely of men bot as in sothefastnesse	[leaf 125, back]
Thow clerkes preisen wemmen bo[t] a lite	933

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Ther can no man in humblesse him acquite
 As wemmen can ne can be halfe so trewe
 As wemmen buen bot it be fal of newe 938

[PART VI.]

¶ Fro Boleyne is pis erle of pauyhe comme 939
 Of whiche þe fame vp spronge to more *and* lesse
 And to þe peple eres al *and* somme
 Was Couþe eke þat a new Marquysesse 942
 He wiþ him brouht in suche pompe *and* recchesse
 þat neuer was þer seen wiþ mannes eye
 So noble araie in al west lumbardeye 945

¶ Ther Markes whiche þat knewe *and* schope al þis 946
 Or þat þis Erle was comme sent his message
 For þilke cely poure Crisild
 And sche wiþ humble herte *and* glad visage 949
 Nouhte wiþþe no swollen hert in hire Corage
 Cam att hire heste *and* on hir knes hir sette
 And reuerently *and* wisly sche him grette 952

¶ Crisilda quod he my wil is vtterlye 953
 This maiden þat schal be wedded to me
 Receyved be morwe as Roiallye
 As possible is in my house to be 956
 And eke þat euery wyght in his degre
 Haue his astate in sittinge *and* seruice
 And hihe plesance as .I. can best deuise 959

¶ .I. haue no womman suffisant certeine 960
 The chambres for to arraie in ordinance
 After my lust: *and* þerefore wolde .I. feine
 þine were al suche maner gouernance 963
 þou knowest eke of olde al my plesaunce
 þouhe þine araie be bad *and* yuel be-seye
 Do þou þi deuere att þe leste waie 966

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

¶ Not only lorde þat .I. am gladde quod sche	967
To do þoure lust bot .I. desire also	
þowe for to serue <i>and</i> plesse in my degre	
Wip-uten feynteinge <i>and</i> schal euer moo	970
Ne neuer for no wele ne for woo	
Ne schal þe goste wip-inne myne hert stinte	
To loue þow best wip al my trewe entente	973
¶ And wip þat worde sche gan þe house to diht	974
And tables for to sette <i>and</i> beddes make	
And peyned hire to done al þat sche myht	[leaf 126]
Preieinge þe chambreres for goddes sake	977
To hasten hem <i>and</i> fast swepe <i>and</i> shake	
And sche þe most seruisable of all	
Hape euery chambre arraide <i>and</i> his hatt	980
¶ Aboute vndern gan þis erle alyht	981
And wyþ him brouht his noble childern tweye	
For-wip þe peple ran to see þat siht	
Of hir arraye so Richely beseye	984
and þan at arst amonges hem þei sey	
þat Walter was no fule þouhe þat him leste	
To chaunge his wif for it was for þe beste	987
¶ For sche is fairere as þei demen alle	988
þan is Crisilde <i>and</i> more tendir of age	
And feirer fruyte betwene hem schold fall	
And more plesance for hir hihe lignage	991
Hir broþer eke so faire was of visage	
That hem to se þe peple hap kauht plesance	
Commandyngge nowe þe Markes gouernance	994
¶ O stormy peple vnsad <i>and</i> euer vntrewe	995
Ay indiscrete <i>and</i> chaungeinge as a fane	
Deliteinge aye in Romble þat is newe	
Fare like þe mone ay wexen ȝe <i>and</i> wane	998

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Ay ful of Clappinge dere ynowhe a Iane
 3oure dome as fals 3oure inconstance wele preueþ
 A for grete fole is he þat on 3owe leueþ 1001

¶ Thus seiden sadde folke in þat Cite 1002
 Whan þat þe peple gased vp *and* doune
 For þei were glad riht for þe nouelte
 To haue a newe lady of here tounne 1005
 No more of þis now make .I. mencione
 Bot to Crisilde anone .I. wil me dresse
 And tel hir Constance *and* hir besinesse 1008

¶ Ful besy was crisilde in euery þinge 1009
 þat to þe feste was apertenent
 Riht nouht was sche abassched of hire cloþinge
 þouhe it were rode *and* eke somdele to-rente 1012
 Bot wiþ glad chiere to þe 3ate is wente
 Wyþ opere folke to grete þe marquysesse
 And after þat doþ forþe hire besinesse 1015

¶ Wiþ so gladdre chiere his gestes sche resceyueþ 1016
 And conyngly eueryche in his degre .
 þat defaute no man apperceyueþ
 Bot aie þei wondren what sche myht be [leaf 126, b.] 1019
 That in so pouer araye was for to se
 And couþe suche honoure *and* reuerence
 And worþely þe preised hire prudence 1022

¶ In al þis men while sche ne stinte 1023
 This maiden *and* eke hir broþer to commende
 Wiþ al hir hert wiþ ful benynge entente
 So wele þat no man couþe hir prise amende 1026
 Bot att þe laste whan þes lordes wende
 To sitten doune att mete he gan to call
 Crisilde as sche was busy in his hall 1029

GROUP B. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

- ¶ Crisild quod he as it were in his pleie 1030
 Howe likeþ þe my wif *and* hire Beaute
 Riht wele quod sche my lorde for in goode feie
 A feirer sawhe .I. neuer none þan sche 1033
 .I. prei to god ȝif. ȝoue prosperite
 And so hope .I. þat he wil to ȝoue sende
 Plesance ynowhe vnto ȝoure liues ende 1036
- ¶ .O. þinge beseche .I. ȝowe *and* warne also 1037
 þat ȝe prikke wiþ no turnementynge
 þis tender maiden as ȝe haue done mo
 For sche is fosterd in hir norischeinge 1040
 More tendrely *and* to my supposinge
 Sche couþe nouht aduersite endure
 As couþe a pore fostred creature 1043
- ¶ And whan þis Waltier sauhe hire pacience 1044
 Hir glad chiere *and* no malece att al
 And he so oft had done hire offence
 And sche aye sadde *and* constante as a wal 1047
 Continuinge euer hire Innocens ouer al
 This stordy Markes gan his hert dresse
 To rewen on hire wifly stedfastnesse 1050
- ¶ This is ynouhe Crisilde myne quod he 1051
 Be nowe no more agaste ne yuel a-paide
 .I. haue þi feiþe *and* þi benignite
 As wele as euer womman was assaide 1054
 In grete astate *and* pouerly araide
 Now knowe .I. dere wife þi stedfastnesse
 And hire in armes toke *and* gan hir kesse 1057
- ¶ And sche for wonder toke of it no kepe 1058
 Sche þouht nouht what þinge he to hir seide
 Sche ferde as sche had stert oute of hir slepe¹ [^{Line repeated at top of leaf 127}]
 Til sche oute of hir masedenesse abraide [^{leaf 127}] 1061

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Crisida *quod* he be god þat for vs deide
 Thou ert my wif ne none oper .I. haue
 Ne neuer had so god my soule saue 1064

¶ This is þi douhter whiche þou hast supposed 1065
 To be my wif þat toþer faipe fully
 Schal be myne heire as .I. haue aye purposed
 Thou bare hem in þi bodi trewly. 1068
 Att Boleyne haue .I. kepped hem priuely
 Takeþ hem azeine for nowe maist þou nouzt sey
 þat þou hast lorne none of þi children tweie 1071

¶ And folke þat opere wise haue seide of me 1072
 .I. warne hem wele þat .I. haue done þis dede
 For no malece ne for no cruelte
 Bot for to assaie in þe þi wommanhede 1075
 And nouht for to sle my childern god for-bede
 Bot for to kepe hem priuely *and* still
 Til .I. þi purpos knewe *and* al þi will 1078

¶ Whan sche þis herde a swounne doune sche falleþ 1079
 For pitous loye *and* after hire swoneinge
 Sche boþe hir 3onge childerne to hire calleþ
 And in hir armes pytously wepeinge 1082
 Embraseþ hem *and* tendurly kissinge
 Ful lyk a mode wipþe hir salte teres
 Sche bapþe boþ hire vesage *and* hire eres 1085

¶ O whiche a pitous syht it was to see 1086
 Hir swoneynge *and* hire humble voice to here
 Graunt mercye lord god .I. þonked 3owe *quod* sche
 þat 3e haue sauede me my childern dere 1089
 Nowe reche .I. neuere to be dede riht here
 Sepþe .I. stonde in 3oure loue *and* in 3oure grace
 No force of deþe ne whan my sprite passe 1092

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. *Lansdowne MS.*

- ¶ O tender o dere o ȝonge childern myne 1093
 ȝoure woful modere wende stedfastly
 þat cruel houndes or sum foule vermyne
 Had eten ȝowe bot god of his mercye 1096
And ȝoure benigne fader tendurly
 Hafe done ȝowe kepe in þe same stounde
 Al sodanly sche swapped a-downe to grounde 1099
- And in hir swoone so sadly haldeþ sche 1100
 Here childern tuo whan sche gan hem embrace
 That wiþ grete slyht *and* grete difficulte [leaf 127, back]
 The childerne from hir harme þei gun race 1103
 O many a tere on mony a pitous face
 Doune ranne on hem þat stoden hir be side
 Vnneþ aboute hir myhten þei a-bide 1106
- ¶ Walter hire gladeþ *and* hire sorwe slakeþ 1107
 Sche riseþ vp a-basched from hir traunce
 And euery wyht hire ioieþ *and* fest makeþ
 Til sche hafe cauht aȝeine her countenance 1110
 Waltier hir doþe feiþefully plesance
 þat it is deyntef for to see þe chiere
 Be-twexe hem tuo nowe þei bue mette in fere 1113
- ¶ This ladyse whan þat þei her time seie 1114
 Han taken hire *and* in to chambre gone
 And strippen hir oute of hir rode araie
 And in a cloþe of golde þat briht schone 1117
 Wiþ a corenal *and* mony a riche stone
 Vpon hir hede þei in-to hal hir brouhte
 And þan sche was honoured as sche ouhte 1120
- ¶ Thus hafe þis pytous daie a blisful ende 1121
 For euery man *and* womman doþe her myht
 This daie in merþe *and* reuel to despende
 Til on þe welkine schone þe sterres briht 1124

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

For more solempne in euery mannes siht
 This feste was *and* gretter of costage
 Than was þe reuel of hir Mariage 1127

¶ Ful mony a ȝere in hihe prosperite 1128
 Leuen þis tuo in concorde *and* rest
 And richely his douhter married he
 Vn-to a lorde one of þe worpiest 1131
 Of all ytaile þan. *and* pees *and* rest
 His wives fader in his courte he kepeþ
 Til þat his soule oute of his body crepeþ 1134

¶ His sonne succedeþ in his heritage 1135
 In reste *and* pes after his fader daie
 And fortunate eke was in mariage
 Al pute he nouht his wif in grete assaie 1138
 þis werlde is not so stronge it is no naye
 As it haþe bue in olde time ȝore
 And erkeþ what þis auctor seiþ þere-fore 1141

¶ This storie is seide not for þat wyues scholde 1142
 Folowen Crisilde as in humilite
 For it were importable þouhe þei wolde [leaf 128]
 Bot for þat euery whight in his degre 1145
 Scholde be constant in aduersite
 As was Crisilda þer-for Petrake wryteþ
 This story whiche he wiþ hihe stile enditeþ 1148

¶ For seþþe a womman was so paciente 1149
 Vnto a mortal man wele more vs ouht
 Receyuen al in gre þat god vs sente
 For grete skylls he proueþ þat he wrouht 1152
 Bot he tempteþ no man þat he bouht
 As seiþe seinte Iame if ȝe his pistol rede
 He proueþ folke aldaie it is no drede 1155

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

¶ And suffrey vs as for oure exercise	1156
Wip scharpe scourges of aduersite	
Ful often to be beten in sundry wise	
Nouzt for to knowe oure wil for certes he	1159
Or we ware borne knewe al oure frelete	
And for oure best is al his gouernance	
Lete vs þan leue in vertuous suffrance	1162
¶ Bot lordinges o worde herkenep ar .I. go	1163
It ware ful harde to finde nowe a dayes	
In al a toune Crisildes one or tuo	
For if þat þei were put to suche assaies	1166
The golde of hem hape nowe so bad laies	
Wip bras þat þouhe þe coyne be faire at eye	
It wolde raper briste y tuo þan plye	1169
¶ For whiche : for þe wyues loue of bape	1170
Whas lyf <i>and</i> al here helpe god maynteigne	
In hire maystre <i>and</i> elles ware it skape	
.I. wolde wip lusty herte frische <i>and</i> grene	1173
Sey þowe a songe to glad þowe .I. wene	
And latte us stint of enestful matiere	
Herkenep my songe þat seiþe in þis manere	1176

Lenvoye de Chaucer

Criselde is dede <i>and</i> hir pacience	
And hope at ones beried in ytaile	
Wherfore .I. crie in open audience	1179
No wedded man be hardie to assaile	
His wives pacience in hope to finde	
Crisildez for certes he schal faile	1182

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

O noble wyues ful of ire prudence
 Lat none humylite ȝoure tonge naile
 Ne late no clerke haue cause or diligence [Deaf 128, bk.] 1185
 To write of ȝowe a storie of suche merveile
 As Crisilde pacient *and* kinde
 Lest chicheuache ȝowe swelowe in hire entreile 1188

 Foloweȝ here to *and* holdeȝ no silence
 Bot euer answer att ȝe countretaille
 Beȝ nouht bedaffed for ȝoure innocence 1191
 Bot scharpely take on ȝowe ȝe gouernaile
 Enprinteȝ wele ȝis lesson in ȝoure mynde
 For commune profite seȝȝe it maie auaile 1194

 ȝe Archewynes standeȝ att ȝe fense
 Seȝ ȝe be stronge as is a grete Camaile
 Ne suffreȝ nouȝt ȝat men do ȝowe offence 1197
 And sclender wives *and* febel as in a bataile
 Beȝ egre as is a tigre ȝonde in . Inde
 Ay clappeȝ as a melle .I. ȝowe counseile 1200

 Ne drede hem nouht. ne do hem no reuerence
 For pouhe ȝi husbonde armed be in maile
 ȝe arwes of ȝi crabbed eloquence 1203
 Schal pers his breste *and* eke his aduentaile
 In gelowsye .I. rede eke ȝou him binde
 And ȝou make him couche as doȝe a qwaile 1206

 If ȝow bue faire ȝere folke bue in presence
 schew ȝou ȝi visage *and* ȝine aparaille
 If ȝo be foule be fre of ȝi dispence 1209
 To gete ȝe frendes do aye ȝi trauaile
 Be ay of chier as liht as lef on lynde
 And late him care *and* wepe *and* wringe *and* wayle. 1212

Explicit commendacio

Incipit fabula.

[on leaf 128, back]

Whilome þer was dwellinge in lumbardie
 A worpi knyht þat borne was in Paue
 In whiche he leued in grete prosperite
 And .xl. ȝere a wifes man was he 1248
 And folowde aye his bodely delite
 On wemmen was his hole appetite
 As done þes folos þat bu seculere
 And whan þat he was passed .lx. ȝere 1252
 Were it for holynes or for dotage
 .I. can nouht seie but suche a grete corage
 Had þis knyht to be a wedded man
¹þat daie *and* nyht he doȝ al þat he can [— repeated on leaf 129]
 To aspie where he myht wedded be¹
 Preinge oure lorde to grant him þat he [leaf 129]
 myht ones knowe þat blisful life
 þat is betwex an husbond *and* his wif 1260
 And for to leue vnder þat holy honde
 Wiȝ wiche god first man *and* womman bonde
 None oȝer life seide he is worȝe a bene
 For wedlok is so esy *and* so clene 1264
 That in þis werlde it is a paradise
 Thus seide þis olde knyht þat was so wise
 An certainly as soȝe as godde is kenge
 To take a wif it is a gloriouse þinge 1268
 And namely whan a man is olde *and* hore
 þan is a wif fruyt of his tresore
 þan scholde he take a ȝonge wif *and* a faire
 On whiche he myht engender him an heire 1272

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

And leden his lif in Ioy *and* solace
 Where as þe bachellier singen alace
 Whan þat þei finden any aduersite
 In loue whiche þat is bot childes vanite 1276
 And trewli it sitte wele to be so
 þat bachilliers haue ofte peine *and* woo
 On brutel grounde þei boiled brutilnesse
 þei finde frelte whan þei wene Sikernesse 1280
 þei leue bot as a burde or as a beste
 In liberte *and* vnder none areste
 þere as a wedded man in his astate
 Leueþ. his lyf blisful *and* ordinate 1284
 Vnder þe ȝokke of mariage .ybounde
 Wele may his herte In Ioy *and* blisse abounde
 For who can be so buxum as a wife
 Who is so trewe *and* eke so tentife 1288
 To kepe him seeke *and* hole as is his make
 For wele or woo sche nyȝt nouht him for-sake
 Sche is nouht werye him to loue *and* serue
 þeih þat he lye beddred til he sterue 1292
 And ȝit somme clerkes seine it is nouht so
 Of whiche Theofrast is one of þo
 What fors þouhe Theofrast list lye
 Ne take no wif *quod* he for husbandrie 1296
 As for to spare in householde þi despence
 A trew *seruant* doþe more diligence [leaf 129, back]
 Thine goode to kepe þan pine owen wif
 For sche wil claime half parte in al hire lif 1300
 And ȝif þat þou be seke so god me saue
 Thyne verrey frendes or a trew knaue
 Wil kepe þe bett þan sche þat waiteþ aie
 After þi goode *and* haueþ do mony daie 1304
 [And if thou take a wife that to the is vn-trewe.
 fuȝt ofte tyme it schall the rewe.] [Harl. 1769, leaf 77; not in
 Addit. 5140, leaf 149]
 To þis entente *and* an .C. sipes wers
 Writeþ þis man þere god his soule cors 1308

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Bot take no kepe of al such vanite
 Defye Theofrast *and* herkenep me
 ¶ A wif is goddes ȝift verrailly
 Al oþer maner ȝiftes hardely 1312
 As landes rentes pasture or comune
 Oþer eyþer ȝiftes þat bien mebles of fortune
 þat passen as a schadowe on a wal
 Bot drede nouht if plainly speke I. schal 1316
 A wif wil last *and* in pine house endure
 Wel langer þan þe list endure
 Mariage is a ful grete sacrament
 He whiche haþ no wif .I. holde him schent 1320
 He leueþ helples *and* is al desolate
 .I. speke of folke in seculere astate
 And herken whi .I. seie nouht þis for nouht
 þe womman is for mannes helpe I-wrouht 1324
 þe hihe god whan he had Adam maked
 And sauhe him a-lone b[e]ly nakeded
 God of his grete goodnesse seide he þan
 Latt vs nowe make an helpe to þis man 1328
 .I.-like to him selfe *and* þat he maade Eue
 Here maie ȝe see *and* here be preue
 þat wif is mannes help *and* comforte
 His paradise terestre *and* his disporte 1332
 So buxum *and* so vertuus is sche
 þei moste nedes leue in vnite
 O flesche *and* o blode as .I. gesse
 Ne haþe bot on herte in wele *and* in destresse 1336
 A wif a seinte mare benedicite
 Howe myhte a man haue any aduersite
 þat haþ a wif certes .I. can nouht seye
 The blisse þat is be-tuex hem tueye 1340
 þere maie no tunge tel or hert pinke.
 If he be pouere Sche helpeþ him to swynke [leaf 130]
 Sche kepeþ his gode *and* wastep neuer a dele
 And al þat hire husbond lust hire lykeþ wele 1344

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Sche seiþ nouht ones naie whan he seiþ þe
 Doþ þis seiþ he Alredy sire seiþ sche
 O blisful order. o wedlok precious
 þou ert so mery *and* eke so vertuous 1348
 And so commended *and* approued eke
 þat euery mon þat holdeþ him worþe a leke
 Vpon his bare knees ouht al his lif
 Thonken his god þat him haþ sente a wif 1352
 Opire praie god him for to sende
 A wif to last vnto his lyues ende
 For þan his lif is sett in sekurnesse
 He may nouhte be deceiued as .I. gesse 1356
 So þat he worche after his wyues rede
 þan maie he boldely bere vp his hede
 þei buen so trewe *and* so wise
 For wiche if þou wilt worchen as þe wise 1360
 Do al waie so as þe womman wil þe reede
 Lo howe þat Iacob as þes clerkes rede
 Be goode Counsel of his moder Rebek
 Bande þe kidde scynne aboute his nek 1364
 For whiche his faders benison he wan
 Lo Iudith as þe storie eke tel can
 Be wise Counsel sche goddes peple kept¹ [1 t rubbed out]
 And slowhe him Olofernus while he slept 1368
 Lo howe Abigaile be gode counsel howe þat sche
 Saued hir husbond nabal whan þat he
 Schold haue be sleyne *and* Loke after al so
 Be goode counsel deliuerd out of wo 1372
 The peple of god *and* made hem mardothe
 Of Assure enchaunced for to be
 There nes nopinge in² gre superlatiff [2 ? in in a later hand]
 As seiþ Senec aboue an humble wif 1376
 Suffurþ þi wiues tonge as Caton bitte
 Sche schal commande *and* þou schalt suffur it
 And ȝute sche wiþ obeie of Curtesye
 A wif is keper of þin husbondrie 1380

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Wele maie þe seke man be-waile *and* wepe
 þere as þere nes no wif þe house to kepe
 .I. warne þe if wisely þou wilt worche
 Loue wele þi wif as crist loueþ his chirche [leaf 130, back]
 If þou loues þi self þou loues þi wif 1385
 No man hateþ his flesche bot in his lif
 He fostreþe it *and* þer-for bid .I. þe
 Chirische þi wif or þou scalt neuer þe 1388
 Husband *and* wif whatt so men lape or pleie
 Of werldly folke holde þe riht weie
 Thei buen so knytte þer maie non harme be-tide
 And namely vpon the wif side 1392
 For whiche þis Ianuare of whiche .I. tolde
 Considered in wip his daies olde
 The lusty þe vertuous quiete
 That is in mariage any swete 1396
 And for his frendes on a daie sent
 To tellen hem þeffect of his e[n]tent
 Wip face sadde he hap hem þis tale tolde
 He seide frendes .I. am hore *and* olde 1400
 And almoste god wote att my puttes brinke
 Vpon my soule sum what most .I. þinke
 .I. haue my body folely dispended
 .I.-blissed be god þat it schal be amended 1404
 For .I. wil be certeine a wedded man
 And þat in al þe hast þat .I. can
 Vnto sum maide faire *and* tendre of age
 .I. praie 3owe schape for mi Mariage 1408
 Als sudanly for .I. wil nouht abide
 And .I. wil fonde asprie on my side
 To whome .I. maie be wedded hastely
 Bot for also muche as 3e buen mo þan .I. 1412
 3e schoff raperne suche a þinge aspyen
 þan .I. *and* where me lust best to allyen
 Bot o þinge warne .I. 3owe my frendes dere
 .I. wil none olde wif haue in no manere 1416

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Sche schal nouht passe .xvj. ȝere certaigne
 Olde flesshe *and* ȝonge flesshe þat wolde .I. haue ful feine
 Bet is quod he a pike þan a pikerele
 And better þan olde bufe is tendre vele 1420
 .I. wil no womman .xx. ȝere of age
 It nes bot benestrawe. *and* grete forage
 And eke þis olde wedowes god it wote
 þei kon so muche craft on wades bote 1424
 So mechil broken harme whan þat hem lest
 þat wiþe hem schold .I. neuere leue in rest [leaf 131]
 For sondre scoles makeþ soubstile clerkes
 Wemmen of mony a scole halue a clerke is 1428
 Bot certeynly a ȝonge þinge maie me guye
 Riht as men maie warme wex wiþ hondes to plie
 Where-for .I. seie ȝowe pleyntly in clause
 .I. wil none olde wif for þis cause 1432
 For if so weer if .I. hadde so meschaunce
 That .I. in hire coupe haue [no] plesance
 Than scholde .I. lede my lyf in adultrie
 And so strike to þe deucl whan .I. deie 1436
 Ne chil scholde .I. none vpon hir geten
 ȝit were me leuer houndes had me eten
 þat þat my heritage schold fal
 In straunge hande *and* þus .I. tel ȝowe al 1440
 .I. doute nouht .I. wote þe cause whye
 Men schold wedde *and* forþer more wote .I.
 Ther spekeþ mony men of Mariage
 That wote no more of it þan wote my page 1444
 For whiche cause men schold tak a wif
 If he maie nouht chast be be his lif
 Tak him a wif wiþ grete deuociōn
 Be cause of leueful procreaciōn 1448
 Of Childer to þe honour of god aboue
And not onely for paramour *and* for loue
 And for þei scholde lychery eschewe
 And ȝelde her dettes whiles þat it is newe 1452

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Or for þat ilke man schold help oþer
 In Meschef as a suster schal do a broþer
 And leue in Chastite ful heuenly
 Bot sires be þoure leue þat am nouht .I. 1456
 For god be þonke-it .I. dar make a-vaunt
 .I. fele my lymes stark *and* sufficeant
 To done al þat a man be-longeþ to do
 .I. wote my seluen best what .I. may do 1460
 Thouhe .I. be hore as doþe a treie
 þat blossomþ ar þat þe fruyte y-waxe bue
 A blossom tre is neiper drie ne dede
 .I. feel me nowhwhere hore bot on myn hede 1464
 Myne herte *and* my lymes buen as grene
 As laurer þat þorwñ. þe 3ere is seene
 And seþen 3e haue herd al myne entent
 .I. prai 3ow to mi wil þat 3e assent [leaf 131, back] 1468
 Diuers men diuers him tolde
 Off Mariages mony ensa[m]ples olde
 Somme blamed it som preised it certeigne
 Bot att þe last schortly for to seine 1472
 As al dai falleþ altercacione
 Be-twex frendes in disputacione
 There fel a strif be-twix his breþern tuo
 Of whiche þat tone was cleped Placebo 1476
 Placebo seide O. Ianuer broþer
 To 3ou tel .I. þis tale *and* to none oþere
 Foht litel nede had 3e my lorde so dere
 Counsel to ax of any þat is here 1480
 Bot þat 3e be oone so ful of sapience
 þat 3owe ne likeþ for þoure hihe prudence
 To wayue fro þe worde of Salomone
 This worde seide he vnto vs euerychone 1484
 Wirke al þinge be counseile þus seide he
 And þan schal þou nouht repent þe
 Bot þouhe þat Salomon spek suche a worde
 Mine owen dere broþer *and* my lorde 1488

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

So wisly god my soule bringe att rest
 .I. holde ȝoure owen conseil is þe best
 For broþer myne of me take þis motif
 .I. haue nowwe bue a court man al my lif 1492
 And god wote þouhe .I. vnworpi be
 .I. haue stande in ful grete degre
 Abouten lordes in ful grete astate
 ȝit hadde .I. neuer wiþ none of hem at bate 1496
 .I. neuer hem contraried trewly
 .I. wote wele þat mi lorde can more þan .I.
 What þat he seiþe .I. holde it ferme *and* stable
 .I. seide þe same or elles þinge semblable 1500
 A fful grete fole is any counselloure
 þat seruith any lorde of hihe honoure
 þat dar presume or ones þinken it
 þat is counsel schol pas his lordes witte 1504
 Nay lordes ben no foles be my faie
 ȝe haue ȝoure selfe spoken here to-daie
 So hihe sentence so holy *and* so wele
 þat .I. consent *and* conferme euery dele 1508
 ȝoure wordez al *and* ȝoure opynyoun
 Be god þer nys no man in al þis toun
 Ne in Itaille coupe bette haue saide [leaf 132]
 Crist haldeþ him of þis ful wele apaied 1512
 And trewly . it is an hihe corage
 Of any man þat stoupin in his age
 To tak a ȝonge wif be my fader kinne
 ȝoure herte hongep vpon a Ioly pinne . 1516
 Dop nowwe in þis matier riht as ȝowe leste
 For finaly .I. halde it for þe best
 ¶ Iustinus þat ay stiþ satt *and* herde
 He riht on þis wise to placebo he ansewarde 1520
 Nowwe broþer myne be pacient .I. praie
 Sepins ȝe haue seide *and* herkenep whatt .I. saie
 Senec amonge opere wordes wise
 Seiþe þat a man ouht him riht wele awise 1524

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

To whome he ȝeue his londe oper his catel
 And seȝins .I. auht avise me riht wel
 To whom .I. ȝeue my good aweye fro me
 Wele more .I. auht auyse [me parde] 1528
 To whome .I. ȝeue my body for alweie
 .I. warne ȝowe wele it is no childes pleie
 To take a vif wiȝ-outen avisement
 Men most enquere þis is my assent 1532
 Wheȝer sche be wise *and* sobre opere dronkenlewe
 Opere proude opere vperweie a schrewe
 A chidistere opere a wastour of þyne goode
 Opere riche opere pouere opere of maners woode 1536
 Al be it so þat no man finde schal
 None in þis werlde þat trotteȝ hole in al
 Ne man ne beste suche as men deuise
 Bot napeles it auht ynouȝe suffise 1540
 Wiȝ any wif if þat so were sche hadde
 Mo goode þewes þan hir vices badde
 And al þis askeȝ leiser to enquere
 For god it woote .I. haue weppet mony a tere 1544
 Ful priuely seȝ þat .I. had a wif
 Preiseȝ who so wol a wedded mannes lif
 Certein .I. finde it bot cost *and* care
 And obseruaunces of al blisses bare 1548
 And ȝite god. wote my neihbours aboute
 And namely of wemmen mony a route
 Saine þat .I. haue þe most stedfast wif
 And eke þe mekest oon þat berip lif 1552
 Bot .I. wote beste where wringeȝ me my schoo [leaf 133, back]
 Ȝe maie for me riht as ȝoue likeȝ doo
 Aviseȝ ȝowe ȝe bue a man of Age
 Howe þat ȝe entren in to Mariage 1556
 And namely wiȝ a ȝonge wif *and* a faire
 Be him þat maad water erȝe *and* ayre
 The ȝongest man þat it in al þis route
 Is besy ynowhe to bringe it aboute 1560

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

To haue his alone trustep to me
 3e schol nouzt only plesen hire 3eres þre
 þis is to sai done hire plesance
 A wif axep ful mony an obse[r]uance 1564
 .I. praie 3owe þat 3e ne been yuel apaide
 Wele quod þis Ianuar *and* hast þou al seide
 A strawe for þi Senec *and* for þi prouerbes
 .I. count nouht a panyzer ful of herbes 1568
 Of skole termes wisere men þan þoue
 As þou hast herde assenten riht nowe
 To my purpos Placebo what seie 3e
 .I. seie it is a corsed man quod he 1572
 þa[t] letteþ matrimonye sekuriye
 And wiþ þat worde þei resen sodanlye
 And buen assented ffulli þat he schold
 Be wedded whan him lust *and* whan he wolde 1576
 The fantasy *and* þe besy curiousenesse
 Fro day to day gan in þe soule impresse
 Of Ianuare aboute his mariage
 Many faire schapen *and* mony faire visage 1580
 þere passeþ pourhe his hert nyht be nyht
 As who so take a merour puliashed briht
 And set it in a comune Market place
 Than scholde he se mony a figure pace 1584
 Be his merour *and* in þe same wise
 Gan Ianuar in wiþ his þouht deuse
 Of Maidenenes whiche þat dwelt be side
 He wiste nouht where he myht abide 1588
 For pouhe þat one haþe beuty in hir face
 Anoper stant so in þe peples grace
 For hir sadnes *and* hire benignite
 þat of þe peple grettest voice had sche 1592
 And sum were riche *and* had bad name
 Bot napeles betuyx earnest *and* game
 He att þe laste apoynted him on one [leaf 133]
 An lete al opere fro his hert gone 1596

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

And ches hire of his owen autorite
 For loue is blinde al daie *and* maie nouht se
 And whan þat he was in þe bedde brouhte
 He purtreide in his hert *and* in his þouhte 1600
 Her fressche beute *and* hire age tendre
 Her myddel smaþ *and* hir armes longe *and* sklender
 Hire wise gouernance *and* hir grete gentilnesse
 Here wommanlye bereinge *and* hire gentil sadnesse 1604
 And whan þat he was fro hire condescendid
 Him þouht his þouht miht nouȝt bue amendid
 For whan þat he him selfe concludid hadde
 Him þouht euery oþer mannes witte so badde 1608
 þat impossible it were to replie
 Azeins his choys þis was his fantasie
 His frendes sent he to att his instance
 And preide hem to done him þat plesance 1612
 þat hastely þei wolden done to him come
 He wolde a-brigge her laboure al *and* somme
 It nedeþ no more for him to gone or ride
 He was apoynted þere he wolde abide 1616
 Placebo cam *and* eke his frendes sone
 And alder first he badde hem al a bone
 þat none of hem none argumentez make
 Azeines þe purpos whiche þat he haþ take 1620
 Whiche purpos was plesant to god seide he
 And verrei grounde of his prosperite
 He seide þer was a maiden in þe toune
 Whiche þat of beute hadde grete renoune 1624
 Al were it so sche were of smal degre
 Sufficeþ him hire ȝouþe *and* hire beaute
 Whiche maide he seide schold be his wyf
 To lede in ese *and* in holynesse his lif 1628
 And þonked god þat he myht haue hire al
 That no whight wiþ his blisse parten schal
 And preide hem to laboure in þis nede
 And schapid þat he failed nouht to spede 1632

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

For þan he seide his spirte was att ese
 þan is quod he nopinge may me displese
 Saue o þinge prikeþ in my conscience
 The whiche .I. wil reherce in þoure presence 1636
 .I. haue herd saie ful ȝare agoo [leaf 138, back]
 There maie no man haue parfite bliesses tuoo
 This is to seie in erþe *and* eke in heuen
 For þouhe he kepped him fro þe sinnes seuen 1640
 And eke for euery braunche of þilke þree
 Ȝite is þere so parfite prosperite
 And so grete ese *and* luste in mariage
 þat euer .y. am agaȝt noue in myn age 1644
 þat .I. schal lede nowe so mery a lyf here
 [So delycat / wyth-outen woo and stryf
 That y shal haue myn heuene / in erthe heer]
 For seþ þat verrei heuen is bouht so dere
 Wip tribulacione *and* wip grete penance
 How scholde .I. leue in suche plesance
 As al wedded men doþe wip her wives
 Com to þe blisse þere caste eterne on lyue is 1652
 This is my drede *and* ȝe my breþerne tweie
 Assoileþe me þis question .I. ȝowe preie
 Iustinus whiche þat hated his foly
 Anseweringe anone riht in his Iaperye 1656
 And for he wolde his longe tale abrugge
 He wolde none auctorite alegge
 Bot seide sire so þere bue none obstacle
 Opere þan þis god of hihe meracle 1660
 And of his mercy maie so for ȝoue worche
 þat ar ȝe haue ȝoure ȝiftes of holi church
 Ȝe maie repent of wedded mannes lif
 In whiche ȝe seine þere nys neiþer woo ne strif 1664
 And elles god for-bede hot if he sent
 A wedded man grace him to repent
 Wel often raþer þan a sengel man
 And þere-for sir þe best rede .I. kan 1668

[Addit. MS 5140,
 leaf 155. Not in
 Sloane 1086, leaf
 92, back; or Harl.
 1759, leaf 80, back;
 or Harl. 7353, leaf
 70, bk; or Sloane
 1086, leaf 182; or
 Reg. 18 C 2, leaf
 96, back]

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Dispeireþ ȝowe nouȝt haueþ in memorie
 Perauenture sche maie be ȝoure purgarie
 Sche maie bue goddes mene *and* goddes whippe
 þan schal ȝoure soule vp to heuen skippe 1672
 Swifter þan doþ an arwe oute of a bowe
 .I. hope to gode here afterwarde schalt þou knowe
 þat þere ne is so grete felicite
 In mariage ne neuer more schal be 1676
 þat ȝe schal lache of ȝoure saluacion
 So þat ȝe vse as scyl is *and* reson
 þe lustes of ȝoure wif attemperaly
 And þat ȝe plesse hire nouht to amorously 1680
 And þat ȝe kepe ȝoue eke fro opere sinne [leaf 124]
 Mi tale is done for my witt is þinne
 Beþe nouht agast here-of my broþer
 Bo[t] lat vs wade fro þis matire to anoper 1684
 þe wif of baþe if ȝe haue vnderstonde
 On mariage whiche ȝe haue on honde
 Declared haþe ful wel in litel space
 Fareþ nowe wele god haue ȝowe in his grace 1688
 And wiþþe þis word þis Iustine *and* his broþer
 Haue [take] here leue *and* elke of hem of oper
 For whan þei sawhe it most nedes bue
 Thei wrouht so be wise sleiht *and* trete 1692
 þat sche þis maide wiche þat Mayus hiht
 As hastify as euer þat sche myht
 Schal wedded bue vn-to Ianuarie
 .I. trowe it were to longe ȝoue to tarie 1696
 If .I. ȝowe tolde of euery scrite or bande
 Be whiche þat sche was ffeffed in his lande
 Oþere for to herken of her riche araie
 Bot finally commen is þis daie 1700
 þat to þe chirche boþe bue þei went
 For to receyuen þe holy sacrament
 Forþ comeþ þe preste wiþ þe stole aboute his nek
 And badd hir be like Sarra *and* Rebek' 1704

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

In wisdome *and* treuthe of mariage
 And seide his orisons as his vsage
 And crowched hem *and* badde god scholde hem blesse
 And maad al sekur .I.-nouhe wip holynesse 1708
 Thus buen þei wedded wip solempnite
 And att þe feste sitteþ he *and* sche
 Wip oper worpi folke vpon þe dese
 Al ful of Ioye *and* blisse is þe palese 1712
 An ful of instrumentes *and* of vitaille
 þe most deintuous of al ytaille
 Be-forne hem of Instrumentes whiche sounne
 That Orpheus . ne of Phebes Ampheoune 1716
 Ne maad neuer suche a Melodye
 And att *euery* cours cam loude Menstralcie
 That neuer Ioab tromped for to here
 Neiþer Theodomas zit halfe so clere 1720
 And Thebes whan þe Cite was in doubte
 Bachus þe wyne hem schenkeþ al a-boute .
 And venus lauheþ on *euery* wyht [leaf 134, back]
 For Ianuar was becom hir knyht 1724
 And wolde boþe assaien his corage
 In liberte *and* eke in Mariage
 And wip hir fire-bronde wip hir honde aboute
 Daunceþ to-fore þe bride al aboute 1728
 An certainly .I. dar wele seie riht þis
 Emyneus þat god of weddinge is
 Sawe neuer in his lif so mery a wedded man
 Halde þou þi pes þou poet Marcean 1732
 þat writest vs þat ilke weddinge mury
 Of hire Philologie . *and* of Mercury
 And of þe songe þat þe Muses songe
 So smale as eke þi penne *and* eke þi tonge 1736
 For to discriuen of þis Mariage
 Whan tender ȝouþe haþe wedded stoupeinge age
 Ther is suche murþe þat it maie nouht be writ
 Assaieþ it ȝoure self þan maie ȝe wit 1740

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. *Lansdowne MS.*

If þat .I. lakke or none in þis matiere
 Mayus þat siht wiþ so benigne a chiere
 Hire to be-holde it semed faire
 Qween estier loked neuer wiþ suche an eye 1744
 On assure so meke a loke hape sche
 .I. maie þoue nouzt deuise al here aboute
 Bot þus muche of hir beute tell .I. maie
 That sche was like þe briht morwe of maie 1748
 Fulfilled of beaute *and* plesance
 This Ianuar is rauissed in a traunce
 And att euery time he loked on hire face
 Bot in his herte he gan hire to manace 1752
 þat he þat nyht in armes wolde hire streine
 Harder þan euer paris dide Elyne
 Bot napeles ȝit had he grete pite
 þat þilke nyht offenden hir must he 1756
 And pouht Alas o tender creature
 Now wold god ȝe myht wale endure
 Al my corage it is so scharpe *and* kene
 .I. am a-gaste ȝe schollen it nouht sustene 1760
 Bot god for-bede þat .I. ded al my myht
 Nowe wolde god þat it were waxen nyht
 And þat þe nyht wolde lasten euer mo
 .I. wolde þat al þis peple war a-go 1764
 And fynaly he doþ al his laboure [leaf 185]
 As he best myht saueinge his honoure
 To haste hem fro þe mete in subtile wise
 The time cam þat reson was to rise 1768
 And after þat men daunce *and* drinke fast
 And spices al aboute þe house þei cast
 An ful of ioy *and* blisse is euery man
 AH bot a swyere þat hiht Damyan 1772
 Whiche karue to-for þe knyht many daie
 He was so rauissed on his lady maie
 þat for þe verraie peine he wex nere wode
 Almoste he svelte *and* swouned pere he stode 1776

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

As þat sche bare daunceinge in hire honde
 So fressche sche was *and þer-to* so likeande¹ [¹ *Spurious. In*
Sloane 1686, leaf
184, back]
 And to his bed he went him hastely.
 No more of him att þis time speke .I. 1780
 Bote .I. lete him wepe ynowe *and* pleine
 Til frische maie wil rewe on his peine
 O perelous fire þat in þe bedde strawe breded
 O famylere foo þat is *seruise* beded 1784
 O *seruant* traitur fals holy hiew
 .y-lyke to þe nadder sleize *and* in bosom vntrewe
 God schelde vs al fro þoure iniquitance
 O Ianuere dronken in plesance 1788
 O mariage see how þine Damyan
 þine owen swyer *and* þine borne man
 Entended to do þe velanye
 God grant þe þine harme to aspie 1792
 For in þis werlde ne is wers pestilence
 þan humble fo aldaie in þi presence
 Performed haþ þis devine daie his ark diurne
 No longer maie þe bodie of him soiorne 1796
 The orizote as in þat latitude
 Niht wiþ his mantil þat is derke *and* rude
 Gan for to sprede þe mysprei aboute
 For whiche departed is þe lusti route 1800
 For Ianuer wiþ þonke on euery side
 Home to her houses lustely þei ride
 þer as þei done her þinges as hem lest
 And whan þei sawe her time go to rest 1804
 Sone after þat þis hastif Ianuare
 Wil go to bedde. he wil no longer care.
 He drinkeþ. ypocras clarre *and* vernage [leaf 185, back]
 Of spices ote to encreasen his corage 1808
 And many a letuarie had he ful fyne
 Suche as þe Cursed Monke Dam Constantine
 Hape wreten in his boke of coitue
 To eten hem al he was noþinge eschewe 1812

And þus to his þrīue frendes saide he
 For goddes loue as sone as it may be
 Late voyden al þis house in curteis wise sone 1815
 Men dronke *and* þe trauers droue anone 1817
 þe bride was brouht to bedd as stil as stone 1818
 So hasted Ianuarie it most be done [*spurious*]
 [And when the bedde was with the preste blessed] [*Hand. 1750.*
 Owte of þe chambre hap euery wyght him dressed [*leaf 82*] 1820
 And Ianuare hape fast in armes take
 His frisshe maie his paradis his maahe
 He lullip hire he kisseþ hir ful oft
 Wip pilke bristles of his berde vnsoft 1824
 ylike to þe skinne of hundefische scharpe as brere
 For he was schaue al newe in his manere
 He rubbeþ hir vpon hire tender face
 And seid þus alas .I. must trespase 1828
 To ȝowe my spowse *and* ȝowe gretely offende
 Or time come þat .I. wil downe descende
 Bot napeles considereþ þis quod he
 þer nys no werkman whatt so euere he be 1832
 þat maie boþe werche wele *and* hastelye
 This wil be done att leyser parfitye
 It is no force howe lon[ge] þat we pleye
 .I. troue in wedlok complete be we tueye 1836
 And yblissed be þat ȝok þat we bue inne
 For in oure actes we mowe do no sinne
 A man maie do no sinne wip his wif
 Ne hurt him self wip his owen knyf 1840
 Nowe we haue leue to pley vs be þe lawe
 Thus laboureþ he til þat þe daie gun dawe
 And þan he takeþ a soppe in fine clarre
 And vp riht in his bedde þan sitteþ he 1844
 And after þat he songe ful loude *and* clere
 An kessed his wif *and* maade wantoun chere
 He was al coltisshe *and* ful of ragerie
 And ful of Girgun as is a flecked pye 1848

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

The slake skynne aboute his necke sshakeþ
 While þat he songe so chaunteþ he *and* crakeþ
 Bot god woote watt maie zouþe in hire hert [leaf 136]
 Whan sche him sawhe vpsitinge in his schert 1852
 In hys nyht cappe *and* wip his nek lene
 Sche preiseþ nouht his pleyinge worþe a bene
 Than saide he þus Mi ristinge wil .I. take
 Nowe daie is *comme* .I. maie no lenger wake 1856
 And doune he laide his hed and slept to prime
 And afterward whan þat he sawhe his time
 Vpriseþ Ianuer bot þe frisshe maie
 Holdeþ hir chambre vnto þe ferþe daie 1860
 As vsages is for wives for þe best
 For euery loboure som time mote haue rest
 Opere elles longe maie he nouht endure
 This is to seie no liues creature 1864
 Be it of fiashe or birde or beste or man
 ¶ Nowe wil .I. speke of woful Danyan
 þat longuriþ for loue as 3e schol here
 The for .I. speke to him in þis manere 1868
 .I. seye o cely Damyan alas
 Ansewer to þis demaunde as in þis cas
 How schal tow to þi lady fresshe maie
 Tel þi woo sche wil al weie seie naie 1872
 Eke if þou speke sche wil þi wo be-wreye
 God bu þin helpe .I. can no better seie
 This seke Damyan in venus fire
 So berneþ þat he deyeþ for desire 1876
 For whiche he put his lif in aduenture
 Ne lenger myht he in þis wise endure
 Bot priuely a pennere gan he borwe
 And in a *lettre* wrote he al his sorwe 1880
 In manere of a compleint opere a laie
 Vnto þis faire *and* fresshe lady maie
 And in a purse of silke honge on his schert
 He hap it put *and* leide it att his hert 1884

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

The mone þat att none was þat ilke daie þat Ianuar haþe wedded þat fresche maie In tuo of taure was in þe Cankre gliden So longe haþe sche in hir chambre byden	1888
As custume is vnto þis noblis aþ A bride schal nouhte eten in þe haþ Til daies foure opere þre att leste .I.-passed buen þan late hir go to feste	1892
The fourte daie complete fro none to none	[leaf 126, back]
Whan þat þe hihe messe was done In haþ sitteþ þis Ianuer <i>and</i> maie As freshe as is þe briht somers daie	1896
And so be-fel howe þat þis goode man Remembreþ him vpon þis Damian And seide seinte marie howe maie þis be þat Damyan entendep nouht to me	1900
Is he aie seke or howe maie þis be-tide His swyers whiche þat stoden him be-side excuseinge him be cause of his sekenesse Whiche þat letid him to done his besinnesse	1904
None opere cause myht make him care That me for-pinkeþ <i>quod</i> þis Ianuare He is a gentil swyer be my troupe If þat he deie it were harme <i>and</i> roupe	1908
He is as wise discrete <i>and</i> secre As any man .I. wote of his degre And þer-to manly <i>and</i> eke seruisable And for to be a prifty man riht able	1912
Bot after mete as sone as euer y maie .I. wil my self viset him <i>and</i> eke maie To done him al þe comfort þat .I. can And for þat worde blissed him euery man	1916
þat of his bounte and his gentilnesse He wolde so comforten him in his sekenesse His swyere for it was a gentil dede Dame quod he þis Ianuare takeþ good hede	1920

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Att þe after mete 3e wip 3oure wemmen aȝ
 Whan 3e haue buen in chambre oute of þis haȝ
 þat al 3e gone to se þis Damyon
 Dope him disporte he is a gentile mon 1924
 And telleþ him þat .I. wil him vesyte
 Hauē .I. noþinge bot rest me a lyte
 [And spede you faste for y wol abide
 Til that ye slepe faste be my syde]
 Nowe wip þat worde he gan to him call
 A swyer þat was marchal of his haȝ
 And tolde him certeine þinges whatt he wolde
 This frische maie haȝ streiht her weie yholde 1932
 Wip al hire wemmen vnto þis Damyan
 Doune be his bed side satt sche þan
 Comforteing him as goodly as sche maie
 This Damyan whan þat he his tim saie 1936
 In secrete wise his purse *and* eke his bille
 In whiche þat he had wreten al his wille
 Haȝ pute in to hir honde wip-uten more
 Saue þat he syked wonder sore 1940
 And sope to hir riht þus seide he
 Mercye *and* þat 3e discouereþ nouht me
 For .I. am dede if þat þis þinge be kidde
 This purs haȝ sche inne withe hire bosome hidde 1944
 And went hir waie 3e gette no more of me
 Vn-to Ianuer Commen is sche
 An on his bedde side sitte ful soft
 He takeþ hir *and* kisseþ hire ful oft 1948
 And leide him doune to slepe *and* þat anone
 Sche feyne hir þat sche most gone
 þer as 3e wote þat euery whight must nede
 And whan sche of þis biȝ haȝ taken hede 1952
 Sche rent it al to cloutes atte þe last
 And in þe priue softly sche it cast
 Who stodieþ nowe bot faire fresche maie
 And a-doune be Ianuare sche laie 1956

[Hart. 7335, f^o 122; not
 in Sloane 1686, f^o 96; or
 Hart. 1763, f^o 83, bk.; or
 Sloane 1686, f^o 186, bk.;
 or Reg. 18 C 2, leaf 99;
 or Hart. 7333, leaf 72.]

[Deaf 127]

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

That slepet til þat þe couhe him hap awaked
 Anone he preide hire to stripen hire al naked
 He wolde of hire he seide haue sum plesance
 He seide hire cloþes did him encumbrance 1960
 And sche obeieþ be he leef or loþe
 Bot lest þat precious folke be wiþ me wroþe
 How þat he wrouht .I. dar to ȝowe nouht tell
 Opere wheþer þat he þouht on paradis or of heþ 1964
 Bot .I. lete hem werche in here wise
 Te euesonge ringe and þat þei mot arise
 Were it be destany or aueuture
 Were it be influence or be nature 1968
 Oper in constillacione þat in suche astate
 The heuen stode þat time fortunate
 Was for to putte a bil of venus werkes
 For al þinge haþe time as seiþe þe clerkes 1972
 To any woman for to gete hire loue
 .I. kan not sei bot þe grete god aboute
 þat knoweþ þat none acte is causeles
 He deþ of al for .I. wil holde my pes 1976
 Bot soþe is þis howe þat þis maie
 Hap take suche impression þat daie
 On pite on þis seke Damyan [leaf 137, back]
 That fro hir herte sche ne driue can 1980
 The remembrance for to done him ese
 Certeine þouht sche whome þat þis þinge displese
 .I. rek nouȝt for here .I. him assure
 To loue him beste of any creature 1984
 Thouhe he no more hadde þan his scherte
 Lo pite renneþ sone in gentile herte
 Here maye ȝe see howe excellent fraunches
 In wemmen is whan þei narwe hem avise 1988
 Sum terant þere is as þere be mony one
 That hap an herte as hard as any stone
 Whiche wolde haue late him sterue in þe place
 Wel rapare þan haue graunted him þat grace 1992

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

And hem reioysen in þeire crouel pride
 And reccheþ nouzt to bue an homycide
 This gentil maie ful filled of al pite
 Riht so of hire honde a letter maade sche 1996
 In whiche sche graunteþ him of hire verraie grace
 Thar lakeþ nouht onely bot daie *and* place
 Where þat sche miht to his lust suffice
 For it schal bue riht as he wil deuise 2000
 And whan sche see hire tim vpon a daie
 To visite þis Damyan goþe þis faire maie
 And sotelly þis letter dounne sche prest
 Vnder his pilowe rede if him lest 2004
 Sche takeþ him be þe honde *and* harde him tueste
 So secretely þat no whight it weste
 And bad him be al hole *and* forþe sche wente
 To Ianuare whan þat he for hire sente 2008
 Vp riseþe Damyan þe next morwe
 Al passed was his sekenes *and* his sorwe
 He kembeþ him *and* proyneþ *and* pikeþ
 He dop al þat his lady luste *and* likeþ 2012
 And eke to Ianuare he goþe as lowe
 As euere dide a doge for þe bowe
 He is so plesante to euery man
 Fro craft it is who þat it can 2016
 þat euery whight is feine to teche him goode
 And fully in his ladie grace he stode
 Thus lete .I. Damyan aboute his nede
 And my tale forþe .I. wil procede 2020
 Somme clerkes halden þat felicite [leaf 138]
 Stant in delite *and* þarefor he
 This Noble Ianuare wiþ al his myht
 In honest wise as longeþ to a knyht 2024
 Schope him to leue ful deliciously
 His houseynge his arraie al honestly
 To his degre was maked as kenges
 Amonge opere of his honest þinges 2028

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

He had a gardyne al walled wip stone
 So faire a gardyne wote .I. ney where none
 For oute of doute .I. verrailly suppose
 þat he þat wrote þe romans of þe rose 2032
 Ne coupe of it þe bewte wele deuise
 Ne Priapus ne miht noȝt suffise
 þouhe he be god of Gardyns for to telle
 The beute of þe gardyn *and* of þe welle 2036
 That vnder a laurer alwaie grene
 Ful oft time kinge Pluto *and* his queene
 Preserpina. *and* all hire fairee
 Disporten hem *and* maken melodee 2040
 Abouten þat wel *and* daunced as men tolde
 This noble knyht þis Ianuare þe olde
 Suche deinte hap in hit to walken *and* to pleie
 That he wil suffur no wyht to be þe kaie 2044
 Saue he him self for of þe smale wiket
 He bare alwaie of siluer a kleket
 Wip þe whiche whan þat him vnschette
 And whan he walde paie his wif hire dette 2048
 In somer seson þeder wolde he goo
 And maie his wiff *and* no whiht bot þei tuoo
 An pinges whiche þat were nouht done abedde
 þei in þe Gardeine performed haue *and* spedde 2052
 And in þis wise mony a mery daie
 Leued þis Ianuare *and* fressche maie
 Bott werldly Ioy mai nouht alweie endure
 To Ianuare ne to no werldly cature 2056
 O sodeine happe o þou fortune vnstable
 .I.-lyke to þe. þe scorpion vnstable
 þat flaterst wip þin hede whan þou wilt stinge
 Thi taile. is deþ þoruhe þine enuenymyng 2060
 O brutal ioye O swete poyson queynthe
 O mynester þat solely can peinte
 Thin zeftes vnder þe hewe of stedfastnesse [leaf 138, back]
 þat þou deceyuedest boþe more *and* lesse 2064

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Whi hast þou Ianuer þus deceyued
 And haddeþ him for þi ful frende receyued
 And now þou hast be-rafft him boþ his eyen
 For sorwe of whiche desireþ he to deiȝen 2068
 Alas þis noble Ianuare þat is so fre
 Amydde his luste *and* his prosperite
 Is waxon blinde *and* al sodanly
 His deþ *pere*-for desireþ he vtterly 2072
 And *pere*-wiþ-al þe fire of Ielousye
 Lest þat his [wif] schold faþ in sum folye
 So bernt his hert þat wolde feine
 Thatt summe man boþe hir *and* him had sleine 2076
 For neuer after his deþ ne in his lif
 Ne wolde he þat sche were loue ne wif
 Bot euer leue as a wedew in cloþes blake
 Soule as a tortle doþe þat haþ lost hir make 2080
 Bot att þe last after a Moneþ or tuey
 His sorwhe gan to swage soþe to sey
 For whan he wiste it mai none oþer be
 He paciently tok his aduersite 2084
 Saf oute of doute maie he noȝt for-gone
 þat he nas Ielous euer more in one
 Whiche Ielouse it was so outrageous
 þat neipere in hal ne in none oþere hous 2088
 Ne in none oþere place neuer þe mo
 He nold suffre hir neyþer ride nor go
 Bot if þat he hande on hire alweie
 For whiche ful of wepeþ frische maye 2092
 þat loueþ Damyan so benyngly
 þat sche mote eiþer deie sodanly
 Or elles sche most han him att hire lust
 Sche waiteþ whan hire hert wald birst 2096
 Vppon þat oþer side Damyan
 Becommen is þe sorwfulhest man
 þat euer was for neipþer niht ne daie
 Ne myht he speke a worde to fresche maie 2100

As to his purpos of no suche matier
 Bot if þat Ianuare most it here
 þat had on honde vpon hire euermoo
 And neuer les be writeinge to *and* fro 2104
 An priue signes wist he what sche ment (leaf 129)
 And sche knewe of þe syne of his entent
 O Ianuare what myht þe availe
 þouhe þou myht see as fer as schippes saile 2108
 For also good is a blynde deceyued be
 As to be deceiued whan a man may se
 Lo Argus whiche þat hadd. an .C. yene
 For all þat euere he coupe poure opir priue 2112
 3it was he blent *and* god wote so be moo
 That wenene wisly þat it is nouht soo
 Passe ouer is an ese *and* seie no more
 This fresche maie of whiche .I. spak of 3ore 2116
 In warme wax haþe emprintid þis cliket
 þat Ianuare bare of þat smale wiket
 Be whiche into his gardine oft he went
 And Damyan þat knewe hire entent 2120
 The cliket counterfetid priuely
 There is no more to seie bot hastely
 Some wonder be his cliket scha[l] be-tide
 Whiche 3e schollen here if 3e wollen abide 2124
 O noble Ouide soþe seist þou god woote
 What sleight is it þouhe it be longe *and* hote
 That he nil finde it oute in somme manere
 By Pyramus *and* thesbe maie men lere. 2128
 Thouhe þei were kepped ful longe grete ouer al
 Thei biene acorded rowneinge þoruhe a wal
 There is no whight coupe han founde oute suche a sleihte
 Bot nowe to purpos ar þat daies eyhte 2132
 Were passe or þe Moneþ of Iuyl befyht
 þat Ianuare haþ cauht so grete a witt
 Thoruhe engine of his wife him for to pleie
 In his Gardine *and* no whiht bot þei tweie 2136

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

That in a mor vn-to his may seide he
 Rise vp my wife my loue my lady fre
 The turtlys voice is herde my doufe swete
 The winter is gone wiþ al Reynes wete 2140
 Com forþe nowe wiþ þin eyzen Columbyne
 Howe feirer buen þi brestes þan is wyne
 The gardine es enclosed al aboute
 Com forþe my white spouse oute of doute 2144
 þou hast me wounded in myn hert o wif
 No spotte in þe was in al my lif
 Com forþ and lat vs take oure disporte (leaf 189, back)
 .I. chese þe for my wif and my comforte 2148
 Suche olde lewde wordes vsed he
 On Damya[n] a signe Maade sche
 þat he scholde go be-forne wiþ his cleket
 þis Damyan haþe openede þe weket 2152
 And in he sterte and þat in suche manere
 þat no wight myht it se ne here
 And stiþ he sit vnder a busche anone
 This Ianuare so blinde as is a stone 2156
 Wiþ Mayus in his honde and no whight mo
 In to his frische gardein is he goo
 And clapped to þe weket sodanlye
 Nowe wif quod he here nys bot þou and .I. 2160
 þat art the creature þat .I. best loue
 For be þat lorde þat sitteþ vs al aboue
 .I. had leuer deyzen on a knyf
 Than þe offenden my dere treue wif 2164
 For goddes sake pinke howe .I. þe ches
 Nouht for no Coueites douteles
 Bott onely for þe loue .I. had to þe
 And þouht þat .I. be olde and maye nouht see 2168
 Be to me trewe and .I. wil tel þowe whie
 Certes þrei þinges schal þe winne þere bie
 Firste loue of Criste and to þowre self honour
 And al myne Heritage tonne and toure 2172

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. *Lansdowne MS.*

.I. ȝeue it ȝowe make charters as ȝowe liste
 þis schal be do to morwe ar sonne ariste
 So wissely god my soule bringe in blisse
 And pray ȝowe on Couenant þat ȝe me kesse 2176
 And pouhe þat .I. be Ielouse wite me nowht
 ȝe buen so depe enprinted in myne þouht
 þat whan þat .I. considere ȝoure beute
 And þere-wip-al þe vnlikly elde of me 2180
 .I. maie nouht sertes pouhe .I. schold deie
 For-bere to be oute ȝoure compaigne
 For verrei loue þis is wip-uten doute
 Nowe kisse me wif *and* lat vs rome aboute 2184
 ¶ This frisshe maye whan sche þis wordes herde
 Benigly to Ianuare ansewerd
 Bot first & forwarde sche began to wepe
 .I. haue quod sche a soule for to kepe 2188
 As wele as ȝe *and* also myne honour [leaf 140]
 And of my wifhede þilke tender floure
 Whiche þat .I. haue assured in ȝoure honde
 Whan þat þe preste to ȝowe my body bonde 2192
 Wharfor .I. wil ansewer in þis manere
 Wip loue of ȝoue my lorde so dere
 .I. prairie god þat neuer dawe þat day .
 þat .I. ne sterue as foule as womman maye 2196
 ȝif euer y do vnto my kynne þat schame
 Or elles .I. enpeire so my name
 þat .I. be ffalse *and* if .I. do þat lake
 To s'ripe me *and* putte me in a sake 2200
 And in þe next Riuer do me drenche
 .I. am a gentil womman *and* no wenche
 Whi speke ȝe þus but men ben euyre vntrewe
 And wemmen haue reproof of ȝowe ay newe 2204
 ȝe can noon opere continuaunce yleue
 Bot speke to us as vntreste *and* in repreue
 And wip þat worde sche sauhe wher Damyane
 Satt in þe busche *and* knele he beganne 2208

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

And wiþ hire fingers signes maade sche
 þat Damyan scholde climbe vpon þe tre
 þat chargede was wiþ fruyte a[n]d vpe he wente
 For verrailly he knewe al hir entent 2212
 And euery signe þat sche couþe make
 Wele bett þan Ianuare hire owen make
 For in a lettre sche had told him al
 Of þis matiere houe he werche schal 2216
 And þus I lete sette in þe pire
 And Ianuare *and* Mayus rounceinge ful merie
 Briht was þe daie *and* bleue þe firmament
 Phebus of golde doune haþ his streames sent 2220
 To gladen euery floure wiþ his warmenesse
 He was þat time in *geminis* as .I. gosse
 Bot litul fro his declinacioun
 Of Cancer Iouys exaltacioun 2224
 ¶ And so be-fel in a briht morwe tide
 þat in þe gardine on þat ferþire side
 Pluto þat is þe kinge of faire
 And mony a ladi in his companye 2228
 Folowinge his wif þe queene Proserpina
 Whiche þat he rauesched oute of proserpina.
 Whiles þat sche gaderd floures in a mede [leaf 140, back]
 In claudian 3e maie þe storis rede 2232
 How in his grisly carte he hire fette
 This kinge of ffaire a-doune him sette
 Vppon a benche of torues frische *and* grene
 And riht anone seide he þus vnto his qwene 2236
 My wif quod he þat maie not seie naie
 The experiens proueth it euery daie
 The treson whiche þat womman doþ to man
 Ten hundreþ þousand tell .I. can 2240
 Notable of þoure vntreuþe *and* brutelnes
 Of Salomon rychest of al riches
 Ful filled of Sapiens *and* of werly glorie
 Ful worþi bien þi wordes to memorie 2244

To euery wiht þat witte *and* reson can
 þus preiſeþ he ȝitte þe bounte of man
 Amonge a .M. men ȝit fonde .I. one
 Bot of al wemmen fonde .I. neuer none 2248
 þus seiþe þe kinge þat knoweþ ȝoure wikkednesse
 And *iheſus* filius Syrak as .I. geſſe
 Ne ſpekeþ of ȝowe but ſeldyn reuerence
 A wilde fire a corrupt peſtilence 2252
 So fal vpon ȝoure bodies ȝit to nyht
 Ne ſee nouht þis honorable knyht
 Becauſe alas þat he is blinde *and* olde
 His owen man ſchal make him cokewolde 2256
 Loo where he ſitte þe lichoure in þe tree
 Nowe wil .I. graunte of my Maieſtee
 Vnto þis olde blinde worþi knyht
 þat he ſchal haue aȝeine his eyzen ſiht 2260
 Whan þat his wif wold done him velanye
 Than ſchal he knowe al her harlotrye
 Boþe in repreue of hire *and* opere mo
 ȝe ſchal quod Procerpine *and* wil ȝe ſoo 2264
 Nowe be my Moders ſire ſoule .I. ſwere
 þat .I. ſchal ȝeue hire ſufficeant anſewere
 And alle wemmen after for ȝoure ſaake
 þat þouhe þei buen in any gilte ytake 2268
 Wiþ face bolde þei ſchollen hem ſelf excuse
 And bere hem doune þat wolde hem accuſe
 For lakke of anſewere non of hem ſchollen deyen
 Al had ȝe seihe a þinge wiþ boþ ȝoure eyzen. 2272
 ȝit ſchollon we ſo viſage it hit hardelye [leaf 141]
 And wepe *and* ſwere *and* chide ſubtellye
 þat ȝe ſchol buen as lewde as arne geſe
 What rekkeþ me of ȝoure auctoritees 2276
 .I. wote wele þis Iewe þis Salomone
 Fande of vs wemmen fules many one
 Bot þouhe þat he fonde no goode womman
 There haþe he founde mony anoþere man 2280

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

[Wommen ful trew ful good ful vertuous	[Reg. 18 C ii. f ^o 103. back; not in Harl. 1754, leaf 87; or Harl. 7336, leaf 127; or Sloane 1686, leaf 192, back; but in Addit. 5140, leaf 106, bk; 17 D xv, leaf 121, bk; Sloane 1686, leaf 101; the sheet out of Harl. 7333 (f ^o 72-3).]
Witnes on hem þat dwellen in cristes hous	
Wip martirdom þey prouyd hir ¹ constance	
The romaygne Iestis maken remembrānce	
Of many a verry trewe wyff also	
But sire ne be nouȝt wroth as he it soo	[¹ MS h]
þouȝ þat he seide he fond no good womman	
I praye ȝow take þe sentence of þe man]	2228
He ment þus þat in souereigne bounte	
Nys none bot god neyþere he ne sche	
Ey for verrey god þat nys bot one	
What make ȝe so mucche of Salomone	2292
What þouhe he maad a temple goddes hous	
What þouhe he were riche and glorious	
So maade he a temple of fals goddes	
Who myht do a þinge þat more for-bode is	2296
Parde als faire as ȝe his name implastre	
He was a lichoure and a ydolastre	
And in his elde he verrei god for-soke	
And ȝif þat god na hadde as seiþe þe boke	2300
yspared him for his fader saake he scholde	
Haue lost his reigne sauner þat he wolde	
.I. sett nouht of al þe velany	
þat ȝe of wemmen write a botterflie	2304
.I. am a womman nedes most .I. speke	
Or elles swel til myn hert breke	
For þepins he seide þat we be Iangelers	
As euer mote .I. brouke boþe my tresses	2308
I schal spare for no curtesie	
to spek him harme þat wolde vs velanye	
Dame quod þis pluto be no longer wroþe	
.I. ȝeue it vp bot seþen .I. swore myn oþe	2312
þat [I] wolde graunt him his siht aȝeine	
My worde schal stande þat warne .I. þe certeine	
.I. am a kinge it sitte me nouht to lye	
And .I. quod sche a queene of fayre	2316

SIX-TEXT 473
GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Hire ansewar sche schal haue .I. vnder-take

Lat us no mo wordes nowe make.

2318

Explicit fabula Mercatoria.

(As in Sloane 1688, and Corpus.)

[*For the rest of the Tale (from Harl. MS 1758) see the
Appendix.*]

[*THE PROEM.*]

Incipit prologus de le ffrankeleyne. [on leaf 141]

THis olde gentil bretons in hire daies
 Of diuers auentures maden laies
 Rimyden in hir first breton tonge
 Whiche laies wiþ here instrumentes þei songe. 713
 Oper elles reddeden hem for her plesance [leaf 141, back]
 And one of hem haue .I. in remembrance
 Whiche .I. schal seie wiþ as goode wil as .I. can
 Bot sires be cause þat .I. am a burel man 716
 Att my ginynges first .I. ȝoue beseche
 Heuene me excused of my roode speche
 .I. lerned neuer retorik certeine
 þinge þat .I. speke it most . be bare *and* pleine 720
 .I. slept neuer on þe mount of *parnasos*
 Ne .y. neuere lerid Marcus . Tullius . ne Cithero
 Colours of retorike ne knewe .I. none wiþ-uten drede
 Bot suche colours as growen in þe mede 724
 Or elles suche as men dye or peinte
 Colours of rethorik bene me to queynte
 My sprite feleþ nouȝt of suche Matier
 Bot if þou luste Mi tale schal ȝe.¹ here. [¹ nouȝt *crossed out*] 728
Explicit prologus Incipit fabula.

[*THE TALE.*]

Ther was a knyght þat loued *and* dide his peyne 730
 In Armorik þat cleped is bretaine 729
 To seruen a lady in his best wise 731
 And many a labour *and* mony a grette emprise

He for his lady wrouht er sche were wonne
 For sche was on of þe fairest vnder sonne
 And eke þere-to com of so hihe kinrede
 þat wele vnnepis dorst þis knyht for drede 736
 Tel hir his woo his peine *and* his distresse
 Bot att þe last sche for his worþinesse
 And namely for his meke obeissance
 Hap *suche* a pite cauht of his penance 740
 þat priue sche fel of his accorde
 To take him for hir husbonde *and* hir lorde
 Of *suche* lor[d]schip as men haue ouer hire wyues
 And for to lede þe more in blisse her lyues 744
 Of his fre wil he swore hire as a knyht
 þat neuer in his wil be daie ne be nyht
 Ne scholde he vpon him take no maistre
 Azeines hir wille ne kuythe hure Ielousye 748
 Bot hire obeie *and* folowe hire wille in al
 As any loue to his ladi schal
 Saue þat þe name of Souereignete
 That wolde he haue for schame of his degre 752
 Sche þonkep him *and* wiþ ful grete humblesse
 Sche seide sir seþþe 3e of 3oure gentillesse [leaf 142]
 3e profer me to haue als large a reyne
 Ne wold neuere god be-twix vs tueyne 756
 As in my gulte ware eyþer werre or striffe
 Sir .I. wil be 3oure owen humble trewe wif
 Haue here my troupe til þat myn hert burst
 Thus buen þei bope in quiete *and* in ruste 760
 For o þinge sires sauflý dar .I. seie
 þat frendes eueryche opere motte obeie
 If þei wil longe hold compaigne
 Loue wil nouht buen constreyned be maistre 764
 Whan Maistre *commeþ* god of loue anone
 Betep on his wenge *and* fare wele he is gone
 Loue is a þinge as any spirit fre
 Wemmene of kinde desiren liberte 768

GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

And nouht to be constreined as a praff
 And so dop men . if .I. þe soþe saie schaff
 Loke who þat is most pacient in loue
 He is att auantage aboue 772
 Paciens is an hihe vertue certaigne
 [ffor it venquyscheth as these clerkis seyne .] [Hart. 1758, 1/128]
 Thinges þat Rigor schol neuere atteigne
 For euery worde men maie nouht chide ne pleine 776
 Lerenep to suffur or elles so must .I. gone
 3e scholne it leren wheþer so 3e wol or none
 For in þis werlde certeine no wight ne is
 þat he ne dop or seiþe sum time of mys 780
 Or eiþer sekenes or constillacione
 Wyn wo or channginge of complexione
 Causeþ ful often to don amys or speken
 On euery wronge men maye nouht bue awreken 784
 After þe time most be temperance
 To euery whiht þat can no gouernance
 And þerfore haþe þis worþe wise knyht
 To leue in ese suffrance hir be-hiht 788
 And sche to him ful wiseli gan to swere
 þat neuere scholde be defaute in hire
 Here maie men seen an humble wise accorde
 Thus haþe sche take hire seruant *and* hir lorde 792
 Seruant in loue *and* lorde in Mariage
 þan was he boþe in lordeschipe *and* seruage
 Seruage naye bot in lordeschip a-boue
 Sepen þat he haþe boþe his ladi *and* his loue 796
 His lady certes *and* his wif also [leaf 142, back]
 The whiche þat lowe of loue accordeþ parto
 And whan he was in þis prosperite
 Home wiþ his wif he goþ to his contre 800
 Nouht ffer fro penmarke þar as his dwellinge was
 Where as he leues in blisse *and* in solas
 Who couþe tell bot he had wedded bue
 The . Ioye þe ese . *and* þe prosperite 804

GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. *Lansdowne MS.*

That is betwyx an husbonde *and* his wif
 A ȝere *and* more lasted þis blisful liff
 Til þat þis kniht þe whiche .I. spak of þus
 þat of kynred was cleped Arneragus 808
 Schope him to gone *and* dwelle a ȝere or tweyne
 In yngelond þat cleped eke was Bretayne
 To seche in armes worschipe *and* honoure
 For al his luste he sette in suche laboure 812
 And dwelleþ þere þe boke seiþ þus
 Nowe wil .I. stint of þis arnragus
 And speken .I. of Dorigen . his wif
 þat loueþ hire husbond as hire hertes lif 816
 And for his absence wepeþ sche *and* sykeþ
 As done þis noble wives whan hem likeþ
 Sche morneþ wake waileþ fasteþ *and* pleyneþ
 Desire of his *presence* hir so distreineþ 820
 That al þis wide world sche sett att nouht
 Hirs frendes whiche þat knewe hir heue þouht
 Comforted hire in al þat euer þei myht or maie
 Thei *prechen* hire þei telen hire nyht *and* daie 824
 þat causeles sche sleþ hir self alas
 And euer .I. comfort possible in þis cas
 þei done to hire *with* al here bisnesse
 And al for to make hire lete hire heynesse 828
 Be proces as ȝe knowe wele euerychone
 Men Maie so longe graue in þe stone
 Til figure þer-inne printed be
 So longe haue þei comfort hire þat sche 832
 Receyuode haþe be hope *and* be resone
 þe emprintinge of hire constillacione
 Thoruþe whiche hire grete sorwe gan eswage
 Sche maie not alweie endure suche a rage 836
 And eke Arnragus in al þis care
 Haþe sent hir *lettres* home in al þis fare .
 And þat he wolde come hastely aȝeine [leaf 145]
 Or elles hadde þis sorwe hire hert sleyne 840

GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS

Hire frendes sauhe hire hert gan to slake
 And preide hire on kneis for goddes sake
 To come *and* to Rome in companye
 Awaie to driue hire derke fantasie 844
 And finally sche graunted þat request
 For wele sche sauhe it was for þe best
 Now stode hir castel fast by þe see
 And often wiþ hire frendes walked sche 848
 Hir to disport on þe se banke on hihe
 Where as sche many schippes *and* barges seilhe
 Seileinge her course where hem luste to goo
 Bot ȝite was þere a percel of hir woo 852
 For to hir selue ful often seide sche
 Is þere no schippe of so mony as .I. see
 Wil bringe home my lorde þan wolde myne herte
 Al warishe of þis bitter peine smarte 856
 Anopere time þere wil sche sitte *and* þenke
 And kast hir eye donward fro þe brenke
 Bot whan sche sawhe þe grisely Rokkes blake
 For verrei fere so wolde hire heret qwake 860
 þat one hir feete sche myhte nouht hire susteigne
 þan wolde sche sit adoun vpon þe grene
 And pitously into þe see sche walde be-holde
 And seine riht þus wiþ sorweful hertes colde 864
 Eterne god þat þoruhe þi purueance
 Ledest þe werlde be certein gouernance
 In ydelnes as men seine ȝe nopinge make
 Bot lorde þis griseli fendely Rockes blake 868
 þat semen raper a foule confusione
 Of werke þat any faire creacione
 Of whiche a parfit god *and* a stable
 Whi haue ȝe wrouht þis werk vnresonable 872
 For be þis werke souþe . norþe . este *and* west
 þare nes ifostred man ne birde ne beste
 It doþe no good to my witte bot anoyþ
 Sche ȝe nouht lor how mankinde it destrueþ 876

Howe þat he durst nouht his sorwe tell
 þat languisseþ as fire doþe in hell
 And deye seide he must as dide ekko
 For Narsisus þat dorst nouht tell hir wo 952
 In opere maner þan 3e here me seie
 Ne dorst he nouht to hire his wo be-wreie
 Saue perauentur sumtime att daunces
 There 3onge folke kepen her obseruaunces 956
 It mai wel be he loked on hir face
 In suche a wise as man þat Axeþ grace
 Bot no þinge wist sche of his entent
 Napeles it happed er þei þens went 960
 Be cause þat he was hire neizbore
 And was a mon of worschippe *and* honoure
 And had yknowen him of¹ times 3ore [1 a laser t after of]
 Thei fel in speche oft more *and* more 964
 Vn-to his purpos drouhe Aurelius [leaf 164, back]
 And whan he sauhe his time he seid þus
 Madame quod he be god þat þis werld maade
 So þat .I. miht 3oure hert glade 968
 .I. wolde þat daie þat 3oure Arnaragus
 Wenten on see þat .I. Aurelius
 Hadde wente þat .I. scholde neuer haue com azeine
 For wele .I. wote my seruise is in veine 972
 Mi guerdon nys bot bristinge of myn herte
 Ma dame rewep vpon my peines smarte
 For as wiþ a swerd 3e maie me sle or saue
 Here att 3oure fote god wolde þat .I. were graue 976
 .I. haue as nowwe no leiser for to seie
 Haue merci on me swete or 3e wolne do me deye
 Sche gan to loke vpon Aurelius
 Is þis 3oure wil quod sche *and* seie 3e þus 980
 Neuer eft quod sche wist .I. what 3e ment
 Bott nowwe Aurely .I. know 3oure entent
 Be þilke god þat 3aue me soule *and* lif
 Ne schal .I. neuer be vntrewe wiff 984

GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

In worde ne in werke as fer as .I. haue witte	
.I. wil be his to whome pat .I. am knytte	
Bot after þat þou pleine þus seide sche	988
Tak þis for final ansewer as for me	987
Aurely quod sche be hihe god aboute	
þit wil .I. graunt þoue to be þoure loue	
Sen þus .I. þowe see so pitously compleigne	
Loke what daie þat yngelonde is breteigne	992
þe remewe al þe rokkes stone be stone	
þat þei let schippe ne bote to gone	
.I. saie whan þe haue maade þis coste so clene	
Of Rokkes þat þer nys no stone seene	996
þan wil .I. loue þowe best of any mǎn	
Haue here my troupe in al þat euer y can	
Is þere none oþer grace quod he	
No be þat lorde quod sche þat maade me	1000
For wele .I. wote þat . þat schal neuer be-tide	
Late suche foly oute of þoure hert glide	
What deynte scholde man haue be his lif	
For to loue a noþer mannes wif	1004
þat hap hir body when so þat him likeþ	
Aurelius ful oft sore sikeþ	
Woo was Aurely whan þat he þis herde	[leaf 145]
And wip a sorwful hert þus ansewerde	1008
Madam quod he þis were an impossible	
Than Mot .I. deie on sodeine deþe Orrible	
And wip þat worde he torned him anone	
Tho cam her oþer frendes mony one	1012
And in þe alies romed vp and doune .	
And no þinge wist of þis conclusioun	
Bot sodenlye be-gan to reuel newe	
Til þat þe briht sonn lost his hewe	1016
For þe orizonte hap raft þe sonne his liht	
This is as muche to saie as it was niht	
And home þei gone in ioie and in solas	
Saue onely wriched Aurelius alas	1020

GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. *Lansdowne MS.*

He to his hous is gone wip sorweful hert
 He seiþe he maie nouht fro his deþ astert
 Him semeþ he feleþ his hert colde
 Vp to þe heuen his hondes gan he olde 1024
 And on his kenes bare he sett him doune
 And in his rauenge seide his orisoun
 For verrei woo he oute of his witte he braide
 He nyst nouht what he spak bot þus he seide 1028
 Wip pitous hert haþe he his compleinte be-gunne
 Vnto þe goddesse *and* first vnto þe sonne
 He seide Apollo god *and* gouernoure
 And euery planete herbe tre *and* floure 1032
 þat ȝeuest after þine declinacione
 To iche of hem his tyme *and* his sesone
 And þin hebour chaungeþ lowe *and* hihe
 Lorde phebus cast þi me[r]ciabie eyhe 1036
 On wriched Aureli whiche þat am for-lorne
 Lo lorde my lady haþ my deþ sworne
 Wip-uten gilte bot þine benygnite
 Vppon myne dedly hert haue sum pyte 1040
 Bot wele .I. wote lorde phebus if ȝou liste
 ȝe maie me helpe saue my ladi best
 Now voucheþ saue þat .I. maie ȝoue deuise
 Howe þat .I. maye be holpe *and* in what wise 1044
 ȝoure blisful suster lucina þe schene
 þat of þe see is chife goddes *and* qwene
 pouhe. neptunus haue deite in þe see
 ȝite emperes aboute him is sche 1048
 ȝe knowen wele lorde riht as hir desire
 Is to be queked *and* lihteþ of ȝoure fire
 For whiche she folowþ ȝowe ful besily
 Riht so þe see desireþ naturelly 1052
 To folowen hir as sche þat is goddesse
 Boþ in þe see *and* in reuers more *and* lesse
 Wher-for lord Phebus þis is myn request
 Do þis miracle or .I. do myne hert to brest 1056

[leaf 145, back]

þat þou next att þis opposicion
 Whiche in signe schal be of þe lyōn
 Hafe praide hire so grete a flode to bringe
 þat .v. fapom att þe lest it ouer springe 1060
 The hiest rokke in Armorik bretaine
 And lat his flode endure 3eres tueyne
 Than certes to my lady may .I. seie
 Holdeþ poure hesta þe rokkes bene awaie 1064
 Lorde phebus do þis Miracle for me
 Preie hire sche go no faster cours þan 3e
 .I. seie 3oue þus prei 3oure suster þat sche go
 None fastere cours þan 3e þis 3eres tuo 1068
 þan schal sche euere be att þe foth al weie
 And springe lasten boþ nyht *and* daie
 And bot sche vowchesaue in suche manere
 To graunt me my lady souereigne dere 1072
 Praie hir to sinken euery rok adoune
 In-to hir owen derke regione
 Vnder þe grounde þer pluto duelleþ inne
 Oper neuer more schal .I. my lady wynne 1076
 Thine temple in delphos wil .I. barfote seek
 Lorde Phebus seþe 3e þe teres on my cheke
 And of my pyne haue compassion
 And wiþ þat worde in swoune he fel a-doune 1080
 And longe time he laie in traunce
 His broþer whiche þat knewe of his penaunce
 Vp cauht him *and* to bed him brouht
 Despeired in his torment *and* in his þouht 1084
 Lo .I. þis woful creature lye
 Chese he for me weþer he wil leue or deye
 ¶ Arueragus wiþ hele *and* grete honoure
 As he was of þe chialrie þe floure 1088
 Is commen home *and* oper worþi men .
 O blisfulful ert þou doregen
 That haste þin lusti husbande in þine Armes [leaf 146]
 þe frische knyht þe worþi man of armes 1092

þat loueþ þe as his owen hertes lif
 No þinge lust him to be ymaginatif
 Of any wight had spoke whiles was oute
 To hire of loue he maade þere-of no doute 1096
 He nouhte entendep to none suche matiere
 Bot daunceþ Iustip *and* makeþ good chere
 As þus in ioy *and* blisse .I. late hem dwelle
 And of þe swete aurelius wil .I. tell 1100
 In langure *and* in furious tormentes þus
 Two ȝere *and* more laie wreched Aurelius
 Or ony foote on erþe he myht gone
 Ne comfort in þis time had he none 1104
 Saue of his broþer whiche þat was a clerke
 He knewe of al þis woo *and* of al þis werke
 For to none oþer creature certeine
 Of þis matier ne dorst he no worde seine 1108
 Vnder his brest he bare his more secre
 Than euer dide Pamphilus for Galathe
 His brest was hole wiþ-owten for to sene
 Bot in his herte was aie þe arwe kene 1112
 And wele ȝe wote þat a sore savoure
 In surgere ful perilous is þe cure
 Bot man myht touche þe arwe or come þerby
 His broþer wepeþ *and* weileþ priuely 1116
 Til att þe last him fel in remembrance
 þat whiles he was att Orliance in fraunce
 As ȝonge clerkes þat buen licorous
 To reden artes þat buen curious 1120
 Seken in euery halke *and* in euery harme
 Particulere sciens for to lerne
 He him remembreþ vpon a daie
 Att Orliance in stode a boke he saye 1124
 Of Magik naturelle whiche is felawe
 þat was þat time a bacheller of lawe
 Al were he þere to lerne anoþer crafte
 An priuely vpan his deske he lafte 1128

GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

pis boke whiche spak mucche of pis operacions
 Toucheinge þe .xxviiiij. Mancions
 That longeþ to þe mone *and* suche folye
 As in oure daies ne is not worþe a flye 1132
 For holy cherche seiþe in owre beleue [leaf 146, back]
 Ne suffureþ none illusionene vs to greue
 And whan þis booke was in remembraunce
 Anone for ioie he gan to daunce 1136
 And to him self seide priuely
 Mi broþer schal be warisched hastely
 For .I. am seker þat þere be sciencis
 Be whiche men make diuers apparences 1140
 Whiche as þe subtile tregitours pleine
 For oft att festes herd .I. seine
 þat tregetours wiþ in an hal large
 Haue maad in come water *and* a barge 1144
 And in þe hall rowe vp *and* doun
 Som time haþe semed a grime lyoun
 [And som tyme floures spryngin in A mede
 Sum tyme wyne & grapis white & rede]
 Som tim a castel al of lyme *and* stone
 And whan him liked voide it anone
 Thus semed it to euery mannes siht
 Nowe þan conclude .I. þus if þat .I. myht 1152
 At orlyance some olde felawe finde
 þat had þe mones mancions in mynde
 Oyþer magik naturel a-boue
 He scholde wele mak my broþer haue his loue 1156
 For wiþ apparens a man maie make
 To mannenes siht þat al þe rokkes blake
 Of B[r]eteigne were went euerychone
 And þat schippes be þe brinke myht comen *and* gone 1160
 And in suche forme endure a ȝere or tuo
 Then were my broþer waresched of his wo
 Then most sche nedes knowe hire be-hest
 Or elles he schamen hire schal att þe leste 1164

[Hart. 7833, leaf 84,
 back, col. 2. Not
 in Hart. 1768, leaf
 132, or Eg. 17 D
 or, leaf 183, back.]

What scholde make a longer tale of þis
 Vuto his broþer bedde commen he is
 And suche comfor[t] he ȝaf him for to gone
 To Orliaunce þat vp sterte anone 1168
 And on his waie forwarde is he fare
 In hope to be leased of his care
 Whan þei were come almoste to þat Citee
 Bot if were a tuo furlonge or þree 1172
 A ȝonge clerke romeynge by himselfe þei · mette
 Whiche þat in latine þrefteli hem grette
 And after þat seide he a wonder þinge
 .I. knowe quod he þe cause of ȝoure comynges. 1176
 An er þei forþer any foots wente
 He tolde hem al þat was in her en-tent
 This briton clerke him asked of felawes
 The whiche þat he had knowen in olde dawes 1180
 And he anseward him þat þei dede were
 For whiche he wepped ful oft mony a tere
 Downe of his hors Aurelius liht anone
 And furþe wiþ þis Magicien is he gone 1184
 Home to his howse and maade hem wele att ese
 Hem lakked no vitaille þat hem myht plesse
 So wele araide hous as þer was one
 Aurelius in his lif ne sawe he none 1188
 He schewde him ar he went to soper
 Forest Parkes ful of wilde dere
 [þer sawe he hertes wiþ hornes hyȝe / [Hart. 7222, l' 84, bk. col. 2.
Not in Hart. 1758, leaf
132, back. In Reg. 17
D. xv, leaf 184, back.]
 The grettest that euer were se wiþ ye /
 He / say of hem An hunderid slayn wiþ houndes
 And some wiþ Arowes bled & bitter woundes
 He say whan voydid were thes wyldes der'
 þe fauconers vp on A faire rever] 1196
 And how fakons haue þe heron sleine
 Than sawe he knyhtes lusten in a pleine
 And after þis he dide him suche plesance
 That he him schewde his lady in a daunce 1200

On whiche him self he daunced as him þouht
 And whan þis maister þat þis magik wrouht
 Sawe it was time he clapped his hondes two
 And fare wele al oure reuel is do 1204
 And ȝitte remewe þei neuere oute of þis house
 Whiles þei sawe al þis siht meruelouse
 Bot in his stodye þere as his bokes be
 The[*i*] satten stil *and* no whight bot þei þre 1208
 To him þis maister called þan a swyere
 And seide him þus is redi oure soper
 Al most an houre it is .I. vndertake
 Seþens .I. ȝowe badde oure soper to make 1212
 When þat þis worpi men wenten wiþ me
 Vnto my stode þer as my bokes be
 Sire quod þis Swye[r] whan it lykeþ ȝoue
 It is al rede þouhe ȝe wolde riht now 1216
 Go we þan to soupe quod he and for þe best
 þes auerous folke sum time mot haue rest
 And after soper fel þei in trete
 What somme schold þis maister guerdone be 1220
 To remoue al þe rokkes of bretaine
 And eke fro geroun to þe mouþe of seine
 He maade it straunge. *and* swore so god him saue
 Lesse þan a þousand pounde he nolde not haue 1224
 Ne gladly for þe sommè ne wolde he gone [leaf 147, back]
 Aurelius wiþ blisful herte anone
 Onsewarde þus fy on a þousand pounde
 This wide werlde þat men seine is rounde 1228
 That wold .I. ȝene if .I. were lorde of it
 This Bargeyne is ful dreue for we bue knyht
 ȝe schollene be paide treuly be my troupe
 Bot lokeþ now ȝe for no necligens or aleuþe 1232
 ȝe tary vs here no longer þan to morwe
 Nay quod þis clerke haue here my troupe to borwe
 To bed is gone Aurelius whan him luste
 And wel nyhe al þat nyht he had his ruste 1236

That for his laboure *and* for his hope of blisse
 His woful herte of penance hadde a lisse
 Vpon þis mo[r]we whan þat it was daie
 To bretaine toke þei þe riht weie 1240
 Aurelius *and* þis magicien be side
 And buene descendit þere þei wilne a-bide
 And þis was as þe bokes me remembre
 The colde frosty sason of decembre 1244
 Phebus waxede olde *and* hewed ylike latoun
 þat in his hote declinacioun
 Schone as þe burnyd gold wiþ stremes briht
 Bot nowe in scorpion a-doune he liht 1248
 Where as he schone ful pale .I. dare wel seien
 The bitter frostes wiþ alete *and* reins
 Destroyed hap þe grene in euery ȝerde
 Ianus sit be fire wiþ double berde 1252
 And drinkeþ of his bugle horne þe wyne.
 Be-forne him stant þe braune of þe twext swyne
 And a nouel criep euery lusti man
 Aurelius in al þat euere he can. 1256
 Dope his maister chier *and* reuerence
 And preyep him to done his diligence
 To bringen him oute of his peines smerte
 Oper wiþ a swerde þat he wold slitt his herte 1260
 That subtile clerk whiche þat reuþe hadde on þis man
 þat nyht *and* daie he him spedde þat he ne lan
 To waite a time of his conclusion
 þis is to seie to make illucione 1264
 .I. ne can no termes of astrologie 1266
 Be whiche an apparens of Iogellery 1265
 That sche *and* euery wight schold wene *and* seie [leaf 145]
 þat of Bretagne þe rokkes were aweie 1268
 Or elles þei were sonken vnder grounde
 So att þe last whan that he his time founde
 To make his lapas *and* his wrechednesse
 Of whiche a supersticious cursedenesse 1272

GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

His tables colletanes forþ he brouht	
Ful wele correctet for þere lakked nouht	
Ne his collectes ne his expans 3eres	
Ne his rotes ne his opere geres	1276
As biene is centres <i>and</i> his argumentez	
And his <i>proporcione</i> conuenientez	
For his equacions in euery þinge	
<i>And</i> be his .viij. spere in his wirkinge	1280
He knewe howe fere alnape was . yschoue	
From þe heued of þilke fix aries aboue	
þat in þe .ix. spere considerd is	
Ful subtilli he calleþ al þis	1284
And whan he had fonde his first mancioñ	
He knewe þe remenant be <i>proporcioñ</i>	
And knewe þe ariseinge of þe mone wele	
And in whos face <i>and</i> terme euery dele	1288
And knewe ful wele þe mones mansion	
Accordant to his operacion	
And k[n]ewe al so his oper obseruauncez	
For suche illusions <i>and</i> suche meschaunces	1292
As eyþen folke vside þilke daies	
For whiche no longer Maked he delaies	
Bott þoruhe his magik for a weke or tweie	
It semede þat al þe rokkes were a waie	1296
Aurelius whiche þat despayred is	
Weþer he schal haue his or fare amys	
Awaiteþ nyht <i>and</i> daie of þis miracle	
And whan he knewe þer was none obstacle	1300
þat voided were þes rokkes enerychon	
Doune to his maistres fete he fel a none	
And seide .I. wooful wriche Aurelius	
Thank 3owe lord <i>and</i> lady myne Venus	1304
That me haue holpe fro my .Cares colde	
And to þe temple forþe his weie haþe holde	
Where ke knewe he scholde his lady se	
And whan he sawhe his time anone riht he	1308

Wiþ d[r]edeful herte *and* humble chiere [leaf 146, back]
 Saluyd haþ his souereigne lady dere
 ¶ My rihtful lady quod þis woful man
 Whome .I. moste drede and loue as .I. best can 1312
 And loþest wer of al þis werlde displese
 Nere it þat .I. for ȝowe haue suche disese
 þat .I. muste deye here att ȝoure fote anone
 Bot nouht wold .I. tel howe me is wo begone 1316
 Bot certes eyþer must .I. deye or pleine
 ȝe aleine me giltles for verrei peine
 Bot of my deþe ȝouhe ȝe haue no reuþe
 Auiþeþ ȝowe ar þat ȝe lese ȝoure treuþe 1320
 Repenteþ ȝowe for þilke god aboute
 Or ȝe me sleyne because þat .I. ȝowe loue
 For madame wele ȝe wote þat ȝe haue hiht
 [Nouȝt that I Challenge ony thing of ryght] [Hand. 7338,
leaf 96, col. 2]
 Of ȝow souereigne ladye bot ȝoure grace
 Bot in a gardeine ȝonde in suche a place
 ȝe woote riht wele þat ȝe be-hiht me
 And in ȝoure honde ȝoure trouþe pliht me 1328
 To loue me best god wote ȝe saide so
 And al be þat. þat .I. vnworþe am þerto
 Madame .I. speke it for þe honoure of ȝoue
 More þan to saue myn herte lif riht nowe 1332
 .I. haue done as ȝe haue commanded me
 And if ȝe vouche-saf ȝe maie go see
 And as ȝow luste haueþ ȝoure behest in mynde
 For whikke or dede riht þus ȝe schal me fynde 1336
 In ȝowe liþe al to do me lyue or deye
 Bot wele .I. wote þe rokkes bene aweye
 He toke his leue *and* sche astonyed stode
 In al hir face þere nas a drope of blode 1340
 Sche wende neuer haue comen in suche a trappe
 Alas quod sche þat euer þis scholde happe
 For wend .I. neuer be possibelite
 That suche a mustre or suche a merueille scholde be 1344

SIX-TEXT 518

GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. **Lansdowne MS.**

It is aȝeine þe process of Nature¹ [¹ These lines are transposed in the MS.]
 And home sche goþ a sorweful creature¹
 For verraie vnneþ maie sche go
 Sche wepeþ *and* weyleþ a daie or tuo 1348
 And swowneþ þat it reuþ was to see
 Bot whi it was to no whight tolde sche ·
 For oute of toune was gone Arneragus² [² This line is repeated on top of leaf 149]
 Bot to hir selfe sche saide *and* spak þus [leaf 149] 1352
 In hire compleint as ȝe schollen affter here
 Wiþ face pale *and* wiþ sorwheful chiere
 Alas quod sche on þe fortune .I. pleine
 þat vnwar hast wrapped me in þi cheyne 1356
 For whiche þe Eskape wote .I. no socoure
 Saue only deþe opir dishonoure
 One of þis tuo behoueþ me to chese
 Bot napeles ȝit hadde leuere to lese 1360
 Mi lif þan of my bodi to haue a schame
 Oper knowe my self fals oper lese my name
 And wiþ my deþ .I. may me quyte y-wis
 Haþ þere nouht mony a wif ar þis 1364
 And mony a maiden ysleine hire self alas
 Raper þat wiþ hire bodis done trespas
 And certes lo þes stories bereþ wittenesse
 Whan .xxx. tyrantez ful of cursednesse 1368
 Had sleyne Phidon in Athenes att þe lest
 Thei commaunded his douhtres to arest
 And bringen hem be-forne him in despise
 Al naked to ful-fil hire foule delite 1372
 And in here faders blode þe[i] made hem daunce
 Vppon þe pament god ȝeue hem meschaunce
 For whiche þes woful maidens ful of drede
 Raper þan þe[i] wolden lese here maidenhede 1376
 þei priuely bene stert in-to a well
 And dreinte hem self as þe bokes tell.
 Thei of Mesne lete e[n]quere *and* seke
 Of lacedemye .I. maydens eke 1380

On whiche þei wolden done here licherye
 Bot was þere none of al þat companye
 þat sche nas sleyne wip a gladd entent
 And raper chase to deye þan for to assent 1384
 To bien oppressed¹ of here maidenhede [*? MS oppressed*]
 Whi schold .I. þan to deye buen in drede
 ¶ Lo eke þe tyrant Anstoclides
 þat loued a maide þat hiht simphalides 1388
 Whan þat hir fader sleine was on a nyht
 Vnto Dyanes temple goþe sche a-none riht
 And hent þe ymage wip hirs armes tuo
 Fro whiche ymage wold sche neuer goo 1392
 No wyht myzt of it hire hande race [*leaf 140, back*]
 Til sche was sleine in þe selue place
 Nowe seþen þat maidens hadd suche despite
 To bien defouled wip mannes foule delite 1396
 Wele auht a wif raper her self sle
 þat to bue defouled as þenkeþ me
 That schal .I. seien of Asdrubardis wif
 þat att Cartage beraft hir self here liff 1400
 For whan sche sawe þa romeine wanne þe toun
 Sche toke hir children al *and* swep adoune
 In to þe fire *and* chase raper to deye
 þan any Romeyne did hire velanye 1404
 Hap nouht Lucres sleyne hire self alas
 Att Rome þare sche oppressed was
 Of Tarquyne for hire þouht it was a schame
 To leue whan þat sche had lost hire name 1408
 The .viij. Maidens of Milesye also
 Hauē sleyne hem self for drede *and* woo
 Raper þan folke of Gaule schold hem oppresse
 Mo þan a þousand stori as .I. gesse 1412
 Coupe .I. nowē tell as toucheinge þis matier
 Whan Abradas was sleyne his wif so dere
 Hire selfe slowhe *and* lete hire blode to glide
 In Abradas woundes brode *and* wide 1416

GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

And seide my body att þe leste weye
 þar schal no whight defoule it if þat .I. maie
 What schold .I. mo ensamples here of sayne
 Seþen þat so many haue hem selfe slayne 1420
 Wele raþer þan þei wolde defouled be
 .I. wil conclude what is best for me
 [To sle my self thanne be defoulid thus [Harl. 7335, leaf 151.
Not in Harl. 1758, leaf
135; or Harl. 7333, leaf
86, bk. col. 2; or Sloane
1686, leaf 285.]
 I wol be trewe vn-to Arueragus]
 Oþir rather sle my self in sum manere
 As did Demonycions douhter dere
 Because þat sche nold nouht defouled be
 O cedanus. it is ful grete pite 1428
 To reden howe þin douhtern deyden alas
 þat slowhe hem self for suche a maner cas
 As grete pite was it or more
 Theban Maiden þat fo[r] Nichasor 1432
 [hir seluen slowgh right for swich manere wo [Harl. 7335, f. 151.
In Harl. 7333, f. 85,
back, col. 2; not in
Harl. 1758, leaf 135;
or Sloane 1686, leaf
285.]
 An othir theban mayde dede right so]
 Hire had wedded *and* dressed [spurious]
 For one of Macedoyne had hire oppressed 1435
 What scha[l] .I. seie of Nichostratifs wif
 þat for suche caas beraft hire self hir lif
 Howe trew was eke to Alcebiades [leaf 150]
 His loue þat fo[r] to deyden chese 1440
 Then for to suffren his body vmbreide be
 Lo whiche a wif was Alcestem quod sche
 What Emore of good Penolope
 Al grece knoweþ of her chastitee 1444
 Parde of Leodomya is wreten þus
 Thate whan att troye was slayne protheselayus
 No longer wolde sche leue after his daye
 þe same of noble Porcia tel .I. maie 1448
 Wip-outen brutus coup sche nouht leue
 To whome he had al hole hir herte .yzeue
 The parfyte wyfhode of Arthemesye
 Honouryd is þurhe al þe barbery 1452

O Teuta queene in pine wify chastite
 To al wywes maie a merroure be
 [. . . *no gap in the MS: these lines*
 *known only in Ellesmere MS.*] 1456
 Thus playned dorigen a day or tueye
 Purposed euere þat sche wolde deye
 ¶ Bot Napeles on þe þredde nyht
 Home cam Arueragus þe worpi knyht 1460
 And axed hire whi þat sche wepped so sore
 And sche gan wepen euere þe longere more
 Alas quod sche þat euer was .I. borne
 Thus haue .I. seide quod sche þus haue .I. sworne 1464
 .I. tolde him al as 3e haue herde before
 .It nedep nouht to rehersen it no more
 This husbonde wip glad chere in sondre wise
 Anseward and seide as .I. schal 3owe deuyse 1468
 Es þer ouht elles dorigen bot þis
 Nay naye quod sche god helpe me so as wis
 This is to meche and it were goddes wiht
 3e wif quod he lat slepe þat is stih 1472
 It maie be wele 3it perauentur to seie
 Sche schol 3oure troupe holden be my faie
 For god so wisly helpe me
 .I. hadde weht leuer ystiked for to be 1476
 For verrei loue whiche þat .I. to 3oue haue
 Bot if 3e scholde 3oure troupe saue
 Troupe is þe hiest þinge þat man maie kepe
 Bot wip þat worde he brast anone to wepe 1480
 And seide .I. 3oue for-bede vpon payne of depe
 þat neuer whiles 3e last lif ne brepe.
 Til no wihte telle howe þat þis matier [leaf 150, back]
 As .I. maye kepe .I. wil me wo endure 1484
 Ne make no countenance of heuynesse
 þat folke of 3owe maie deme harme or gesse
 And forþe he cleped a swyer and a maide
 Goþe forþe anone wip Dorigen he saide 1488

GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

And bringeþe hir to suche a place anone
 þei toke her leue *and* on þeire wei þei gone
 Bot þei ne wist whie sche þedere went
 He nold no whiht telle hire entent 1492
 [. [These lines known only
 in the Ellesmere MS.]

 1496

 *no gap in the MS.*
 This Swyere whiche þat hiht Aurelius
 On dorigen whiche þat was so amorous 1500
 Of aduenture happed . hire to mete
 A-mydde þe tounne riht in þe quek strete
 As sche was boune to gone þe waie forþ riht
 To-warde þere as sche had hiht 1504
 And he was to þe Gardeine ward also
 For wele he spiede whan sche wold go
 Owte of hire hous to any maner place
 Bot þus þei mette of aduenture or of grace 1508
 And he saluyd hire wiþ glad entente
 And axed of hire wheder þat sche wente
 And sche ansewarde half as sche was maddel
 [Vnto the gardyn as my husbonde bad] [Sloane 1696, f° 205, bk]
 My troupe for to holde alas alas
 Aurelius gan wonder of þis caas
 And in his hert had grete compassione
 Of hire *and* of hire lamentacione 1516
 And of Arnaragus þe worþi knyht
 þat bad hire holde al þat sche hiht
 So lope he was his wif schold breke hir troupe
 And in his herte he kest of þis grete roupe 1520
 Consideringe þe beste on euery side
 þat fro his luste were him better abide
 þan done so hihe a cherles wrechednesse
 Aþeines ffraunchis *and* aþeynes al gentillesse 1524

GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

For whiche in fewe wordes seide he þus
 Madame seiþe to 3oure lorde Arneragus
 þat seþin .I. see þis grete gentillesse
 To 3owe . and eke .I. see wele 3oure destresse 1528
 þan 3e to me þus scholde breke 3oure trouþe 1530
 Sertes me þinkeþ it were riht grete rouþe [*spurious* 1529]
 .I. haue wele leuer euer to suffre woo [leaf 151]
 Then .I. departe þe loue be-tuex 3ow tuoo 1532
 .I. 3owe reles ma dame in to 3oure honde
 Quyte euery surement and euery bonde
 þat 3e haue maade to me as here be-forne
 Seþyns þilke time þat 3e were borne 1536
 My trouþe .I. plihte .I. schal 3owe neuer repreue
 Of no by-heste and here .I. take my leue
 As of þe trewest and þe best wif
 þat euere 3it knewe .I. in al my lyf 1540
 Bot euer y wyht bewar of hire behest
 On dorigen remembreþ att þe lest
 þus can a swyer done a gentil dede
 As wele as kañ a knyht wiþ outen drede 1544
 Sche þonke him vpon hire knees al bare
 And home vnto hire housebonde is sche fare
 And told him aft 3e haue herde me seide
 And be 3e seker he was so wele apaide 1548
 þat it were impossible to write
 What schold .I. longer of þis cas endite
 Arueragus and Dorigene his wif
 In seuereigne blisse leden forþe here lyfe 1552
 Neuer eft ne was þere anger hem be-twene
 He chiriseþ hire as þouhe sche where a quene
 And sche was to him treue for euer more 1555
 Aurelius þat his cost haþe Al forlore 1557
 Curseþ þe time þat euer he was borne 1558
 For certes he seiþ .I. am for-lorne [*spurious*]
 Alas quod he alas þat I be-hiht
 O pured gold .a. þousand pou[n]de of wyht 1560

GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Vn-to þis Philofre howe schal .I. do
 .I. se no more bot þat .I. am for-do
 Myne heritage most .I. nedes sett
 And buen a begger here may .I. no longer dwell 1564
 And schamen al þis kinrede in þis place
 Bot .I. of him maie gette þe better grace
 [But netheles I wolle of him assay [Harl. 7333, leaf 86, col. 2.
Also in Reg. 17 D 15,
leaf 190, and Harl. 1788,
leaf 136. Not in Sloane
1886, leaf 206, back.]
 At Certeyne yeeris and dayes to pay]
 .I. wil þonke him of his grete curtesie
 Myne troupe wil .I. kepe .I. wil nouht lye
 Wiþ hert sore he goþe vnto his cofre
 And brouht golde vnto his filosofre 1572
 The valewe of .vj.^c pounde .I. gesse
 And him besecheþ of his gentillesse
 To graunt him daies of þe remenant [leaf 151, back]
 And maistere .I. dare wele make auunt 1576
 .I. failed neuer my troupe as zite
 For sekurly my dettes schal .I. quyte
 To-warde þowe howe euer þat .I. fare
 To gone abigged in my kirtel bare 1580
 Bot wold 3e vouche sauf vpon suyrte
 Two 3ere oþer þre te respite me
 Then ware .I. wele for elles most . I sett
 Myne heritage þer nys no more to tell 1584
 Thi[s] philosophre soburly ansewerd
 And seid þus whan he þes wordes herde
 Haue .I. nouht holden couenant vnto þe
 3is certes wele *and* treuly quod he 1588
 Hast þou not had þi lady as þe lykeþ
 No no quod he *and* sorwfully he sikeþ
 Whatt was þe cause tel me if þou can
 Aurelius his tale a-none be-gan 1592
 And tolde him al as 3e han herde be-fore
 It nedeþ nouht to rehersen no more
 [He seide Arneragus/ of gentillesse. [Harl. 1788, leaf 136, back.
Also in Harl. 7333, f 86,
back, col. 1, and Reg. 17
D 15, leaf 136, back.]
 Had leuyr/ dye in sorow & distresse.

Than his/ wif were of hir/ trouthe fals/. [Harl. 1754. Not in
Sloane 1696, leaf 207.]
The sorow of Dorigen he tolde hym als/.
How loth hir/ was/ to ben a wickid wif.
And that sche leuyr/ had that day lost hir/ lif. 1600
And that hir/ trouthe sche swore thorough ynnocence.
Sche neuyr/ erst/ herd speke of apparence] [Harl. extr. ends]
And riht as frely as he sent hire to me 1604
þat maad me haue of hire so grete pite 1603
As frely sent .I. hire to hime azeine
This is al *and somme þere* nys no more to seine
This philofre Ansewerde leue broþere
Euer-iche of ȝowe ded gentlyche to oþere 1608
þou ert a swyere *and* he is a knyht
Bot god for-bede for his blisful myht
Bot if a clerke coupe do as gentil a dede
As wele as any of ȝowe it is no drede 1612
Sire .I. reles þe þi þousand pounde
As þou riht nowe were crepe out of þe grounde
Ne neuere or nowe ne haddest knowe me
For sir .I. wil nouȝt take a peny of þe 1616
For al my craft ne nouȝt for my trauaile
þou haste y-paiede wele for my vitaile
It is ynowhe *and* fare wele *and* haue good daie
He toke his hors *and* forþe he goþe his waie 1620
//Lordinges þis question þan wald .I. ax nowe
Whyche was þe most fre as þenkeþ ȝowe
Nowe telleþ me or þat .I. forþe wende
.I. can no more my tale is att an ende. 1624

Explicit Liber /

[leaf 158]



GROUP G. FRAGMENT VIII.

§ 1. THE SECOND NUN'S TALE

LANSDOWNE MS.



[THE PROEM]

[No breaks between the stanzas in the MS.]

Incipit prologus .2. Monyalys [leaf 152]

(1)

T He Ministre of þe Norice vn-to vices	1
Whiche þat men clepen in englisshe ydelnesse	
The porter of þe gate is of delices	
To eschiewe . And bu hir contrarie hire oppresse	4
That is to seine be leful besinesse	
Wele ouhte we to done oure entent	
Lest þat þe fende þoruhe .Idelnesse vs schent	7

(2)

¶ For he þat wip his þousand cordes alyze	8
Contenuely vs wayteþ to be-clappe	
Whan he maie man in Idelnesse aspiþe	
He can so lihtly cache him in his trappe	11
Til þat a man be hente riht be þe lappe	
He is not waree þe fende haþe him in honde	
Wele ouhte vs werche <i>and</i> ydelnesse wip stonde	14

(3)

¶ And þouhe men dradden neuer for to deye	15
3it seen men wele be reson douteles	
þat ydelnesse is rotin slogardye	
Of þere comeþ neuere none encrese	18
And seþens þat slouþe hir haldeþ in a lese	
Onely to alepe <i>and</i> for to ete <i>and</i> drinke	
And to deuowren al þat oþer swynke	21

27

LANSDOWNE 377 (6-T. 597)

(4)

¶ And for to putt vs fro suche Idelnesse	22
pat cause is of þe grete confusione	
.I. haue here done my feiþeful besinesse	
After þe legent in translacione	25
Riht of þe glorious lif <i>and</i> passione	
þou with þi garlonde wrouht wiþ rosus <i>and</i> lylie	
The mene .I. a maide <i>and</i> Martire seint Cecile	28

(5)

¶ And þou pat flour of virgines art al	29
Of whome pat Bernarde lust so wele to write	
To þe att my begynnyng first .I. call	
þou comfort of vs wreches do me endite	32
þi maydens deþ þat was þoruhe hir merite	
þe eternale lif <i>and</i> of þe fende victorie	
As men maie after reden in hir storie	35

(6)

¶ Thou maiden <i>and</i> moder douhte of þi sonne	36
Thou weþ of Mercy sinful soules cure	
In whome þat god for bounte chees to wonne	
þou humble <i>and</i> hihe ouer euery creature	39
pat no desdeyne þe Maker had of kinde	
þou noblest so fere oure nature	
His sonne in blode <i>and</i> flessche to cloþe <i>and</i> winde	[leaf 152. back]

(7)

¶ Wiþ-inne þe cloister blisful of þi sides	43
Toke mannes schap eterne loue <i>and</i> pees	
pat of þe trine compas lorde <i>and</i> gide es	
Whome heuen <i>and</i> see <i>and</i> erþe out reles	46
Ay herien . <i>and</i> þou virgine wemles	
Bare of pine body <i>and</i> dueldist maide pure	
The creatore of euery creature	49

GROUP G. § 1. SECOND NUN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

(8)

¶ Assembled is in þe magnificence	50
With mercy goodnesse <i>and</i> wiþ suche pite	
þat þou ert þe sonne of excellence	
Nouht only helpest hem þat preyen þe	53
But oft time of þi benignite	
Ful frely er þat men þin helpe beseche	
þou gost be-forne <i>and</i> ert her lyues leche	56

(9)

¶ Nowe help þou meke <i>and</i> blisful faire maid	57
Me flemed wriche in þis desert of gal	
þenke on þe womman Canan þat seide	
þat whelpes eten somme of þe crommes al	60
þat from her lordes table buen yfal	
And þouhe þat .I. þe vnworþe douhter of Eue	
Be synful ȝit accept my be-leue	63

(10)

¶ And for þat feiþ is dede wiþouten werkes	64
So for to worchene ȝeue me witte <i>and</i> space	
þat .I. be qwyte frome þe place þat most derke is	
O þou þat art so faire <i>and</i> so ful of grace	67
Be myne aduocate in so hihe a place	
There as wiþ outen eende is songe Osanna	
Thou cristes moder <i>and</i> douhter of Anna	70

(11)

¶ And of pine lyht þou graunt my self haue parte	71
þat triblide is be þe cogitacione	
[Of my body / <i>and</i> also by þe weyght [Harl. 7332, l' 96, 97, col. 2]	
Of erthely lust <i>and</i> fals effeccion]	74
○ heuen o refute o saluacione	
Of hem þat buen in sorwe <i>and</i> destresse	
Nowe helpe for vnto my werke .I. wil me redresse	77

(12)

¶ 3et praie .I. 3owe þat reden þat .I. write	78
For-geueþ me þat .I. do no diligence	
þis ilke storie subtely to endyte	
For þoþe haue .I. þe wordes <i>and</i> þe sentence	81
Of hem þat att þe seintes reuerence	
þe stori wrote <i>and</i> folowen here legende	
And praien 3owe þat 3e wolt my werk amende	84

(13) [*THE TALE.*]

¶ ffirste wiþt .I. 3owe þe name of sein Cecile	85
Expounde as men maie in here stories see	[leaf 133]
It is to seyen on Englisshē heuenes lylle	
For pure chastenesse of virginitee	88
Oper for sche witnesse hadde of honeste	
Of grene of conscience <i>and</i> of good fame	
The swete sauoure lylle was hir name	91

(14)

Opere Cecely . is to seie þe waie to blinde	92
For sche ensample was þe gode techeinge	
Or elles Cicily is as .I. writen fynde	
Is Ioyned be a maner conioyninge	95
Of heuen <i>and</i> lya . <i>and</i> hire in fygyreinge	
þe heuen is sette for þouht of holynesse	
And lya for hire lasteinge besinesse	98

(15)

Cecile eke mai be seide in þis manere	99
Wanteynge of blindenesse for hire grete liht	
Of Sapiens <i>and</i> for hire þewes clere	
Or elles lo þis maydens name briht	102
[Off heuen and leos commyth ffor which bi riht]	[Addit. 5160, leaf 205]
Men myht þe heuen of þe peple hir caft	
Ensample of goode <i>and</i> wise werkis all	105

GROUP G. § 1. SECOND NUN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

(16)

For leos peple in ynglissle is to seie 106
 And riht as men may in þis heuen see
 The sonne *and* mone *and* þe sterres euery weye
 Riht so gostly in þis mayden fre 109
 Seyen þe faipe of Manificence
 And eke of helpe *and* of sapiens
 And sondre werkes briht of excellence 112

(17)

An[d] riht as þes filosofers write 113
 þat heuen is swift rounde *and* berneinge
 Riht so was faire Cecile þe white
 Ful sweet *and* besi euer in good workinge 116
 And rounde *and* hole in goode perseueringe
 And bernede euer in charite liht
 Nowe haue .I. declared 3ow what sche hiht 119
Explicit Prologus Incipit fabula.

(18)

This maiden hiht Cecile as hire lif seiþe 120
 Was comen of Romeyns *and* of noble kinde
 And so forþe fostred vp in þe feiþe
 Of Crist *and* bare his gospell in hir mynde 123
 Sche neuer cesede as .I. wreten finde
 Of hire praier *and* god to loue *and* drede
 Bescheinge him to kepe hire Maidenhede 126

(19)

And whan þis maiden scholde vnto a man 127
 Iwedded be þat was ful 3onge of Age [leaf 158, back]
 Whiche þat ycleped was Waleriane
 And þe daie was comen of his Mariage 130
 Sche fel deuoute *and* homble in hire Corage
 Vnder hire robe of golde þat satte ful faire
 And next hire flesche yclad hire in an haire 133

(20)

¶ And while þe orgen ^e maden melodie	134
To god alone þus in hert songe sche	
O lorde my soule <i>and</i> eke my bode gie	
Vnwemed lest þat .I. confounded be	137
And for his loue þat deied vpon a tree	
Euery secunde or þe þred daie sche fast	
Aie bidde[n]ge in hir orisons ful fast	140

(21)

¶ The nyht came <i>and</i> to bed sche most gone	141
Wiþ hire husbond as often is þe manere	
And priuely sche seide anone	
O swete <i>and</i> wel be-loued spouse dere	144
þer is a counsel <i>and</i> 3e wold it here	
Whiche þat riht feine .I. wil vnto seine	
So þat 3e me assured it nouȝt to be-wreine	147

(22)

¶ Valerian gan fast vn to hir swere	148
þat for no caas ne þinge þat miht be	
He scholde for noþinge neuere be-wrien hire	
And þann att erst vnto him þus seid sche	151
.I. haue an Angel whiche þat loueþ me	
þat wiþ grete loue wheþer so y wake or slepe	
Is rede ay my bode for to kepe	154

(23)

// And ȝif þat he may felen oute of drede	155
[That ye me touche or love in vilonye [<i>Harl. 7328, leaf 87, col. 2</i>]	
He ryȝt a-non wol slee you with þe dede	
And in your thought þus schulle ye dye	158
And yf ye me in clenness gy]	
He wolde ȝowe loue as me for ȝoure clenness	
And schewen ȝowe of his ioie <i>and</i> his brihtnesse	161

(24)

¶ Valerian correctid as god wolde	162
Ansewerd azeine if .I. schal truste to þe	
Latt me þat Angel see <i>and</i> him be-holde	
And if þat it a verraie Angel be	165
þan wil .I. done as þou hast preide me	
And if þou loue a noþere man for soþe	
Riht wip þis swerde .I. wil sle ȝowe boþe	168

(25)

¶ Cecile ansewerd anone in þis wis	169
If þat ȝowe lust þat Angel schal ȝe see	
So þat ȝe trowe on criste <i>and</i> ȝowe baptize	
Ȝoþe forþe to via apia quod sche	172
That frome þis tounne ne stant bot miles pree	
And to þe pouer folkes þat þere duelle	[leaf 154]
Sei hem riht þus as þat .I. schal ȝowe tella	175

(26)

¶ Tel hem . þat .I. Cecile ȝowe to hem sent	176
To schewen ȝowe þe good vrbane þe oolde	
For secre nedes <i>and</i> for good entent	
And whan þat ȝe seint vrbane haue be-holde	179
Tel him þe wordes whiche þat .I. ȝowe tolde	
And whan þat he haþ purged ȝowe fro sinne	
Than schal ȝe se þat angel ar ȝe twinne	182

(27)

¶ Valerian is to þat place y-goon	183
And riht as him was tauht be his lerenynge	
He fonde þis holy Vrbane anone	
Amonge þe seintes buriels lotyng ^{.i. lottynge}	186
And he anone wip-uten tariynge	
Did his Message <i>and</i> whan þat he hadde tolde	
Vrbane for Ioye gan his hondes vpholde	189

(28)

The teres from his yen lete he fall	190
Almihti god o ihesu Crist <i>quod</i> he	
Sewers of Chaste counseil. <i>and</i> herde of vs att	
The fruyte of pilke seed of chastite	193
þat þou hast sowe in Cecile take to þe	
Loo ylike abuse bee wip oute gile	
þe serueþ aye þin owen þral Cecile	196

(29)

¶ For pilke spouse þat sche toke bot nowe	197
Ful like a fers lyon sche sendeþ here	
As meeke as any lombe was to 3owe	
And wip þat worde anone þer gan apere	200
And old man clad wip white clopes clere	
And had a booke wip <i>lettres</i> of gold in honde	
And gan beforme Valerian stonde	203

(30)

¶ Valerian as dede fel doune for drede	204
When he him saughe <i>and</i> him vp hent þoo	
And on his booke riht þus he gan to rede	
O lorde .o. feiþe .o. god wip owten mo	207
Of Cristendome <i>and</i> fader of all also	
Aboue all <i>and</i> ouer al euery where	
þis wordes al wip golde wreten were	210

(31)

¶ Whan þis was radde þan seide þis olde man	211
Leuest þou þis þinge or no sey 3e or naye	
.I. leue al þis þinge: [<i>quod</i> valerian] [Harl. 7333, f ^o 87, b ^k , col. 1]	
ffor sother thing] þan þis .I. dare wele saye	214
Vnder þe heuen no whiht ne þenke maye	
Tho vanysched þe olde man he nyste wher	
An pope Vrbane him cristene riht þere	[leaf 154, back]

(32)

Valerian gope home *and* sein Cecile 218
 ¶ Wip-inne his chambur he sauhe an Aungel stande
 pis Aungel hadde of Roses *and* of lyle
 Corons tuo whiche he bare in hande 221
 And first to Cecile as .I. vnderstande
 He ȝaf þat one *and* after gan he take
 þe tother to Valerian hire make

(33)

¶ Wip body clene *and* vnwemmed þouht 225
 Kepe ay wele þis Corounes quod he
 Frome paradise to ȝowe haue .I. hem brouht
 Ne neuer more schoft þei roten be 228
 Ne lese her swete sauore trusteþ me
 Ne neuer whight schal seen hem wip his eyȝe
 Bot he be chaste *and* hate velanye 231

(34)

¶ And þou walerian for þou sone 232
 Assentest to good counsel alsoo
 Sey what þe lust *and* þou schalt haue pi bone
 .I. haue a broþer quod valerian þoo 235
 þat in þis werd .I. loue no man soo
 .I. praie ȝowe þat my broþer maie haue grace
 To knowe þe troupe as .I. do in þis place 238

(35)

¶ The Angel ansewarde god lykeþ ȝoure request 239
 And bope wip þe pame of Marterdome
 ȝe schol com vnto þe blisful feste
 And wip þat worde Tiburce his broþer come 242
 And whan þat he sauoure vnder nome
 Wip þat þe roses *and* þe lyles Caste
 Wip inne his herte he gan to wonder fast 245

(36)

¶ And seide in þis time .I. wonder of þe ȝere	246
Whens þis suote sauour cometh so	
And Roses <i>and</i> lilys it .I. smelt here	
For þouhe .I. had hem in myn hondes tuo	249
The sauoure in me myht no depper go	
The swete smel it in mayne here .I. finde	
Hape chaunged me al in anoþer kinde	252

(37)

¶ Valerian seide tuo corounes haue we	253
Snowe white <i>and</i> rose rede þat schyneþ clere	
Whiche þat þine yen haue no myht to se	
And as þou smelllest hem þoruhe my preiere	256
So schalt þou seen leue broþer dere	
If it so be þat wolte wiþ oute slouþe	
Beleue a riht <i>and</i> knowe verrei trouþe	259

[leaf 155]

(38)

Tiborce answerd saist þou þus to me	260
In soþenesse or in dremes herken ȝe þis	
In dreme quod Valerian han we bue	
Vnto þis time myn broþer ywisse	263
Bot nowe att erst oure trouþe dwellyngis	
How woost þou quod Tiburs <i>and</i> in what wise	
Quod Valerian þat .I. schal deuise	266

(39)

¶ The Aungel of god hape me trewh ytauht	267
Whiche þat þou schalt seen if þat þou wolte reneye	
þe ydoles <i>and</i> be clene <i>and</i> elles nouht	
And of þe miracles of þes corounes tueye	270
Seint Ambrose in his preface lust to seie	
Solempnely þis noble doctor dere	
Commendep it <i>and</i> seiþ in þis manere	273

GROUP G. § 1. SECOND NUN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

(40)

¶ The palme of marterdome for to receyue	274
Sein Cecile fulfild of goddes ȝift	
þe werlde <i>and</i> eke here Chambre . gan sche weyue	
Wittnesse Tiburce <i>and</i> Cecilez schrift	277
To whiche god of his bounte wolde schift	
Corounes tuo of floures wele smellynge	
And maade þe Angel hem þe Corounes bringe	280

(41)

¶ The maide haþ brouhte þes men to blisse a-boue	281
The werlde haþ wiste what it was worþe certeyne	
Deuocione of chastite to loue	
Tho schewde him open <i>and</i> pleine	284
þat al ydoles nys but þinge in veine	
For þei bu <i>domme and</i> þerto þei bue def	
And charged him his ydoles for to lef	287

(42)

¶ Who þat þis trouep nouht a beste he is	288
<i>Quod</i> þo Tyburce if þat .I. schal nouht lye	
Sche gan þan kisse his breste <i>and</i> þat herd þis	
And was ful glad he couþe trouthe aspye	291
þis daie .I. take þe for myne a-lye	
Seide þis blisful maide faire <i>and</i> dere	
For after þat sche seide as ȝe maye here	294

(43)

¶ Lo. Riht so as þe loue of crist <i>quod</i> sche	295
Maad me þi broþers wif riht in þat wyse	
Anone for myne Allye here take .I. þe	
Sepens þat þou wolde þin ydoles despise	298
Go wiþ þi broþer nowe <i>and</i> þe baptize	
And maake þe clene so þat þou maiste beholde	
The-aungels face of whiche þi broþer tolde	[leaf 158, back]

(44)

Tiburce ansewarde *and* seide broþer dere 302
 ¶ First tel me wheder .I. schal *and* to what man
 To whome quod he come forþe wiþ riht good chier
 .I. wiþ þe leede vn to þe pope vrban 305
 To vrban broþer myne valerian
 Quod þo Tiburce wil þou me þeder lede
 Me pinkeþ þat it were a wonder dede 308

(45)

¶ Remenest þou nouht vrban quod he þo 309
 þat is so of dampned to be dede
 And wonneþ in halkes to *and* fro
 And dare nouhte ones put forþe his heede 312
 Men wolde him berne in a fire so rede
 If þat he were founde *and* men miht him aspye
 And we also þat bere him companye 315

(46)

¶ And whiles we seken pilke diuinitee 316
 þat is hidde in heuen priuey
 Algate y-brent in þis world shol we be
 To whome Cecily anseward boldely 319
 Men myht drede wele *and* skilfully
 þis lyf to lese myne owen dere broþer
 If þis were leueyng only *and* none oþere 322

(47)

¶ Bot þere is better lif in oþer place 323
 þat neuer schal be lost ne drede þe nouht
 Whiche godes sonne vs tolde þorwhe his grace
 [þat fadres son] hathe al þing wrouȝt (Harl. 7333, on 1798, col. 1)
 And all þat wrohte¹ is wiþ a skylful þouȝt [rov corrected]
 þe gost that from the fadir gan procede
 He souled him wiþ-oute eny drede 329

(48)

By worde & by myracle by goddes son	[Harl. 7333]	330
When he was in this worlde declared her		
þat þer was oper lyf þer men may wene		
To whom aunswerd tyburce o systur der		333
Ne sedest thow ryght now in þis maner		
þer nas but O. lord god in sothefastnes		
And now of thre how maist þou bere wytnes		336

(49)

þat schaff I tel quod sche or I goo]	[Harl. 7333 extract ends]	
Riht as a man hap sapiens þre		
Memorie engyne. and intellect also		
Soo moo beyng of diuinite		340
þre persones riht wel þere maie bee		
¶ Tho gan sche him busily preche		
Of cristes come and of his peynes teche		343

(50)

And mony poyntes of his passione		344
How goddes soñ in þis werld was holde		
To do mankinde pleine remissione		
þat was ybonde in sinne and cares colde		347
Al þis þinge sche vnto tyburce tolde		
¶ And after þis tiburce in good entent		
To pope vrbān wiþ valerian he went		350

(51)

Whiche ponked god and wiþ glad hert and liht		351
He Cristened him and maade him in þat place		
Parfite in his leueyngē goddes knyht		
And aftur þis Tiburce gat suche grace		354
That euery daie he sawe in time and space	[leaf 156]	
The aungel of god and euery maner bone		
þat he god axed it was sped ful sone		357

(52)

¶ It were ful harde be order for to seyne	358
Howe mony wonderes ihesu for him wrouht	
Bot att þe last to tel schort <i>and</i> pleine	
The seriant of þe toune of Rome hem souht	361
And hem be-forne Almache þe prouost brouht	
Whiche hem opposed <i>and</i> knewe all her entente	
And to þe ymage of Iubiter he hem sente	364

(53)

¶ And seid who so wil nouȝt sacrifice	365
Swappe of his hede þis is my sentence here	
Anone þes martens þat .I. ȝowe of deuise	
On Maximius þat was an officere	368
Of þe profectes <i>and</i> of Corniculere	
Hem hent <i>and</i> when he forþe þe seintes ladde	
Him selfe he woþe for pite þat he hadde	371

(54)

¶ And whan maximius hadd herd þe seintes lore	372
He gatte hem of þe tormentours leue	
<i>And</i> hadde hem in his house wiþ oute more	
And wiþ here precheinge ar þat it were eue	375
þei gōn fro þe tormentours to reue	
And frome maximius <i>and</i> frome his folke ichone	
þe fals feiþe to trowe in god a-lone	378

(55)

¶ Cecele Came whan it was waxen nyht	379
Wiþ prestes þat hem crestened al in fere	
And afterward whan daie was waxen liht	
Cecile hem seide wiþ a sobre chere	382
Nowe cristes owen knyhtes leue <i>and</i> dere	
Cast al awaye þe werkes of derknesse	
And armeþ ȝowe in armure of lyhtnesse	385

(56)

¶ 3e haue for sothe done grete Bataile	386
And haþe þe victorie 3oure feiþe 3e haue confermed	
Go to þe croune of lif þat maie nouht faile	
þe rihtful Iugge whiche þat 3e haue serued	389
With bringe 3owe to his blisse þat to 3ow haþ reserved	
And whan þis þinge was seide as .I. devise	
Men led hem forþe to done þe sacrifice	392

(57)

¶ Bot whan þei were vn-to þe place ybrouht	393
To tell shortly þe conclusioun	
Thei nolde encense no sacrifice riht nouht	
Bot on her knees þei satten hem a doune	396
Wip humble hert <i>and</i> sadde deuocion	[leaf 156, back]
And losten boþe her hedes in þe place	
Here soules went to þe kenge of grace	399

(58)

¶ This Maxinius þat sawe þis þinge be-tide	400
Wip pitous tales tolde it a-none riht	
þat he her soules sawhe to heuen glide	
Wip algels ful of clerenesse <i>and</i> of liht	403
And wip his worde conuerted mony a wyht	
For whiche almachius dide him so to-bete	
Wip whippe of leede to he his lif gan lete	406

(59)

Cecilie him toke <i>and</i> beried him anone	407
Be tiburce and valeriane softly	
Wip inne hire heriyng place vnder a stone	
And after þis Almachius hastely.	410
Badde his Ministres ffeccchen openly	
Cecile so sche myht in his presence	
Do sacrifice <i>and</i> Iubite encense	413

(60)

¶ Bot þei conuerted þorwhe here wise lore	414
Wepten sore <i>and</i> ȝaf credence	
Vnto her worde <i>and</i> cryden more <i>and</i> more	
Crist god soñ <i>with</i> outen difference	417
Is verrey god. þis is al oure sentence	
þat haþe so good a seruant him to serue	
þus wiþ o voice! we trowe þei we sterue	420

(61)

Almachius pat herd al þis	421
Bad fecche Cecile þat he miht hir see	
And alþer ferst lo þis was his askeinge	
What maner womman ert þou þo quod he	424
.I. am gentilh womman borne quod sche	
.I. ax quod he þouhe it þe greue	
Of þi religion <i>and</i> of þi be-leue	427

(62)

Whi þan be-gan ȝoure questione foliye	428
quod sche þat woldest þou ansewere conclude	
In o demande ȝe axed lewdly	
Almachius anseward to þat similitude	431
[Of whens comthe thin Answer' so rude] [Hart 7333, 1788, 84]	
Of whense quod sche when þat sche was refreynede	
Of concience <i>and</i> of good feiþe vnfeynede	434

(63)

Almachius seide takest þou none hede	435
Of þin Ansewere <i>and</i> sche him anseward þus	
ȝoure myhte quod sche litel is to drede	
For euery mo[r]tel manesse power ne is	438
Bot y-lyke a bladder ful of wynde y-wis	
For wiþ a nedeles point whan þat is blowe	[Leaf 157]
Maie al þe boost of it be leid ful lowe	441

(64)

¶ Ful wrongefully began þou quod he	442
And ȝut in wronge is þi perseuerance	
Woste þou nouht howe owre mihti princes fre	
Bene þus commanded <i>and</i> maken ordinance	445
þat euery cristen whight scha[1] haue penance	
Bot if þat he his cristendome wip seie	
And gone al quyte if he wil it renaye	448

(65)

¶ ȝoure Princes erren as ȝoure noblen doþe	449
Quod þo Cecile <i>and</i> a woode sentence	
ȝe maake us gilty <i>and</i> it is nouht soþe	
Fore þat knowen wele oure Innocence	452
For as muche as we done a reuerence	
To criste. <i>and</i> for we bere a cristen name	
ȝe put on vs a crime <i>and</i> eke a blame	455

(66)

¶ Bot we þat knowen þelk name so	456
For vertuous we maie it nouȝt seie	
Almachie seide chese one of þes tuo	
Do sacrifice or cristendom reneye	459
þat þou mowe skapen be þat weie	
Att whiche þe holy blisful maide	
Gan for to lauhe and to þe Iuge sche saida	462

(67)

¶ O Iuge confuse in þi nycete	463
Wilt þou þat .I. reney Innocence	
To maken me a wikked wyht quod sche	
Lo he dissimuleþ here in audience	466
He stareþ <i>and</i> wodeþ in his aduertence	
To whome Almachius seide o vncely wrecche	
Ne wost þou not houe fer my miht mai streche	469

(68)

¶ Hape nouht oure myhte prince to me y3ouen	470
3e bothe power <i>and</i> auctorite	
To make folke to deyzen or to leuen.	
Whi spekest þou so proudely þan to me	473
.I. speke it nouȝt bot stedfastly <i>quod</i> sche	
Nouht proudly for .I. saie as for my side	
.I. hate dedely pilke vice of pride	476

(69)

¶ And ȝif þou drede nouht a soþe to here	477
þan wil .I. schewen al openly be riht	
þat þou hast maade a ful grete leseinge here	
þou seist þi princes haue ȝene þe myht	480
Bothe to slene <i>and</i> for to whikke a wiht	
Thou þat ne maist bot onely lif here be-reue	[leaf 187, back]
Thou na haste þerto neiþer pouer ne leue	483

(70)

Bot þou maist seie þi Princes han þe maked	484
Ministre of deþe! for if þou speke of mo	
þou liest for þi pouer is ful naked	
Do waie þi boldenes seide Almachius þo	487
Or sacrifice to oure goddes or tuo	
.I. reche nouht what wronge þat þou me profer	
For .I. can suffre it as a philosofer	490

(71)

Bot pilke wronges maie .I. not endure	491
þat þou spekest of owre goddes here <i>quod</i> he	
Cecile answerd .o. nice creature	
þou seidest no word seþens þou spak to me	494
þat .I. ne knewe þere wiþ þi nicete	
And þat þou were in euery maner wise	
A lewde Officer <i>and</i> a veine Iustise	497

(72)

þere lakkeþ no þinge to þine vtter yȝen	498
þat þou nart blinde for þinge þat wee seen aȝ	
þat is a stone þat men wele maie aspyen	
þat ilke stone a god þou wol it caȝ	501
.I. rede þe latt þine honde vpon hit faȝ	
And tast it wele a stone þou schalt it finde	
Sens þat þou sixt it not wiþ þine yȝen blinde	504

(73)

It is a schame þat þe peple schal	505
Schal scoren þe <i>and</i> lauhe att þi folye	
For comunly wemmen wote it wele ouere al	
þat myhte goddes is in his heuenes hihe	508
And þes ymages wele þan maistowe asprie	
To þe ne to hem self ne maie þei profit	
For in hire effecte þei bue nouht worþe a myte	511

(74)

þus <i>and</i> suche opere wordes seide sche	512
And he wex wroþe <i>and</i> badde sche scholde be ledde	
Home to hire hous <i>and</i> in hir hous quod he	
Birne hire riht in a fire wiþ flammes rede	515
And as he bad riht so was done þe dede	
And in a bathe þei gan hir fast schetten	
And nyht <i>and</i> daie grete fire vnder þei maden	518

(75)

Al þe longe niht <i>and</i> þe daie also	519
For al þe fire <i>and</i> eke þe bapes hete	
Sche satt al colde <i>and</i> felt of it no wo	
Ne maade hire nouȝt a drope for to swete	522
Bot in þat baþe hir lif sche moste lete.	
For he Almachius wiþ ful wekked entent	[leaf 156]
To sleene hir in þe baþe his sonde sent	525

(76)

þree strokes in þe nekke he smote. hir þo	528
The tormentour bot for no maner chaunce	
He myhte nouhte amyte al here nek y tuo	
And for þere was þat time an ordinance	529
That no man schold do to man suche penance	
The ferþe stroke to amyten soft or sore	
þis tormentour ne dorste no more	532

(77)

Bot half dede wiþ hire nek y-coruen þere	533
He left hire lye <i>and</i> in his weie he wente	
The cristen folke whiche abowten hire were	
Wiþ schetes home ful feire here hente	536
þree daies leued sche in þis torment	
And neuer ceased hem þe feiþe to teche	
þat sche had fostred hame sche gan to preche	539

(78)

And hem sche ȝaue here mebles <i>and</i> her þinge	540
And to þe Pope vrbā be-toke hem þo	
And seide þus axed þis of heuen kinge	
To haue respite þrei daies <i>and</i> no mo	543
To recommande to ȝowe er þat .I. go	
þes sowles loo <i>and</i> þat .I. miht do wirche	
Here of myne house perpetuelly a cherche	546

(79)

Seint vrbā wiþ his dekenes priuelye	547
The lady fette <i>and</i> beried it be nyht	
Amonge his opere seintes honestly	
Here house þe cherche of seinte cecely hiht	550
Seinte vrbā halowed it as he wel myht	
In þe whiche in to þis daie in noble wise	
Men done to criste <i>and</i> to his seintes seruise.	553

Explicit vita sancte Cecilie.

[on leaf 156] *Incipit prologus .Canonic.*

Whan ended was þe lif of seint Cecile
 Er we had reden fulli . fise myle
 Att bouhton vnder þe ble vs gan a take
 A man þat cloped was in cloþes blake 557
 And vnder þat he hadde a white surplis
 His Hakenay þat was al pomel gris
 So swete þat it wonder was to see
 It semed he had priked myles þre 561
 þe hors eke þat ȝoman rode vpone
 So swet þat vnneþ myht he gone
 About þe paitrel stode þe fome ful hyȝe
 He was of fome al flekked as a pye [leaf 156, back] 565
 A male tweyfold on his cropur leye
 It semed þat he Caride litel araye
 Al liht for somere rode þis worþe man
 And in myn herte wonder .I. be-gan 569
 What þat he was til þat .I. vnder-stode
 Howe þat his cloke was sewed to his hode
 For whiche when .I. longe had auysed me
 .I. demed him sum chanon for to be 573
 His hatte honge doune be-hinde his be a lace
 For he had ridde more þan a trote or a pace
 It hadde ay priked lyke as he ware wode
 A clote lef he had vnder his hode 577
 For suote *and* for to kepe his hed from hete
 Bot it was Ioy for to seen him swete
 His fored dropped as a stillatorie
 Where ful of pleintein *and* of peritorie 581

And whan he come he gan to crye	582
God saue quod he þis Iolie companye	
Fast haue .I. priked quod he for þoure sake	
Because þat .I. wold þowe ouer take	585
To riden in þis mery companye	
His þoman eke was ful of curtasie	
And sires nowe in morwe tide	
Oute of þoure Ostlery .I. sawe þowe ride	589
And warned here my lorde <i>and</i> my souereine	
Whiche þat to ride wiþe þowe is ful feyne	
For his disporde he loueþ daliance	
Frende for þi warneyinge god þeue þe good chaunce	593
Seide oure oste sertes it wolde seme	
Thi lorde were wise <i>and</i> so .I. maie wele deme	
He is ful Iocunde also dar .I. laie	
Can he ouht tell a mery tale or tueye	597
Wiþ whiche he glade maie þis companye	
Who sire my lord þe þe wiþ oute lye	
He kan of merþe <i>and</i> eke of Iolyte	
Not bot .I.-nowhe also sir tresteþ me	601
And þe him knewe as wel as do .I.	
þe wold wonder howe wele <i>and</i> þreftely	
He couþe werke <i>and</i> þat in sundre wise	
He haþ tak on him mony sundre aprise	605
Whiche were ful harde for any þat is here	
To bringe aboute . bot þei of him it lere	[leaf 189]
As homely as he rideþ amonges þowe	
If þe him knewe . it wolde be þoure prowre	609
þe nolde nouht forgone his aqueyntance	
For mochel good .I. dare leie in a balance	
Al þat .I. haue in myne ¹ proossione [1 for possessions]	
He is a man of hihe discrecione	613
.I. warne þowe wele he is a passinge man	
Wele quod oure oste .I. pray þe tel me þan	
Is he clerk or none tel what he is	
Nay he is gretter þan a clerke ywis	617

GROUP G. § 2. 2ND NUN-CAN.-YEO. LINK. Lansdowne MS.

Seide ȝoman *and* in wordes fewe 618
 Oste *and* of his craft sum what .I. wil ȝowe schewe
 .I. sei my lorde can suche a sutelte
 Bot al his craft ȝe maie nouht wite att me 621
 And som what help .I. ȝit to his worcheinge
 þat al þis grounde whiche þat we bien on rideinge
 Til þat we come to Canturbury toune.
 He coupe al clene torne vp so¹ doune [1 ? MS so] 625
 And paue it al of siluer *and* of golde
 And whan þis ȝoman hadde þus ytolde
 Vnto oure hoste he seide benedicite
 þis þinge is wonder meruelous to me 629
 Sepens þat þi lorde of so hihe prudence
 Be cause of whiche men scholde hem reuerence
 þat of his worschipe recheþ he so lite
 His ouere slope is not worþe a myte 633
 As in effecte to him so mot .I. go
 It is al bawde *and* to-tore also
 Whi is þi lorde so slottesche .I. þe preie
 And his of pouer better cloþes to beie 637
 If þat his dede accorde wiþ þi speche
 Tel me þat. *and* þat .I. þe beseche
 Whie quod þis ȝoman wherto ax ȝe me
 God helpe me so for he schal neuer þe 641
 Bot .I. wil nouht avowe þat .I. sei
 And þere for kepe it secre .I. ȝowe preie
 He is to wise in feiþe as .I. beleue
 þat þat is ouere done it wil nouht preue 645
 And riht as clerkes seine it is a vice
 Where-fore in þat .I. holde him lewde *and* nyce
 For whan a man haþ ouere grete a witte
 Ful oft it hapneþ to mis vsen it [leaf 150, back] 649
 So doþe my lorde *and* þat me greueþ sore
 God it amend .I. can sei now no more
 Thare-of no force good ȝoman quod oure Oste
 Sepens his connyng of þi lorde þou woste 653

Tel. howe he doþe .I. praiþ þe hertelye	654
Seþen þat he is so craftie <i>and</i> so slye	
Where dwellen 3e it to tel be	
In þe subbarbes of a tounne quod he	557
Lurkeinge in Hirnes <i>and</i> in lanes blinde	
Where þes robbers <i>and</i> þeues be kinde	
Holden her priue feresful residence	
As þei þat dare nouht schewe her presence	661
So fare we if .I. schal sey þe soþe	
3it quod oure Oste lat me talke to þe	
Whie ert þou discoloure in þi face	
Peter quod he god 3if harde grace	665
I am so vsed in þe fire to blow	
That it haþe chaunged my colour as .I. trowe	
.I. am nouht wont in no myrrour to prie	
Bot swynke sore <i>and</i> leren to multiplie	669
We blondern euer <i>and</i> pouren in þe fire	
And for al þat we failen of oure desire	
For euere we lakken oure conclusionne	
To muche folke we bene bot illusionne	673
And borwe golde be it a pounde or tuo	
Or ten. or .xij. or mony summes mo	
And make hem wene att þe leste weie	
þat of o pou[n]de we coupe maake tweie	677
3it is it fals <i>and</i> aye we haue good hope	
It forto done <i>and</i> after it we grope	
Bot þat science is so fer vs be-forne	
We mowe nouhte al-pouhe we had it suorne	681
It ouertake. it slide a-waie so faste	
It wil vs make beggers att þe last	
Whiles þis 3oman was þus in þis talkeinge	
This Chanon drouhe him nere <i>and</i> herd al þinge	685
Whiche þat þis 3oman spak for suspecione	
Of men speche euer had þis chanone	
For Caton seiþe he þat giltif is	
Demeþ al þinge be spoke of him ywys	689

GROUP G. § 2. 2ND NUN-CAN.-YEO. LINK. Lansdowne MS.

Because of þat he gan so nyhe to drawe	690
His ȝoman þat he herd al his sawe	[leaf 160]
And þus he seide vnto his ȝoman þo	
Holde þow þi pees <i>and</i> speke wordes no mo	693
For if þou do þou schalt it dere abyē	
Tho sklanderst me here in þis compaignye	
And eke diskeuerest þat þou scholdest hide	
ȝe <i>quod</i> oure Oste tel one what so be-tide	697
Of al þis þreteinge reche þe nouht a myte	
In feiþe <i>quod</i> he no more .I. do bot a lite	
And whan þis Chanone sawe it wolde nouht be	
Bot his ȝoman wolde tel his priuete	701
He fledde awaie for verrei sorwe <i>and</i> schame	
A <i>quod</i> þis ȝoman here schal arise game	
Al þat .I. can anone wil .I. tell	
Sepen he is gone þe foule fende him queþ	705
For neuer here after wil .I. wiþ him mete	
For penye ne for pounde .I. be-hete	
He þat me brouht first vnto þat game	
Er þat he deie sorwe haue he <i>and</i> schame	709
For it ernest to me be my feiþe	
þat fele .I. wele what so any man seiþe	
And ȝitte for al my smert <i>and</i> al my greue	
For al my sorwe laboure <i>and</i> mescheue	713
.I. coupe neuere leue it in no wise	
No wolde god my witte myht suffise	
To tellen al þat longeþ for þat arte	
Bot napeles ȝit wil .I. tel ȝowe parte	717
Sepen my lorde is gone .I. wil not spare	
Suche þinge as .I. knowe .I. wil declare	
Explicit prologus	

[*THE PREAMBLE.*]

Incipit fabula.

[on leaf 100]

Wythe pis chanon dwelled haue .I. senen ȝere
 And of his science am .I. neuer þe nere 721
 Al þat .I. had .I. haue .I.-lost þere by
 And god wote so haþe mony mo þan .I.
 Ther .I. was wont to be riht frische *and* gay
 Of cloþinge *and* of good arraie 725
 Nowe may .I. were an hose vpon myn hede
 And where my coloure was boþe freche *and* rede
 Now it is wan *and* of a lewde hewe
 Who so it vseþ sore sc[h]aþ he rewe 729
 And of my swynke ȝit blered is myne eyȝe
 Lo whiche auantage is for to multeplize.
 þat slideinge science haþ me maade so bare [leaf 100, back]
 þat .I. haue no goode where þat euere y fare 733
 And ȝite .I. am endited & endetted so þar bye
 Of golde þat .I. haue borwed trewlye
 þat while .I. leue .I. schal it quite neuer
 þat euery man be war be me for euer 737
 What manere man þat casteþ him þer to
 If he continue .I. holde his þrest ydo
 For so helpe me god þar by schal he nouht wyne
 Bot empte his purce *and* make his wittes þinne 741
 And whan he þoruhe his madnes *and* foly
 Haþ lost his owen goode þorul Iopardy
 þan he exciteþ oþer men þerto
 To lese here gode as hem self haþ do 745
 For vnto schrewes Ioye it is an[d] ese
 To haue her felowe in peine *and* disease.

GROUP G. § 3. CAN.-YEOM. PREAMBLE. Lansdowne MS.

Thus was .I. lerned ones of a clerk
 Of þat no charge .I. wil speke of oper werke 749
 Whan we bene þare as we schal exercise
 Oure cluyssche craft we seme wonder wise
 Oure termes buen so clergial *and* so wheinte
 .I. blowe þe fire til þat myne hert feinte 753
 What schold .I. tel of suche *proporcion*
 Of þinges whiche þat we worche vpon
 As .on. v. or .vj. vnce it maie wel be
 Of siluer or of sum ope[r] quantite 757
 And bise me to tel þowe þe names
 Of orpement bernt bones yren swames
 þan in to poudre grounde bue ful smal
 And in an erþen potte houe þat potte is al 761
 And salt put inne *and* also papere
 Be for þes pouders þat .I. speke of here
 And wele ycouerd wip a lampe of glas
 And of muche opere þinge what þat þere was 765
 And of þe potte *and* glas engluteinge
 That of þe eyere myht passe no þing
 And of the esye *and* smarte alsoo
 Whiche þat was maad *and* of þe care *and* woo 769
 þat we hadde in oure matiers sublimeinge
 And amalgamyng *and* calcenynge
 Of whike siluere y-cleped Marcurie crude
 For all oure sleytes we can nouht conclude 773
 Oure orpement *and* sublimed Mercurie [leaf 161]
 Oure grounde litage eke on þe perorforie
 Of yche of þes vnces a certeine
 Nouht helpeþ vs oure laboure is in veine 777
 Ne eke owre spirites ascencion
 Ne eke oure matiers þat lien al fix adoune
 Mowe in oure werkeinge noþinge vs avelle
 For lost is al oure laboure *and* traueile 781
 And al þe cost in .xx. denel waie
 Is loste also whiche we on it leie

þere is also mony anopere þinge
 þat is to oure crafte or perteineinge 785
 þouhe .I. be order hem here ne reherse can
 Because þat .I. am a lewde man
 3it wil .I. tel hem al þei come to mynde
 þouhe .I. ne kan sette hem in her kinde 789
 As bole armonyak verte grece *and* borace
 And sundere vessels maade of erpe *and* glasse
 Oure Orinales *and* oure descensories
 Viols cresaletes *and* sublimatories 793
 Cocurbites¹ *and* alembekes eke [? MS Cocurbites]
 And oper suche dere y-nowhe a leke
 Note nedeþ it to reherse hem al
 Waters rubefinge *and* boles gaff 797
 Arcenyk sal armonyak *and* bromstone
 And herbes coupe .I. tel eke many one
 As egremoyne valeriane *and* lunarie
 And oper suche if þat me luste to tarye 801
 Oure lampes berneinge boþe nyht *and* daie
 To bringen aboute oure craft it þat we maie
 Oure forneys eke of Calcinacione
 And of waters albificacione 805
 Vnslekked lyme chalke *and* gleire *and* of an aye
 Pouders diueres ashes donge pisse *and* cleie
 Ceride poketes Sal peter *and* vitriol
 And diuers fires maad of wode *and* cole 809
 Sal tarter Alkaly *and* sal preparete
 And combust matiers *and* coagulate
 Cleye made wiþ hors here *and* oyle
 Of tartre Alumglasse berme worte *and* Argoile 813
 Resalgar *and* oper matiers enbybeynge
 And eke of oper maters encorperinge
 And of siluer citrinacione [leaf 161, back]
 Oure cementinge *and* fermentacione 817
 Oure Ingotes testes *and* mony mo
 .I. wil 3owe tell as was me tauht also

GROUP G. § 3. CAN.-YEOM. PREAMBLE. Lansdowne MS.

The . foure spirites *and* þe bodis seuen
 Be order of ofte as .I. herd my lorde neuen 821
 þe . first spirit whiksiluer cald is
 þe . secunde Orpement þe þred .I.-wis
 Sal armoniac . *and* þe fourt bromstone
 The bodis .vij. eke lo hem here anone 825
 Sol . gold . is . *and* luna . siluer we þrepe
 Mars . yren . Mercure . whikseluer we clepe
 Saturnus lede . *and* Iubiter is tynne
 And Venus coper be my fader kinne 829
 þis cursed craft who so wil exercise
 He schal no goode hane þat maie him suffice
 For al þe good he spendeþ þere aboute
 He lese schal þer-of haue .I. no doute 833
 Who so þat lust to outhen his folie
 Lat him com forþe *and* leren to multeplie
 Ande euery man þat ouht in his cofre
 Lete him appere *and* wax a philosophre 837
 Ascanse þat craft is so liht for to lere
 Nay nay god it wote al be he monke or frere
 Preste or chanone or any oþer wyht
 þouhe he sitte att his boke boþe daie *and* nyht 841
 In lerneynge of þis elvisshe nice lore
 Al is in veine *and* parde muche more
 Is to lerne a lewd man þe sotelte
 For fye speke nouht þere-of for it wil nouht be 845
 Al coupe he letterure or coupe he none
 As in effect he schal finde it al one
 For boþe tuo be my saluacione
 Concluden in multiplicacione 849
 I-lyche wele whan þei haul al y-do
 þis is to seine þe feile boþe tuo
 ȝit for þat .I. to muche rehersaiht
 Of waters Corosif *and* of lymayle 853
 And of bodis mollificaciōe
 And also of here induracione

Oyles ablucione *and* metale fusible .
 To tellen al wald passen any bible. 857
 That ouhwhere is where-for as for þe best [leaf 102]
 Of all þis names now wilt .I. me rest
 For as .I. trone .I. haue þowe tolde ynowhe
 To Reysen a fende loke he neuer so rouhe 861
 A nay lat be þe philosophre stone
 Elixir cleped we sechen fast ychon
 For had we him þan were we seker ynowhe
 Bot vnto god of heuen .I. maak a vowe 865
 For al oure craft whan we haue al y-do
 And al oure sleiht he wil nouht com vs to
 He haþe vs made spende mucche good
 For sorwe of whiche al-moste we wexen wode 869
 Bot þat goode hope crepeþ in oure herte
 Supposeinge euer þouhe we sore smert
 To be releued be him afterwarde
 Supposinge *and* hope is scharpe *and* harde 873
 .I. warne þowe wele it is to seken euer
 þat futur temps haþ maad men deseuer
 In trust þer-of from al þat euer þei haddæ
 3it of þat art þei coup nouht wex sadde 877
 For vn to hem it is a bitter swete
 So semeþ it forne had þei bot a shete
 Whiche þei miht wrappe in a nyht
 And Abak to walken inne be daie liht 881
 Thei wold hem sellen *and* spenden on þis craft
 Thei can nouht stint til noþinge be laft
 And euer more where þat euer þei gone
 Men maye hem knowe be smell of bromstone 885
 For al þe worlde þei stinken as a gote
 Hire sauoure is so rammysse *and* so hote
 That þouhe a man from hem a mile be
 The sauour wil infecte trusteþ me 889
 Lo þus be smellinge *and* be þrede bare arraie
 If þat men lust þis folke þei knowe maie

GROUP G. § 3. CAN.-YEOM. PREAMBLE. Lansdowne MS.

And if a man wil ax him priuely
 Whi þei bue cloped so vnthriftely . 893
 Riht anone þei wil roun in his ere
 And seie if þei espied were
 Men wold hem fle be cause of hire science
 Lo þus folke be-trayen Innocence 897
 Passe ouer þis .I. go my tale vntoo
 Er þat þe pote be on þe fire ydoo
 Of Metaile wiþ a certeine quantite [leaf 102, back]
 Mi lorde hem tempref *and* no man bot he 901
 Nowe he is gone .I. dare sei boldely
 For as men seine he can do craftely .
 Algate .I. wote wele he hafe suche a name
 And ȝitte ful ofte he renneþ in þe blame 905
 And witte ȝe howe ful oft it hapneþ so
 þe potte to-brekeþ *and* fare wele al is goo
 þes metals been of so grete violence
 Owre walles maie nouht make hem resistance 909
 Bott if þei wrowht of lime *and* stone
 þei persen so *and* þoruhe þe wal þei gone
 And sum of hem sinken in to þe grounde
 þus haue we lost be times mony a po[u]nd 913
 And somme erne scaterd al þe flore aboute
 Somme lepen in to þe roof wiþþe-uten doute
 þouhe þat þe fende note in oure siht hem schewe
 .I. trow þat he wiþ vs be þat schrewe 917
 In heþ where þat his lorde *and* sire
 Ne is þere no more woo ne angur ne Ire
 Whan þat owre potte is broke as .I. haue seide
 Euery man Chitte *and* halt him yuel apaide 921
 Som seide it was longe on þe fire makeinge
 Somme seide nay . it was longe on þe bloweynge
 Than was .I. ferde for þat was myne office
 Strawe quod þe þredde ȝe be lewde *and* nyce 925
 It was nouht tempred as it ouhte to be
 Nay quod þe ferþe stinte *and* herken me

<p>Be cause oure fire was nouht maade of beche þat is þe cause none oþer so þeeche .I. can not tell where on it is a-longe Bot wele .I. wote grete strife is vs amonge What quod my lord þere is no more to done Of þes periles .I. wil be ware eft sone .I. am riht seker þat þe pott was crased Be as be maye be 3e no þinge amasud As vsage is late swepe þe flore as swyþe Pluke vpe 3oure herte <i>and</i> be 3e gladde <i>and</i> bliþe The mollok on an hepe ysweped was And on þe flore cast a canvas And al þis mollok in a sif yþrowe And ysiftide <i>and</i> yplucked mony a þrowe Parde quod one summe what of oure metale 3itt is þere here þouhe we haue nouht al And þouhe þis þinge mishapped haþe as nowe Anoþer time it maie be wele ynowhe Vs most putte oure goode in aduenture A marchant parde maie nouht aie endure Tristneþ me wele in his prosperite Som time is goode is drowned in þe see And sum time it commeþ sauf vnto þe londe Pes quod my lorde þe next time .I. wil fonde To bringe oure crafte al in anoþere plite And bote .I. do sires latt me haue þe wite There was defeaute in sum what wele .I. wote An opere seide þe fire was ouere hote Bot be hit hote or colde .I. dar sei þis þat we concluden euermore amys We failen of þat whiche þat we wolde haue And oure madnesse euer more we raue And whan we bue to-geder euerychon Euery man semeþ as wise as salomon Bot al þinge whiche þat schyneþ as þe gold Is not golde as .I. haue herde it tolde</p>	<p>929</p> <p>933</p> <p>937</p> <p>941</p> <p>[leaf 103]</p> <p>945</p> <p>949</p> <p>953</p> <p>957</p> <p>961</p>
---	--

GROUP G. § 3. CAN.-YEOM. PREAMBLE. Lansdowne MS.

Ne euery appel þat is faire att eyȝe
 Ne is not good whatt so men clappe or crie 965
 Riht so loo farith it amongus vs
 He þat semeþ þe wisest be ihesus¹ [1 MS lhc]
 Is most foole whan it commeþ to þe prefe
 And he þat semeþ trewest is a þefe 969
 þat schol ȝe knowe er þat .I. fromme ȝowe wende
 Be þat .I. of my tale haue maade an ende

[No break in the MS.]

[THE TALE.]

T Her is a chanon of religion	.ij ^a . pars
Amonges vs wolde enfecte al a toun	973
pouhe it as grete were as nynyue	
Rome Alisander. Troy. <i>and</i> oþer þre	
His sleihtes <i>and</i> his infinite falsenesse	
There coupe no man writen as .I. gesse	977
pouhe þat he myht leuen a . þowsande ȝere	
In al þis of fals-nesse ne is his pere	
For in his termes he wil him so winde	
And speke his wordes in so slyhe a kynde	981
Whan he comun schal wip any wiht	
What he wil make him dote anone riht	
Bot it þe fende be as his seluen is	
Ful mony a man haþe he bigiled ar þis	[leaf 162, back] 985
And wiht if þat he maie leue a while	
And ȝit men riden <i>and</i> gon ful mony a myle	
Him for to seeke <i>and</i> haue acqueyntance	
Nat knoweing of his fals gouernance	989
And if þe luste to ȝeue me audience	
.I. wiht it tellen here in ȝoure presence	
Bot worschipful chanon religious	
Ne demep nouht þat .I. sclander ȝoure house	993
Al pouhe my tale of chanon be	
Of euery order some schrewe is parde	
And god for-bede þat al a companye	
Sholde rewe a singuler mannes folye	997
To sclander ȝowe is not myne entente	
Bot to Corretten þat mys yment	

GROUP G. § 4. CAN.'S-YEOMAN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

This tale was nouȝt onely tolde for ȝowe
 Bot eke for opere mo ȝe woote wale howe 1001
 þat amonge cristes posteles twelue
 þere nas no traytur bot Iudas him selue
 Than whi scholde þe remenant al haue blame
 That giltles were . by ȝowe say .I. þe same 1005
 Sauþ only þis if ȝe wil herken me
 If any Iudas in ȝoure Couent be
 Remoueþ him be time .I. ȝowe rede
 If schame or losse maie causen any drede 1009
 And buþe noþinge displesed .I. ȝowe preie
 Bot in þis caas herkeneþ what .I. wil seie

IN Londen was a preste an annuellere
 þat þer-inne dwelled had mony a ȝere 1013
 Whiche was so plesant *and* so seruisable
 Vn-to þe wiff where he was att table
 That sche wolde suffur him no þinge for to paye
 For borde ne for cloþeinge wente he neuer so gaye
 And spendinge siluer hadde he riht ynouhe
 þere-of no force .I. wol *procede* as nowhe
 And tel forþe my tale of þe Chanon
 þat brouht þis prest to confusioñ 1021
 This fals chanon cam vpon a daye
 Vnto þe prestes chambre þer he laye
 Besecheinge him to lene him a certeine
 Of golde *and* he wolde white him a-ȝeine 1025
 Lene me a marke *quod* he bot daies þre
 And att my daie .I. wil it quyte þe [leaf 164]
 And it so be þou finde me fals
 Anoþer daie hongre me be þe hals 1029
 This preste him toke a marke *and* þat als swiþe
 And þis chanon him þonked oft siþe
 And toke his leue *and* went forþe his weie
 And att þe þered daie brouht his monye 1033
 And to þis preste he toke þis golde aȝeine
 There-of þis prest was glad *and* feine

Certes quod he no þinge anoyeþ me
 To lene a man a noble or tuo or þre 1037
 Or what þinge were in myn possessione
 Whan he so trewe is of condicione
 þat in no wise breke wil his daie
 To suche a man .I. can neuer saie naye 1041
 What quod þis chanon schold .I. be vntrewe
 Naye it were þinge fallen al of þe newe
 Treupe is a þinge þat .I. wil euer kepe
 In to þe daie in whiche þat [I] schal crepe 1045
 In to my graue *and* elles god for-bede
 Beleueþ þis as seker as is þoure crede
 God þonke .I. *and* in goode time be it seide
 þat þer was neuer man 3it yuel appaide 1049
 For golde ne siluer þat he to me lent
 And neuer falsed in myne herte y ment
 And sir quod he nowe of my priuete
 And seþen. 3e so goodly haue bue to me 1053
 And kiped to me so grete gentillesse
 Som whatte to whiten wiþ þoure kindenesse
 .I. wil þowe schewe .&. if þowe lust to lere
 .I. schal it schewe to þowe anone riht here 1057
 Howe .I. kan worchen in filosofie
 Takeþ goode hede 3e scholn sene wele att ye
 þat .I. wil do a maistre ar .I. goo
 3e sir quod þe preste. 3e sire *and* wil 3e so 1061
 Mary þere-of .I. praie þowe hertely
 Att þoure commandement sir treuly
 Quod þe chanon *and* elles god for-bede
 Lo how þis þef coupe. his seruise bede 1065
 Ful soþe it is þat suche proferd seruise
 Stinkeþ as wittenes þis olde wyse
 And þat ful sone .I. wil. it verifie
 In þis chanone is rote of al trecherie [leaf 164, back] 1069
 That euermore delite haþe *and* gladnesse
 Suche fendely þouhtes in his hert emprise

GROUP G. § 4. CAN.'S-YEOMAN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Howe cristes peple he maie to meschief bringe
 God kepe vs fromme his fals discimulinge 1073
 What wist þis preste wip whome he delte
 Ne of his harme comynge noþinge he felte
 O cele preste o celi Innocent
 Wip Couetise anone þou schalt be blent 1077
 O graceles ful blinde is þi conceite
 No þinge ert þow war of þi deceit
 Whiche þat þis fox schapen haþ to þe
 His wyle wrenches þou maiste nouht flyhe 1081
 Wherfore to go to þe conclusion
 þat referreþ to þi confusion
 Vnhappe man anone .I. wil me hihe
 To tellen þin vnwytte *and* þi folye 1085
 And eke þe falsnesse of þat oper wreche
 As ferfor as my connyng wil streche
 þis chanon was my lorde ȝe wolde wene
 Sir oft in faiþe *and* bue þe heuen quene 1089
 It was anoper chanon *and* nouht he
 þat can an .C. folde more sotelte
 He haþ be-traied folke mony a time
 Of his falsnesse it deliteþ me to rime 1093
 Euer whan .I. speke of his falsede
 For schame of him my cheke waxen rede
 Al gates þei be-gon for to glowe
 For redeness haue .I. riht nowe wele .I. knowe 1097
 In my vesage for sinnes diuers
 Of Metals whiche ȝe haue herd me reherce
 Consumed *and* wastede haþe myne redenesse
 Now takeþ hede of my chanons cursednesse 1101
 Sir quod he to þe preste lat ȝoure man gone
 Fo[r] whiksiluer þat we is had anone
 And latte him bringe vnces tuo or þre
 And whan he comneþ als fast schal we se 1105
 A wonder þinge whiche ȝe sawe neuer ar þis
 Sir quod þe preste it schal be done ywisse

He bad his *seruant* fechen him his þinge
 And he al rede was at his bedyng- 1109
 And went him for *and* cam anon azeine
 Wiþ þis whike siluer schortly for to seyne [leaf 109]
 And toke þes vnces þre to þe chanone
 And he it leide faire *and* wele adoune 1113
 And bad þe *seruant* coles for to bringe
 þat he anone myht go to his wirkeinge
 þe coles riht anone weren yfet
 And þis chanon toke oute a croselet 1117
 Of his bosome *and* schewe it þe prest
 This quod he whiche þat þou sest
 Take in þine hande *and* put þi self þere inne
 Of þis whike siluere an vnce *and* here beginne 1121
 In þe name of crist to wex a philosofer
 Ther bene ful fewe whiche þat .I. wil profer
 To schewe hem þus muche of my science
 For ȝe schol seen here be experience 1125
 þat þis siluer .I. wil mortifie
 Riht in ȝoure siht anone wiþ oute lye
 And maak it as god siluer *and* als fyne
 As þer is any in ȝoure porce or in myne 1129
 And þerto als doulcete *and* malliable
 And elles holde me fals *and* vn-able
 Amonge folk euer to appere
 .I. haue a pouder here. it cost me dere 1133
 Schal make al good for it is cause of al
 Mi konnyng whiche. þat .I. ȝowe schew shaft
 Voideþ ȝoure man *and* lat him be þer oute
 An schette þe dore whiles we bene aboute 1137
 Oure priuete þat no man vs aspie
 Whiles we werken in þis philosophie
 Al as he bad ffulfilled was in dede
 þis ilke *seruant* anon riht oute ȝede 1141
 And his maister schett þe dore anone
 An to her laboure spedely þei gone

GROUP G. § 4. CAN.'S-YEOMAN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

þes preste att þis cursed chanon's bydyng
 Vpon þe fire a-none sett þis þinge 1145
 And blewe þe fire *and* besid him ful fast
 And þis chanon in to þis croselett cast
 A pouder note .I. wher-of it was
 .y.-maade of chalk opere of glas 1149
 Or sum whatte elles was nouht worþe a fie
 To blinde wiþ þis preste *and* badd him hihe
 þes coles for to cowchen al aboue
 This Croslet for in token þat .I. þe loue [leaf 168, back] 1153
 Quod þis chanon þine hondes tuoo
 Schal worche al þinge whiche as schal be doo
 Gremery quod þe preste *and* was ful gladde
 And couched coles as þe Chanon badd 1157
 And whiles he besy was þis fendely wrecche
 þis fals chanon þe foule fende him fecche
 Oute of his bosom toke a bechen cole
 In whiche ful sotelly was maad an hole 1161
 And þereinne pitt was of siluer limaile
 An vnce *and* stopped was wiþ oute faile
 This hole wiþ wex to kepe the limal inne
 An[d] vnderstondeþ þat þis false gynne 1165
 Was not maade þere bot it was maade to fore
 And oper þinges .I. schal tel more
 Here after warde whiche þat he wiþ him brouht
 Ar he com þere to begile him he þouht 1169
 And so he dide are he went a twynne
 Til he had tornyd him kouþe he not blinne
 It dulleþ me whan þat .I. of him speke
 On his fals hede faine wolde .I. me awreke 1173
 If .I. wist howe bot he is here *and* þere
 He is so variant he bideþ no where
 Bo[t] takeþ hede nowe sires for goddes loue
 He toke his cole of whiche .I. spak aboue 1177
 And in his honde he bare it priuely
 And whiles þe priste couched besili

þe coles as .I. tolde 3ow er þis
 þis Chanon seide frende 3e done amys 1181
 þis is nouht couched as it ouht to be
 Bot sone .I. schal amend it quod he
 Nowe lat me medel þere-wiþ bot a while
 For of 3oue haue .I. pete be sein gile 1185
 3e been riht hote .I. see wele how 3e swete
 Haue here a cloþe *and* wyepe aweie þe wete
 And whan þe prest him wyped haas
 This Chanon toke his cole .I. schrewe his face 1189
And leid it vpon abouen þe Midward
 Of þe croselett . And blewe wele afterward
 Til þat þe Coles gan fast berne
 Now 3if vs drinke quod þe Chanone þann 1193
 Als swiþe al schal be wele .I. vndertake .
 Sit we doune *and* lete vs mery make [leaf 100]
 And whann þe chanons bechen cole
 Was brente al þe limal oute of the hole 1197
 Into þe croselet anone fel adoune
 And so it mot nedes be resoune
 Seppen it so heuen aboue couched was
 Bot þere-of wist no þinge þe preste alas 1201
 He demed al þe coles ylyche goode
 For of þe sleyht no þinge he vnderstode
 And whan þis Alkamistrie sauhe is time
 Riseþ vp *sir priste and* stonde be me 1205
 And for .I. wote Ingote haue 3e none
 Goþe walkeþ forþe *and* bringeþ a chalke stone
 For .I. wil make it of þe same schappe
 þat is an Ingote if .I. maie haue happe 1209
 And bringe wiþe 3owe a bol or a panne
 Ful of water *and* 3e schal see þanne
 How þat oure besines schal happe *and* preue
 And 3it for 3e schal haue no mysbeleue 1213
 Ne wronge conseite of me in 3oure absence
 I wil nouht bue oute of 3oure presence

GROUP G. § 4. CAN.'S-YEOMAN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Bot go wiþ 3owe *and com* wiþ 3ow ageine
 The chamber dore schortly to seine 1217
 Thei opened *and schette and* went forþe her waie
 And forþe wiþ hem þei caried þe keie
 And comen aþeine wiþ outhen any delaye
 What scholde .I. tary al þe longe daie 1221
 He toke þe chalke *and* schoppe it in þat wise
 Of an Ingote as .I. schal 3owe deuise
 .I. seye he tok out of his owen sleue
 A cheyne of siluer. yuel mot he chauce
 Whiche þat was bot an vnce of wheylit
 And takeþ hede nowe of his cursede sleight
 He schop his Ingote in lengeþ *and* in brede
 Of þe cheyne wiþ outhen any drede 1229
 So slely þat þe preste it nouht aspide
 And in his sleue aþeine he gan it hide
 An[d] frome þe fire toke vp his matier
 And in to þe yngote it putte wiþ meri chere 1233
 And in to þe water vessel he it kest
 Whan þat him lust *and* badde þe preste as fast
 Loke what þere is put in pine honde *and* grope
 Thou schalte finde þer siluer as .I. hope [leaf 166, back] 1237
 What deuel of hel scholde it elles be
 Chaueynge of siluer silue is parde
 He putte in his honde *and* tok vp a teyne
 Off siluer fyne *and* glad in euery veine 1241
 Was þis priste whan he sauhe þat it was so
 Goddes blissinge *and* his moders also
 And al halowes haue 3e sir Chanon
 Seid þe preste *and* .I. here Malison 1245
 Bot and 3e vouche sauf to teche me
 This noble craft *and* þis soteltie
 .I. wil be 3oures in al þat euer .I. maie
 Quod þe chanone 3it wil .I. make asaie 1249
 þe secunde time þat 3e mowe take hede
 And bee experte of þis *and* in 3oure nede

Anoper daie in Mine absence
 This discipline *and* þis crafte science 1253
 Lat take anoper vnce quod he þo
 Of whiche siluer wipþe outhen wordes moo
 And do þerwip as 3e haue done ar þis
 Wyþe þat opere whiche þat nowe siluere is 1257
 This preste him besiep in al þat he can
 To done as þis chanone þis cursed man
 Commandeþ him. and fast blewe þe fire
 For to come to þeffette of his desire 1261
 And þis chanon riht in þe mene while
 Al redi was þis preste oft to begile
 And for a countenance in his honde bare
 An holowe stikke take hede *and* be ware 1265
 In þe ende of whiche an vnce *and* no more
 Of siluer lymal put was al be-fore
 Was in his coule *and* stopped wip wax wele
 for to kepe inne his lymal euereydele 1269
 And while þis preste was in his besinesse
 This chanon wip þis stike gan him dresse
 To him a-none *and* his pouder kast inne
 As he dide ere þe deucl out of his kinne 1273
 Him torne .I. prairie to god for his false-hede
 For he was euer fals in worde *and* dede
 And wip þis stikke a-bone þe croselett
 That was ordeygned wip þat fals gett 1277
 He stireþ þe coles til relent gan
 The wex aþeine þe fire as euery man {leaf 167}
 Bot it a fole be! wote wele *and* mot nede
 And al þat in þe hole was outhede 1281
 And in to þe croselet hastely it fel
 þe preste supposed nouht bot wele
 Bot busid him fast *and* was wonder feyne
 Supposinge nouht bot treuþe soþe to seine 1285
 He was so glad .I. can nouht expresse
 In no manere his merþe *and* his gladnesse

GROUP G. § 4. CAN.'S-YEOMAN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

And to þe Chanon he proferd eft sone
 Body *and* goode 3e quod þe chanone sone 1289
 þouhe poure .I. be crafte þou schalt me finde
 .I. warne þe 3it is þere more be-hinde
 Is þere any copur here inne seide he
 3e *sir* quod þe preste .I. troue þere be 1293
 Elles go by sum *and* þat aswyþe
 Nowe *sir* go for þi waie *and* hyhe þe
 And went his waie *and* wiþ his copur he came
 And þis chanon in his hode it name 1297
 And of þat copur weyde oute bot an vnce
 Al to simple is my tonge to pronounce
 His mostre and his witte þe doublenesse
 Of þis chanone rote of Corsednesse 1301
 He semed frendly to him þat knewe him nouht
 Bot he was fendely boþe in werke *and* pouht
 It werieþ me to telle of his falsenesse
 And neþeles 3it wil .I. it expresse 1305
 To þat entent þat men maie be war þere bye
 And for none oþer cause treulye
 He putte þis vnce of copur in to þe crosellet
 And on þe fire also swiþe he haþe it sett 1309
 And kest in poudre *and* maade þe preste to blowe
 And in his worcheinge for to stoupe lowe
 As he dide erst *and* al was bott a Iape
 Riht as him lust þe preste he maade his ape 1313
 And afterwarde in to þe Ingote he it kest
 And in þe panne put it att þe last
 Of water *and* inne he put his owen honde
 And in his sleue as 3e beforne honde 1317
 Herde me tell he had a siluer cheyne
 He slyhely toke is oute þis cursed hyne
 Vnwetinge þis preste of his fals craft
 And in þe pannes bothom he haþ it left [leaf 107, back] 1321
 And in þe water rumbleþ to *and* fro
 And wonder priuely toke it vpp also

þe coper teyne nouh[t] knoweinge þe preste
 And hid it *and* hent him be þe breste 1325
 And to him spak *and* þus seide he in his game
 Stoupeþe adoune be god ȝe be to blame
 Helpeþe me nowe as .I. dide ȝowe whilere
 Put in ȝoure honde *and* loke what is þere 1329
 This preste toke vppe þis siluer teyne anone
 And þan seide þe Chanon latt vs gone
 Wiþ þes þre teynes whiche þat we haue wrouht
 To summe gōlsmyþe and wit if it be owhte 1333
 For be my feiþe .I. nolde for myne hode
 Bot if þei were siluer fine *and* gode
 And þat as swyþe proued schal he be
 Vnto þe goldsmythe wiþ þes teynes þre 1337
 Thei wente *and* put þes teynes in assaie
 To fire *and* hamur myht no man seie naie
 Bot þei were as hem ouht to be
 þis soted preste who was gladder þan he 1341
 Was neuer bridde gladder aȝeines þe daie
 Ne nyhtgale in þe seson of maie
 Was neuere none þat lust better to singe
 Ne lady lustier in Carolyng 1345
 And for to speke *and* loue *and* wommanhede
 Ne knyhte in armes done an hardy dede
 To stonden in grace of his ladie dere
 þan hadde þis preste þis craft to lere 1349
 And to þe chanon þus he spak *and* seide
 For þe loue of god þat for us al deyde
 And as .I. maye deserue it vn to ȝowe
 What schal þis receyte cost telleþ nowe 1353
 Be oure lady quod þis chanon . it is dere
 .I. warne ȝowe bot saue .I. *and* a frere
 In . yngelonde þere can no man it make
 No fors quod he now *sir* for goddes saake 1357
 What schal .I. paye tel me .I. þe preye
 .I.-wys quod he it is ful dere .I. seie .

GROUP G. § 4. CAN.'S-YEOMAN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Sire att o worde if þat þe list it haue 1360
 ʒe schal paie fourte¹ pounde so god me saue [*a later þ added*]
 And ne were þe frindeschippe þat ʒe dide ar þis .
 To me ʒe scholde paie more ywys [leaf 168]
 This preste þe sunme of .xl. pounde anone
 Of nobles fette . & toke hem euerychone 1365
 To þis Chanon for þis ilke receit
 Al his worcheinge was fraude *and* deceite
 Sire preste he seide .I. kepe for haue no los
 Of my craft for .I. wolde it were kepped clos 1369
 And as ʒe loueþ me kepeþ it secre
 For and men knewe al my subtilite
 Be god men wolde haue so grete envie
 To me be cause of my philosophie 1373
 .I. scholde be dede þere were none oþere weye
 God it for-bede quod þe preste what ʒe seye
 ʒit had .I. leuer spende aH þe goode
 Whiche þat .I. haue *and* elles wex .I. woode 1377
 þan þat ʒe scholde faH in suche meschife
 For ʒoure goode wil sire haue ʒe riht good prefe
 Quod þe chanone wele graunt mercie
 He went his waye *and* neuer þe priste him sihe 1381
 After þat daie *and* whan þat þis preste schold
 Maken assay . att suche time as he wolde
 Of þis receyte fare wele it wil nouht be
 Lo þus be-laped and begiled was he 1385
 Thus makeþ he his introduccion
 To bringe folke to hire destruccion
 ¶ Considereþ sires howe þat myche astate
 Be-twex men *and* golde þar is debate 1389
 So ferforþe þat vnneþes þere is one
 This multepliynge blindeþ so mony one
 þat in good feiþe I trowe þat it be
 þe cause grettest of al subtilite 1393
 This Phylosophres speken so mystelye
 In þis craft þat men can nouht com þer bye

For any witte þat men haue nowē a dayes
 þei maie wele Chitter *and* ganglen as done þes Iayes 1397
 And in her termes sett lust *and* peine
 Bot to here purpos schal þei neuere atteyne
 A man may lyhtlyche leren if he haue ouhte
 To multeply *and* bringe his good to nouht 1401
 Lo suche a locre is in þis lusty game
 A mannes merþe it wil torne al to gram
 And empte also grete *and* heuy porces
 And make folke to purchasen curses (leaf 106, back)
 Of hem þat han þere-to here good ylente 1406
 O fy. for schame þei þat haue be brente
 Alas Can þei nouht flye þe fires hete
 3e þat it vsen .I. rede 3owe it lete 1409
 Lest 3e lees al for bet þan neuer is late
 Neuer to þriue were to longe a date
 þouhe 3e prolle aye 3e schol it neuer finde
 3e bene als bolde as is bayer þe blynde 1413
 þat blunderþ forþ *and* peril castē he none
 He is as bolde to ranne a3eine a stone
 As for to go be side in þe weie
 So fare 3e þat multeplye .I. seie 1417
 If þat oure y3en kan not seen a riht
 Lookeþ þat 3oure mynde lake nouht 3oure siht
 For þouhe 3e looke neuere so brode *and* stare
 3e schol nouht wynne a myte of þat chaffare 1421
 Bot wasten al þat 3e maie rappe *and* rinne
 Wiþ-drawe þe fire lest it so fast birne
 Medeleþe no more wiþ þat art .I. mene
 For 3if 3e done 3oure þreft. is gone ful clene 1425
 And riht als swiþe .I. wil 3oue to here
 What þat þe Philosophres seine in þis matiere
 Lo þus seiþe Arnalde of þe Newtounē
 As his rosarie makeþ Menciounē 1429
 He seiþe riht þus wiþ outen any. lye
 There maie no man Mercuri Mortifie

GROUP G. § 4. CAN.'S-YEOMAN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Bot if it be wiþ his broþer knowelecheinge
 Howe þat he wiche þat first seide þis þinge 1433
 Of philosophres fader was Ermes
 Seieþ howe þat þe dragon douteles
 Ne deyeþ not bot if he he sleine
 Wiþ is broþer *and* þat is for to seyne 1437
 Be þe dragon *Mercurie and* none oþer
 He vnderstode þat bromston were is broþere
 þat oute of sol *and* luna were ydrawe
 And þefore seide he take hede to my sawe 1441
 Latt no man besy hime þis arte for to seche
 Bot he þat þe entencion *and* speche
 Of Philosofres vnderstonde kan
 And if he doo he is a lewde man 1445
 For þis science *and* þis connyng quod he .
 Is of secre of secretees parde [leaf 169]
 Also þere was a disciple of Plato
 þat on a time seide his maister to 1449
 As his booke sonier wil bere wittnesse
 And þis was his demaunde in soþefastnesse
 Tel me þe name of þe priue stoone
 And plato ansewerd vnto him anone 1453
 Take þat titanus men name
 Whiche is þat quod he Magnesia is þe same
 Seide Plato : 3e sire *and* es it þus
 þis is ignotum per ignocius 1457
 What is magnesia good sire .I. preie
 It is a water þat is maad .I. seie
 Of elementes foure quod plato
 Tel me þe roches good sir quod he þo 1461
 Of þat water if it be 3oure wiþ
 Naie Naie quod plato certeine þat .I. nyȝ
 The philosophres were sworne euerychoȝ
 þat þei scholde discouere it to no moȝ 1465
 Ne in no booke it write in no manere
 For vnto criste it is so leue *and* dere

þat he wil nouȝt þat it discouerd be	
Bot where so it likeþ to his deite	1469
Man to enspire <i>and</i> eke to defende	
Whome þat him lykep lo þis is þe ende	
That conclude .I. þus seþen þat god of heuen	
Ne wil not þat þe philo[so]fres neven	1473
Howe þat a man schal com vn-to þis stone	
.I. rede as for þe beste latt it gone	
For who so makeþ god his aduersarie	
As for to worche any þinge in contrarye	1477
Vnto his wil certes neuer schal he priue	
Thouhe þat he multiplie terme of his liue	
And þere a pointe for endid is my tale	
God sende euery trewman bote of his bale	1481
Explicit fabula .	

[on leaf 100] **Incipit prologus Magistri Phisici.**

NOwe trewly quod oure Oste þis is a prati tale
 For litel merveile it is þat þou lokest so pale
 Seþen þou hast medeled wiþ so mony þinges
 Wiþ bloweinge att þe cole to melte boþe brochez & ringes
 And opere many Iewels dar .I. vnder-take 5
 And þat þi lorde coupe vs tel : if we myht him ouere-take
 Bot lat him go a deucl waye þe compaigny is neuer þe wers
 And al suche fals harlotes .I. sette not be hem a kers ^[H 100, bk]
 Bot latt pas ouere nowe al þes subtilitees 9
 And sume worþi man tel vs summe veritees
 As 3e worschipful Maister of Phisike
 Telleþ vs somme tale þat is a cronyke 12
 þat we may of 3owe leren sum witte
 Quod þe Maister of Phisik a tale þat .I. finde writte
 In cronyke passed of olde tyme
 Herkenef for .I. wil tel it 3ow in rime 16
Explicit prologus.

GROUP C. FRAGMENT IV.

§ 1. THE DOCTOR'S TALE.

LANSDOWNE MS.

¶ Incipit fabu[1]a. [on leaf 100, back]

Ther was as telleþ vs titus lineus
A knyht þat cleped was virgineus
Fulfilled of honoure & worþinesse
And stronge of frendes *and* of riches 4
A douhtere he hadd be his wyf
And neuer hadde he mo in al his lif
Faire was þis maide in excellent beautes
Abouen euery whight þat maie see 8
For Nature haþe wiþ souereigne diligence
Formed hir in so grete excellence
As þouhe sche wolde seie loo .I. Nature
Thus can .I. forme *and* painte a creature 12
Whan þat me leste who can me counterfete
Pigmalyon nouht þouhe he alweie forge or bete
Or graue or peinte for .I. dar wel seine
Apollus ʒepherus schold werche in veine 16
To graue or peinte or forge or bete
If þei presumed me for to counterfete
For he þat is þe formour principal
Haþe maade me his viser general 20
To forme *and* peinte eche erþely creature
Riht as me lest for al þinge is in my cure
Vnder þe mone þat maie wane *and* wax
And for my werke no þinge wil .I. ax 24

GROUP C. § 1. DOCTOR'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

My lorde *and* .I. bene fullye att acorde
 .I. maade hire to þe worschip of my lorde
 So do .I. al myn opere creatures
 Of [what] colour þei bue or what figures 28
 Thus semeþ me þat Nature wold seie
 This maide was of age twelue zere *and* tweye
 In whiche þat Nature haþe suche delite
 For riht as sche kan peinte as lyle white [leaf 170] 32
 An[d] Rode as rose riht wiþ suche peinture
 Sche peinted haþe þis noble creature
 Ar sche was borne vppon hire limmes fre
 Were als briht as suche coloures scholde be 36
 And phebue hadd dyed hire tresses grete
 Lyke to þe stremes of his burned hete
 And if þat excellent was hire beute
 A þousand folde mor vertuouus was sche 40
 In hire ne lakkeþ no condicione
 þat is to preise as be discrecione
 As wele in body. as goste chast was schee
 For whiche sche floured in virginite 44
 Wiþ al humilite *and* abstinence
 And wiþ al attemperance *and* pacience
 Wiþ mesure eke *and* bereinge of araie
 Discrete sche was in ansewaringe alweie 48
 þouhe sche were wise as pallas dar .I. seine
 Hire faukonde eke ful wommanly *and* pleyne
 None conterfeted termes hadde sche
 To seme wise bot after hire degre 52
 Sche spakk *and* al hir wordes more *and* leese
 Souneinge in vertue *and* in gentillesse
 Schamefast sche was in maidens schamefastnesse
 Constant in hert *and* euer in his besinesse 56
 To dryue hire oute of hire slogardie
 Bachus hadde of hire mouþe no maistre
 For wil *and* þouht to done venus encrease
 As men in fire wil kasten oyle or grese 60

GROUP C. § 1. DOCTOR'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

And of hir owen vertue vnconstreyned	
Sche hape ful oft time hire seke feyned	
For þat sche wolde flye þe companye	
Where likly was to treten of folye	64
As es att festes reueles <i>and</i> att daunces	
þat bene occasiōe of dalyaunces	
Suche þinges maken childern for to bee	
To sone Ripe <i>and</i> bolde as men maie see	68
Whiche is ful perilous <i>and</i> hape be ȝore	
For al to sone maie sche leren lore	
Of boldenesse whan sche is a wyfe	
And ȝe maistresses in ȝoure olde life	72
þat lordes douhters haue in gouernaunce	
Ne takeþ of mi worde no displesance	[leaf 170, back]
Thinges þat bien set in gouernynge	
Of lordes douhtres only for tuo þinges	76
Eyþer for ȝe han keppeþ ȝoure honeste	
Or elles ȝe haue faþt in frelte	
And knowe wele ynowhe þe olde daunce	
And konne forsaake fully meschaunce	80
For euere mo þer-fore for crist saak	
Kepeþ wel þo þat ȝe vndertak	
A þef of venison þat hap for-laft	
His lycorusnesse <i>and</i> al his þefes craft	84
Kan kepe a forest best [of] ony man	
Nowe kepeþe hem wele for ȝe wele can	
Lokeþ wele to no vice þat ȝe assent	
Lest [ȝe] be dampned for ȝoure yuel entent	88
For who so doþe a traitour is certeine	
And takeþ of þat þat .I. schal seine	
Of al treson suffreine pestelence	
Is whan a whight be-trayeþ Innocence	92
ȝe faders <i>and</i> ȝe moders eke also	
þouhe ȝe haue childern be it on or mo	
ȝoure is þe charge of al her suffrance	
Whiles þei bien vnder gouernance	96

GROUP C. § 1. DOCTOR'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Beþe ware þat be ensample of þoure leueinge
 Eyþer be necligence in chastisinge
 þat þei ne perische for .I. dare wele seie
 3if þat þei done 3e schol ful sore abyē 100
 Vnder a scheperd soft *and* necligent
 þe wolf haþ mony a schepe *and* lamme to-rent
 Sufficit one ensample nowē as here
 For .I. most torne aȝeine to matiere 104
 This maide of whiche .y tel my tale expresse
 Sche keppeþ hir self sche neded no maistresse
 For in hire leueyngē maydens myht rede
 As in a boke euery good worde *and* dede 108
 þat longeþ to a mayden vertuous
 Sche was so prudent *and* so bounteuons
 For whiche oute spronge on euery side
 Boþe of hir beute *and* hire bounte wide 112
 þat þoruhe þe londe þei presede hire ychon
 þat loued verteus saue envye alone
 þat sory is of oþer mennes wele
 And gladde is of his sorwe *and* vnhele [leaf 171] 116
 The doctour makeþ þis descripciounē
 This maide went on a daie in-to þe toune
 To-warde þe temple wiþ hir moder dere
 As is of ȝonge Maidens þe manere 120
 Nowe was þer a Iustice in þe toune
 þat gouernour was of þat regiounē
 And so befel þis Iuge his eyzen kast
 Vppon þis maide aviseinge hire ful fast 124
 As sche cam forþ by þere þe Iuge stode
 Anone his hert chaungeþ *and* his moode
 So was he cauht wiþ þe beaute of þis maide
 And to him self ful priuely he seide 128
 This maiden schal be myne for any man
 Anone þe fende in to his hert ran
 And tauht him sodanly be what sleyht
 The maiden to his purpos wyne he myht 132

For certes be no force ne be no meede
 Him þouht he was not able for to spede
 For he was stronge of frendes *and* eke sche
 Confermed was in suche souereigne beute 136
 That wele he wist he myht hire neuer wynne
 As for to maake hire wiþ hire bodi synne
 For whiche wiþ grete deliberacioun
 He sent after a clerk in to þe toun 140
 The whiche he knewe ful sotel *and* ful bolde
 This Iuge haþ vn-to þis clerke his tale ytolde
 In secre wise *and* maade him to assure
 He schold tel it to no creature 144
 And if he dide he scholde lese his hede
 And whan assented was þis cursed rede
 Gladde was þe Iuge *and* maade goode chiere
 And ȝaf him ȝeftes precious *and* dere 148
 Whan schapen was al þis conspiracie
 From pointe to pointe howe þat his licherye
 Performed schold be ful sotellye
 As ȝe schal heren afterward openlye 152
 Home goþe þis clerk þat hiht Claudius
 This fals Iuge þat hiht Apius
 So was his name it is no fable
 Bot knowen for an historaht þinge notable 156
 The sentence of it soþ is oute of doute
 This fals Iuge goþ nowe faste aboute [leaf 171, back]
 To hasten his delite al þat he maie
 And so be-fel sone after on a daie 160
 þis fals Iuge as telleþ vs þe storie
 As he was wonte satt in his Consistorie
 And ȝaue his domes vpon sundre caas
 This fals clerke cam forþe a wel good paas 164
 And seide lorde if þat it be ȝoure wiht
 As doþe me riht vpon þis pitous biht
 In whiche .I. pleine vpon virgineus
 And if þat he wil seine it is nouȝ[t] þus 168

GROUP C. § 1. DOCTOR'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

.I. wille preue it *and* finde good wittnesse
 þat soþe is þat my biȝt wiȝt expresse
 The Iuge Ansewerde of þis in his absence
 .I. maie not ȝif diffinitif sentence 172
 Latt done him caȝt. & .I. wil gladly here
 Thou schalt haue riȝt *and* no wronge here
 Virgineus came to wite þe Iuges wiȝt
 And riȝt a-none was redde þis cursed biȝt 176
 þe sentence of hit was as ȝe schal here
 To ȝowe my lorde *sir* Apius so dere
 Scheweþ ȝoure pouer *seruant* Claudius
 Howe þat a knyȝt called virgineus 180
 Aȝeines þe lawe aȝeines al equite
 Holdeþ expresse aȝeines þe wil of me
 Mi *seruant* whiche þat is þraȝt be riȝt
 Wyche from myne hous was stolne one a nyȝt 184
 Whiles sche was ful ȝonge .I. wiȝt. it preue
 Be wittnesse lorde so þat ȝe ȝowe nouȝt greue
 Sche his nouȝt his douȝter what so he seie
 Where-for my lorde þe Iugge to ȝowe .I. preie 188
 ȝelde me my þraȝt if it be ȝoure wil
 Lo þis was þe sentence of þe bil
 Virgineus began vpon þe clerke be-holde
 Bote hastely ar he his tale tolde 192
 He wolde haue defended it as scholde a knyȝt
 And be wittnesse of mony a trewe wyȝt
 That al was fals þat seide his aduersarie
 This Cursed Iuge wolde no longer tarie 196
 Ne here a worde more of Virgineus
 Bot ȝaf his Iugement *and* seide þus
 .I. deme anone þis clerk his *seruant* haue
 Thou schalt no longer in þin house hir saue [leaf 172] 200
 Go bringe hir forþe *and* bringe hir in owre warde
 This clerk schal haue his þralle þus .I. awarde
 And whan þis worþi knyȝt Virgineus
 Thoruȝe passent of þe Iuge Apius 204

GROUP C. § 1. DOCTOR'S TALK. *Lansdowne MS.*

Most be force his dere douhter zeuen
 Vn-to þe Iuge in lichere to leuen
 He goþe him home *and* sett him in his hatt
 And lete anone his dere douhter caſt 208
 And wiþ a face dede as aſſhen colde
 Vpon hire hum[ble] face he gan be-holde
 Wiþ faders pite ſtikinge þoruþe his hert
 Al wolde he nouht from his purpos conuert 212
 Douhter quod he virginea be þi name
 There bien tuo weys eyþer oþer ſchame
 þat þou muſt ſoffer alas þat .I. was bore
 For neuer þou deſerueſt where fore 216
 To deyen wiþ a ſwerde or wiþ a knyf
 O der douhter ender of my lif
 Whiche .I. haue foſterd vp wiþ ſuche plesance
 þat þou ne weer oute my remembrance 220
 O douhter whiche þat ert my laſt woo
 And in lif my laſt ioy alſo
 O gemme of chaſtite in pacience
 Take þou þi deþ for þis is my ſentence 224
 For loue *and* nouht for hate þou muſt be dede
 My pitous honde moſt ſmyte of þin hede
 Alas þat euer Apius þe ſeyhe
 Thus haþe he falſly Iugged þe to day 228
 And tolde hire al þe caſ as ȝe be-fore
 Haue herd it nedeþ nouht to tel it no more
 Merce dere fadere quod þis maide
 And wiþe þat worde ſche boþe hire armes leide 232
 Aboute his nekke as ſche was wont to do
 The teres barſten oute of hire yen tuo
 And ſeide goode fader ſchal .I. deye
 Is þere no grace is þere no remedie 236
 No certes dere douhter myne quod he
 Than ȝeue me leue fader myn quod ſche
 My deþ to compleyne a litel ſpace
 For parde Ieffa ȝaue his douhter grace 240

GROUP C. § 1. DOCTOR'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

For to compleine ar he hir slowhe alas
 And god it wote no þinge was hire trespas [leaf 172, back]
 Bot þat sche rann hir fader first to see
 To welcom him wiþ grete solempnite 244
 And wiþ þat worde sche fel in swounne anone
 And after whan hir swounynge was agone
 Sche riseþ vpe *and* to hire fader seide
 Biassed be god þat .I. schal deye a meide 248
 ȝif me my deþe ar þat .I. haue a schame
 Dope wiþ ȝoure Childe ȝoure wil a goddes name
 And wiþ þat word sche praieþ ful oft
 þat with his swerde he scholde smite hir softe 252
 And wiþ þat word in swounne doune sche felle
 Hir fader wiþ ful sorweful hert *and* felle
 Hire heued of smote *and* be toppe it hent
 And to þe Iuge he ȝaue it to present 256
 As he satt in his dome in consistorie
 Whan þe Iuge it sauhe as seiþe þe storie
 He badde take him *and* honge him also fast
 Bot riht anone al þe peple in þrast 260
 To saue þe knyht for reuþe *and* for pyte
 ffor knowen was þe foles iniquite
 þe peple anone hadd suspecte in þis þinge
 Be maner of þis clerkes chalangeinge 264
 þat it was be þe assent of Apius
 That wist wele þat he was lycherous
 ffor whiche vn-to þis Apius þei gone
 And kesten him in prison riht a-none 268
 Whereas he slowhe him selfe *and* Claudius
 That seruant was vn-to þis Apius
 Was demed for to honge vpon a tre
 Bot virgineus of his grete Pite 272
 Praide for him þat he was exiled
 And elles certes he hadde be by-gilede
 The remenant were honged more *and* lesse
 That consented were to þis cursednesse 276

Here maye men see how sinne haþe his merite	
Be war for no man wote howe god wil smyte	
In no degre ne in wyche maner wise	
þe werme of conscience wil arise	280
Of wikked lif þouhe it so priue be	
þat no man woot of it bot god <i>and</i> he	
Wheþer he be lewde man or lerede	
He note howe sone. he maie bee aferde	284
Ther-fore rede .I. ȝowe þis counsel take	[leaf 173]
For-sakeþ sinne ar sinne ȝoue for-sake	

Explicit fabula Magistri Phisicorum

Incipit prologus questoris

[on leaf 173]

Owre Oste gan swere as he ware wode
Harrowe quod he be Nayles *and* be blode 288
This was a cussed þef a fals Iustice
A schendful deþe as hert can deuise
So fal vpon his body *and* his bones [*]
þe deuel .I. be-ken him al att ones [*] 292
Alas to dere bouht sche hir beute
Wherefor .I. seie þat al men maie see
þat ȝiftes of fortune or of Nature
Beþe cause of deþe of mony a creature 296
Hire beute was hir deþe .I. dare wele seine
Alas how pitously as sche was sleine
Bot here-of wil .I. nouht procede as nowe [*spurious*]
Men haue ful often more harme þan prowre 300
Bot trewly myne owen maister dere
This is a pitous tale for to here
Bot napeles þas ouer is no force
.I. praie to god to saue þi gentil corps 304
And þine vrinals *and* þi Iordanes
þine ypocras *and* þine Galiounes
And euery box ful of þine letuarie
God blesse hem *and* oure lady seint Mary 308
So mot .I. þe þou ert a propre man
And ylike a prelate be seinte Runyan
Sayd .I. nouht wele can .I. nouȝt speke in terme
Bot wele .I. wote þou doste myne herte to erme 312
þat .I. almost haue cauht a cardiacle
Be corpus bones bot ȝiue .I. haue triacle
Or elles a drauht of moiste *and* corne ale
Or bott .I. here a-none a meri tale 316

GROUP C. § 2. DOCTOR-PARDONER LINK. **Lansdowne MS.**

Myne hert is loste for pete of þis maide
 Thowe belamy loheñ Pardoner he saide
 Tel vs sum Merthes or Iapes riht anone
 It schal be do *quod* he be seinte Ninione 320
 Bot first *quod* he here at þis ale stake
 .I. wil bope drinke *and* ette of a kake
 Bot riht anone þes gentiles begon to crie
 Nay lat him tel vs of no Rebaudie 324
 Tel vs sume Moral þinge þat we mowe lere [leaf 173, back]
 Some wytt *and* þan wið we gladly here
 .I. graun[t] y-wysse *quod* he. bot .I. most þenke
 Vppon . sum honest þinge whiles þat .I. drinke 328

Explicit Prologus questoris

Incipit fabula questoris.

LOrdynge quod he in cherches whan .I. preche
 .I. peyne me to haue an haunteine speche
 Hereynge oute as rounde as gope a bell
 For .I. kan be roote þat .I. tell 332
 My teme is alweie one *and* euer was
 Radix omnium malorum est/ cupiditas!
 fferst .I. pronounce wense þat .I. come
 An[d] þan my billes schewe .I. al *and* somme 336
 Oure liege lorde seal is my patent
 þat schewe .I. first my body to warent
 þat no man be so bolde preste ne clerke
 Me to destorble of cristes holy werke 340
 And after þat tel .I. forþe my tales
 Bulles of popes *and* of Cardinales
 Of Patriarkes *and* of Bischopes .I. schewe
 And in latine .I. speke wordes a fewe 344
 To sauern wiþ my predicacioñe
 And for to ster men to deuocioñe
 þan schewe .I. forþe my longe cristal stones
 Y-crammed ful of cloutes *and* of bones 348
 Relekes þei buen as ween þei euerychon
 Than haue .I. in laton a scholdere bone
 Whiche þat was an holy Iewes schepe
 Goodman saie .I. takeþe of my wordes kepe 352
 If þat þis bone bue wasche in any welle
 Of cowe or calfe schepe or oxe swelle
 þat worme haþe y-ete or y-stonge
 [Take watir of that welle and wasshe his tonge¹] 356

[Hart. 7225, 1/150
 (not in Addit. 26, 718)]

GROUP C. § 3. PARDONER'S PREAMBLE. *Lansdowne MS.*

Touche he þis bone anone he schal be sounde
 And ȝit also forþermore of pokkes & scabbes & of euery sore.
 Schal euery schepe be hole þat of þis well
 Drenkeþ a drawht of takeþ kepe what .I. tell 360
 Wil euery wyhte er þat þe koke him croweþe
 And doþe þinge þat him oweþe
 ffastyngē drinke of þis wellē a drauht
 And þilke holy Iewe oure helders ones tauht 364
 His bestes *and* his store schal multeplie
 And sires also it heleþ Ielousye [leaf 174]
 And pouhe a man be fal in Ielowsie rage
 Lat make wiþ þis water his potage 368
 And neuer schal he more his wif mestruste
 þouhe he þe soþe a defaute by hire wiste
 Al hadde sche taken prestes tueyne or þre
 Here is a Metaine eke ȝe maye see 372
 He þat his honde wil put in þat Metane
 He schalt haue multipliinge of his greine
 Whan he haþ sowen be it whete or otes
 So þat of pens oper of grotes 376
 And men *and* wemmen o þinge warn .I. ȝowe
 If any whight be in þis cherche nowē
 þat haþ done sinne orrible þat he
 Dare nouht fo[r] schame schriuen be 380
 Or any womman be sche ȝonge or olde
 þat haþ ymaad hir husbond cokwolde
 Suche folke schal haue no powere no grace
 To offer to my relikes in þis place 384
 And who so findeþ him oute of suche blame
 þei wil come vp *and* offer in goddes name
 And .I. assoile him be þe auctorite
 Suche as be bul was graunted me 388
 Be þis Gaude haue .I. wonne euery ȝere
 An .C. mark seþen .I. was pardonere
 .I. stonde like a clerke in mony a pulpitt
 And schewe þe lewde peple *and* doune þei sitt 392

GROUP C. § 3. PARDONER'S PREAMBLE. *Lansdowne MS.*

.I. preche so as 3e haue herde be-fore
 And tel an hundreþ lapes more
 Than peyne .I. me to strecche forþe my nekke
 And est and west uppon þe peple .I. bekke 396
 As doþe a doue sittinge vpon a berne
 Myne hondes *and* my tonge go so 3erne
 þat it is loye to see my besinesse
 Of avarise *and* suche oþer cursednesse 400
 Is as Mi preccheinge to make hem fre
 To 3eue here pens namely vnto me
 For myne entent is nouht bot for to .wynne
 And no þinge for correction of sinne 404
 .I. reke neuer whan þat þei be buried
 þouhe þat here soules gone a blakberied
 For certes mony a predicaciōe
 Souneþ oft time of yuel entencione 408
 [Somme for plesance of folk' and for flaterie [Addit. MS, 718, on l^r 754]
 To ben auaunsed for ypocresye
 And somme for veynglory and somme for hate [leaf 54, back]
 ffor when I dar nought oother weys de-bate 412
 Thenne wolly stynges him with my tunge smert
 I preching and that he shal nought astert
 To ben defamed falsly if that he
 Hath trespassed to myn britheren other to me 416
 ffor though I telle nought his propre name
 Men shal wel knowe that hit is the same
 Bothe by seignes and oother circumstaunces
 Thus . rule I folk' that doth vs displesances 420
 Thus spitte I myn venym vnder hewe
 Of holinesse to seme holy and trewe
 But shortly myn entent wol I deuyse
 I¹ preche of no thing' but of Coueytise [P MS sig.]
 Ther-fore my teme is 3et and euer was
 Radix malorum est cupiditas
 Thus kan I preche ayayns that same vice] [Addit. MS extract stops]
 Suche þat .I. vse *and* þat is of auarice [leaf 174, back] 428

Bot þeihe .I. me self be gilte in þat sinne
 3it kanne .I. maake oþer folke to wynne
 Fromme auarice *and* sore to repent
 Bot þat nes nouht myn principal entent 432
 .I. preche no þinge bot for Couetise
 Of þis matiere it ouȝte ynowhe suffise
 þan tel .I. of ensamples many one
 Of Olde stories longe time agone 436
 For lewde peple louen tales olde
 Whiche þinges can þei wele reporte *and* holde
 What trowe ȝe whiles þat .I. maie preche
 And wynne gold *and* siluer for .I. teche 440
 þat .I. wil leue in pouert wilfully
 Nay. nay .I. þouht it neuer treulye
 ffor .I. preche *and* begge in sundre landes
 .I. wil nouht do no labour wiþ myn handes 444
 An[d] make basketes *and* leue þere-bye
 Be-cause .I. wil nouht bigge ydelye
 .I. wil none of þe aposteles counterfete
 .I. wil haue mony chese *and* whete 448
 Al were it ȝeuen of þe porest page
 Eyþer of þe pourest wedowe in a vilage
 Al schold hir childerne sterue for famyne
 Nay .I. wil drinke þe lycoure of þe vine 452
 And haue a Ioly wenche in euerych tounne
 Bot herkenef lordynges in conclusionne
 ȝoure lykeinge is þat .I. schal tel a tale
 Nowe .I. haue dro[n]ke a draughte of Corne ale 456
 Be god .I. hope .I. schal tel ȝowe a þinge
 þat schal be reson biene at ȝoure lykeinge
 ffor þouhe my self be a ful vicious man
 A more-il tale ȝit .I. ȝowe telle can 460
 Whiche .I. am wont to preche for to wynne
 Now holde ȝoure pes my tale .I. wil beginne.

[no break in the MS.]

[*1 Addit. 25,718 reads "And suche oother diuers mischaunces", leaf 55]*

IN flaundes whilom was a compaignie
 Of 3onge folke þat hawten folye 464
 As Riott. Hasard. stewes. *and* tauerns
 [Where as with harpees lutes and gyternes] [*Harl. 7385,*
 þei daunce *and* pleie *and* dise boþe daie *and* nyht *f 161, bk*
 And eten *and* drenke al-so ouer al here myht 468
 Thorwhe whiche þei done þe deuel sacrificise
 Wip-inne þe deueles temple in cursed wyse
 The superfluys abhomynable [*leaf 175*]
 Here opes bene so grete *and* dampnable 472
 þat it is grisely for to here hem swere
 Oure blissed lordes body þei to-tere
 Hem þouht. Iewes rent him nouht ynowhe
 And yche of hem att oþer sinnes lowhe 476
 And riht anone þan came tomblesters
 ffetis *and* smal *and* 3onge fruytsters
 Singers wip harpes haudes waferes
 Such bien þe deuel officers 480
 To kendel *and* blowe þe fire of lychery
 þat is annexed to glotonye
 þe holy writte take .I. to wittenesse
 þat lycherie is in wyne *and* dronkenesse 484
 Lo howe þat dronken lothe vnkindelye
 Lay be his douhtres tuo vnweteynglye
 So dronke he was he nest what he wrouht
 And *perfore* sore repent him ouhte [*egregious*] 487b
 Herodes who so wil þe story seche 488
 þere maie 3e leren *and* be ensample toche [*egregious*] 488b

31 *LANSDOWNE 441 (6-T. 318)*

GROUP C. § 4. PARDONER'S TALE. *Lansdowne MS.*

Whan he of wine was replete att his feste	489
Riht att his owen table ȝaf his heste	
To alene þe Baptiste Iohn ful gilteles	
Senec seiþe eke good wordes douteles	492
He seiþe he kan no difference finde	
Be-tuex a man þat is oute of his mynde	
And a man þat is drongelewe	
Bot wodenis is falne in a schrewe	496
Perseuereþ longer þan doþ dronkennesse	
O glotony ful of cursednesse	
O cause firste of oure confusione	
O originale of owre dampnacione	500
To criste hadde bouht owte wiþ his blode azeine.	
Lo howe dere <i>and</i> schortly was to seine	
A-boute was þe cursed velanye	
Corrupte was al þis werld þoruhe glotonye	504
Adam oure fadere <i>and</i> his wif also	
Fro paradise to labour <i>and</i> to woo	
Were dreue for þat vice it is no drede	
For whiles þat adam fasted as .I. rede	508
He was in paradise & whan þat hee	
Ete of þe fruyte defended on a tree	
Anone he was out cast to woo <i>and</i> pyne	[leaf 176, back]
O glotonye on þe wele ouht vs to pleine	512
O wist a man howe many maladies	
Foloweþ of excesse <i>and</i> of glotonies	
He schold be þe more mesurable	
Of his Diet sittinge att þe table	516
Alas þe schort prote þe tender mouþe	
Makeþ þat est <i>and</i> west Norþe <i>and</i> souþe	
In erþe in eyre in water men to swynke	
To gette a gloton Mete <i>and</i> drinkge	520
Of þis matiere o paule wele cans þou entrete	
Metee vn-to wome <i>and</i> wombe eke vn-to mete	
Schal god discriuen boþe as poule seiþe	
Alas a foule þinge it is be my feiþe	524

To seie þis worde *and* fouler is þe dede
 When men so drenken of þe white *and* of þe rede
 þat of his þrote he maade his priuete
 þoruhe þilke cursed superfluyte 528
 þe Appostell wepeinge seiþe ful pitously
 þere walken mony of whiche ȝoue tolde haue .I.
 .I. saye it nowe wepeinge wiþ pitous voice
 There bien enmyes of cristes croice 532
 Of whiche þe ende is deþe þe wombe is hire god
 O wombe o holy o stinkinge cod
 Fulfilled of donge *and* of corrupcione
 Att eyþe[r] ende of þe foule is þe sounne 536
 Howe grete cost *and* laboure is to finde
 þes cokes howe þaie stame *and* striue *and* grinde
 And turne substance in-to accident
 To fulfil al þi lykorous talent 540
 Oute of þe harde bones knoke þeie
 þe mery for þei cast nouht aweie
 þat maie go þoruh þe golet soft *and* swote
 Of spicere of leues barke *and* rote 544
 Schal be his sauce be maade be delite
 To maak him ȝitt a newere appetite
 Bot certes he þat haunteþ suche delices
 Is dede whiles þat he leueþ in þe vices 548
 A lycherous þinge is wyne *and* dronkennesse
 Is ful of stryueyng *and* of wrechednesse
 O dronken man disfigured is þi face.
 Foul is þi breþ. foule ert þou to embrace 552
 And þoruhe þi drongen nose semeþe þi sounne [1761]
 As þouhe þou ay said Samson samsounne
 And ȝit goode wotte Samson dranke neuer wyne
 þou falest as a dronken swyne 556
 þi tonge is loste *and* al þi honest cures
 For dronkenes is verreie sepultures
 Of mannes witte *and* his discrecion
 In whome þat drinke haþ dominacion 560

He can no counsel kepe it is no drede
 Now kepe ȝowe fro þe white *and* fro þe reede
 Namely fro þe white wyne of lepe
 þat is to sel in fische strete or in chep 564
 þis wyne of Spayne crepeþ Sotelly
 In oþer wynes groweinge fast by
 Of whiche þere riseþ suche fumosite
 þat whan a man haþ dronke drauhtes þre 568
 And weneþ þat he be att home in chepe
 He is in spayne riht atte þe toune of lepe
 Nouht att þe Rochel ne att Bordeaux toune
 And þan wille þei seyn Sampsonē Sampsonē 572
 Bot herken lordeynges o worde .I. ȝow preie
 þat al þe souereigne attes dar .I. seie
 Of victories in þe olde testament
 þat þoruhe verrey god þat is omnipotent 576
 Weere done in abstinence *and* in preiere
 Loke þe bible *and* þere ȝe maie it leere .
 Loke Atthela þe grete conqueroure
 Deyed in his slepe wiþ schame *and* dishonoure 580
 Bledeynge aye att is nose in dronkenesse
 A Capeteigne schold leue in soburnesse
 And ouer al þis a-vise ȝow riht wele
 What was comand vn-to Lamuele 584
 Nouht Samuel bot Lamuel saie .I.
 Redeþe þe bible *and* findeþ it expresly
 Of wyne ȝifinge to hem þat han Iustice
 No mor of þis for it mai wele suffice 588
A now þat .I. haue spoke of glotonye
 Nowe wil .I. defend ȝowe hasardye
 Hasard is verreye moder of lesinges
 And of deceyte Cursed forswereinges 592
 Blaspheme of criste *and* manaleinges also
 Of bataile oft time and of oþer mo
 It is repreue *and* contrarie to honoure
 ffor to be holde a commune hasardoure 596

[leaf 176, back]

GROUP C. § 4. PARDONER'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

And euer þe hihere he his of state
 þe more yhalden is he dissolate
 If þat a prince vse hasardie
 In al gouernance *and* al policie 600
 He is as be commune opinioñ
 .I.-halde þe lasse in reputacioñ
 [Stilbon that was Ihalde a wis Embassetour
 Was sent into Corynthe with ful gret honour] [Addit. 25, 718,
 ffro Calidonye to maken hem alleaunce leaf 57, back]
 And whan he cam him happed þis chaunce
 That al þe grettest þat were of þis lande
 Pleyng att þe Hasard he hem fande 608
 For whiche as sone as þat miht be
 He stale him home ajeine to his contre
 And seide þere .I. wold nouht lese my name
 .I. wil nouht take on me so grete defame 612
 ȝowe for to alleye to none hasardoures
 Sendep opere wise embassadoures
 For be my troupe me were leuer deye
 þan .I. to ȝowe hasadoures scholde alleye 616
 For ȝe þat bien so glorious in honoures
 SchaH nouȝt alleye ȝowe wiȝ asardoures
 As be my wiȝt ne as be my trete
 This wise philosophre þus seide to me 620
 Looke þou vse no pleie of dees in þin house
 Looke eke þat þe kinge demetrius
 Sent him a paire of dees of golde in scoren
 For he hadd vsed hasardry þer be-forne 624
 For whiche he held his glorie *and* renoune
 And no valewe of reputacione
 Lordes myhten finde opere manere pleie
 Honest ynouhe to driue þe daie a-weie 628
Now wole .I. speke of othes fals *and* grete
 A worde or tuo as opere bookes trete
 Grete swereynge is a þinge abhominable
 And fals swereinge is more repreueable 632

GROUP C. § 4. PARDONER'S TALE. *Lansdowne MS.*

The hihe god for-bad swereinge att al
 Wittenesse of Mathewe bot in special
 Of swereinge seipe holy Ieromye
 Thowe shalt swere soþe þine oþes *and* nouht lye 636
 And swere in dome *and* eke in rihtwisanesse
 Bot Idel swereinge is a cursedenesse
 Be-holde *and* see þat in þe first table [leaf 177]
 Of hihe goddes hestes honorable 640
 How þat þe secunde hest of him is þis
 Take nouht my name in Idelnesse amys
 Lo raþer he for-bedes suche suereinge
 Or Omyside or any oþer Cursed þinge 644
 .I. scie as be order þus it standeþ
 [This knoweth ye that his hestes vnderstandeth] [Addit 25, 71a, leaf 58]
 How þat þe secunde hest of god is þat
 And forþermore .I. wil þe tel al þat 648
 þat vengeance schal nouht parte fro his hous
 þat of his oþes is so outrageous
 Be goddes precious hert *and* his nayles
 And be his blode þat is in hayles 652
 Seuen is myn chaunce *and* þine is fyue *and* þre
 Be goddes armes if þou fals-ly pleie me
 This dagger schal þoruhe þine hert go
 This fruyte *commeþ* of þe becched bones tuo 656
 Forswerynge . Ire . falsenes . Omycide
 Now for þe loue of criste þat for vs deide
 Leueþ þoure oþes boþe grete *and* smale
 And wiþe good entent herkenep my tale 660
 Thes ryetoures þre of whiche .I. telle
 Longe ar prime ronge any belle
 Were sett hem in a tauerne to drinke
 And as þei satt þei herde a belle klynke 664
 Be-forne a cors was cariede to his graue
 þan one of hem gan cal vnto his knaue
 Go bette quod he *and* axe redelye
 What corps it is þat passeþ fast bye 668

GROUP C. § 4. PARDONER'S TALE. *Lansdowne MS.*

And loke þat þou reporte his name wele	
Sir <i>quod</i> þis boye it nedeþ neuer a dele	
It was me tolde ar ȝe cam here tuo owres	
He was parde an olde felawe of ȝoures	672
Al sodenly was he sleine to nyht	
For-dronke as he satt vp his benche vpriht	
Ther cam a priue þefe þat men clepen deþe	
That in his contre al þe peple sleþe	676
And wip his spere he smot his hert a tuo	
And went is waie wip-uten wordes mo	
And Maister ar ȝe com in his presence	680
He haþe a þousande sleine þis pestelence	679
Me pinkeþ it were necessarie	
For to bue war of suche an aduersarie	[leaf 177, back]
Beþ rede for to mete him euermore	
Thus tauht me my dame .I. seie no more	684
Be seinte Marie seyde þis tauernere	
This childe seiþ soþe for he haþ sleine to ȝere	
Hennes ouere a Mile wip-inne a gret village	
Boþe man <i>and</i> womman childe <i>and</i> page	688
I trowe his habitacione be þere	
To been avisede grete wisdome it weere	
Ere þat he dide a man dishonoure	
Ȝe goddes armes <i>quod</i> þis Rietoure	692
Is it suche perile wip him for to mete	
.I. schal him seeke be waie <i>and</i> eke be strete	
.I. make . avowe be goddes deyne bones	
Herkenep felawes we þre been al ones	696
Lat iche of vs holde vp his honde to opere	
And iche of vs be-comme opers broþere	
And we wil sle þis false traitur deþe	
He schal be aleyne he þat so mony sleþe	700
Be goddes dignite ar it be nihte	
To-geder haue þes þre her hertes hihte	
To leue <i>and</i> deie ilke of hem wip opere	
As þouhe he ware his owen sworne broþer	704

GROUP C. § 4. PARDONER'S TALE. *Lansdowne MS.*

And vpe þei stert al dronken in þis rage
 And forþe þei gone to-warde þat vilage
 Of whiche þe tauernere haþ spoken be-forne
 And mony a grisely oþe þen haue þei sworne 708
 And crites blissed bodie þei to-rent
 Deþ schal be dede if þat we maie him hent
 Whan þei haue gone nouht fully a myle
 Riht as þe[i] wolde haue troden ouere a style 712
 An olde *and* a pouer man wiþ hem he mette
 This olde man ful mekely hem grette
 And seide þus nowe lordes god ȝowe see
 þe proudeste of þes ryetoures þre 716
 Anseward ageine what carle wiþ hard grace
 Whi art þou al for-wrapped saue þi face
 Whi leuest þou so longe in so grete age
 This olde man gan loke in his visage 720
 And seid þus: for .I. can nouȝt finde
 A man þouhe þat .I. walked vnto ynde
 Neyþer in Cite ne in village.
 That wil chaunge his ȝouþe for myne age [leaf 178] 724
 And þerfore most .I. haue my age stille
 As longe time as it is goddes wille
 Ne deþe alas ne wil nouht haue my lyue
 þus walke .I. lyke a risteles chaitif 728
 And on þe grounde whyche is my moders gate
 .I. knok wiþ my staf erly *and* late
 And seye leue moder lete me inne
 Lo howe .I. wane boþe flesche blode *and* scynne 732
 Alas when schol my lones bien att rest
 Moder wiþ ȝowe wold .I: chaunge my chest
 Thatt in my chambre longe time haþ be
 ȝe for an here cloute to wrappe me 736
 Bot ȝut to me sche wil nouȝt do þat grace
 For whiche ful pale *and* welked is my face
 Bot sires to ȝowe it is no curtesie
 To speken vnto an hold man vilanye 740

GROUP C. § 4. PARDONER'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Bot he trespas in worde eyþer in dede
 In holy write 3e maie 3oure self wele rede
 A3eines an old man hore vpon his hede
 3e scholden arise wher-for .I. 3if 3owe rede 744
 Ne doþe nouht to an olde man none harme nowe
 Ne more þan 3e wolde men dide to 3ow
 In age if þat. 3e so longe abide
 And god be wiþe 3owe wheþer 3e go or riht
 .I. mote go þeder þer as .I. haue to go
 Nay olde cherle be god þou schalt nouht so
 Saide þis oþere hasardour anone
 Thou partes nouht so lyhtly be seint Iohn
 Thou spakkest riht nowe of þilke traitour deþe
 That in þis Countre al oure frendes sleþe
 Haue here my troupe as þou ert his aspye
 Tel where he his or þou schalt abyen 756
 Be god *and* be þe holi sacrament
 For soþely þou ert on of his assent
 To slene vs 3onge folke þou fals þef
 Nowe sire if þat it be to 3owe so lef 760
 To finde deþe torne vp þis croked weie
 For in þat. groue .I. laft him be my feye
 Vnder a tre *and* þere he wil abide
 Ne for 3oure boste he wil him no þinge hide 764
 See 3e þat ooke riht þere 3e schulne him finde
 God saue 3owe þat bouht 3eine mankinde [leaf 178, back]
 And 3owe amend þus seide þis olde manne
 And euery of þes ryetours ranne 768
 Til þei came to þe tree *and* þere þei fonde
 Of flerens fyne of gold y-koyned rounde
 Wele nyhe a .vij. buschels as hem þouht
 No longere þan after deþe þei souht 772
 Bot iche of hem was so gladde of þe siht
 For þat þe floreyne so faire bien *and* briht
 þat doune þei sett hem be þe precious horde
 The werst of hem þo spak þe first worde 776

Breþerne quod he takeþ kepe whatt .I. seie
 My witte is grete þouhe þat .I. bourde *and* pleie
 This tresor haþe fortun to vs ȝeuen
 In merþe *and* Iolite oure lif to leuen 780
 And lightly as it commeþ so wil we spende
 Ey goddes precious dignite who wende
 To daie þat we scholde haue so faire a grace
 Bot myht þis golde be caried fro þis place 784
 Home to my hous oper elles vnto ȝoures
 þan myht we seie þat it were al oures
 þan were we in hihe felicite
 Bott trewly be daie it maie nouht be 788
 Men wold seie þat we were þeues stronge
 And for owre owen tresoure done vs hongre
 This tresore most .ykaride be by nyht
 As wisely *and* as slely as it miht 792
 Where-for .I. rede lette loke amonge vs al
 Be drawe *and* latte see where þe cutt wiþ fal
 And he þat haþe þe cutte wiþ hert bliþe
 Schal renne to þe toune *and* þat ful swyþe 796
 To bringe vs brede *and* wyne ful priuely
 And tuo of vs schal kepe ful subtelly
 þis tresoure wele *and* if he wil nouht tarien
 Whanne þat it is nyht we wollen þis tresor karien 800
 Be one assent where as vs lust beste
 An kuttes one of hem brouht in his fiste
 And badde hem drawe *and* loke on whome it wolde fall
 And it felt on þe ȝongest of hem all 804
 And forþe towarde þe toune he went anone
 And also sone as he was gone
 The tone of hem spake þus vnto þe toþere
 Thou wost wele þat þou ert myn owen sworne broþere [117]
 Thin profite wil .I. tel þe anone 809
 Thou woste wele þat oure felawe is gone
 And here is golde *and* þat ful grete plente
 þat it schal departed be amonges vs þre 812

GROUP C. § 4. PARDONER'S TALE. *Lansdowne MS.*

Bot napeles if .I. can schape it so
 þat it departed weere a-monge vs tuo
 Hadd .I. nouȝt done a frendes torne to þe
 That opere answerde .I. note howe þat myht be 816
 .I. wote þat þe golde is owre tuo
 What schol we seie what schold we do
 SchaH it be counseile seide þe first schrewe
 And .I. schal tel in wordes fewe 820
 That we schal done *and* bringe it wele aboute
 .I. grant quod þat opere oute of doute
 þat be my treupe .I. wiH þe nouht be-wreye
 Now quod þe first þou woste wele we be tueye 824
 And tueyne of vs schal stronger bien þan one
 Looke whan he is sett *and* þat anone
 Arise as þou woldest wiþ him pleye
 And .I. schal renne him þoruþe þe sides tueye 828
 Whiles þat þou stroglest wiþ him in game
 And wiþ þi dagger loke þou do þe same
 And þanne schal al þis golde departed be
 My dere frende be-tuex me *and* þe 832
 Than maie we bope oure lustes fulfille
 And pleie att dees riht att oure owen wiH
 And þus accorded bien þe schrewes tueye
 To sle þe þredde as ȝe herd me seie 836
 þis ȝongest whiche þat went to þe toune
 Ful oft in hert he rollep vpe *and* doune
 þe bewte of þes floreines newe *and* briht
 O lorde quod he if so were þat .I. myht 840
 Al þis tresore winne to my self alone
 þere is no man þat leueþ vnder þe throne
 Of god þat schold leue as mery as .I.
 And att þe last þe fende oure enemye 844
 Put in his þouht þat he scholde poysoñ bye
 With whiche he miht sleyne his felawes tueye
 For whi þe fend fonde him in suche leueynge
 That hadde leue him to solwe bringe 848

GROUP C. § 4. PARDONER'S TALE. *Lansdowne MS.*

For þis was vtterly his entent
 To slene hem boþe *and* neuer to repent [leaf 179, back]
 And forþe he goþe No longer wold he tarye
 In-to þe toune vn-to a potecarie 852
 And preide him þat he wold him self
 sum poyson þat he myht his rattes qweþ
 And eke þere was a polkat in his hawe
 þat as he seide his capons hadd y-slawe 856
 And seide he wold wreken him if he myht
 Of vermyn þat destruyed him be nyht
 The potecary anseward þou schalt haue
 A þinge þat als god my soule saue 860
 In al þis werlde þer nys no creature
 þat eten or drunke haþ of þis confecture
 Not bot þe mountance of a corne of whete
 þat he ne schal anone his lif for-lete 864
 3e sterue he schal *and* þat in lesse while
 þan þou wolte gone bot a pace not bot a myle
 This poyson is so stronge *and* so violent
 This cursed man haþ in his hande yhente 868
 þis poysen in a box *and* seþen he ranne
 In-to þe next strete vnto a man
 And borwed him large botels þre
And in þe tueyne þis poyson poured he 872
 þe þredde he keped clen for his drinke
 For al þe nyht he schop him to swynke
 In carynge of þe golde out [of] þat place
 And whan þis ryetoure wiþ sory grace 876
 Hadde filled wiþ him his grete boteles þre
 To his felawes aȝeine repaireþ he
 What nedeþ it to sermon þer-of more
 For riht as þei had kast his deþe to-fore 880
 Riht so þei haue him sleyne *and* þat anone
 And whan þat þis was done þan spak þe tone
 Nowe lat vs drinke *and* sitte *and* make vs merye
 And afterward we wollen his body berye 884

GROUP C. § 4. PARDONER'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

And efteward it happed him percas
 To take þe botel þer-in þe poyson was
 And drange *and* ȝaue his felawe drinke also
 For whiche anone þei storuen boþe tuo 888
 Bott certes .I. suppose þat Aucyenne
 Wrote neuer in no canon ne in no fenne
 No wonder sorwes of enpoysonyng.
 Thus hadde þes wriches tuo here endeinge [leaf 180] 892
 Thus ended buen þes homicides tuo.
 And eke þe false empoysonere also
 O cursed sinne ful of cursednesse
 O traitoures homicideres o wikkednesse 896
 O. glotony. o luxurye o hasardy
 þou blasphemem of crist wiþ velanye
 And oþes grete of vsage *and* of pride
 Alas mankinde howe may it betide 900
 Thereto þine Creatour whiche þat þe wrouht
 And wiþ his precious blode þe bouhte
 Thowe ert so fals *and* so vnkinde alas
 Nowe good men god for-ȝeue ȝowe ȝoure trespas 904
 And war ȝowe fro þe sinne of Auarice
 Myne holy pardon may ȝow al warissche
 So þat ȝe ofer nobles oþer sterlinges
 Oþere elles siluer spones broches or ringes 908
 Boweþ ȝowre heued vnder þis holy bulles
 Commeþ vpe ȝe wives *and* offer ȝoure wolles
 ȝoure name .I. entre here in my rolle anone
 In-to þe blisse of heuen schole ȝe gone 912
 .I. ȝowe assoile be myne hihe pouere
 ȝe þat wollen offere as clene and eke as clere
 As ȝe weer borne *and* sires lo þus .I. preche
 And ihesu crist þat is oure sowles leche 916
 So graunt ȝowe his pardon to receyve
 For þat is best .I. wil ȝowe nouht deceyve
 Bot sires o worde for-gat .I. in my tale
 .I. haue Reliques *and* pardon in my male 920

As faire as any man of yngelonde
 Whiche were me yȝeue be þe popes honde
 If any of ȝow wil of deuociōne
 Offerne *and* haue myne absoluciōne 924
 Commeþ for anone *and* kneleþ adowne here
 And ȝe schal haue my pardon þat is dere
 Or elles takeþ pardon as ȝe wende
 All newe *and* frishe att euery tounes ende 928
 So þat ȝe offren alwei newe *and* newe
 Nobles *and* pens whiche þat bien good *and* trewe
 It is an honur to eueryche þat is here
 þat ȝe maye haue a suffisaunt pardonere 932
 To assoile ȝow in contre as .I. ride
 For aventures whiche þat mai be-tide
 For paraduēture þere maie fal on or tuo [leaf 186, back]
 Doune of his hors *and* breke his nekke a two 936
 Looke whiche a surte it is to ȝowe al
 þat .I. am in ȝoure felischipe yfal
 þat maie assoile ȝowe boþe more *and* lasse
 Whan þat þe soule fro þe body passe 940
 .I. rede þat oure oste schal beginne
 For he is most enuolupte in sinne
 Commeþ forþe sire oste *and* offer first anone
 And þou schalt kisse re relikes euerychone 944
 Ȝe for a grote vnbokel anone þi purse
 Nay nay. haue .I. þan quod he cristes curce
 Lat be quod he it schal not be so þeiche
 þou woldests make me kisse þine olde breche 948
 And swere it were a relike of a seint
 þouhe it were wiþ þi foundement depeint
 Bot be cros þat seint Elyne fonde
 .I. wold .I. had þi coylons in myne honde 952
 In stede of relikes oþer of seyntuarie
 Let cutt hem of .I. wil þe helpe hem carie
 Thei schoft be schryned in an hogges torde
 This pardonere answerd nouht a worde 956

GROUP C. § 4. PARDONER'S TALE. **Lansdowne MS.**

So wroþe he was he nold no worde seie
 Nowe quod oure oste .I. wil no longer pleie
 Wiþ þe no wiþ none oþer angre mañ
 Bott riht anone þe worþi knyht be-gan 960
 Whan þat he sawhe þat al þe peple louhe
 No more of þis for it is riht y-nouhe
 Sire pardonere be meri *and* glad of chere
 And ȝe sire oste þat bene to me so dere 964
 I pray ȝowe þat ȝe kisse þe pardonere
 And pardonere .I. praie þe þat þou drau þe nere
 And as we dide now late vs lauhe *and* pleie
 Anone þei kisse *and* reden forþe þeire weye 968

Explicit fabula questoris :

Incipit prologus [on leaf 180, back]

BOt þan spak oure Oste vnto Maister schipman
Maister quod he to vs summe tale tel 3e can
Where-withe 3e myht glad al þis company
If it were 3oure plesinge .I. wote wele sekurlye 4
Sertes quod þis Schipman a tale .I. can tell
And þe[r]-fore herkenef hyderward how þat .I. wil speff

Explicit prologus.

GROUP B. (β. FRAGMENT III.)

§ 4. THE SHIPMAN'S TALE.

Incipit fabula Naute .

A Marchant whilom dwelled att sein Denys [leaf 181]
That riche was for whiche men helde him wys .
A wif he hadde of excellent beaute
And compinable *and* reuerent was sche
Whiche is a pinge þat causeþ more dispence
Then worþe is al þe chier *and* reuerence. 1196
That men haue done att festes or at daunces
Suche Salutations *and* countenaunces
Passeþ as doþe þe schadowe on a wall
Bot woo is him þat paie most for all 1200
The Cely husbonde algates he must paye
He moste vs cloþe *and* vs araie
Al for his owen wo[r]schip richelye
In whiche araie we dauncen Iolylye 1204
And if þat he nouht maie *paraduenture*
Or elles luste no suche to endure
Bot þenkeþ it is waste *and* yloste
þat mot anopere payen for owre coste 1208
Or leue vs golde *and* þat is parilous
This noble marchant helde a noble hous
ffor whiche he had al daye grete repaire
ffor his largenesse *and* for his wif was faire 1212
That wonder is? bot herkenep to my tale
Amonges al his gestes grete *and* smale
Ther was a monke a faire man *and* a bolde
.I. trowe . a perte wynter he was of olde 1216
That euere in one was draweing to þe place
This yonge monke þat was so faire of face

GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN'S TALE. *Lansdowne MS.*

Aqweynted was so wiþ þis goodman
 Seþen þatt her first knowleche began 1220
 That in his hous as famylier was he
 As it is possible any frende to be
 And for als muchel as þe good manne.
 And eke þis monke of whiche þat .I. be-ganne. 1224
 Were boþe tuo borne in o vilage
 þe monke him clayme as for cosinage
 And he aȝeine he seiþ nouht ones naye
 Bot was as glad þere-of as foule of daye 1228
 ffor to his herte it was a grete plesauce
 Thus bene þei knytt wiþ eterne alliaunce
 And ilke of hem gan oper to assure
 Of broþerhed whiles þat þeire lyue maie endure. 1232
 ffre was dan Iohn *and* namely of dispense [leaf 162, back]
 As in þat hous *and* ful of diligence
 To do plasance *and* also grete Costage
 He nouht forȝate to ȝeue þe lest page 1236
 In al þat hous bot after here degre
 He ȝaf þe lorde *and* seþen al þe meyne
 Whan þat he cam sum maner honest þinge
 ffor whiche þei were al gladd of his comynge 1240
 As foule is feine whan sonne vpriseþ
 No more of þis as now for it sufficeþ
 Bot so be-fel þis marchant vpon a daie
 Schope him to make rede his araie 1244
 Towarde þe toune of Brugges for to fare
 To byen þere a porcion of ware
 ffor whiche he haþe to parische sent anone
 A messagier *and* preide haþe dan Iohn 1248
 Thas he scholde come to seinte Denys *and* pleye
 Wiþ him *and* wiþ his wif a dai or tweye
 Are he to brugges wente in al wise
 þis noble Monke of whiche .I. ȝowe deuise 1252
 Haþ of his Abbot as him lust lycenc
 Be-cause he was a man of hihe prudence

GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN'S TALE. *Lansdowne MS.*

And eke an Oficere oute for to ride
 To se here graunges *and* her bernies wide 1256
 And vnto Seint Denys he comeþ anone
 Who was so welcom as my lorde dan Iohñe
 Oure dere Cosyn ful of Curtasye
 With him brouht a Iubbe of Maluese 1260
 And eke anoþer ful of goode vernage
 And volatile as aie was his vsage
 And þus .I. lete hem ete *and* dringe *and* pleie
 þis marchant *and* his monke a daie or tweie 1264
 The þred daie þis Marchant vp he riseþ
 And on his nedes sadly him a-viseþ
 And vp in-to his counte hous goþe he
 To reken wiþ him-self wel maie be 1268
 Of pilke ȝere howe þat wiþ him stode
 And howe þat he despended had his goode
 And if þat he encresed were or none
 His bokes *and* his bagges many one 1272
 He leyþe be-for him on his counteingborde
 fful riche was his tresore *and* his horde
 ffor whiche ful fast his counterhous dore he schette *[leaf 182]*
 And eke he nolde no man schold him lette 1276
 Of his accomptes for þe mene time
 And þus he sitte til it was passed prime
 Dan Iohñ was resen in þe morne also
 And in gardyn wakkeþ to *and* fro 1280
 And haþe his þinges seide deuoutly
 This good wif cam walkinge priuely
 In-to þe Gardeine þer he walkeþ soft
 And him Salueþ as sche haþ done oft 1284
 A maiden childe cam in hire compaignie
 Whiche att hir lust maie gouerne *and* gye
 ffor ȝit vnder þe ȝerde was þe maide
 O dere Cosyn myne dan Iohñ sche saide 1288
 What eyleyþe ȝowe so raþe to rise
 Nece quod he hit ouht ynouhe suffise

.V. houres to slepe on a nyht
 Bot it were for an olde palled knyht 1292
 As ben þes wedded men þat ly *and* dare
 As in a forme sitt alweie an hare
 Were al for-strauht wiþ houndes grete *and* smale
 Bot dere nece whi be 3e so pale 1296
 .I. trowe certes þat oure good man
 Hafe 3owe labourde seþen þe niht be-gan
 That 3owe were nede to resten hastelye
 And wiþ þat worde he louhe ful merelye 1300
 And of owen þouht he wex rede
 þis faire wif gan to sake hire hede
 And seide þus? 3e god wote al quod sche
 Nay cosyne myne it stant nouht so wiþ me 1304
 ffor be þat god þat 3af me soule *and* life
 In al þe reme of fraunce is þere no wif
 þat lesse lust hafe to þat sori pleie
 ffor .I. maie singe alace *and* weillewaie 1308
 þat .I. was borne bot to no whight quod sche
 Dare .I. nouht tell howe it stant wiþ me
 Wherefore .I. þenke oute of þis londe to wende
 Or elles of my-selfe to make an ende 1312
 So fol am .I. of drede *and* of care
 This monke be-gan vpon þis wif to stare
 And seide alace my nece god for-bede
 That 3e for any sorwe or for any drede 1316
 ffor-do 3owre self. bot telleþ forþe 3oure greffe [leaf 152, back]
 Paraduenture .I. maie in 3oure meschieffe
 Counsel or helpe *and* þer-fore telleþ me
 Aft 3owre annoy3e for it schalt be secre 1320
 ffor oñ my portos .I. make an oothe
 þatt neuer in my lif for leue ne lothe
 Ne schal .I. of no counsel 3owe be-wreye
 The same ageine to 3owe .I. seye 1324
 Be god *and* be þis portos .I. swere
 þouhe men wolde me al to peces tere

GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Ne schal .I. neuere for to go in-to heft
 Be-wreye a worde of þinge þat me tell 1328
 Not for no Cosinage ne alliance
 Bot verreyly for loue *and* affiance
 Thus bue þe sworne *and* here vpon kist
 And ekke of hem tolde opere what hem lust 1332
 Cosine quod sche if .I. had a space
 As .I. haue none *and* namely in þis place
 þan wolde .I. tel a legent of my lyue
 What I haue sufferd. seþen .I. was a wive 1336
 Wipe myne husbande alpeihe he be ȝoure cosine
 Nay quod þis monke be god *and* be seint Martine
 He nys no more cosine vn-to me
 Than is þe leue þat hangeþ on þis tre 1340
 .I. clepe him so be seinte denise in fraunce
 To haue þe mor cause of acqueyntance
 Of ȝowe whiche .I. haue loued specialye
 Abouen al wemmen sekurlye 1344
 This swere .I. nowe on my professiouȝ
 Telleþ ȝoure greue lest þat he come a-douȝ
 And hastep ȝowe *and* go ȝoure weie anone
 My dere loue quod sche o Doun Iohȝ 1348
 fful leue me were þis counsel to hide
 Bot out it mot it maie longer abide
 Myne husband is to me þe werst man
 þat euer was seþen þe werlde began 1352
 Bot seþen .I. am a wif it sitte nouht me
 To telle no wyght of oure priuete
 Neyþer a bedde ne in none oper place
 God schelde .I. scholde tel it for his grace 1356
 A wif ne schal nouȝt seine of hire husbande
 Bot all honoure as .I. kan vnder-stonde.
 Saue vn-to ȝowe þus muche tel .I. schall [Deaf 183]
 As helpe me god he ne is nouht worþe att all 1360
 In no degre þe value of a flie
 Bot ȝit me greueþ most his Nygardrye

GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

And wele 3e wote þat wemmen naturellye
 Desiren þinges seven as wel as .I. 1364
 þey wolden þat husbondes scholden be
 Hardy. *and* wyse. riche. *and* þer-to fre
 And buxum to his wif *and* fresche a bedde
 Bot be þat ilke lorde þat for vs bledde 1368
 ffor his honour miself to araie
 A sonday next .I. must paye
 And hundreþ frankes or elles .I. am lorne
 3it were me leuer þat .I. were vnborne 1372
 The me were done a sclander or velanye
 And if myn husbonde eke myht a-spye
 .I. were bot lost *and* þerefore .I. 3owe preye
 Lene me þis somme *and* elles mot .I. deye 1376
 Dan Iohn .I. seie lene me þis hundreþ frankes
 Parde .I. wil nouht fail þe my þonkes
 If þat 3ow lust to do þat .I. 3owe preye
 ffor att a certeyne daye .I. wil 3owe peye 1380
 And do to 3owe what plesance *and* seruise
 þat .I. maie do riht as 3owe lost deuise
 And bot .I. do god take on me vengeaunce
 As foule as hadde Genylon of fraunce 1384
 This gentil monke ansewerd in þis manere
 Nowe trewly myne owen ladi dere
 .I. haue quod he on 3owe so grete a rowþe
 þat .I. 3owe swere *and* pliht 3owe my trouþe 1388
 þat whan 3oure husbond is to flaundes fare
 .I. wil deliuer 3owe owet of þis werldes care
 ffor .I. wil bringen 3owe an hundreþ frankes
 And wiþ þat he cauht hire be þe schankes 1392
 And here enbraced harde *and* kissed ofte
 Gope nowe 3oure weie quod he al stil *and* soft
 And latt us deyne as sone as euer we maie
 ffor be my chilinder it is prime of þe daie 1396
 Gope nowe *and* be as trewe as .I. schal be
 Nowe elles god for-bede sir quod sche

GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

And forþe sche goþe as gelous as a pye
 And badde þe cokes þat þei scholde hem hiþe 1400
 So þat men myht dyne *and* þat anone [leaf 183, back]
 Vp to hir husbond is þis wif gone
 And knokkeþ att his Counter boldely
 Que la quod he peter it am .I. 1404
 Quod sche whatte howe longe wil 3e fast
 Howe longe time wil 3e reken *and* kast
 3oure sommes 3oure bokes *and* 3oure þinges
 The deuel haue part on al suche rekenynges 1408
 3e haue y-nowhe parde of goddes sonde
 Comme doune to daie *and* latte 3oure bagge stonde
 Ne be 3e nouht aschamed þa[t] dan Iohn
 Schal fastinge al þis daye Elenge gone 1412
 What latt vs here Masse go we dyne
 Wif quod þis man litel canstowe deuyne
 The Corious besines þat we haue
 ffor of vs chapmen so god me saue 1416
 And be þat lorde þat called is seinte Iue
 Scarsely amonges tuelue tweyne schollen priue
 Continuly lasteynge vnto oure age
 We maye wele make chiere *and* good visag 1420
 And driue forþe þe werld as it maie be
 And kepen oure estate in priuete
 Til we be dede or elles þat we pleie
 On pilgrenage or gone out of þe weye 1424
 And þerefore haue .I. grete necessite
 Vpon þis qweinte werlde to awise me
 ffor euer more we must stonde in drede
 Of happe *and* fortune in myne chapmanhede 1428
 To flandres wil .I. go to morwe att daye
 And Come a3eine as sone as euer y maye
 ffor whiche my dere wif .I. þe be-seke
 As be to euery wyht buxum *and* meke 1432
 And for to kepe oure goode be curiouse
 And honestly gouerne wele oure house

þou hast ynouhe in euery manere wyse
 þat to a þrefte husbonde may . suffice 1436
 þe lakkeþ none array . ne no vitaile
 Of siluer in þi purce þou maist nouȝt faile
 And wiþ þat worde his counter dore he schett
 [. no gap in the MS.] 1440
 And hastely a messe was þere seide
 And spedely þe tables wer ylaide
 And to þe dener fast þei hem spedde
 And richely þis monke þis chapman fedde [leaf 134] 1444
 And after dener Dañ Iohn Soburlye
 This chapman tok aparte al priuely
 He seide him þus Cosyn it standeþ so
 þat wele .I. se to brugges wil ȝe go 1448
 God *and* seinte Austine spede ȝowe *and* guyde
 .I. praie ȝowe Cosin wisly þat ȝe ride
 Gouverneþ ȝowe also of ȝowre dyette
 And temparylly . *and* namely in þis hete 1452
 Be-tuex vx tuo nedeþ no strange fare
 ffare wel cosin god schilde ȝowe fro care
 If any þinge þere be be daye or be nyht
 If it lye in my power *and* my myht 1456
 þat ȝe me wil command in any wyse
 It shal be done riht as ȝe wil devise
 O þinge er þat ȝe go if þat it maie be
 .I. wolde praie ȝow for to lene me 1460
 An .C. frankes for a weke or tweyne
 ffor certeine bestes þat .I. most bye
 To store wiþ a palas þat is owres
 God helpe me so .I. wolde þat it were ȝoures 1464
 .I. schal nouȝt fail surely of my daie
 Note for .a .M. frankes a myle waye
 Bot lat þis þinge be secre .I. ȝowe preie
 [. no gap in the MS.] 1468
 And fare nowe wele myne owen Cosine dere
 Graunt Mercy of ȝoure cost *and* of ȝoure chere

GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN'S TALE. *Lansdowne MS.*

This noble Marchant gentilli anone
 Ansewarde *and* seide o kosine Dan Iohne . 1472
 Nowe sekerly þis is a smaþ request
 Mi golde is ȝoures whan þat ȝou lest
And Nouht onely my golde bot my Chaffare
 Takeþ what ȝowe lest god scheld þat ȝe spare 1476
 Bot o þinge is ȝe knowe it wele y-nowhe
 Of chappemen þat her mony is hir plouhe
 We may creance whiles we haue a name
 Bott goldelesse for to be is no game 1480
 Payeþe it aȝeine whan it liþe in ȝoure ese
 After my myht ful feine wod .I. ȝow plesse
 þes .C. frankes he fette forþ anone
 And priuely he toke it to dan Iohn 1484
 No wyght of al þis werlde ne wiste of þis lone
 Sauyngþe þis Marchant *and* dan Iohn alone .
 Thei dranken *and* Romen' *and* pleye [*1 or Roluen*] [*17184, bk*]
 Til þat Dan Iohn Rideþ to his Abbei 1488
 The morwe cam *and* forþe þis marchant Rideþ
 To flanders-ward his prentis wele him gydeþ
 Til he cam in-to brugge merily .
 Now go-þe þis marchant fast *and* besily 1492
 Aboute his nedes *and* biþe *and* creaunceþ
 He neyþer pleyþe att þe dyes ne daunceþ
 Bot as a Marchant schortly for to tell
 He leteþ his lyf *and* þere .I. late him dueft 1496
 The sonday next þis marschant was agone
 To seinte Denys y-commen was Dan Ione
 Whiche crowe *and* berde fresche *and* newe schaue
 In al þe house þer nas so litel a knaue 1500
 Ne no wyght elles þat he nas feyne
 ffor my lordē Dan Iohne was comen aȝeine
 And schortly to her pointe for to gone
 þis faire wif accordeþ to dan Iohn 1504
 And for þis .C. frankes he scholde al nyht
 Haue hire in his armes bolte vpriht

GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN'S TALE. *Lansdowne MS.*

And þis accorde parformed was in dede
 In merþe al nyht a besi lif þei lede 1508
 Til it was daie þat Dan Iohn went his weie
 And hadde þe menyȝe fare wele *and* haue good daie
 ffor none of heme no wight in þe toune
 Hape of dan Iohn riht none suspesione 1512
 And forþe he rideþ home to his abbeie
 Or wher him list no more of him .I. seye
 This Marchant whan þat ended was þe faire
 To seint Denyse he gan to repaire 1516
 And wiþ his wif he makeþ fest *and* chere
 And telleþ hire þat chaffer is so dere
 þat nedes most he maake a cheuesance
 ffor he was bounden in a requenysance 1520
 To paye .xx. M. schildes anone
 ffor whiche þis marchant is wont to gone
 To borwe of certeine frendes þat he hadde
 A certeine *and* somme wiþ him he ladde 1524
 And whan þat he was comen into þe toune
 ffor grete chere *and* grete affeccione
 Vn-to Dan Iohn him first goþe to pleie
 Nouht for to borwe of him no moneye 1528
 Bot for [to] wite *and* see of his welfare [leaf 185]
 And for to tellen him of his chaffare
 As frendes done whan þei be mette in fere
 Dan Iohn . him Makeþ fest *and* mery chiere 1532
 And him tolde aȝeine ful specially
 Howe he hadde bouht ful wele *and* graciously
 Thonked he god al hole his Marchandise
 Sauē þat he must in al maner wise 1536
 Maken a cheuesans as for his best
 And þan he scholde be in Ioye *and* rest
 Dan . Anseward certes .I. am feyne
 þat ȝe in hele be comme home aȝeine 1540
 And if þat .I. were riche as haue .I. blisse
 Off .xx. M. scheldes schold ȝe nouht mysse

ffor. 3e so kindly þis opere daie
 Lent me gold *and* as .I. kan. *and* maie 1544
 .I. þonke 3owe be god *and* be seint lame
 Bot. napeles .I. toke vn-to owre dame
 3oure wif att home þe same golde a3eine
 Vpon 3oure benche sche woote. it wele certeine 1548
 Be certeyne tokenes þat .I. can hire tell
 Nowe be 3oure leue .I. maie no longer dueh
 Oure Abbote will oute of þis toune anone
 And on his company most .I. gone 1552
 Grete wele oure dame myne owen nece swete
 And faire wele dere cosine til we mete
 This Marchant wiþ þat was ful war *and* wise
 Creanced haþe *and* eke paide in parisshe 1556
 To certeyne lombardes rede in hire hande
 The summe of golde *and* gatte of hem þe bande
 And home he goþe mery as a papenioye
 ffor wele he knewe he stode in suche araie 1560
 þat nedes most he winne in suche a viage
 A .M. frankes aboue al his costage
 It wif ful rede mett him att þe gate
 As sche was wonte of olde vsage algate 1564
 And al þat nyht in merþe þei be sette
 ffor he was riche *and* clerely oute of dette
 Whane it was daye þis Marchant gan embrace
 His wife al newe *and* kist hir on hire face 1568
 And vpe he goþe *and* makeþe it wonder touhe
 No more quod sche be god 3e haue ynowhe.
 And wantonly a3eine wiþ him sche pleide [leaf 185, back]
 Til att þe last þis Marchant seide 1572
 Be god quod he .I. am a litel wroþe
 Wiþ 3owe my wif al-pouhe it be me loþe
 And wote 3e whye be god as þat .I. gesse
 ffor 3e haue maade a maner strangenesse 1576
 Betwex me *and* my Cosyne Dan Iohn
 3e scholde haue warned me ar .I. hadde gone

GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

That he had ȝowe an .C. frankes payede
 Be rede token *and* he him helde yuel apaide 1580
 ffor þat .I. to him spake of cheuesaunce
 Me semed soo as be his countenaunce
 Bot napeles be god heuen kinge
 .I. þouht nouht to axe of him no þinge 1584
 .I. praie þe wif ne do no more soo
 Til me alweie are þat .I. fro þe goo
 If any dettour haþe in myne absence
 Ypayde þe lest þoruhe þi necligence 1588
 I myht him axe a þinge þat he haþe paide
 This wif was nouht aferde ne affraide
 But boldely sche seide *and* þat anone
 Mary. y dify þat fals monke dan Ione 1592
 .I. kepe nouht of his tokenes neuer a dele
 He toke me certeine golde þis wote .I. wele
 þat iuel þedom on his monkes snowte
 ffor god it wote .I. wende wiþ-uten doute 1596
 þat he it had ȝȝeue me be cause of ȝowe
 To do þere-wiþe myn honure *and* my prowre
 ffor Cosinage eke *and* for bele chere
 þat he haþ hadde ful often time here 1600
 Bot seþen .I. see .I. stonde in suche disioynte
 .I. wil answere ȝoue to þe poynte
 ȝe haue mo slakker dettores þan am .I.
 ffor .I. wil paie ȝowe wele *and* redelye 1604
 ffro days to day *and* if so be. þat .I. faille
 .I. am ȝoure wif score it on my taile
 And .I. schal paie as sone as euer y maie
 ffor be my trouþe .I. haue on myne araye 1608
 And nouht on waste bestouede euerydele
 And for .I. haue bestowed it so wele
 To ȝoure honoure for goddes sake .I. saie
 As be nouht wroþe bot lat vs hauhe *and* pleye. 1612
 ȝe schollen my. Ioly body haue to wedde [leaf 160]
 Be godde .I. wil nouht paie ȝowe bot in bedde

GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN'S TALE. *Lansdowne MS.*

for-ȝeue it me myne owen spouse dere
 Turneþe hider-warde *and* makeþ better chiere 1616
 This Marchant seyhe þer was no better remedye
 And for to chide it nere bot folye
 Seþen þat þe þinge maie nouht amended be
 Nowe wif he seide *and* .I. for-ȝeue it þe 1620
 Bot be þi life ne be no more so large
 Kepe bette my goode þis ȝeue .I. þe in charge
 Thus endeþ nowe my tale *and* god vs sende
 Toyleynge ynouhe vnto oure lyues ende 1624

Explicit fabula Naute.

Incipit prologus Priorisse

[on leaf 185]

Wale saide be corpus dampnus seide oure Oste
 Nowe longe mot þou seile be þis coste
 Sire gentil Maister gentil marinere
 God ȝeue þe monke a .M. last quade ȝere 1628
 A ha felaus beþe war of suche a lape
 The monke put in þe mannes hode an ape
 And in his wives eke be seint Austine
 Draueþ no monkes more vnto ȝoure inne 1632
 Bot nowe passe ouere & lat vs seke aboute
 Who schal nowe telle first of al þis route
 Anoper tale *and* wip þat worde he seide
 As curteysly as it hadde bue a maide 1636
 My lady Prioressse be ȝoure leue
 So þat .I. wist .I. scholde ȝow not greue
 .I. wolde deme þat ȝe telle scholde
 A tale next if so were þat ȝe wolde 1640
 Now wil ȝe vouche-saue my lady dere
 Gladly *quod* sche *and* seide in þis manere

[No breaks in the MS between the stanzas.]

Incipit Priorisse fabula

[The Prologue.]

O lorde oure lorde þi name howe mervelouse
 Is in þis large werlde y-spreddede quod sche
 ffor nouȝt onely þi loude preciouſe
 Performed is be men of dignite 1646
 Bot be þe mouȝe of childern þi bounte
 Performed is for on oure breste soukeinge
 Some time ſchewen þei þine heriinge 1649

Where-fore in loude as .I. kan beſte or maie
 Of þe and of þe white lylve floure
 Whiche þat þe bare and is a maide alweie
 To tel a ſtorye .I. wil do my labour [leaf 186, back] 1653
 Nouȝte þat .I. maie encreſe hir' honour
 ffor ſche hir' ſelf is honour and þer-to Rote
 Of bounte next hire ſonne of ſoules bote 1656

¶ O moder maide o maide moder fre
 O buſche vnbernde bernynge in Moyſes ſiht
 þat rauiſched doune fro þe deite
 þoruhe þine humblesſe þe goſt þat in þe aliht 1660
 Of whos verteu whan he in þine hert aliht
 Conceyuwed was þe faders Sapiens
 Helpe me to tel it in þi reuerence 1663

¶ Lady þine bounte and þine Magnificence
 þine vertue and þi grete humilite
 þere maie no tunge expreſſe in no ſcience
 ffor ſum time ladi ar men preyed to þe 1667
 Thou goſt be-forne of þine benyngnyte
 And geteſt vs þe liht þoruhe þi priere
 To guyden vs vnto þi ſon ſo clere 1670

¶ My konnynges is to wayke o blisful qweene
 ffor to declare þi grete worþinesse
 þat .I. ne may þe weyht nouht sustene
 Bot as a childe of twelmoþe age or lesse 1674
 þat can vnneþ any worde expresse
 Riht so fare .I. *and* þerefore .I. ȝowe preye
 Gydeþ my songe þat .I. schal of ȝowe seye 1677

[THE TALE.]

Ther was a Ce in a grete Cite
 Amonge cristen folk *and* Iewre
 Su[s]teynende be a lorde of þat contre
 ffor foule vser *and* locre of velany 1681
 Hatteful to criste *and* to his compaignye
 And þoruhe þe strete men miht ride or wende
 ffor it was *and* open at euere ende 1684

¶ A litel folke of cristen folke þere stode
 Doune att þe ferþer ende in whiche þere were
 Childern an hepe comen of cristes blode
 þat in þat scole ȝere be ȝere 1688
 Lerneþ þe doctrine as men vsed þere
 þis is to seie to singen *and* to rede
 As smale childern done in here childehede 1691

¶ Amonge þes childern was a wedow sonne
 A litel clergeon vj. ȝere of age
 þat daye be daie to scole was his wonne
 And eke also where he sawe þe ymage [leaf 187] 1695
 Of cristes modere had he in vsage
 As him was tauht to knele adoune *and* saie
 His Aue marie as he goþe be þe weie 1698

GROUP B. § 6. PRIORRESS'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

¶ Thus haþe þis wedowe hire lytel childe tauht
 Oure blisfol lady cristes modere dere
 To worschipe aie *and* he for-ȝat it nouht
 ffe Cely childe wil al daie sone lere 1702
 Bot aie whan .y. remembre me on þis Matere
 Seint Nicholas stant euer in my presence
 ffor he so ȝonge to criste dide reuerence 1705

¶ This childe is litel booke lerenynge
 As he satt in þe scole att his primere
 He alma redemptoris herd singe
 As childern lerned hir Antiphane 1709
 And as he durste he drouhe him nere *and* nere
 And erkened aye þe wordes *and* þe note
 Til he þe first vers couþ al be rote 1712

¶ Nouht wyste he what þe latine was to seie
 ffor he so ȝonge *and* tender was of age
 Bott on a daie his felawe he gan preie
 To expounen þis songe in his langage 1716
 Or tellen whi þis songe was in vsage
 This preide he him to constrewe *and* declare
 fful oft time vpon his knees bare 1719

¶ His felawe whiche þat elder was þan he
 Ansewarde his þus þis songe .I. haue herd seie
 Was makend of oure blissed ladi fre
 Hir to salue *and* eke hir to preie 1723
 To bene oure helpe *and* socour whane we deye
 .I. can no more expounde in þis matiere
 .I. lere songe .I. can bott smaff gramere 1726

¶ And is þis songe maad in reuerence
 Of cristes moder seide þis Innocent
 Nowe certes .I. wil do my diligence
 To konne it ar cristenmes be went 1730

GROUP B. § 6. PRIORRESS'S TALE. *Lansdowne MS.*

þouhe þat .I. for my primer schal be schent
 And schal be beten þries in an oure
 .I. wiþ. it conne oure lady for to honoure 1733

¶ His felawe tauht him homward priuely
 fro day to day til he coupe it be rote.
 And þanne he songe it wele *and* boldely
 ffro warde to warde accordeinge to þe note [*leaf 187, back*] 1737
 þreys off a daye it passed þoruhe his þrote
 To scoleward *and* homwarde when he went
 On cristes moder sette was his entent 1740

¶ As I haue seide þoruhe oute þe Iewrys
 This litel Childe as he cam to *and* fro
 ful merily þan wolde singe *and* crye
 On alma redemptoris euer mo 1744
 The swettnesse haþe his herte perced so
 Of cristes moder þat to hire to preie
 He can nouht stinte of singinge be þe waie 1747

¶ Owre ferst foo þe serpent Satanas
 þat haþe in Iewes his waspes neste
 Vp swal *and* seide O Ebrayke peple alas
 Is þis a þinge to 3owe þat is honest 1751
 þat suche a boye schal walken as him lest
 In 3oure *and* singen of suche sentence
 Whiche is azeines 3oure lawes reuerence. 1754

¶ ffro þens forþ þe Iewes han conspirede
 This Innocent of þis werlde to chace
 In homicide haunt þei þere-to huyrede
 one That in a leye hadde a priue place 1758
 And as þe childe gan forby for to pace
 This cursed Iewe him hente *and* helde fast
 And kutte his þrote *and* in a pute him cast 1761

GROUP B. § 6. Prioress's TALE. *Lansdowne MS.*

¶ I sey þat in a wardrope þei him drewe
 Where as þis Iewes purgen entraile
 O cursed folke o herodes al newe
 What may ȝoure yuel tent ȝoue availe 1765
 Morder wil oute certein . it wil nouht faile
 And namely þere honure of god schold sprede
 The blode oute criep on ȝoure cursed dede 1768

¶ O martire soundede to virginite
 Now maiste þou singe folowinge euer in on
 The white lombe Celestial *quod* he
 Of whiche þe grete euaungelist saint Iohn 1772
 In Pathmos wrote whiche seiþe þei þat gone
 Be-forne his lombe *and* singe a songe of new
 Thet neuere flexly wemmen þei knewe 1775

This pouer wedowe wayteþ al þat nyht
 After þis litel Childe bot home cam he nouht
 for whome alsoune as it was daies liht
 Wip face pale for drede *and* besy þouht [leaf 186] 1779
 Sche haþe att scole *and* elles where him souht
 Til finally sche gan so fer asspye
 þat he was seyȝen last in þe Iewrye 1782

¶ Wip moders pyte in hir breste enclosede
 Sche goþe as sche were halue oute of mynde
 To euery place where sche haþ supposed
 Be liklyhed hire childe to finde 1786
 And euer on cr[i]stes moder meke *and* kinde
 Sche cried and att þe last þus sche vrouht
 Amonge þe cursed Iewes sche him souht 1789

¶ Sche freyneþ *and* sche preiþe pitously
 To euery Iewe þat duelled in þilk place
 [. *no gap in the MS.*]
 Thei saiden naie bot ihesus of his grace 1793

GROUP B. § 6. PRIORRESS'S TALE. *Lansdowne MS.*

ȝaue in her pouht in wiȝ a litel space
 þat in þat place after her sonne sche cried
 Thare he was cast in a putte be side 1796

¶ O grete god þat parfourned þin laude
 Be mouȝe of Innocence Lo here þi myht
 This gemme of chastite þis emeraude
 And eke of Marterdom þe ruby briht 1800
 þere he wiȝ þrote ycorus leie vpriht
 He Alma redemptoris gan to singe
 So longe þat al þe place gan to ringe 1803

¶ The cristen folke þat þoruhe þe strete wante
 In Camyne to wonderne of þis þinge
 And hastely þei for þe prouost sente 1807
 He cam anone wiȝ-outen any taryinge
 And herieþ crist þat is heuen kinge
 And eke his moder honoure of mankinde
 And after þe Iewes lete he binde 1810

¶ This childe wiȝ pitous lamentaciounes
 Vp taken singeinge his songe al weye
 And wiȝ honoure of grete processioune
 Thei Carien him to þe next Abbeye 1814
 His modere swoneynge be þe bere laye
 Vnneþ myhte þe peple þat was þere
 This newe rachel bringe fro his bere 1817

¶ Wiȝ torment *and* wiȝ schamful deþe ilkone
 This prouost doþe þes Iewes for to sterue
 That of þis morder wist *and* þat anane
 He nolde none suche cursednesse obsirue. 1821
 Euel schal haue þat yuel wil deserue [leaf 182, back]
 There-fore wiȝ wilde hors he did him drawe
 And after þat he hinge him be þe lawe 1824

GROUP B. § 6. PRIORRESS'S TALE. **Lansdowne MS.**

¶ Vpon þis bere ay lyep þis Innocent
 Be-forne þe chief autter whiles Masse last
 And after þat þe Abbot wip his Couent
 Hadde spedde hem for to burye him fast 1828
 And whan þei haly water on him cast
 And ȝit spakke þe childe whan spreynt was þe holy water
 And songe O alma redemptoris mater 1831

¶ This Abbot whiche þat was an holy man
 As monkes be or elles ouhten to bee
 þis ȝonge childe to coniure he gan
 And seide o dere childe .I. hailese þe 1835
 Be vertue of þe holy Trinite
 Tel me what is þi cause for to singe
 Sethen þi prote is kette att myn semeinge 1838

¶ My prot is cutte vnto my nekke bone
 Saide þis childe and as be waie of kinde
 .I. scholde haue deyed longe time agone
 Bott ihesu criste as ȝe in bokes finde 1842
 Wil þat his glori last *and* bue in mynde
 And for worschipe of his moder dere
 ȝette may .I. singe O Alma loude and cle[re] 1845

¶ This wel of Mercie cristes moder swete
 .I. loued alweie as after my coninge
 And whan þat .I. my lif scholde lete
 To me sche camme *and* badd me for to singe 1849
 þis Antime verrelly in my mynde deynge
 As ȝe haue herd *and* whan þat .I. had songe
 Me þouht sche laide a greyne vpon my tonge 1852

¶ Wher-for .I. saie *and* singe most certeigne
 In honour of cristes moder fre
 Til of my tonge of taken is þe greyne
 And after þat seide sche þus to me 1856

My litel childe nowe wil .I. feche þe
 Whan þat þe greine . is fro þi tonge ytake
 Be nouht agast .I. wil þe nouht for-saake 1859

¶ This Holy monke þis Abbot him mene .I.
 His tonge oute cauht *and* toke away þe greyne
 And he ȝaf vpe þe gost ful soffly
 And whan þe Abbote hadde þis wondere seyne 1863
 His salte teres strikled doune as reyne [leaf 189]
 And gruffe he fel al platte to þe grounde
 And still he laie as he had bene ybounde 1866

The [Couent] Eke ley vpon þe pament
 Wepeinge *and* heriinge Cristes moder dere
 And after þei rise *and* forþe been went
 And toke aweie þis marter fro his bere 1870
 And in a tombe of Marble stones clere
 Enclosen þei his lytel body swete
 There he is nowe god lene vs for to mete 1873

O ȝonge hewe of Lincolne aleyne also
 Wiþ cursed Iewes as it is notable
 ffor it nys bot a litel while a-goo
 Preye eke for vs we sinful folke vnstable 1877
 þat of his Mercie god so merciabie
 On vs his grete mercie multiplie
 ffor reuerence of his moder Marye 1880

Explicit fabula priorisse .

[*No breaks in the MS between the stanzas.*]

Incipit prologus de Thopas. [*on leaf 180*]

Whan seide was þis tale euery man
 As sober was þat wonder was to se
 Ti þat oure Oste Iape beganne
 And þan att erst he loket vpon me. *id est. Chaucer*
 And seide þus what man ert þou quod he
 Thou lokest as þou woldest finde an hare
 ffor euer vpon þe grounde .I. se þe stare 1887

Appr[o]che nere *and* loke merely
 Nowe ware þowe aires *and* latt þis man haue place
 He in þe waste is schapen as wele as .I.
 This were a popet in armes to enbrace 1891
 ffor any womman smal *and* faire of face
 He semeþe eluysche be his countenance
 [. *no gap in the MS.*] 1894

Say nowe sumwhat seþen opere folke haþe seide
 Tel vs a tale of merþe *and* þat anone
 Oste quod .I. ne be nouht yuel apaide
 ffor oper tale certes can I none 1898
 Bot of a rime .I. lerned longe agone
 þe þat is good quod he shal we here
 Summe deynþeþ þinge me þenkeþ be his chiere 1901

Explicit prologus.

Incipit fabula.

[*No breaks in the MS between the stanzas.*]

[*Fytte I.*]

L Esteneþe lordes in goo[d] entent And .I. wil tel verraiment Of Miracle <i>and</i> of solace . Al of a knyht was faire <i>and</i> gent In Bataile <i>and</i> in turnament His name was . sir Thopas	1904 <small>[leaf 120, back]</small> 1907
--	---

.I.-borne he was in fer contre In flaundre al bezonde þe see Att Poperinge in þe place . His fader was a man ful fre And lord he was of þat cuntre As it was goddes grace	1910 1913
--	------------------

Sir Thopas was douhty swayne White was his face as a peyndemayne His lippes reede as roose His rode is like scarlet in greyne And .I. ȝowe tell in goode certeyne He hadde a semely nose .	1916 1919
---	------------------

His here his berde was lyke saffroun þat to his gerdel rauht a dounne His schone of cordeweyne Of brugges was his hosen broune His roob was of Ciclatounne þat cost mony a layne	1922 1925
---	------------------

GROUP B. § 8. SIR THOPAS. Lansdowne MS.

He coupe hunt att wilde dere
 And ride on haukeinge for þe reuer
 Wiþ grey goshaue on honde 1928
 Therto he was a good archere
 To werstelynge was þer none his pere
 þere any man scholde stonde 1931

fful mony a maide briht in boure
 þei morne for his paramoure
 whane þei were bette to slepe 1934
 Bot he was chast *and* no lichoure
 As swete as is þe brembel floure
 þat bereþe þe rede hipe 1937

And so befel vpon a daie
 ffor soþe as .I. ȝowe telle maie
 Sir Thopas wolde oute ride 1940
 He worþe hup on his stede grey
 And his honde a laucegaie
 A longe swerde be his side 1943

He prikeþ þoruhe a faire fore[st]
 Ther inn is mony a wilde best
 ȝe boþe bukke *and* hare . 1946
 And as he prikeþ Norþe *and* est [leaf 190]
 I telle ȝowe him hadde alrest
 Betidde a sori care . 1949

Ther' springen erbes grete *and* smale
 The lycoris *and* þe Setuale
 And mony clowe gilofre 1952
 And Notmuges to putte in ale
 Wheþer it be moiste or stale
 Ore for to ley in Cofre 1955

GROUP B. § 8. SIR THOPAS. *Lansdowne MS.*

The Birdes singen it is nouht naye
 The sparhauke *and* þe popeniaye
 þat ioye it was to here 1958
 þe þrostelkoke maade eke his laye
 þe wode dowfe vppon þe spraye
 Sche songe ful loude *and* clere 1961

Sire Thopas felt in loueloungeinge
 An[d] whanne he herde þe þrostell singe
 And priked as he ware woode 1964
 His faire stede in his prikeinge
 So swette þat men myht him wringe
 His sides were al blode 1967

Sire Thopas eke so wery was
 ffor prekinge on þe soft gras
 So fers was his corage 1970
 þat doune he laide him in þat place
 To maken his stede sum solace
 ffor he was so sauage 1973

A seynte Mary benedicite
 What eyleþ þis loue att me
 To bynde me so sore 1976
 Me dremed al þis nyht parde
 Ane Elfe qvene schal my lemman be
 And slepe vnder my gore 1979

Ane Elfe queene wil .I. loue .y. wisse
 ffor in þis world no womman is
 Worpi to be my maake 1982
 in tounne
 Al oþer wemmen .I. forsake
 And to an Elfe queen .y. me betake
 Be dale *and* eke be doune 1986

GROUP B. § 8. SIR THOPAS. Lansdowne MS.

In-to his sadel he cam anone
 And prikeþ ouere stile *and* stone
 Ane Elfe qwene for to aspye. 1989
 TyH he so longe hape rydeñ *and* gone [leaf 190, back]
 That he fonde in a priue wone
 The Cuntre of faire. 1992
 So wilde
 ffor in þat Contre was þere none
 [. . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
 Neyþer wife ne childe 1996

Til him þer came a Ioly geante
 His name was cleped *sir* Olyfaunte
 A parlous man of dede 1999
 He saide childe be termagaunt
 Bot if þou wylte prike oute of myne haunte
 Anone .I. slee þi steede 2002
 wip mace
 Here is þe queen of faire
 Wip harpe *and* pipe *and* simphene
 Dwellinge in þis place. 2006

The childe so most .I. þe
 To morne wil .I. mete þe
 When .I. haue myne armor 2009
 And git .I. hope *par* ma feie
 That þat þou schalt wip þis launce leie
 Abine it ful sore. 2012
 Thoruhe þin mawe
 Schal .I. perce .If .I. maie
 Or it be fulle prime of daie
 ffor here þou schalt be slawe 2016

GROUP B. § 8. SIR THOPAS. Lansdowne MS.

Sir Thopas drowhe a bak ful fast	
This Geant att him stones cast	
Owte of a felt staf slynge	2019
Bot a faire ascapeþ childe Thopas	
And all it was þoruhe goddes gras	
And þoruhe his faire beringe	2022
3it listeneþ lordes to my tale	
Meryer þan þe nyhteyngegale	
ffor nowe .I. wil þow rowne	2025
Howe sir Thopas wiþ sides smale	
Prekeinge ouer doune <i>and</i> dale	
Is come azeine to tounne	2028
His mery men comanded he	
To make him boþe game <i>and</i> gle	
ffor nedes most he fiht	2031
wiþ .o. Geant wiþ hedes þree	
ffor paramoure <i>and</i> Iolyte	
Of one þat schote ful briht	2034
Done come he seide myne mynstrals	
An gestours for to tel vs tales	
Anone in myne armeinge	2037
Of Romans þat bene Roials	[leaf 191]
Of Popes <i>and</i> of Cardinals	
And eke of loue longeinge	2040
Thei fet him first þe swete wyne	
[.	
.	2043
. <i>no gap in the MS.</i>]	
And lykhirhers <i>and</i> eke Comyne	
Wiþ sugre þat is trye	2046

GROUP B. § 8. SIR THOMAS. Lansdowne MS.

He dide next his white lire Of Clope of lake fyne <i>and</i> clire A breche <i>and</i> eke a schart And next is schert an Akton And ouer þat an haberioun ffor perceyng of his herte	2049 2052
And ouere þat a fine hauberke Was al y-wrouht of Iewes werke fful stronge it was of plate And ouer þat is cote Armour As white as is a lely floure In whiche he wole debate .	 2055 2058
His schelde was al of gold so rede And þere in was a bores hede A Charbokel be side And þere he suore on ale <i>and</i> brede That þe Gyant schulde be dede By-tide whatt be-tide	 2061 2064
His Iambes were of quereboly His swerde schepe of Ivory His helme of Latoun briht His Sadeþ was of Ruel bone His Brideþ as þe sonne schone Or as þe mone so liht	 2067 2070
His spere was of fine Cypres þat bedeþ werre <i>and</i> nopinge pes Thede ful scharpe y-grounde His sted was al dappel greye Hite enamble by þe weye fful softly <i>and</i> rounde .	 2073 2076

GROUP B. § 8. SIR THOPAS. Lansdowne MS.

In londe
 Lo lordes myne here a fitte
 If 3e wil any more of it
 To tel it wil .I. fonde 2080

[Fytte II.]

Nowe haldeþ 3oure mouþe par Charite
 Boþe knyke *and* lady free
 And herkenep to my spelle. 2083
 Of Bataile *and* of Cheualry [leaf 191, back]
 And of ladys loue dreary.
 Anone .I. wil 3owe tell 2086

Men speke of Romans of prise
 Of horne Childe *and* of Ipose
 Of Beuys *and* sir Guy 2089
 Of sir Libeus *and* plendamour
 Bot sir Thopas he bereþ þe floure
 Of Roial Chivalry 2092

His goode steede al he be-strode
 And forþe vpon his weye he glode
 As sparkeles oute of þe bronde 2095
 Vpon his creste he bare a toure
 And þer-in stiked a lyly floure
 God schelde his corps fro schonde 2098

And for he was a knyht aunterous
 He wolde alepen in none hous
 Bot lygen in his hode 2101
 His briht helme was his wangere
And by him baiteþ his dextrere
 Of erbes fine *and* good 2104

SIX-TEXT 198

• • • • •

. **no gap in the M**

no gap in the MS.]

2108

¶ Incipit prologus

NO mor of þis for goddes dignite [on leaf 191, back]
quod oure ost foure þou makest me
So wery of þi lewdenes
þat also wissely god me blis 2112
Myn eres ake of pine darsti speche
Nowe suche a rime þe deuel .y. betече .
This mai be wele ryme dogerel
whie so quod .I. whie wilt þou lette me 2116
More of my tale þan a noþer man
Seþen it is þe best rime .I. can
By god . quod he plainly .I. þe soie
Thou schalt no langer rime here to daie 2120
Thou doste nouht elles bot dispendes time
Sire att o worde þou schalt no longer rime
Late see wheþer þou canste teþ ouht in geste
Or teþ in prose sumwhat att þe lest 2124
In whiche þer be sune merþe & some doctrine
Gladle quod .I. be goddes swete pine
.I. wil þowe teþ a litel þinge in prose
þat auht lyke þowe as .I. suppose 2128
Or elles certes þe be to daungerous
It is a morale tale vertuouse [leaf 192]
Al be it tolde sum tyme in sundre wise
Of sundre folke as .I. schal þowe deuise 2132
As þus þe wote euery euangelist
That telleþ vs of ihesu crist
Ne saiþe nouht al þinge as his felawe doþe
Bot Napeles her sentence is al soþe 2136
And al accorden att here sentence
Al be þare in her tellinge difference

GROUP B. § 9. THOPAS-MELIBE LINK. **Lansdowne MS.**

for somme of hemme seine more & somme seine lesse
 Whan þei his pitous passion expresse 2140
 .I. mene of Mark. Matheu. luke. & Iohn
 Bot doutles her' sentence is al one
 There-for lordeynges al .I. ȝowe be-seche
 If þat ȝe þinke .I. varye in my speche 2144
 As þus. If þat .I. telle sum what more
 Of prouerbes þan ȝe haue herde to fore
 Comprehendit in þis litel tretis here
 To enforce wiþ þe effect of Mi Matiere 2148
 And þouhe .I. nade þe same wordes saye
 As ȝe haue herde ȝitt to al ȝowe .I. preie
 Blameþ me nouht for as my sentence
 ȝe schol nouht finde muche difference 2152
 ffro the sentens of þe tretys leuyte
 After þe whiche þis Mery tale .y. write
 And Herken whatt .I. schal seye
 And lett me tale .I. preye 2156

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. *Lansdowne MS.*

[There are no line-numbers or breaks between the paragraphs in the MS. Tyrwhitt's breaks are kept here to prevent slight differences in the Six Texts throwing out many lines.]

[Lansdowne MS 851, on leaf 192.]

Hic incipit fabula de Mellybeo per Chaucer.

[2157]

A 3onge man whilom called Mellibe. Mihte. & riche
be-gate vpon his wyf. þat called was. Prudence.
a douhter which was cleped Sapience.//

[2158] vpon a daie fel þat he for his disporte
is went in to þe feldes him to pley: [2159] His wife
& eke his douhter haþe he laft wiþ-in his hous. of
whiche þe dores were fast yschett. [2160] Foure of his
olde foos haue it aspied. And setten ledders to þe walles
of his hous. & be þe wyndows entred [2161] &
beten his wif & wounded his douhter with .v.
mortale woundes in .v. sundre places [2162] ¶ This is to
seye. in here fete in hire hondes in hire eres & in hire
nose & in hire mouþe. And laften hir for dede &
wenten here wey.

[2163] ¶ Whan. Mellibeus returned was aȝein in to his
hous. & sauhe al þis meschief ¶ He ylike a mad man
rentyng his clothes gan to wepe & crye.

[2164] Prudens his. ¹¶ Prudence his wif as ferforþ as
sche dorst. be-souht him of his wepeinge for to stinte [2165]
¶ Botnot for-þi he gan to wepe & crie. euer þe lenger þe more.

[2166] þis noble wif prudence remembreþ her
on þe sentence of Ouide. In his boke þat cleped is þe
remedie of loue. where he seiþe. [2167] He is a. foole
þat disturbleþ þe modere for to wepe in þe depe of hir
childe. til sche haue wepped hire fil as for certeine time.
[2168] Than schal a man done his diligence wiþ
amyable wordes. hir to recomford. & to preier her of

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

here wepeinge for to stinte [2169] ¶ For whiche resone þis noble prudence suffurd hir husbond for to wepe & crie for a certeine space. [2170] ¶ And whan sche sauhe hire time sche seide him in þis wyse // Alas my. lorde quod sche. whie maake þoure self for to be like a fole. [2171] ¶ For sothe it aperteigneþ not to a wiseman. To maak suche a sorwe [2172] ¶ Þoure douhter wiþ þe grace of god schal be warissched & ascape || [2173] And al were it so riht nowe sche were dede. 3e ouht not as for hire depe þoure self to destruye. [2174] ¶ Senec. ¶ Senec. seiþe. þe wiseman schal nouht tak to grete discomford for þe depe of his childer. [2175] bot certe he scholde suffere it in pacience. As wele as he Abideþ þ^e dep of his owen propre person.

[2176] ¶ þis Millibeus ansewarde a-none & seide ¶ What man quod he scholde of his wepeinge stinte þat haþe so grete a cause for to wepe. [2177] Ihesu crist^e owre lorde him self wepped for þ^e dep of Lazarus his frende [2178] ¶ Prudence anseward: certez wele .I. wote atempre wepeinge is nouht defended vnto him þat sorwful is a-monge folk of sorwe. Bot it is rap^er graunted him to wepe [2179] ¶ þe Apostle paule vn to þe Romaynes writeþ. // Man schal reioyse wiþ hem þat hem þat maken ioye: & wepe wiþ suche folke as wepen. [2180] ¶ Bot þouhe atempre wepeinge be graunted: Outrageous wepeinge certes is defended. [2181] ¶ Mesurable wepeinge schold be considered after þe lore þat techeth vs Senec [2182] ¶ Whan þat þi frende is ded lat nouht þine yen to moiste bien of teres: ne to muche drye ¶ Al þouhe þe teres commen of þine yen. lat hem nouht fallen [2183] ¶ And whan. þou hast for-gone þi frende .I. rede þou do þi diligence to gette þe a nother. And þis is more wysere þan to wepe for þi frende þe whiche þat þou hast lorne: For þer inne is no boote [2184] ¶ And þerfore if þe lust to gouerne þe be Sapience Putte awaie sorwe fro þoure hert. [2185] Remembreþ þowe þat. Ihesu Sirak. saiþe:

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

A man þat is ioyus & gladde in hert: it him conserueþ florischeinge in his Age. Bot soþely Sorweful hert Makeþ his bones drye [2186] ¶ He seiþe eke þus: þat sorwe in hert. sleepe mony a man. [2187] Salamon seiþe þat riht as mouhtes in þe schepes fles anoyeþ to þe clopes An þe smale wermes on þe tres vn to þe fruyte: Riht so anoyþe sorwe vnto þe hert ./ [2188] Wherefore we ouht as wele in þe deþe of oure childerne: as in þe losse of oure godes temperel: ¶ Haue pacience.

[2189] Remembre þowe vpōn þe pacient ¶ Iob. whan he hadde lost his children & his temperel substance. And in his 'bodi endured & suffred mony a greuous temptacionz: 3it seid he þus. [2190] ¶ Owre lorde quod he 3aue it me. oure lorde haþ be-raft it me. Riht so as oure lorde haþe wolde: riht so be it done. y-blissed be þe name of oure lorde [2191] ¶ To þis afor þinges Melibius ansewerd to his wif Dame prudence. Al þi wordes quod he bien soþe & þer-to profitable. Bot trewely Min hert is trobled wip þis sorwe so greuously þat .I. note what to done. [2192] ¶ Late cal quod prudence þine trewe frendes al: & þin lignage whiche þat bien wise: telle hem þin caas & herken what þei seine in conseilinge: And þowe gouerne þere after here sentence ./ [2193] Salomon seiþe ¶ worche al þi þinge be counsel: & þou schal neuer repent.

[2194] Than be þe conseil of his wif dame Prudence. Melibeus lete callen a grete congregacione of folke [2195] [. no gap] olde & 3onge. And somme of his olde ennemys reconciled as be her semblant in to his loue & in to his grace. [2196] And þer-wip-al cam somme of his neihbours þat dide him reuerence more for drede þan for loue as it happeþ oft [2197] ¶ þare commeth also ful mony a subtile flatreres and wise aduocates lerned in þe lawe.

[2198] And whan þis folk togeder assembled were This Melibeus in sorwful wise schewde hem þis cas.

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

[2199] And by þe manere of speche he bare in his herte a cruel ire rede to do vengeance vpon his foos:// And sodanly desired þat werre schold / beginne [2200] ¶ Bot napeles ȝit axed he counseile vpon þis mate[re] [2201] ¶ A Surgeane / be licence / & assent of suche as were wise vp rose vn to Melibeus & seide as ȝe maie here.

[2202] Sir quod he as to vs surgeans apperteynþ to euery whight þe best þat we can where as we be wip-holde & to oure pacience þat we do no damage. [2203] Ther-for it happeþ mony time & oft. þat whan tuo men haþe eueryche wounded opere one same surgean heleþ hem boþe. [2204] Wherefor vnto oure arte it is nouht pertinent: to norische werre ne parties to supporte [2205] Bot certes as to þe warissheinge of ȝoure douhters be it so þat sche is perilously. wounded. we shold done so entenfully be signes fro daie to nyht þat wip þe grace of god sche schal be sounde & hole as sone as it is possible [2206] ¶ Al men in þe same wise ansewarden &. þe Phesiciens. saue þei seiden a fewe wordes more [2207] ¶ That riht as Maladise bene heled be hire contraries ./ Riht so schal men warisshe werre be vengeance [2208] his neybour ful of envye:// His feyned frendes þat semed reconsiled. his flatrers [2209] maden semblant of wepeinge empaired & engreged muche of his matiere in preiseinge gretely ./ Melibeus of myht of pouere of riches & of frende.; Dispiseinge þe powere of his aduersaries. [2210] & seiden outerly þat he anone scholde wreken him on his ennemys & be-ginne werre

[2211] Vp rose þan an Aduocate þat was wise & seide be leue & be counseile of oper þat were wise. & seide. [2212] Lordeinges þe nedes for whiche we bene assembled in þis place is a ful heuy þinge. & an hihe matiere [2213] because of þe wronge & of þe wikkenesse þat haþe be done. And eke be resoñ of þe grete. damage

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

in time comynge. bien possible to fal for þis same cause. [2214] & eke 'be reson of þe grete richesse & power of þe parties boþe. [2215] For whiche resouns it were a grete perile for to erren in þis matiere [2216] ¶ Where-fore Milebeus þis is oure sentence! We counsel ȝowe a-boue al þinges þat riht anone þou do þi diligence in kepeinge of þi propre persone in suche [a wise] þat þou ne wante none asprie. ne to wache þine bodie for to saue. [2217] ¶ And after þat we counseile þat þou setten in þine hous sufficeant garnyson so þat þei maie þi body also wele as þine hous defende. [2218] ¶ Botte certes for to meue werre ne sodanly to done vengeance we maie nouht deme in so litel time þat it were profitable. [2219] wherefore we Axen leyser & space to haue deliberacion in þis caas to deme [2220] ¶ For þe comune prouerbe seiþ þus ¶ He þat sone demep sone schal repent [2221] ¶ And eke men seine þus ¶ That ilke Iugge is wise þat sone vnderstondep a matier! & Iugeþe b[y] leyser [2222] ¶ For al-be-it so: þat a tariinge be a-noyeful. Algate it is not to reproue in ȝeueinge of Iuggement ne in vengeance takeinge. whan it is suffisant & resonable! [2223] ¶ And þat schwde oure lorde ihesu criste be ensample. For whan þat womman was taken in aduoutre & was browhte in his presence to knowe what schal be done wip hire persone ¶ Albeit so þat he wist wele him selfe what þat he wold onsewere. ȝete ne wolde he ansewere sodanly bot he wold haue deliberacione. And in þe grounde he wrote twyes. [2224] And be þis cause we axen deliberacione. And we schal þan by þe grace of god counseile þe þo þinges þat schallen be profitable

[2225] vp stert þan þe ȝonge folke att ones And þe most partie of þat compaignie haþe scorned þis olde wise man. & begonnen to maken noyce & seiden [2226] riht so ¶ Al þe while þat Iren is hote men schold amyte. Riht so men scholde wreken here wronges whiles

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

pat þei bne frische & newe ¶ And wiþ loude voice þei
criden. werre. werre.

[2227] Vprose one of þe olde wise. &
wiþ his honde he maade a countenance pat þei schold
holde hem stil: and ȝeuen hem audience [2228]
¶ lordeinge quod he þere is ful mony a man pat
crieþ werre. werre. pat woote ful lytel what pat werre
amounteþ // [2229] Werre att his beginynge haþ so grete
an entringe & so large: pat euery wight maie entren
whan him likeþ And lyhtly finde werre. [2230] Bot
certes to whatt ende pat schal þere-of be-fal: it is note
lyhtly to knowe [2231] ¶ Whan pat werre is ones
begonne. þer is ful mony a childe vnborne of his moder
pat schal sterue ȝonge be cause of pilke werre. Opere elles
leue in sorwe & deye in wretchednesse, [2232] ¶ And
þere-fore or pat any werre be-ginne men most haue
grete conseile & goode deliberacion. [2233] ¶ And whan
þis olde man wende to enforcen his tale be resoun.
welnyhe al att ones bygonne for to rise to breken his
tale. & biden him ful oft of his wordes to abrigge //.
[2234] For soþely he þat precheþ to hem pat lust
nouht his wordes ne his sermon hem he anoyeþ. [2235]
For ihesus Sirak seiþe. That Musike in wepeinge is
anoyus þinge. Thus muche it is to seine As much anoyeþ to
spek to-forne folke to wiche his speche annoyeth as ¹ it is
for to singen be-forne him þat wepeþ. [2236] ¶ And whan þis
wiseman sawhe þat him wanted audience al schamfast
he sett him doune a-ȝeine [2237] For Salomon seiþe þere
as þu mai haue none audience enforce þe nouht
to speke. [2238] I. see wele quod þis wiseman pat þe
comen prouerbe is soþe: pat good counseile wanteþ
whan it is most nede.

[2239] ¶ Ȝitte hadde þis Melebeus in his conseile many
folke þat [. . . no gap] counselled him priue þinge.
A counseld him þe contrarie in general audience.

[2240] Whan mellibeus hadde herde þe grettest

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

partie of his counseile were accorded þat he schold make werre. A-none he consentid to here counselynge. And full affermed to he[re] sentence [2241] ¶ Than dame Prudence sauhe howe þat hire hosband schope him for to wreke him on his foos: & to be-ginne werre Sche in full humble wise whan sche sauhe hire time Saide him in þis wordes [2242] ¶ Mi lorde quod sche .I. 3owe beseche as hertly as .I. dar & can / ne haste 3owe nouht to fast And Afore al guerdouns 3euef me audience. [2243] For Pers Amphoñs saiþe .O. who so doþe þe goode oþer harme haste þe nouht to qwyten it. For in þis wise þi frende wil abide And þine ennemy schal þe langere leue in drede: [2244] The prouerbe seiþe þat he hasteþe him wele þatte wele can abide. And in wikked hast is no profite.

[2245] This Melibe ansewerd to his wyf prudence: I. purpos nouht quod he to wirke be þi counseile ffor mony causes & resons: For certes euery wight wold hold me þan a foole: [2246] ¶ This is for soothe. If .y. for þin counsellynge wolde chaunge þinges þat buen ordeined & affermed be so mony a wyse: [2247] Sec-undly .I. saie þat al wemmen bien þikke & none goode of hem alle. ffor of a. þousand men as seiþe Salomon .I. fonde o good man bot certes of alle wemmen fonde .I. neuere good womman [2248] ¶ And Also certes if .I. gouerned me be þi counseile it schold seme þat .I. hadde .y. 3if to þe ouer me þe maistre. And god forbede þat it so were [2249] ¶ For Ihesus Sirake. seiþe. If þe wif haþe þe maistre sche is contrarius to hir husbonde. [2250] ¶ And Salomon. seiþe. neuere in þi lif. to þi wif ne to þi childe ne to þi frende ne 3eue none powers ouer þine selfe: For better it were þat þine childern asken of þine persone þinges þat hem nedep. þan þou þi self in þe handes of þine childerne. [2251] And also if .I. wil worche be þi conseillynge. Certes my conseil most som time be secre til it wer time þat it must be

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

knowe! And þis ne may nouht be do! [2252. For it is written, 'þe langlerye of wemmen can hide [only] þinges þat þei wote nought' [2253] Furthermore, the philosopher saith, 'in wiked counsel, wemmen [advise] men'; and for these reasons I ought not to make use of the counsel. (*See Prudence's answers to Reasons 1 & 2*)

[2254] ¶ Whan dam pruden ful debonary & [with] al pacience hadde herd al þat hire husbond lyked for to seye./ Than axe sche of him licence for to speke. And seide in þis wise. [2255] Mi lorde quod sche: as to þoure first reson it maie lyhtly þne ansewerd. ffor .I. seie. it ne is folye to chaunge counseil. whan þe þinge is chaungede or elles whan þe þinge semeþ operewise þan it semed a-forne [2256] And more ouere .I. saie. þeihe þat 3e haue sworne & behizt to performe þoure emprise. [and natheless ye weyve to performe that same emprise] Be Iuste cause men schold nouht seine þerefore þat 3e were a lyere ne for-sworne [2257] ¶ ffor þe booke seiþ þat þe wise man makeþ no leseinge when he torneþ his corage to þe bettere [2258] ¶ An if it so be þat 'þoure emprise be establisshet & ordeined be grete multitude of folke 3it þarre þe nouht accomplise þilke ordinance bot 3owe likeþ: [2259] ¶ For þe treuþe of þinges & þe profit bene rather y-founde in fewe folke þat bien wise and ful of resourne þan be grete multitude of folke þere enery man criep & clatereþ what hem likeþ: Suche multitude is nouht honest. [2260] And as to þe secund reson. Where as 3e seine þat al wemmen bene wikke. saue þoure grace: for certes 3e dispisen al wemmen in þis wise. And he þat aȝ despiseþ. aȝ þinge him despiseþ as seiþ þe boke.// [2261] And Seneca. seiþ who þat wolt haue sapience schal no man despise. Bot he schal gladly teche þe science þat .I. kan. wiþ-oute presumpcion or pride. [2262] And suche þinges as nouȝ can he schal not be ascamed to leren hem: & to enqueren of lesse

folke þan of him self: [2263] And sire þat þare hap
 bue many a goode womman maie lightly be proued
 [2264] ¶ Certes sire oure lorde ihesu crist nold
 neuere haue descanded to be borne of womman if al
 wemmen hadde be wikke. [2265] And after þat for
 þe grete bounte þat is in wemmen oure lorde ihesus
 whan he was risen fro deþe to lyf: he appered raper to
 wemmen þan he dide to his aposteles [2266] And þouhe
 þat Salomon seiþ. he ne fonde neuer womman
 goode. It foulowep nouht þerefore þat al wemmen be
 wikke [2267] ¶ For þouhe þat he no fonde no good
 womman. Certes mony a noþer man hap founden
 many a womman ful goode & trewe. [2268] Or elles
 peraventure þe entente of Salomon was þus: That as in
 souereine bounte he fonde no womman [2269] ¶ þis is to
 seiþ þat þere is no wight þat haþe parfite bounte
 saue god alone: as he him self recorderþ in his euangeli-
 liste: [2270] for þere ne is no cature þat him
 ne wantep sumwhat of þe perfeccion of god þat is his
 maker [2271] ¶ The þred reson is þis ¶ 3e seiþ þat if
 3e gouern 3oue be my counsel: it scholde seme þat 3e
 hadde 3eue to me þe maistre. & þe lordeschipe of 3oure
 persone: [2272] Sire: saue 3oure grace it is nouht so ¶ For
 if so were þat noman scholde be conseilled bot only
 of hem þat hadd lordeschip & Meistre of his person.
 Men nold nouȝt be counceilled so oft. [2273] For sopely
 pilke man þat axep counsel of a purpos: ȝit haþe
 frewill weþer he wil do after þat counseil or
 no: [2274] ¶ And as to 3oure ferþe reson. þere as 3e
 seine þat þe Ianglerye of wemmen can hide þinges þat
 þei wote nouht. As who seiþ: þat a womman kan nouht
 hide þat sche wote: [2275] sire þes wordes buen vnder-
 stonde of wemmen þat bien Ianglers & wikked:
 [2276] of whiche wemmen Men seine þat þre þinges
 driueþ a man oute of his house ¶ þat is to seiþ. Smoke.
 dropeinge of Reine? & wikked wyues. [2277] ¶ And

of suche wemmen seiþe Salomon . þat him were better duelle
 in desert . þan wiþ a womman þat is reyetous . [2278] And
 aire be þoure leue þat am nouht .I. [2279] For ȝe haue ful
 oft assaide my grete silence & my grete pacience . And
 eke howe wele þat .I. can hide . & hele þinges þat
 men ouhten sekerly to hiden ! [2280] ¶ And forþe as to
 þoure fift resone ! wher as ȝe seiþe þat in wiked coun-
 sel wemmen venquyþeþ men ! Gods wote þilke 'reson
 stondeþ here in no stede ! [2281] ¶ For vnder-sondeþ nowe
 ȝe ax conseil for to do wikkednesse . [2282] And if ȝe wil
 wirke wikkednesse ! & þoure wife restreyneþ þilke
 wikked purpos ! And ouere-comme ȝowe be reson & be
 goode counsel . [2283] Certes ȝowe wif ouht rapen to be
 preised þan to be blamed . [2284] This schold ȝe vnder-
 stande þe Philosofre þat seiþe . In wikked conseile
 wemmen venquished her husbondes . [2285] And þere
 as ȝe blame al wemmen & here resons .I. schal schew
 ȝoue be monye ensamples þat mony wemmen han
 bien ful goode & ȝut buen . ¶ An here conseil holsome
 & profitable [2286] eke : Sommen haue seid þat
 counselinge of wemmen es eiper to dere or elles to
 lite of prise [2287] ¶ Bot al be it so þat ful mony a
 womman is badde . & hire conseil vile & not worþe .
 ȝit haþe men founden mony a goode womman . & ful
 discrete & wise in counselinge . [2288] ¶ Lo Iacob þoruhe
 þe good counsel of his moder Rebec ././ whan he hadde . þe
 benyson of his fader . & þe lordschip ouere al his breþer .
 [2289] ¶ Iudiþe þoruhe hire goode counsel deliuerd þe Cite
 of Buphilie in whiche sche duelte oute of þe hande of
 Oliferne þat hit beseged ! & wolde haue al destruyed
 it . [2290] ¶ Abegayle deliuer Nabal hire husbonde fro
 dauid þe kinge þat wold haue sleyne him & apesed
 þe ire of þe kinge be hire witte & be hire good counsel-
 inge . [2291] Ester be hire conseile enchauncede
 gretlye þe peple of god in þe reigne of Assur
 [2292] ¶ And þe same bounte in goode counselinge of

mony wemmen mai men teiff [2293] ¶ And forþere more
 whan þat owre lorde hadde created Adam oure forme fadere.
 he seide in þis wise [2294] it is nouht good to bue a
 man alone Maake we an helpere semblable to him
 self: [2295] Here maie ȝe see þat if þat wemmen
 were nouht goode & here counseile goode & profitable:
 [2296] oure lorde god of heuen ne wold neyþer haue wrouht
 hem ne called hem þe helper of man. [.
 . .] [2297] ¶ And þere seide ones a clerk in tuo vers.
 What is better þan golde. Iasper: what is better þan
 Iasper. wisdom. [2298] And what is better þan wisdom
 Womman ./ And whatt is bester þan womman. þat is a good
 womman. noþinge. [2299] ¶ And sire be monye of opere
 resons may ȝe seen þat mony wemmen ben goode.
 & eke here conseile goode & profitable also [2300] ¶ And
 perfor sire if ȝe wil trust vnto mi counsel .I. schal restore
 ȝoure douhter hole & sounde. [2301] and eke þat .I. wil done
 to ȝowe so muche þat ȝe schal haue honoure in þis caas

[2302] ¶ whan Melibe hadde herde þe wordes of his
 wif Prudence. he seide þus: [2303] That þe
 wordes of salomon is soþe: for he seiþe þat þe wordes þat
 buen spoken discretelye be ordinance bien honye combes:
 For þei ȝeue swetnesse to þe soule & holesomenesse
 to þe bodye: [2304] And wif be cause of þi swete
 wordes & eke for .I. haue prouede & assaide þi grette
 sapience & þi grette trewþe .I. wil gouerne me be þi
 counsel in al þinge

[2305] ¶ Nowe. sire quod Dam Prudence & seþen ȝe
 vouche sauf to be gouernde be my counsel .I. wil en-
 forme ȝowe how þat ȝe schal gouerne ȝoure selue In cheseinge
 of ȝoure counselours. [2306] ¶ Ȝe schol first forme al ȝoure
 werkes mekely. besecheinge to þe hihe gode þat he wolde
 be ȝoure. ¹consellour. [2307] And schapeþ ȝowe to suche
 entent þat he ȝeue ȝowe counsel & comforte as tauht
 Thobe to his soñ [2308] Att aȝ times þou schalt blisse

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. **Lansdowne MS.**

god & prei him to dresen pine weies. And loke also þat þi counsele ben in him for euermore. [2309] ¶ Seint Iame seiþe if any of ȝowe haue nede of sapiens aske it of god [2310] ¶ And afterward þan scholne ȝe take counsel in ȝoure self And examine wele ȝoure owen wittes of suche þinges as ȝowe þenkeþ þat is beste for ȝoure profit [2311] ¶ And þan schal ȝe driue fro ȝoure hert þenges þat bene contrarious to good conseil. [2312] þat is to so seie. Ire. couetise. & hastenesse.

[2313] ¶ First he þat askeþ counsel of him self certes he most be wiþ-uten ire [. [2314] *no gap in the MS.*] & wrathe in him-self: He wenep al waie þat he maie do þinge þat he maie nouht do: [2315] And secundly he þat is yrous & wroþe he may nouht wel [. . . [2316] *no gap in the MS.*] counsel [2317] ¶ þe prede is þis: þat he þat is Irous & wroþe as seiþe Senec ne maie nouȝt speke bot blame-ful þinges. [2318] And wiþ þilke vicious wordes: he stireþ oþere folke to angur. & to Ire. [2319] ¶ And eke sir ȝowe most drede couetise & put it oute of ȝoure hert. [2320] ¶ For þe Apostel seiþe: þat Couetise is þe rote of al harmes [2321] ¶ And trustep riht wele þat a couetouse man can nouȝt deme ne þinke bot only to fulfil þe ende of his couetise: [2322] And certes þat mai neuer be acomplised ¶ For euer þe mo abundance þat he haþe of riches þe more he desireþ. [2323] ¶ And sir ȝowe most also driue oute of ȝoure herte hastifnesse [2324] For certes ȝe maie not deme for ȝe best A sodan þouht þat falleþ in ȝoure herte Bot ȝow mot averse on it ful oft. [2325] For as ȝe haue herde here-be-forne: þe commune prouerbe is þis. That he þat son deme sone repentep.

[2326] ¶ Sirs ȝe be not alweie in like disposicione. [2327] For certes some þinge þat some time semeþ to ȝowe goode for to do: Anoper time it semeþ to ȝowe þe contrarie

[A great bit is now omitted in Lansdowne.]

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBRUS. Lansdowne MS.

[MS Reg. 17 D
27., leaf 246, bk]

[2328] [Whan ye han taken counseil vnto youre self and han demed bi goode deliberacioun suche thyng as yow semyth best [2329] than rede I yow that ye kepe it secre [2330] bewry youre counseil to no persone. but if so be that ye wene sikerly that thurgh yowre be-wreyeng your condicion shalbe to youre more profitable [2331] ffor Ihesus Syrak seyth neyther to thy foo ne to thy friend discouere nat thi secree ne thi folye [2332] for they wil yeve the audience and loking and supportacioun in thi presence and scorn in thy absence [2333] Another clerk seyth that scarcely thou shalt fynde any persone that may kepe thy counsaile secretly [2334] The booke seyth while that thou kepest thy counseil in thyn hert thou kepist it in thy prison [2335] and when thou bewryest thy counseil to any wight he holdith the in his snare [2336] And therfor yow is better to hide youre counsaile in yowre hert than pray hym to whom ye have bewreyed youre counseil that he wil kepe it close and stille [2337] ffor Senek seyth if so be that thou ne mayst thyn owne counseil hide / how darstow pray any other wight thy counseil secretly to kepe / [2338] But natheles if thou wene sikerly that thy bewreyeng of thi counseil to a persone wil make thy condicion to stande in the better plite than shalt thou telle hym thy counseyl in this wise [2339] first thou shalt make no semblaunt whether the were leuere pes than werre or this or that ne shewe hym nat thy wil and thyn entent. [2340] for trust wele that comunely these counsellours bien flaterers [2341] namely the counsellours of grete lordes [2342] for they enforcen hem alwey rather to speke plesaunt wordis enclyneng to the lord his lust. than wordis that bien trewe or profitable [2343] and therfor men seyn that the riche man hath sielde goode counseil. but if he have it of hym self [2344] and after that thou shalt conside thy friendis and thyn enemyes [2345] And as towchyng thy friendis thou shalt con-

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

sidre whiche of hem bien most feythful and most
 wise and most eldest and most appreveð in counseillyng
 [2346] and of hem shalt thow axe thi conseil as the
 caas requirith

[2347] I sey that first ye shul clepe to yowre coun-
 seil yowre friendis that bien triewe [2348] ffor Salamon
 saith for right as the hert of man delitith in savour
 that is swete right so the conseil of thy friendis
 yevith swetnesse to the soule [2349] he seyth also ther
 may nothyng be lykned to the true friende [2350] ffor
 certes gold ne siluer be nat so moche worth as the
 goode wille of a triewe friend [2351] And he seyth
 that a triewe friend is a stronge defence who so that
 it fyndith certis he fyndith a grete tresour
 [2352] than shul ye eke considre if that yowre
 triewe friendis bien discrete and wise for the booke
 seyth aske alwey thy conseil of hem that bien wise
 [2353] And be this same reason ye mow clepe to youre
 conseil of yowre friendis that bien of age [*qui assez*
ont veu] and bien expert in many thynges and han ben
 appreveð in counseillynges [2354] ffor the booke seyth
 in old men is al the sapience and in long tyme
 the prudence [2355] As Tullius seyth that grete
 thynges ne be nat acomplised bi strength ne be delyuer-
 nesse of body. but by goode counseile and bi auctorite
 of persones and bi science The whiche .iiij. thynges ne
 be nat fiebled bi age but certes they enforcen and en-
 cresen day bi day [2356] And than shul ye kepe
 this for a general rewle first ye shul clepe to your
 conseil a fewe of youre friendis that bien especial
 [2357] ffor Salamon saith many friendis have thow.
 but among a M^r. chese the oon in especial to be thy coun-
 seillour [2358] for albe it so that thow first ne telle thy
 counseil but to a fewe thow mayst after-wardes tel it to
 mo folk if it be nede [2359] but loke alwey that thy
 counseillours have thylk .iiij. condicions that I have seide

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUR. Lansdowne MS.

[MS Reg. 17 D 14,
leaf 247]

before. that is to sey that they be triewe wise and
old experience [2360] and werk nat alwey in euery
nede be oo counsellour alone for somtyme behovith
it to be counseiled be many [2361] for Salamon seyth
saluacion of thynges is where as there bien many
counsellours]

[MS Reg. abstract
ends][Lansdowne MS,
on leaf 196, back]

[2362] ¶ Now haue .I. tolde 3owe of whiche folke
3e scholde be counseled Howe wil .I. teche 3owe whiche
counsell 3e owe to eschewe [2363] ¶ first 3e scholne eschewe
þe counsellinge of foles. Salomon seiþ: Takeþ no coun-
sell of no foole for he wil counsel bot after his
owen lust and his affections: [2364] ¶ The booke seiþ
þat þe properte of a foole is þis. He trouep lyhtly
harme of euery whight: & lyhtly trouep a bounte is
him self [2365] ¶ Thou schalt eke eschewe þe counseilinge
of al flaterers whiche enforcen hem rapþer to preysen
3oure persons by flattery þan for to tel 3ow þe soþe-
fastnesse of þe þinge.

[2366] Wherefore tullius. seiþ Amonge al þe
pestelence þat ben in frenschip þe grettest is
flaterie: And þerfore is it more nede þat þoue eschewe
& drede flaterers þan any oþer peple. [2367] The
boke seiþ þou schalt rapþer [drede and] fle fro þe
swete wordes of flateringe & preiseinge þat from þe egre
wordes of þine frende þat seiþ þe þi soþes: [2368]
Salomon. seiþ: The wordes of a flaterer is a snare
to cache innocence. [2369] ¶ He seiþ also: He
þat spekep to his frendes wordes of swettnesse: & al
plesance: setteþ a nette to for his fete to cache him:
[2370] And þerefor tullius seiþ Enclyne nougt þine
eres to flaterer[s] ne take no counsel of wordes of
flaterie: [2371] And Caton. Avise þe wele &
eschewe þe wordes of swettnesse & of plesance:
[2372] ¶ And eke þou schalt eschewe þe counsellinge of
þine olde enmys þat be reconsiled [2373] ¶ The
boke seiþ þat no whiht retorneþ safly in to þe

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

grace of his olde enmye. [2374] And. Isope. seiþe. Ne
 trust nouht to hem to whiche some time þou hast hadd werre
 or enemete: ne tell hem nouht þine counseil. [2375] ¶ And
 Senec telleþ þe cause whi: It maie nouht be seiþ he
 þat where longe time fire haþe endured þat
 þere dwelleþ som tyme vapoure of hete: [2376] ¶ And
 þerefor seiþ Salomon. In þine olde foo truste þou neuere.
 [2377] ffor sekerly þouhe þine enmye be reconciled
 & makeþ þe þere of humylite & louteþ to þe
 wiþ his hede ne trust him neuere. [2378] ffor certes
 he makeþ pilke feyned humylite more for his profit
 þan for any humylite. or for any loue of þin persone [.
 no gap] be suche feyned
 countenance. The whiche victorie. he myht haue be
 strif of werre. [2379] ¶ And Peter alfons seiþe Maake no
 felaweschepe wiþ þine olde enmys: ffor if þou done hem
 bounte þei willen peruerthen it to wikkednesse:
 [2380] ¶ And eke þou most eschiewe þe counselinge of
 þine seruantz þat beren þe grete reuerence: ffor
 paraunture þei seine it more for drede þan for loue
 [2381] And þefore seiþe a philosofer in þis
 wise. Ther is no wyght parfitly trewe to hime þat he to
 sore dredeþ: [2382] And Tullius seiþe There is no
 wight so grete of any emperoure; þat longe maie endure
 bot if he haue loue of þe peple & drede
 [2383] ¶ þou schalt eschewe also þe counselinge of folke
 þat bien dronkenlewe for þei ne can no counseil hide.
 [2384] Salomon. seiþe. þere nys no priuete þere as regneþ
 drunkennesse [2385] ¶ 3e scholne haue also in suspecte
 to þe counselinge of suche folke as counsel 3owe a þinge
 priuely & counsel 3owe a thinge þat is contrarie openly
 [2386] ¶ ffor Cassidorie. seiþe þat it is a maner slehte to
 hindren his enmye whan he scheweþ to done a þinge openlye
 & wirkeþ priuely þe contrarie. [2387] ¶ þou schalt haue
 also in þi suspecte þe counselinge of wikked folke [. .
 no gap] þat is alweie ful

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

of fraude: [2388] And Dauid seiþe þat blisful is þe man
þat haþe nouht foulowed þe counse[1] of schrewes. [2389]
¶ Tho schalt also eschewe þe counselinge of 3onge folke:
ffor here counselinge is nouht ripe as Salomon seiþe

[2390] ¶ Nowe aires þe .I. haue schewde 3oue of whiche
folke 3e scholne take counseile & of whiche folke 3e schollen
folowe þe counseil [2391] ¶ Now wil .I. techeche howe 3e
scholne examyne 3oure counsele after þe doctrine of tullius
[2392] ¶ In þe examynynge þan of 3oure counseloure
3e scholne considere many þinges [2393] Alþere first þou
schalt considere þilke þinge þat þou purposed:
and vpon what þinge þou wolte haue counsel þat verrey
treuþe be seide & conseruede. þis to seiþe: Tel
treuly þin tale. [2394] For he þat seiþe fals maye
wele be counseled in þat caas: [.] [2395]
¶ And after þat þou schalt consideren þe þinges þat
accorden to þat þou purposest for to be by þine counsel-
lours if reson accordeþ þere to ./ [2396] And eke if þi
myht maie atteigne þere to: ¶ And if þe more part & þe
bettere parte of 3oure counsellours accorden þer-to or no
[2397] þenne schal þou considere whatt þinge schal
folowe of hire counselinge. As hate pees. werre.
grace profit oþer Damage or many oþir þinges:
[2398] And in al þinges þou schalt schese þe
best and. And ¹weife al oþere þinges [2399] ¶ Than
schalt þou considered of what rote it is engendard þe matier
of þine counsel & what fruyte it maie conceive &
engendre. [2400] þou schalt eke considerer al þes
causes for whiche þei bue spronge: [2401] ¶ And
whan 3e haue examyne 3oure counsel as .I. haue seide
and whiche partye is better & more profitable: &
hast approued it be mony wise folke & olde: [2402]
þan schalt þou considere. if þou maist performe it &
make a good ende. [2403] For certes reson wil nouht
þat any man schalt beginne a þinge bot if he myht
performe it as him ouht: [2404] Ne no wight schol

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBREUS. Lansdowne MS.

taken vpon him so heuy a charge þat he ne myht bere it. [2405] ¶ For þe prouerbe seiþ: He þat to muche enbracet distreyneþ litul. [2406] And Caton seiþe Asseie suche þinge as þou hast pouere to done lest þe charge oppresse þe to sore: þat þe be-houep to weyve þinge þat þou hast begonne [2407] ¶ And if so be þou be in doute wheþe þou maiste performe a þinge or none: chese raþer for to suffur þan for to beginne [2408] ¶ And Peter Alphon seyþe. If þou hast myht to done a þinge of whiche þou most repent. [.] [2409] *no gap*] It is better to hold þine tonge stiþ: þan for to speke [2410] ¶ Then may .I. vnder-stonde be stronger resonēs þat if þou hast power to performe a werke of whiche þou schalt repent þe. Than is it better þat þou suffur þan begynne: [2411] wele seyne þei þat defenden euery whight to assaie a thinge of whiche he is in doute where he mai performe it or none: [2412] And after whan ȝe haue examined ȝoure counsell: as .I. haue seide be-forne: And knoweþe wele þat ȝe maie performe ȝoure emprise conferme it þan sadly til it be att an ende.

[2413] ¶ Nowe is it reson & time þat .I. schewe ȝowe whenne & where: for þat ȝe maie chaunge ȝoure counsel-lours wiþ-oute ȝoure reproue [2414] ¶ Sopely a man maie chaunge his purpos & his counsel if þe cause ceseþ: or whan a newe caas be-tideþ: [2415] ffor þe lawe seiþ vpon þinges þat newly be-tyden be-houep new counsel: [2416] And senec saiþe. If þi counsell come to þe heres of þine ennemys chaunge þi counsel. [2417] [.] if so be þat þou finde þat be errour or be any opere cause harme or damage may betide [2418] ¶ Also if þi counsel be dishoneste. or elles come of dishonest cause change þine counsel. [2419] For þe lawe seiþe þat al behestes þat bene dishonest ne biene of no valew:

[2420] ¶ And eke if it so be þat it be impossible or maie nouȝt gladly be *perfourmed* or *kepet*

[2421] ¶ And take þis for a general rewle. That euery counsel þat is enformed so strongly þat it maie not be chaunged for no condicion þat maie be tide: I. saie þat ilke counsel is *wykked*:

[2422] ¶ Mellibeus whan he hadde herde þe doctrine of his wif Dame Prudence. he anseward in þis wise. [2423] Dame quod he as ȝit vnto þis time ȝe haue wele tauht me as in general howe .I. schal gouerne me. & in þe cheseinge. & in wiþholdeinge of my counsellours. [2424] ¶ Bott nowe wolde .I. faine þat ȝe wolde condescende in speciale: [2425] and telleþ me howe þat likeþ ȝowe or howe þat semeþ ȝow be owre counsellours þat we haue chose in þis present nede

[2426] ¶ Mi lorde quod sche .I. beseche ȝowe in al humblesse þat ȝo wold nouȝt wilfully *reprouen* aȝeine myn resouns ne distemper ȝoure herte þeihe .I. speke þinge þat ȝowe displese [2427] ¶ ffor god wote as in myne entent .I. speke it as for þe best: for ȝoure honoure & for ȝoure profit eke: [2428] And soþely .I. hope þat ȝoure 'benignite wil tak it in pacience // [2429] And trusteþ to me wele þat ȝoure consel in þis ne schold nouȝt as to speke properly be called a counsellinge; bot A mocion or ameueinge of folye. [2430] ¶ In whiche counsel ȝe haue herde in mony a sondre wyse:

[2431] first & forwarde ȝe haue herde in þe assemblinge of ȝoure counsellours: [2432] ffor first ȝe schold haue cleped a fewe folk to ȝoure counsell. ¶ And after þat ȝe myȝt haue schewde it to mo folke if it hadd be nede: // [2433] Bot certes sodanly ȝe haue cleped to ȝoure counsel a grete multitude of peple ful chargeaunt & ful annoyus for to here: [2434] ¶ And also ȝe haue herde forþer as ȝe scholde onely haue cleped to ȝoure counsel ȝoure trewe frendes olde & wise: [2435] ¶ ȝe haue cleped also strange folk ȝonge folke false flateres & ennemyes

reconsiled. And folke þat do 3owe reuerence wiþe outen loue [2436] And eke also 3e haue herde for 3e haue brouht wiþ 3ou to 3oure counseil. Ire. couetise./ & hastinesse./ [2437] ¶ þe whiche þre þinges be contrarie to euery good conseil & honest. & profitable. [2438] The whiche þre þinge 3e haue nouht anentischid oþer destruyde hem neþere in 3oure self ne in 3oure counsellours as 3owe auht [2439] ¶ 3e haue herde also for 3e haue schewde to 3oure counsellours 3oure talent. 3our affeccion anone for to do vengeance. [2440] And þei haue aspide be 3oure wordes to what þinge 3e be enclyned. [2441] And þere fore haue þei rapur counseld 3owere talent. þan to 3oure profite. // [2442] 3e haue herd also for 3owe semeþ it sufficeþ to haue be counseld be þis counsellours onely & be lytil averse. [2443] where as in so grete & in so hihe a nede it hadde be necessarie mo counsellours & mo delib[er]aciones to performe 3oure emprise. [2444] ¶ Also 3e haue nouht herde 3oure counseil in þe forseid manere ne in dieu manere as þe caas requireþ. [2445] ¶ 3e haue herde also for 3e haue maade no diuision be tuex [. no gap] 3oure trewe frendes & 3oure feyned counselloures [2446] Ne 3e haue nouht knowe þe witt of 3oure trew frendes olde & wise. [2447] Bot 3e haue cast al here wordes in an hoche poche & enclyned 3oure hert to þe more part and to þe gretter nombre [and there be ye condescended [2448] *Et tu scez bien que les fols sont tousjours en plus grant nombre que les sages,*] of foles þan of wise men. [2449] And þare for þe counsellinge þat ben at congregacioun & multitude of folk. þere as men tak more rewarde to þe nombre þan to þe Sapience. of persones. [2450] ¶ 3e se wele þat in suche consellinge þe foles haue þe maistre. [2451] ¶ Mellibe answard & seide azeine .I. graunt wele þat .I. haue herde [2452] Bot þere as þou hast tolde me here beforne. That he nys nouht to blame to chaunge his con-

haue him in protectione & bien his souereigne helpeinge
 at his nede: [2492] ffor certes in þis werlde þere nys no
 wiht þat mai be counseld ne kepped sufficiently with-
 outen þe kepeinge of oure lor[d] ihesu crist: [2493] To þis
 sentence accordeþ þe profet dauid þat seiþe. [2494]
 If god ne kepe þe Citee. in Idel wakeþ he þat it kepeþ
 [2495] ¶ Now sir þan scholne 3e qwrite þe kepeinge of
 3oure person to 3oure trewe frendes þat bene aproued
 & yknowe: [2496] & of hem schol 3e axen ¹helpe 3oure
 persone for to kepe ¶ For Caton seiþe if þou hast
 nede of helpe ax it of þi frendes. [2497] For þere is
 none so good a fescien as is þi trew frende [2498]
 ¶ And after þis schal 3e kepe 3owe frome al
 strange folke & fro lyers: And alweye haue in suspect
 here companye [2499] ¶ For Pers Alphon seiþe Ne
 take no company beþe were of a straunge man bot it
 so be þou haue knowe him of longer time: [2500]
 And if it so be þat he fal into þi compaigne per-
 aduenture wiþ-outen þine assent: [2501] enquire þan
 as sotelly as þou canste of his conuersacion & of his lif
 be-fore: & feyneinge þine weie seyinge þou woldest go þeder
 as þou woldest not go: [2502] If he bere a spere
 holde þe on þe riht side of him. & if he bere a swerde
 holde on þe left side of him. [2503] & þan schal
 3e kepe 3owe wialye fro al suche manere of
 peple as .I. haue seide 3owe here be-fore. & hem & here coun-
 sell eschewe. [2504] And after þis þan schal 3e kepe 3owe
 in suche manere [2505] þat for any presumption of 3oure
 bodely strengheþ þat 3e dispise nouht ne acompteþ nouȝt þe
 miht of 3oure aduersarie so lit þat 3e lette þe
 kepeinge of 3oure person for 3oure presumption. [2506]
 For euery wiseman dredeþ his enemye: [2507] ¶ And
 Salomon seiþe. welful is he þat of al haþe drede
 [2508] For certes he þat haþ þoruhe hardenesse of his
 herte: and þoruhe þe hardenesse of him self haþ so
 grete presumption him schal yuel betide: [2509] And þan

schal 3e euer more enconterewaite en-buschementez and al
 espyaile [2510] ¶ ffor as seiþe þe wiseman.
 [. no gap.] [2511] he ne
 falleþ in no perile þat perilousnes escheweþ [2512] ¶ And al
 be it so þat þou seme þat þou be in secrete place 3it
 schalt þou alweie done þi diligence in þe kepeinge of þi per-
 son: [2513] þis is to seiþe be nouht necligent to kepe þi
 person Nouht onely fro þi grettest enemye bot only fro þi
 leste enemye. [2514] Senec. seiþe. A man þat
 is wele a-vised he dredeþ his lest enemye: [2515] Ouide.
 seiþ. þat þe litel wesel wil sle þe grete buþt & þe
 wilde hert. [2516] And þe prouerbe seiþe a litel þorne
 mai greue a kinge ful sore & a lite hunde wil
 holde þe wilde bore [2517] bot napelesse .I. seiþe nouht
 þou schal nouht be so grete a cowarde þat þou doute where as
 is no drede [2518] ¶ The book seiþe: þat somme men haue
 grete lust to deceyue: Bot þei dred to be de-
 ceuyed: [2519] [*Après, tu te dois garder de venin*]
 And kepe þe from þe company of scoreners: [2520]
 for þe boke seiþe þat scorners makeþ no company.
 bot fle here word as *venum*.

[2521] ¶ Nowe as to þe secunde point. þere as 3oure
 counsellours conseil 3ow to warnystor 3oure houses
 with grete diligence.// [2522] I. wold feyn knowe howe þat
 3e vnderstonde þilke wordes & what is 3oure sentence

[2523] ¶ Millebeus ansewarde & seide: certes .I. vnder-
 stonde in þis wise þat .I. schal warnstore myne house
 wip toures suche as haþe casteles & opere manere
 edifices: & armour & archers [2524] be whiche
 þinge. If .I. maie my person & my hous so kepe. &
 defende þat myne enemys schal be in drede my
 hous to aproche

[2525] ¶ To þis sentence anseward a-none dame Prudens
 warnyscheinge quod sche of hihe toures & of hihe
 edifices appartained som time to pride: [2526] And eke men
 make hihe toures. [*et les edifices a grant traueil et a grans*

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUR. Lansdowne MS.

*despens / Et quant elles sont faites elles ne valent rien se
elles ne sont deffendues par saiges et par loyaulz amiz &
grans missions* (MS Reg. 19 C xi, leaf 58, col. 2)] [2527]
And vnderstand wele þat þe gretteſt & þe ſtrangeſt
gariſon þat a riche man maie haue. ¹As wele to kepen his
perſon & his goodes is [2528] þat he be byloued
wiþ his ſubiectes & wiþ his neiþbours // [2529] ffor
þus seiþ Tullius: Thet þere is a manere Garnyſon þat
man maie venquyſſchen ne diſcomfite And þat is [2530]
a lord to be loued of his Citezeines And of his peple

[2531] ¶ Nowe ſir as to þe þred pointe: Where as
þoure olde & wiſe counſellours ſeiden: þat þow
nouht not ſodenly ne haſtely proceden in þis nede:
[2532] Bot þat þowe ouhten purveye & apparel þowe
in þis caas: wiþ grete diligence & grete deliberacion:
[2533] Trewly .I. trowe þat þei ſeiden riht wiſly
& riht ſope: [2534] ¶ ffor. Tullius: ſeiþ: In enery
nede er þou be-ginne it: apparel þe with grete
diligence. [2535] Than ſeiþ .I. þat in vengeance
takeinge in werre. in Bataile & in warneſtoringe.
[2536] er þou beginne .I. reede þat þou appareile þe
þere to: and do it wiþ gode deliberacion [2537] ¶ ffor
Tullius ſeiþ: þe longe apparaileinge beforne þe Bataile
Makeþ ſchoot victorie. [2538] And Caſſidorus ſeiþ: The
garnyſon is ſtrongere whan it is longe time auiſede.

[2539] ¶ Bot nowe lat vs ſpeke of þe counſel þat was
acorded be oure neiþbours ſuche as done þowe
reuerence wiþ-uten loue [2540] þoure olde enemyes recon-
ſiled: ¶ þoure flaterers [2541] þat counſelled þowe cer-
teine þinges priuely: & openlye counſeled þowe þe
contrarie: [2542] ¶ The þonge folke alſo þat counſeld
þowe to do vengeance and to make werre anone: [2543] ¶ And
certe ſir as .I. haue ſeide be-forne þe haue gretly erred
to haue cleped ſuche manere of folke to þoure counſell: [2544]
wiche counſellours buene ynowhe repreuēde be þe reſons
a-forne ſeide [2545] ¶ Bot napeles late vs nowe deſcende to

þe speciale: ¶ 3e schollen first procede after þe doctrine. of
 Tullius. [2546] Certes þe treuþe of þis Matier eipere of
 þis counseil nedep nouht diligently enquiren: [2547] For it
 is wele wist whiche þei bien: þat haue do 3ow þis
 trispas & velany: [2548] & howe many trespassours
 & in what manere þei haue done to 3owe al þis
 wronge & all þis velanye [2549] ¶ And after þis:
 þan schal 3e examyne þe secunde condicion: þe whiche
 þat Tullius haddeþ in þis matiere. [2550] ¶ For
 tullius. putteþ a þinge whiche att he clepeþ consentynge: þis
 is to seie: [2551] who buen þei & whiche buen þei & houe
 mony þat consenten to þi counseil in þi wilfulnes to
 done hasti vengeance: // [2552] And lat vs consider also who
 bien þei. & how mony bien þei [*et quelz* (MS Reg. 19 C xi,
 lf 58, col. 4)] þat þat consenten to 3oure aduersaries [2553]
 ¶ And certes as to þe first pointe it is wele knowen whiche
 be þei þat consentine to 3oure hastif wilful-
 nes: [2554] For treuly al þo þat counsel 3oue
 to maken sodein werre ne bien nouzt 3oure frendes [2555]
 ¶ Lete se nowe whiche bien þei þat 3e holde
 so gretely 3oure frendes as to 3oure person: [2556] For
 al be it so þat 3e bene myhte & riche: certes 3e
 bue bot alone. [2557] ffor certes 3e haue no childe
 bot a douhtere: [2558] ne 3e haue no breþern ne cosins
 germayns ne none opere nyhe kinred: [2559] where-for
 3oure enmys scholden stint to plete wip
 3owe ne to destruyen 3oure person: [2560] ¶ 3e knowen
 also þat 3oure riches most be dispended in
 diuerse parties: [2561] And what þat euery whight¹ hap
 his parte þei wolne tak litel rewarde to vengen
 þi deþ [2562] ¶ Bot þine enmys bien þre: &
 þei haue many childerne. breþern: cosins: & opere nyhe
 kinrede [2563] ¶ And þouhe so were þat þou haddest
 sleine of hem tuo or þre: 3it dwellen þere y-nowe to awreken
 here deþe: & to sle þine persone [2564] & þeihe so
 be þat 3oure kinred be more sikere & stedfast þan

þe kinrede of ȝoure aduersarie: [2565] ȝit neuer þe les
ȝoure kinred is bot after kinrede þat bien bot litil sibbe
to ȝowe [2566] ¶ And þe kine of ȝoure ennemys bue nyhe
sibbe to hem: And certes as in þat her condicioñ is better
þat is ȝoures [2567] ¶ Than latt vs consideren also of þe
counsellinge of hem þat counseleden ȝow to taken sodein
vengeance: weþere it accordeþ to reson or none: [2568] And
certes ȝe knowen wele naye: [2569] ¶ For as be riht &
reson þere maie no man take vengeance of no wyht bot
þe Iuge þat haþe Iurisdiction of it [2570] whan it is
graunted him to take þilke vengeance hastelye or at-
temperellye as þe lawe requireþ [2571] ¶ And ȝit more
ouere of þilke worde þat Tullius clepeþ consentinge:
[2572] þou schalt consent if þi myht & þi power
maie consent: And sufficeþ to þi wilfulnesse & to þine
counsellours: [2573] And certes þou maist wele seie
þat naie: [2574] For. sekerly as for to speken propurlye
we maie do no þinge bot onely suche þinge as we may
done rihtfully [2575] ¶ And certes rihtfully ne maie ȝe
take no vengeance as of ȝoure propre Auctorite: [2576]
¶ þan maie ȝe seen þat ȝoue pouer ne consenten nouȝt
ne accordeþ nouȝt wiþ ȝoure wilfulnesse. [2577] ¶ Nowe
latte vs examyne þe þrede pointe þat tullius clepeþ þe
consequent: [2578] ¶ þou schalt vnderstonde þat þe
vengeance þat þou purposest for to take his conse-
quent: [2579] And þer-for falleþ anoper vegeance.
Perill. werre. & opere damage wiþ-uten nombre
of whiche be nouht war as att þis time: [2580] And
as toucheinge þe ferþe pointe: þat Tullius clepeþ en-
genderinge [2581] ¶ Thou schalt consider þat þis wronge
whiche þat is done to þe: is engenderd of þe hate of
þine enmys: [2582] And of þe vengeance takeing: And
vpon þat wolde engender anoper vengeance & muchel sorwe
& wastinge of richesse as .I. seide ere

[2583] Now *sir* as toucheinge þe pointe þat tullius
clepeþ causes. whiche. þat is þe last pointe. [2584] ¶ þou

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

schalt vnderstonde þat þe wronge þat þu hast receyued
 hap certeine causes [2585] whiche þat clerkes clepen.
 Oriens & officiens & causa longinqua & causa
 propinqua. þis to seine þe ferre cause [*et la pro-
 chaine* [2586] *La longtaine est dieu qui est*
cause de toutes choses / [2587] *La prochaine sont ces iij.*
ennemiz [2588] *La cause* (Reg. 19 C xi)] Accidentale. was hate.
 [2589] The causes Material bene þe .v. wondes of
 þine douhter: [2590] The cause formale is þe manere of
 here wercheinge þat brouht ledders And clomben in att
 þine wyndows. [2591] þe cause finale was for to sle þi
 douhter. It lakked nouht in as muche as in hem was [2592]
 ¶ Bot for to speken of þe ferre cause as to what ende þeie
 scholne come: or what schal be-tiden of hem in þis
 caas ne can .I. nouht deme bot be coniectinge & be
 supposeinge: [2593] ¶ For we scholne supp[os]e [*que Ilz en*
tendront] to a wikked ende: [2594] Be cause þe booke
 of decrees seiþe ¶ Seldome or wiþ grete peine bene causes /
 ¹brouhte to an hende whan þei bene badly be-gonne.

[2595] ¶ Nowe sir if men axed me: whi þat 3e
 suffer men to done 3owe þis velanye: certes .I. can
 not wele ansewer as for no soþfastnesse [2596] ¶ For
 þe Apostale seiþe þat þe science & þe Iuggement of
 oure lorde god bene myhty & depe: [2597] þere maie
 no man comprehende ne serche ham sufficeantly: [2598]
 Nareþeles be serteine presumpciouns & coniettinges
 .I. holde & beleue [2599] þat god þat is ful of
 Iustice & rihtwisnes Hap suffred þis be-tide be Iust
 cause resonable:

[2600] ¶ þi name is Melibe. þis is to seiþe a man
 þat drinkeþ honye: [2601] Thow hast ydronken so muche
 hony of þi swete temperal riches & delices & hon-
 ours of þis werlde [2602] þat þou art dronken: & hast
 forjeten oure lorde ihesu criste þi creatour: [2603] þou
 hast noȝt done to him suche honour as þe ouhte:
 [2604] ne þou hast nouht wele take hede to

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. *Lansdowne MS.*

þe wordes of Ovide þat seide: [2605] vnder þe hony
of þe goodes of þi bodi: is hidde þe venym þat slep
þi soule: [2606] And Salomon seiþe: If þou hast
found Hony: ete of it what sufficþe: [2607] For if þou
ete of it oute of mesure: þou schalt spewe & be nedy
& pouere: [2608] And peradventure criste haþe in
despite & haþe torne awaie fro þe his face: & his
heres of Misericorde: [2609] And also he haþe suffred
þat þou haste biene ypunysched in þe maner þat þou
hast trespast [2610] ¶ Thou hast done sinne aȝeines
oure lorde ihesu criste: [2611] for certes þe þre enemys of
mankinde þat is to seiþe. þe flesche. þe fende. & þe
werlde. [2612] Thou hast suffurde hem entre in to þine
[soule] wilfully be þe windowes of þi bodye [2613] And
hast nouht defended þe sufficiantly aȝeines here defautes
& temptaciouns: So þat þei haue wounded þi
soule in .v. place: [2614] þis is to seiþe. ¶ þe dedely
sinnes þat biene entred in to þine hert be þi .v.
wittes. [2615] And in þe same manere oure lorde ihesu
crist: haþe suffred þat þine þree enemys be entrede
in to þine house be þe windowes: [2616] And han
wounde þi douhter in þe same manere:

[2617] ¶ Certes quod Mellibe .I. see þat ȝe en-
force ȝowe mechel be wordes to ouer-come me. In suche
manere þat schal nouȝt avenge me of myne enmye [2618]
scheweinge me þe perils & þe yueles þat myhten
fal of þis vengeance [2619] ¶ Bot [who]so wolde consider
in al vengeance þe perils & þe yuels þat miht sewe
of vengeance takeinge [2620] a man wold neuere take
veniance: And þat were harme: [2621] for be þe venge-
ance takeinge buen þe wikked men deseward fro þe
good men: [2622] ¶ And þo þat han wil to done wikked-
nesse: restreynе here wikked purpos: Whan þei seen þe
punysshinge and þe chastesinge of trespassours

[2623] [And to this answered dame Prudence: 'Certes,'
said she, 'I grant you that from vengeance come many

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

benefits as well as many evils; [2624] yet vengeance be-
 longeth not to "a singulere person," but only to the judges,
 and to those who have jurisdiction over evil-doers.]
 [2625] ¶ An ȝite saie .I. more: þat riht as a singulere
 person sinneþe In takeinge vengeance of anoþer manne.
 [2626] Riht so sinneþ þe Iugge if he take no vengeance
 of hem þat hit haue deseruede: [2627] ffor Senec seiþe.
 That maistere is good þat reproueþ schrewes: [2628]
 And as Cassidorye seiþe A man dredeþ to done
 outrages whan he wote & knoeþ þat it displese
 þe Iuge & þe souereyngnes: [2629] ¶ And anoþere. The
 Iuge þat dredeþ to done riht Makeþ schrewes.
 [2630] And seinte Poule þe Appostle seiþe in his epistle
 whan he writeth vn-to þe Romainys: That þe Iuge beren
 nouht þe spere wiþ-owten cause [2631] bot þei beren it
 to punysshon þe schrewes & þe mysdoers & to¹ defende
 þe goode men: [2632] If ȝe wilne þan take vengeance
 of ȝoure enemys ȝe schol retourne or haue ȝoure recours
 to þe Iuge þat haþ þe Iurdiccioun .vpon hem. [2633]
 & he schal punysshon hem as þe lawe axeþ & requireþ:

[2634] ¶ A quod Mellibe: þis vengeance lykeþ me
 no þinge: [2635] I be-þinke me now
 howe fortune haþe norisched me fro my childhode
 And haþ holpen me to passe mony a strange place: [2636]
 Now .I. wiþ assayene here troweinge wiþ goddes grace &
 helpe þat ȝe schal helpe me my schame for to venge

[2637] ¶ Certes quod prudence if ȝe wolne wirche be my
 counseil: ȝe schol nouht assaye fortune be no weye [2638]
 ¶ Ne ȝe schol nouht lene or borwe vnto here after þe worde
 of Senec. [2639] For þinges þat bene folylie done &
 þat biene in hope of fortune schal neuer come a good
 ende [2640] And as þe same Senec seiþe: The more
 clere & þe more and þe more schineinge þat fortune is: þe
 more brutel & þe sonner ybroke sche is: [2641] Tristeþ
 nouht in hire for sche is neyþere stedfast ne stable: [2642]
 ¶ For whan þou trowest to be most sekere or sure of hire

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

helpe! Sche wil Faile þe & deceyve þe! [2643] ¶ And where as ȝe seine þat fortone haþ norissched ȝow fro ȝoure child-hode! [2644] I saie ȝoue þat in so muche schal ȝe þe lasse trust in hire & in hire witte! [2645] ¶ For Senec seiþe. þat what man is norished be fortune sche makeþ him a grete foole! [2646] ¶ Nowe seþen ȝe desire & axen vengeance! And þe vengeance þat is done after þe lawe & be-forne þe Iuge ne likeþ ȝowe nouȝt! [2647] And vengeance þat is done in hope of fortoun is perilous & vncerteine! [2648] Than haue ȝe none oþer remedye! bot for to haue ȝoure recours vnto þe souereyne Iuge þat vengeþ al velanyes & wronges [2649] And he schal venge ȝoue after þat þi self witnesseþ! [. . . . no gap] [2650] Leueþ þe vengeance to me & I. schal done it!

[2651] Mellibe anseward! I. ne venge me nouȝt of þe wronge þat men han done to me [2652] I. schal somne or werne hem þat haue done þis velany to me And al oþere to done me an oþere velanye [2653] ¶ For it is wreten if þou take no vengeance of an olde velanye! þou sompnest þine aduersarie to done þe a newe velanye! [2654] [*Et ainsi par mon serement en souffrant len me fera tant de villenie de toutes pars* (Reg. 19 C xi, lf 60, col. 2)] þat I. myht neyþe ber it ne susteinge! [2655] And. so schold I. be oueresett And halden ouere lowe! [2656] For men seine in muchel suffringe schold mony þinges falle. vn-to þe whiche I. schal nouȝt suffre

[2657] ¶ Certes quod prudence I. graunte þat ouer muchel suffrance is nouȝt good! [2658] ¶ Bot ȝit ne fouloweþ it nouȝt þere-of! þat euery person to whom men doone velanye take of hit vengeance! [2659] For þat apperteneþ & longeþ al only to þe Iuge. For þei schal vengen þe vilenys & þe inIuryes [2660] And þefore þo tuo Auctoritees þat ȝe haue seide aboue ben only vnderstonden in þe Iugges [2661] ¶ For whan þei suffren ouere mechel þe wronges & velanyes be done

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

with-owten punyschinge: [2662] þei sompne not a man onely for to do newe wronges: bot þe commaunde it [2663] ¶ Also a wise mañ seiþe: þat þe Iuge þat correcteþ nouht þe sinner: commandeþ & biddeþ him to do sinne [2664] ¶ And þe souereignes & þe Iuges myhten in her londe so muche suffure of þe schrewees & þe mysdoers: [2665] þat þei scholden be ¹suffrance be processe of time wexen of suche powere & myht: þat þei scholde put oute þe Iuges & þe souereignes fro here places: [2666] & att þe last maken hem lesen here lordeschippes:

[2667] Bot lat vs nowe put þat 3e haue leue to vengen 3owe: [2668] If 3e be nouht of myht & powere as nowe to vengen 3owe: [2669] ¶ For if 3e willen maake comparison vn-to þe myht of 3oure aduersaries: ye scholne finde in many þinges þat .I. haue schewde 3owe aforne þis: þat here condicion is better þan 3oures: [2670] ¶ And þerefore seiþe .I. þat it is good as nowe þat 3e suffre & be pacient

[2671] ¶ Forþere more 3e knowe. þat after þe comune sawe it is a wodenesse a man to striue azeines a stronger opere a more myhty man þan him self [2672] ¶ And for striue wiþ a man of euen strenkeþ: þat is to seiþe wiþ a strange man as he is it is a perile. [2673] And for to striue wiþ a weyker man it is foly: [2674] And þer-for scholde a man fly3e striueinge as muche as he miht: [2675] as Salomon seiþe: It is a grete worschipe a man to kepe him fro noyse & strif [2676] ¶ And if it so be-falle or happe þat a man of gretter myht & strengeþ þan þou ert do þe greuance [2677] Stodye & besye þe rapere to stille þe same greuance þan for to venge þe [2678] For Senec seiþe. þat he putteþ him in grete perile þat striveþ wiþ a gretter man þan he him self is [2679] ¶ And Caton seiþe if a man of hiher astate or degre or more myhte þan þou do þe anoye or greuance suffre hime. [2680] For he þat ones haþe groued þe

maie a-noþere time releue þe & helpe þe: [2681] ¶ 3itt
sett .I. caas þat 3e haue boþ myht & licence to
venge 3owe: [2682] I. seie þat þere buie many
þinges þat schold reteyne 3owe. of vengeance takeinge
[2683] And maake 3ow for to encline & for to suffre And for
to haue paciens in þe wronges þat han be done to
3owe: [2684] first & forwarde yf 3e wolne considere
þe defautes þat bene in 3oure owen person: [2685]
ffor whiche defautes god hap suffred 3owe to haue þis
tribulacione as .I. haue seide 3owe here before: [2686] ffor
þe poet seiþ: That we ouhten paciently take þe tribu-
lacions þat comeþ to vs whan we þinken & consideren
þat we haue deserued to haue hem. [2687] ¶ And seint
Gregorie seiþ whan a man considereþ wele þe
nombre of his defautes & of his sinnes [2688] þe
peynes & þe tribulacions þat he suffreþ semen þe
lasse vn-to hime [2689] ¶ And alsomuche as him þink-
eþ his sinnes þe more heuy & greuous. [2690] In so
muche semeþ his peine. þe lihter & þe esier vn-to
him: [2691] ¶ Also 3e owen to encline & to bowen 3oure
herte to taken þe pacience of oure [lord] ihesu crist. As
seiþ seint Peter in his Epistles: [2692] ¶ Ihesu crist he
seiþ hape suffred for vs & 3euen ensample vn-to euery
man for to folowe & to sewe him: [2693] ffor he dide neuer
sinne. ne neuere ne came a veleyns worde out of his
mouþe: [2694] ¶ Whan men cursed him · he cursed hem
nouht. And whan men betene him he manessed hem
nouht [2695] ¶ Also þe grete paciens whiche þe
seintez þat bien in paradise haue hadde in tribulacions þat
þei haue suffred wip-outen her desert or gilt [2696]
ouht muche to stire. ¹3owe to pacience: [2697] [*Apres moult
te dois encliner a pacience ce* (Reg. 19 C xi, lf 60 bk, col. 2)]
[2698] consideringe þat þe tribulacions of þis werlde bot
litel while endureþ: & sone passed biene & gone:
[2699] And þe Ioye þat man sekeþ to haue by
pacience in tribulacione is perdurable After þat þa

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

Apostele seiþe in þis epistle [2700] ¶ The Ioye of god he seiþe is perdurable þat is to seiþe euer lasteinges;/ [2701] Also troweþ & beleueþ stedfastlye þat is nouht wele y-norished ne wele y-tauht þat can nouht haue pacience. [. no gap] [2702] ¶ For Salomon. seiþe; þat þe doctrine of þe witte of man it knowen be pacience! [2703] And in anoþere place he seiþe. He þat is pacient gouerneþ him be grete prudence! [2704] And ȝut Salomon seiþe. þe Angry & þe wupful man makeþ noys! and þe pacient man attempereþ him & stille him [2705] ¶ He seiþe also it is more worþe to be riht pacient þat to be riht stronge! [2706] And he þat may haue þe lorschip of his owen hert is more to preise! þan he þat be his force & strengþ takeþ grete Citees [2707] ¶ And þerfor seiþ seint Iame in his apistle þat pacience is a grete vertue of perfeccione.

[2708] ¶ Certes *quod* Mellibe .I. graunte ȝowe dame prudence. þat pacience is a grete vertue of Perfeccione. [2709] Bot euery man maie not haue þe perfeccion þat ȝe sechen [2710] ¶ Ne .I. ne am not of þe nombre of riht perfite me[n]. [2711] ffor myne herte may neuer bue in pees vnto þe time it be venged.// [2712] And al be it so þat it was grete perile to myne enemys to done a velany in takeinge vengeance vpon me. [2713] ȝit token þei none hede of þe perile bot fulfilden here wikked wil & here corage [2714] ¶ And þerefore me þenkeþ þat men ouht not to reproue me þeihe .I. putte me in-to a litel perile for to avenge me! [2715] And þouhe .I. do a grete excesse! þat is to saie! þat .I. do a vengeance outrage be a-noþer!

[2716] ¶ A *quod* Dame prudence ȝe seyne ȝoure wil & as ȝoue likeþ [2717] ¶ Bot in no caas of þe werlde a man schold nouht done outrage ne excesse for to avengen him [2718] ¶ For Cassidori seiþe! That as yuel doþe he þat avengeþ him be outrage! As he þat doþe þe

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

outrage: [2719] And þere-fore 3e schollen venge 3ow after þe order of riht: þat is to seine be þe lawe: nouht be excesse ne be outrage: [2720] Also If 3e wil venge 3ow of þe outrage of 3oure aduersaries in opere manere þan riht commandeþ 3e synnen: [2721] ¶ Therefore seiþe Senec That a man schal neuere venge schrewnesse by schrewdnesse: [2722] a[n]d if he scie þat riht axeþ to defende violence be violence: An feihtinge be feyhtinge: [2723] Certes 3e seiþe soþe whan þe defence is done riht anone wiþ-uten interualle or with-owten tarynge or delaye [2724] for to defenden him & nouht for to vengen him: [2725] And it be-houep þat a man putte suche temperance in his defense [2726] þat men haue no cause ne Matire to reprove him þat defendeþ him of excesse & outrage. [*Car autrement Ce seroit contre droit et contre raison* (Reg. 19 C xi)] [2727] ¶ Parde 3e wote wele þat 3e maake no defense as nowe for to defende 3owe. bot for to venge 3owe [2728] ¶ And so sewep it þat 3e haue no wil to 3oure dede attemperally: [2729] And þere-for me þinkeþ þat pacience is goode ¶ For Salomon seiþe: he þat is nouht pa'cient schal haue grete harme

[2730] ¶ Certes quod Mellibe .I. graunt wele þat whan a man is vnpacient & wroþe of þat þat toucheþ him nouht & þat at apperteigneþ nouht to him: pouht it harme him it is no wondere [2731] for þe lawe seiþe: he þat is coupable: þat entre-metep him or medelep him wiþ suche þinges as pertainep nouht to him: [2732] ¶ And Salomon seiþe. That he þat entermetep him of þe noyse & þe strif of a-nopere man is like to hime þat takeþ an hunde be þe eres: [2733] ffor riht as he þat take a strange honde be þe eres is opere while beten wiþ þe honde: [2734] riht in þe same wise it þe resoun þat he haue harme. þat by his inpacience medelep him of þe noyce of anopere man: wher as it apperteineþ nouht vnto him [2735] ¶ Bot 3e knowen wele þat þis dede: þat

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

is to seie my greue & my disese toucheþ me riht nyhe. [2736] ¶ And þere-for þeih .I. be wrope & impatient! it is no merveile [2737] ¶ And saueinge þoure grace .I. can nouȝt see þat it myht gretly harme þeih. .I. take vengeance [2738] ffor .I. am more Richer & myhte þan myne enemys biene [2739] ¶ And wele knowe ȝe þat be mony & he haueinge grete possessions bien al þinge of þis werld gouernede! [2740] And Salomon seiþ AH þinges obeyne to money!

[2741] ¶ Whan prudence had herd hir husbonde to avaunten him of his riches & of his monye! & dispreyeyinge of þe pouer of his aduersaries! Sche spak & seide on þis wise [2742] [*Certes treschier sires*] .I. graunte þat ȝe be riht riche & myhty! [2743] & þat þe risches bien goode to hem þat haue wele geten hem. & þat wele can vsen hem [2744] ¶ For riht as þe body of man maie noȝt leue withouten soule! ne more may it leue wiþ-uten temperale godes [2745] ¶ And be riches may a man geten him grace! [2746] ¶ And þer-for seiþe Pamphilles! If any goddes douhter he seiþe be riche! sche maie chese he seiþe of a þousand men. [*lequel quelle veult pour mary* [2747] *Et de mil* (MS Reg. 19 C xi, leaf 61, back, col. 1)] one wil not for-saken hur ne refuysen hire. [2748] ¶ And þis Pamphiles seiþe al so if þou be riht happe! þat is to seie if þou be riht riche þou schalt finde a grete nombre of frendes & felawes [2749] ¶ And if þi fortun chaunceþ þat if þou wex pore! ffare wele frenchipp & phelauschipe! [2750] ffor þou schalt be alone wiþ-uten any company. bot if be þe compaigne of good folke [2751] ¶ And ȝitte seiþe þis Pamphiles more ouere! þat þei þat bien þralle & bonde of lignage scholne be maade worþe & noble be richesse! [2752] And riht so as be ryches þere comen mony godes! Riht so be pouert comeþ mony harmes & yuels! [2753] ffor grete pouerte con-

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBREUS. Lansdowne MS.

streynep a man to done many yuels [2754] ¶ And þere-
 for clepþ Cassidor. pouert. þe moder of ruyen.
 [2755] þat is to seie þe moder of ouere þroweinge. or
 fallinge doune. [2756] And þerfor seiþ Pers Alphons.
 One of þe grettest aduersarie of þis werlde is: [2757]
 whan a fre be kinde or of birþe is constreyned
 be pouert to eten þe almes of his enemye: [2758] ¶ And
 þe same seiþ. Innocent In one of his bokes seiþ
 þat þe sorwe'ful & þe mys happe is þe condicion of a pouer
 beggere. [2759] ffor if He axep nouht his mete he deyep for
 hungere: [2760] And if he ax he deyep for schame:
 And algates necessite constreineþ him to axe. [2761]
 And þer-for seiþ Salomon: þat better is to deie þan
 to haue suche pouert: [2762] ȝut seiþ Salo-
 mon: þat better is to deie of bitter deþe þan for to
 leue in suche wise: [2763] Be þes resouns þat .I.
 haue seide vnto ȝowe: and be many opere resons þat .I.
 couþe sei: [2764] I graunt ȝowe wele þat riches bene
 good to hem þat geten hem wele: & to hem þat wele
 vsen hem. [2765] And þer-fore wil .I. schewe
 ȝowe howe ȝe schalt haue ȝowe: [*en amassant les*
richesses et en usant de celles (MS Reg. 19 C xi,
 lf 61, back, col. 2.)]

2766] ¶ First ȝe schol geten hem with-oute grete
 desire be goode leyser so-keingly & nouht ouere Hastely:
 [2767] ffor a man þat is to desireinge to gette riches:
 aboundenep him first to þeft: & to all opere yuels:
 [2768] And þere-fore seiþ Salomon. He þat hastep
 him ouere besilye to wax riche schal be none Innocent:
 [2769] He seiþe also þat þe richesse þat hastely comþeþ to
 a man. Sone & lyhtly goþe & passeþ fro a man:
 [2770] ¶ But þat richesse þat comþeþ litel & lytel
 wexiþ alweie & multipliþ: [2771] ¶ And sire ȝe schal
 gete richesse ynouhe be ȝowre witte & be ȝoure trauaile vnto
 ȝoure profite [2772] And þat wiþ-owten wronge or harme:
 doinge to any opere person: [2773] ¶ For þe lawe

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

seipe pere makeþ no man him self riche if he do
 harme to anopere wyght: [2774] [*Car la loy dit que
 droit et nature deffent que nulz ne se face riche au
 dommaige daustry* (MS Reg. 19 C xi, lf 62, col. 1)]
 [2775] ¶ And Tullius seipe þat no sorwe ne no drede
 of deþe ne no þinge þat maie fall to a man [2776]
 is so muche azeines nature: As a man to encrese his
 owen profite to þe harme of anopere man: [2777] And þouhe
 þe grete men & þe riche men geten richesse More
 lihtly þan þou: [2778] ȝit schalt þou nouht bien ydel ne
 slowe to done þi profit: ffor þou schalt in al wise flize
 ydelnesse: [2779] ¶ For Salomon. seipe þat Idelnesse techþ
 a man to done many yuels: [2780] And eke he
 seiþ þat he þat trauaileþ & bysiþ him to tilien
 his londe schal eten brede [2781] Bot þat is Idel &
 castþ him nouht to do no besines ne occupacioun schal fall
 in-to pouert & deye for hunger: [2782] And he þat is
 ydel & slowhe ne can neuer finde couenable time For to
 done his profite [2783] ¶ For þere is a versifiour þat seipe
 þe ydel man excuseþ him in winter because of þe
 grete colde: and in somer he cause of þe grete hete:
 [2784] ffor þes causez seiþ Catoñ: Wakeþ & enclyneþ
 ȝow nouȝt ouere mechel for to slepe For ouere muche rust
 causeþ & norischeþ mony vices [2785] ¶ And þerefore
 seiþ seinte Ierome Doþe some goode dedes þat þe deuel
 whiche is oure enmye ne finde ȝowe vn-occupied:
 [2786] ¶ For þe deuel ne takeþ nouȝt lihtly vn-to his worche-
 inge suche as he findeþ yoccupied in good werkes:

[2787] ¶ Than þus in geteinge riches ȝe
 mot flize ydelnesse: [2788] & afterward ȝe scholne vse
 þe richesse þe whiche ȝe haue getten be ȝoure witte & be
 ȝoure tranayle [2789] In suche a maner þat men
 halden ȝowe nouȝt scarce ne to spareinge ne to foole large:
 þat is to seiþ ouere large a spender: [2790] For riht as
 men blam an auarous man be cause of his scarste:
 & þinkeinge [2791] in same wise: he is to blame

þat spendeþ ouer largely. [2792] ¶ An þer-for seyeþ
 catōn: Vse þe richesse þat þou hast gotten
 [2793] in suche maner þat men haue no matier ne
 cause to clepe þe wreche ne chinche [2794]
 For it is grete schame to a man to haue a pouer hert
 & a riche purce [2795] ¶ He seiþe also þe goodes þat
 þou haste gotten vse hem be Mesure: þat is to seine
 spend mesurablye: [2796] for þei þat folely wasten
 & dispenden þe goodes þat þei haue [2797] whan
 þei haue no more propre of hire owen: þei schapen hem
 to tak þe goodes of a-nopere man: [2798] I seiþe þan
 þat he schal fle avarice [2799] vseinge þoure riches
 in suche manere þat men seiþe nouht þat þoure richesse
 bue ybered: [2800] Bot þat ȝe haue hem in þoure
 miht & in þoure weldeinge [2801] ¶ ffor a wiseman
 reproveþ þe auerouce man: And seiþe þus in in tuo
 vers: [2802] Wher-to & Whi berip a man his
 goodes be his avarice And knoweþe wele þat nedes
 most he deye: [2803] ffor [deþ] is þe ende offe euery man
 as in þis present lif: [2804] and for þat cause &
 enchesoune loyneþ he him or knytteþ he him so fast
 vn-to his goodes: [2805] þat al his wittes mowe nouht
 deseuern him or departe him fro his goodes:
 [2806] And knoweþe wele or ouht to knowe þat whan he
 is dede he schal not bere it oute of þe
 werlde wiþ him: [2807] And þere-for seiþ sein Austine þat
 þe Auerouce man is likened vn-to hell: [2808] þat þe
 more it desireþ: þe more it sweloweþ &
 deuoureþ: [2809] ¶ And also wele as ȝe wolde eschewe to ben
 ycleped an auerous man or a chinche [2810] As wele
 scholde ȝe gouerne ȝowe & kepe ȝowe in suche a wise
 þat men clepe ȝow nouht to large [2811] ¶ þerfore Tullius
 seiþe: The goodes he seiþe of þine house scholde
 not be hidde ne kepped in close bot þat þei myht
 ben opende wiþ pite. & wiþ debonarte: [2812] ¶ þat is to
 sei ȝef hem parte þat haþ grete nede [2813]

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

Ne þi goodes schal nouȝt be so open to ben euery mannes goodes. [2814] Afterwarde in geteinge of ȝoure richesse & in vseinge hem ȝe scholne alweie haue þrei þinges in ȝoure herte! [2815] [*Cest assauoir dieu conscience et bonne fame* [2816] *Tu dois donques auoir dieu en ton cuer* (MS Reg. 19 C xi, lf 62, bk, col. 1)] [2817] And for no richesse ȝe scholne do no þinge þat maie displeaunce to god [*ton createur*] [2818] ¶ For after þe worde of Salomon. It is better to haue a litel goode wiþ þe loue of god! [2819] þan to haue muche goode & tresor & lese þe loue of his lorde god! [2820] And þe prophit seiþe! þat better it is to be a good man & haue litel goode & tresour! [2821] þan to be holden a schrewe & to haue grete richesse [2822] ¶ Ȝit seye .I. forþer more! þat ȝe scal done ȝoure bisines to geten ȝowe rechesse [2823] so þat ȝe geten hem wiþ good conscience [2824] ¶ And þe Apostle seiþe þat þere is no þinge in þis werlde of whiche we scholne haue so grete Ioye as when oure concience bereþ vs good wittenesse! [2825] And þe wise man seiþe! The substance of a man is ful good whan sinne is nouht in mannes conscience! [2826] ¶ Afterwarde in getteinge of ȝoure richesse! And in vseinge of hem [2827] ȝow must haue grete besinesse & grete diligence þat ȝoure good name be al weie keppeþ & conserued [2828] ¶ For Salomon seiþe! þat better it is & more aueileþ a man to haue goode name þan to haue grete richesse! [2829] And ¹þerfore he seiþe in anopere place! Dop grete diligence seiþe Salomon! in kepeinge of þi frende & of þi goode name [2830] for it schal longer abide wiþ þe [þan] any tresor be it neuere so precious! [2831] And certes he scholde not be cleped a gentil man þat after god & good conscience al þinges left þat ne doþe his besines ne diligence to kepen his goode name [2832] ¶ And Cassidorie seiþe þat it is signe of a goode hert whan a man loueþ & desireþ to haue a goode name!

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

[2833] An þerfore seiþ seiþ saint Austine þat þere
beene tuo þinges þat bien necessarie & nedefult.

[2834] And þat is good conscience [2835]
to þine owen person
inwarde: & good loos of þin neihbour outewarde
[2836] And he þat trustuþ him so muchel in his goode
conscience [2837] þat he dispiseþ
his good name or loos and rekkeþ nouȝt
to kepe his goode name: nys bot a cruel cherlle

[2838] ¶ Sire nowe haue .I. schewde ȝow howe ȝe schol
done in geteinge of richesse & howe ȝe scholne vsen hem:
[2839] And .I. se wele þat for þe trust þat ye haue in
rechesse ȝe wol men Bataile & werre: [2840]
¶ I counsell ȝowe þat ȝe be-gynne no werre in trust of
ȝoure richesse. For þei sufficien nouȝt werres to main-
tene [2841] ¶ And þerfore seiþ a Philosofre That
a man desireþ & wil algates haue werre: schal
neuer haue sufficeance. [2842] For þe richer þat he is
þe gretter dispence mote he make: If he wiȝt haue wor-
schippe & victorie: [2843] And Salomon seiþ: þat þe
gretter richesse þat a man haþe: þe more despendoures he
haþe: [2844] ¶ And dere sir al be it so: þat for ȝoure
richesse ȝe mai haue muche folke: [2845] ȝutte behoueþ
it nouȝt ne it is nouȝt goode to beginne werre: where as ȝe
maie in opere manere haue pees vnto ȝoure worschip
& prophite: [2846] For þe victories of batailles þat bien
in þis werlde lȝe nouȝt in grete nombre of multitude of
peple in þe vertue of man. [2847] Bot it liþe in
þe wiȝt & in þe hande of oure lorde ihesu crist:
[2848] ¶ And þerefore Iudas Machabeus whiche was
goldes knyht: [2849] Whan he schold feyhten aȝeines his
aduersaries þat hadd a gretter nombre: & a gretter mul-
titude of folke: & stronger þan was þe peple of Macha-
be: [2850] ȝit he comford his litel compaigne &
seide riht in þis wise: [2851] ¶ As lihtly quod he
may oure lorde god almyhty ȝeue victori to fewe folke:

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

as to mony folke [2852] ffor þe victorie of Bataile commeþ
 nouht be grete nombre of peple: [2853] Bot it commeþ
 fro oure lorde of heuen: [2854] And dere sire for
 also muchel as þere is noman certeine: if it be worþi þat
 god ȝif him victorie [*neant plus se Il est certain se Il est*
digne de lamour de dieu] or nouȝt: After
 þat Salomon seiþ: [2855] Therfor euery man schold gretely
 drede werres to be-ginne [2856] ¶ And be-cause þat in
 Batailes scholne fallen mony periles: [2857] And happeþe
 opere while: þat as sone is þe grete man sleyn: as þe lytel
 man: [2858] ¶ And as it [is] wreten in þe secunde boke of
 kinges: The dedes of Bataile been aduenterous &
 vncertain: [2859] ffor as lyhtly as one is hurte wip a
 spere ¹as a-noþer: [2860] And þere-fore it is grete perile in
 werre ¶ Ther-fore scholde men flee & eschewe werre in
 as muchel as a man maie goodly: [2861] ¶ For Salomon
 seiþ he þat loueþ perile: schal fal in perile

[2862] ¶ After þat dame Prudence had spoken in
 þis manere Mellibe anseward & seide: [2863] ¶ I. see
 wele dame Prudence þat be ȝowre faire wordes & be
 ȝoure resouns þat [*vous mettez auant que*] þe werre likeþ
 ȝow no þinge: [2864] Bot .I. haue nouht ȝit herde ȝoure wise
 counsele how .I. schal do in þis nede:

[2865] ¶ Certes quod sche .I. counsele ȝowe to
 accorde with ȝoure aduersaries & þat ȝe haue pees
 wip hem: [2866] ¶ For ²seinte Iames seiþ [*en ses epistre*]
 þat be concorde & pees þat smale Richesse waxen
 grete [2867] And be debate & discorde grete riches
 fallen doune: [2868] And ȝe knowen þat of þe
 grettest & most souereine þinge þat is in þis werlde
 is vnite & pees: [2869] ¶ And þefore seide oure lorde
 ihesu crist to his Apostles in þis wise [2870] ¶ Wel
 happy & bliessed be þei þat louen & purchasen
 pees: For þei bien cleped þe childerne of god: [2871] ¶ A
 quod Mellibe: Nowe .I. se wele ȝe loue nouht my honour
 ne my worschippe. [2872] ȝe knowen wele þat myne

[¹ Seneca,
 MS Reg. 19 C 1,
 1163, col. 2.]

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

aduersaries haue begon þis debate. [*et la brigue par leur oultrage*] [2873] And 3e seen wele þat þei neuer queren ne preyne me nouht of pees: ne þei axe me nouht to be reconciled: [2874] Wil 3e þan þat .I. go meke me & obeye me to hem & crye hem *Mercye*: [2875] ffor soþe þat were not my worschipe: [2876] ffor riht as men seine þat ouer grete humblesse engenderþ despisinge. So fareþe it be to grete humilite & mekenesse

[2877] ¶ þan by-gan dam prudence to make semblante of wrappe: & seide [2878] certes sire saue 3oure grace: I loue 3oure honour & 3oure profite as .I. do myn owen. & euer haue done [2879] ne 3e ne none opere sawe neuer þe contrarie: [2880] ¶ And. 3it if .I. hadde seide 3e scholde haue purchased þe pees & þe reconsiliacion: I. hadde nouht mechel mestaken me ne .I. saide amys: [2881] ffor þe wise man seiþe. The discencion be-ginneþ be anopere man: & þe reconsileinge be-ginneþ be þi self [2882] ¶ An þe profet seiþe: fflye schrewdenesse & do goodnesse: [2883] Seche pees & folowe it in al so muche as in þe is: [2884] 3it seiþ he nouht 3e schollen þe raþer pursewe to 3oure aduersarie þan þei schollen to 3owe [2885] ¶ for .I. knowe wele 3e bene so harde y-herted þat 3e wil do no þinge for me. [2886] ¶ And Salomon. seiþe: þat he þat haþe ouer harde an hert: atte þe last he schal myshapp & mystide:

[2887] Whan Mellibe had herde dame produce maake semblant of wrappe he seide in þis wise. [2888] Dame .I. preie 3owe þat 3e be nouht displeased of þinges þat .I. seiþe 3owe [2889] ¶ For 3e knowe wele þat .I. [am] angry & wroþe & þat is no wonder [2890] And þo þat been wroþe weten nouht wele what þei done: ne what þei seine: [2891] Where-fore þe prophete seiþe: þat troubled eyen haue none clere siht [2892] Bot sitteþe & counseleþ me riht as 3e list: For: I am redy to done riht as 3e wol desire [2893] ¶ And if 3e reproue me of my folye .I. am more holden to loue 3owe & to preise

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

3owe. [2894] For Salomon seiþe he þat reþroueþ him þat doþ folye [2895] he schal finde gretter grace þan he þat disceyueþ him be wordes.

[2896] Than seide dame Prudence .I. make no sembland of wrapþe ne of anger bot for 3oure owen profit.

[2897] For Salomon seiþe ¶ He is more worþe þat reþroueþ or chideþ a foole for his foly scheweinge him semblant of wrapþe! [2898] þan he þat supporteþ him & preiseþ him in his mys-doinge & laueþ att his folye [2899] ¶ And þis salomon seiþe affterwarde: þat by þe sorweful visage of man: þat is to seye: be þe sory & þe heuy countenance of a man [2900] þe foole correcteþ & amende him selfe

[2901] ¶ Than seide Mellibe: ¶ I schal nouht kon Ansewere vn-to so many resons as 3e putteþ to me & scheweþ: [2902] seiþe schortly 3oure wiþ & 3oure conseil And .I. am redy. to ffulfille & performe

[2903] ¶ Than Dame Prudence discouerd aþ hire wiþ vn-to him & seide: [2904] I counsel 3owe quod sche abouen aþ þinge: þat 3e maken pes be-twene god & 3owe: [2905] & beþe reconsiled vn-to him & to his grace [2906] For as .I. haue seide 3owe here be-forne: God haþe suffred 3owe to haue þis tribulacione & disece. for 3oure sinnes: [2907] And if 3e done as .I. seie 3owe god wiþ sende 3owre aduersaries vnto 3owe: [2908] & maaken hem to fallen att 3oure fete rede to done 3oure wiþ & youre comandement [2909] ¶ For Salomon seiþe whan þe condicione is plesant & likeande vnto god: [2910] He chaungeþ þe hertes of mannes aduersaries: & constreyneþ hem to besechen him of pees & of grace: [2911] & .I. praye 3owe lete me speke wiþ 3oure aduersaries in priue place: [2912] for þei schol not knowe þat it be 3oure wiþ or 3oure assent: [2913] And þan whan .I. knowe her wil and here assent: I. may counsel 3oue more surely:

[2914] ¶ Dame quod Mellibe: doþe 3oure wiþ &

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

3oure likeinge. [2915] For .I. putte me holy in 3oure disposicione & ordinance.

[2916] ¶ Than dame prudence whan sche sawe þe good wil of of hire husbonde: Sche delyuerly toke a-vise in her self [2917] þinkinge howe sche myht bringe þis neede vnto a good conclusione & to a good ende: [2918] And whan sche sawe hire time: sche sente for þe aduersaries to come to hire into A priue place: [2919] And schewde wisely vnto hem þe grete goodnesse þat cometh of Pees: [2920] And þe grete harmes & perils þat bene in werre: [2921] And seiden to hem in goodely manere howe þat hem auzten to haue grete repentance [2922] of þe iniury & þe wronge þat þei haddén done to Mellibe here lorde an vnto hire & vnto hire douhters:

[2923] And whan þei herden þe good wordes of dame prudence: [2924] þei weren so supprised & rauysshéd & haddén so grete Ioye of hire þat wonder was to tell: [2925] ¶ A lady quod þei 3e haue schewde vn-to vs þe blisse of swettnesse after þe sawe of dauid þe profette: [2926] For þe reconsileinge whiche þat we ne be not worpi to haue in no manere: [2927] ¶ Bot we ouhten to require it wiþe grete contricione & humilite: [2928] 3e of 3oure grete goodnesse haue presented vnto vs: [2929] ¶ Nowe see we wele þat þe conscience & þe conyngé of Salomon is ful trewe. [2930] For he seiþe þat swette wordes multiplien & encresen frendes: And maken schrewes to be debonaire & meke:

[2931] ¶ Certe quod þei we putte oure dede & al oure matier & cause & holy in-to 3owre good wille: [2932] & bene redy to obeye to þe speche of þe commandement of my lorde Mellebe: [2933] ¶ And þerfore dere & benyngne lady: we preyne 3owe & be-sechen 3owe as we kon & mowen [2934] þat þat it like vn-to 3oure grete goodnesse to ful-fille in dede 3oure goode wordes [2935] ¶ For we considern & knoweleche

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

pat we haue offended & greued my lorde Mellibe oute of
 reson & mesure [2936] so fer forþe pat we be nouht of pouere
 to maken him amendes: [2937] And þere-fore we oblige
 vs & oure frendes for to done al his wille &
 commandement [2938] Bot peraduenture he haþe suche
 heuynesse & suche wrappe to vs warde because of oure
 offense: [2939] pat [he] wil enioyne vs suche payne
 as we maie nouht bere ne susteine. [2940] ¶ And þer-fore
 noble lady: we be-sechen þoure wommanly pyte [2941]
 to take suche avisemen in þis nede: pat we ne oure
 frendes be nouht disherited [*et perdis*] þorwe oure
 folye

[2942] ¶ Certes quod Prudence it is it is an harde þinge
 & riht perilous [2943] pat a man putte him in þe
 arbitracione & Iugement al vtterly: & in þe myht &
 pouere of his ennemys: [2944] For Salamon seiþe: Leueþ
 me & ȝif credence to pat .I. schal seine: .I. saie
 [*tout peuple et toutes gens et gouverneurs de gloire*
 (Reg. 19 C xi)] [2945] Ne ȝeue neuere þi sonne ne þi wif. þi
 frende ne þi self [2946] vn-to þe hondes ne myht of þine
 ennemye: [2947] And Napeles .I. counsel ȝowe
 [*Se il a donques deffendu que on ne donne [puissance]
 sur soy a frere ne a amy* (MS Reg. 19 C xi, leaf 64, col. 2)]
 [2948] By a stronger resone he defendeþ & forbedeþe a
 man to ȝeue him selfe vn-to his ennemye: [2949] ¶ And
 napeles .I. counsel ȝowe pat ȝe mistrust nouht my lorde:
 [2950] for .I. wote wele & knowe wele pat he is
 debonaire & meke large & curteise [2951] & no
 þinge desirous of good ne Couytous to haue richesse: [2952]
 ffor þere is no þinge in þis werlde pat he desireþ
 saue worschiþe & honour: [2953] Forþermore
 .I. knowe wele & .I. am riht sure pat He schal no þinge
 do in þis nede: wiþ-oute myne counsel: [2954] And .I.
 schal so werchen in þis cause be þe grace of oure lorde
 god pat ȝe scholne be reconciled vnto vs /:

[2955] Then seiden þei wiþ o voyce: ¶ Worschipful

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

lady we putten vs & oure good al fully in ȝoure wille
& disposicioun [2956] & bene redy to comme whan
it likeþ vnto ȝoure noblesse: to lemete vs or to assigne
vs [2957] for maken oure obligacion: & bynde vs as stronge
as it lykeþ vn-to ȝoure goodnesse [2958] þat we maie
fulfills þe wil of ȝoue & of my lorde Mellybe.

[2959] ¶ Whan dame Prudence had herde þe on-
swers of þes men þe badde hem gone aȝeine priuely:
[2960] & sche retourned aȝeine to hire lorde Mellibe. And
tolde him howe sche fande his aduersaries repentaunt [2961]
And knowlecheinge ful reuerently & lowly her sinnes & tres-
pas: & howe þei were redy to suffur al peine: [2962] Re-
quireinge him & preyinge him of Mercy & pytee

[2963] ¶ Then seide Mellibe he is wele worpi to
haue pardone & forȝeuenesse [*qui nexcuse point son*
pechie [2964] *mais recognoist et sen repent et demande*
indulgence [2965] *Car senegue dist la est remission*
(MS Reg. 19 C xi, lf 64, bk)] wher as confession is:
[2966] For confession is neyhbour to Innocence [2967]
¶ And þe wiseman seiþe in anoþer place: he þat haþ schame
of his sinne & knowleche it is worpi haue mercy ./.
And þerefore .I. assent & conferme to haue pees
[2968] ¶ Bot it is good þat we do it nouht wiþ-outen þe
wil & assent of oure frendes:

[2969] ¶ þan was Prudence riht gladde & ioyful
& seide: [2970] Certes sir quod sche þe haue goodely &
wele ansewarde [2971] ¶ For riht as be counsel.
assent & helpeinge of ȝoure frendes þe haue be stired
to venge ȝowe & maake werre [2972] Riht so wiþ-
outen hire counsel schol þe nouht accor: þowhe þe ne haue
pees wiþ ȝoure aduersa'ries: [2973] ffor þe lawe seyþe:
Ther is no þinge so good be waie of kinde As þinge
to bene vnbounden by him þat it was y-boundende:

[2974] And þan dame Prudence wipe-outen delaye
or taryinge sent anone Messageres for here kinne & for
hire olde frendes þat were trewe & wise [2975]

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

And tolde hem be order in þe presence of Mellebe al
þe Matier as it was abouen expressed & declared: [2976]
And preyden hem þat þe wolde ȝeuen hire a wise coun-
seile what best were to done in þis matiere: [2977] ¶ And
whan Millebes counsel hadd taken hire a-vise & goode deliber-
acione of þe forseide matier: [2978] And hadde examyned
it be grete besines & grete diligence: [2979] þei ȝauen
ful counseile for to haue pees & rest. [2980] And þat
Mellibe schold receyue it with goode herte of his aduersaries
to for-ȝeuenesse & merceye:

[2981] And whan dame Prudence hadd herde þe
assent of hire lorde Mellibe. And þe counsel of here frendes
[2982] accorded wiþ her wil & entencion [2983]
sche was wonderly glad in hert & seide. [2984]
¶ There is an olde prouerbe quod sche seiþe: þat þe
godnesse þat þou maist do þis daie do it [2985] &
abide it nouht ne delaye it nouht til to morwe [2986] ¶ And
þerfore .I. counsel þat ȝe send ȝoure messagiers wiche
þat ben discrete & wyse [2987] vn-to ȝoure aduersaries
tellynge hem on ȝoure be-halue [2988] if þei wil
trete of pes & of accorde: [2989] þat þei schapen hem
with-outen de-laie or taringe to come to vs ./ [2990]
whiche þinge performed was indede [2991] ¶ And
whan þes trespassours & repentine folke of here
folyes: þat is to seiþe þe aduersaries of Mellibe. [2992]
hadd herde what þes messagiers seiden vn-to hem
[2993] þe were ful gladde. & ioyful & anseward
ful mekely & beningly: [2994] ȝeldeinge graces &
þonkes to her lord Mellibe. & to al his compaigne:
[2995] And schopen wiþ-outen delay to gone wiþ þe
messagiers: & obey to þe commandement of here lord
Mellibe

[2996] ¶ And riht anone þe token her weie to
Mellibe [2997] & toke þe somme of here
trewе wordes & frendes to maken feiþ for hem: and for to
bien her borwes [2998] ¶ And whan þei camen to

þe presence of Mellibe he seide hem þes wordes:
 [2999] It standeþ þus quod Mellibe: & soþe it is
 þat ȝe [3000] causels and wip-oute skil & resoun
 [3001] haue done grete Iniuries & wronges to me & to
 my wif Dame Prudence: & to my douhter also: [3002] ¶ For
 ȝe haue entred in-to myne howse be violence [3003] & haue
 done suche outrage: þat all men knowe wele þat ȝe haue
 deserued þe deþe [3004] ¶ And þere-fore wil .I. knowen
 & witen of ȝowe [3005] weþer þat ȝe wil putte þe
 punysshement & þe chasteysinge & þe vengeance of
 þis outrage in þe wil of me & of my wif dame Prudence
 or ȝe wil nouht:

[3006] Than þe wysest of hem þre answardes for
 hem al. & seide. [3007] ¶ Sire quod he we knowen
 wele þat we bien vnworþi to comme to ȝoure courte
 of so grete a lorde & so worþe as ȝe bien: [3008] And for
 we haue so gretely mys-taken vs & haue offended & agiltē
 in suche a wise aȝeines ȝoure hihe lord-schippe [3009] þat
 trewlye we haue deseruede þe deþ: [3010] Bot ȝit for
 þe grete goodnesse & debonarte þat al þe werlde
 witteneþ of ȝoure persoun [3011] 'We submitte vs vn-to
 þe hihe excellence & benignite of ȝoure gracious lorschip
 [3012] and bien rede to obeie vn-to al ȝoure commandementes
 [3013] Beseecheinge ȝowe þat of ȝoure merciable pitee to
 wylne consider oure grete repentance & lowe submissiōe:
 [3014] And to grante vs for-ȝefnesse of owre owtrageous
 trespas & offense: [3015] For wel we knowe þat ȝoure
 liberale grace & mercye strecchen ferþer in-to goode-
 nesse þan done owre outrageous giltyes & trespasses in-to
 wikkednesse: [3016] albeit þat cursedly & damp-
 nablye we haue giltye aȝeines ȝowre hihe lordschippe:

[3017] Than Mellibe toke him vpe fro þe grounde
 ful benyngly [3018] & receyued here obligacions & here
 landes by hire opes vppon here plegges & her borwes [3019]
 & assigned hem a certain daie to retorne vn-to his
 courtes: [3020] for to accepte & receyve þe sentence &

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

Iuggement þat Mellibe wold comande to be done on hem
be þe causes asorne seide: [3021] whiche þinge ordeint:
euery man retourned to his hous /:/

[3022] And whan þat Dam prudence sawhe her
time sche f[r]eyned & axed her lord Mellibe: [3023] Whatte
vengeance he þouht to take on his aduersaris

[3024] ¶ To whiche Mellibe anseward & seide: Certes
quod [he]: I þenke & purpos fully [3025] to dis-
herit hem of al þat þei haue: & for to putten
hem in exile for euer more

[3026] Certes quod Dame Prudence þis were a cruel
sentence & mechel azeines reson: [3027] For 3e be riche
ynowe & haueþ no nede of opere mennes goode: [3028]
and 3e myht lyhtly geten 3ow a couctouse
name. [3029] whiche is a vicious þinge & ouhte be
eschewed of euery man: [3030] for after þe sawe
of þe Apostle Couetise is rote of al harmes:
[3031] ¶ And þerefore it were better to lese so muchel
goode of 3oure owen: þan for to tak of here goode in þis
manere. [3032] ¶ For better it is to lese goode wiþ worschippe
þan it is goode to wynne worschippe wiþ velanye and schame
[3033] ¶ And euery man ouhte to done his besinesse
to geten him a goode name: [3034] And 3itte schal he nouht
onely keppen him in kepinge of his good name: [3035] Bott
he schal also enforcen him alweie to done some þinge be
whiche he may renouelle his goode name [3036] For it is
y-writte: þat þe olde good lose or goode name of a man
is sone gone & passed: whan it is nouht newed ne re-
nouelled /:/ [3037] And as toucheinge þat 3e seyne þat 3e
wol exile 3oure aduersaries: [3038] þat þenkeþ me
muchel azeines reson & out of mesure: [3039] Con-
sider þe power þat þei haue 3ouen 3owe vpon hem selfe:
[3040] And it is wreten þat he is worþe to lesen his
priuelege þat myvseþe þe myht & þe pouere þat
is 3ouen him: [3041] ¶ And .I. sette caas þat 3e myht annoye
hem þat payne be riht & lawe. [3042] whiche .I.

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

trowe 3e may not do: [3043] I seye ne myht not
 put it to excution: paraduventure [3044] & þan
 were it likly to retorne to þe werre as it was be-forne:
 [3045] ¶ And þer-fore if 3e wiþ þat men do 3owe obseruance
 & obeysaunce: 3e most deme more curteisly: [3046] þis is to
 seine 3e most 3eue mor esi sentence & Iuggementz:
 [3047] for it is wreten þat he þat most curtesly
 commandeþ: to him. men most obeyen [3048] ¶ And þer-
 fore .I. praye 3owe þat in þis necessite: & in þis nede
 3e casten þere-fore to ouere-come 3oure hert: [3049] ¶ For
 Senec seiþe he þat ones ouere-commep his hert 'ouer-commep
 twyes: [3050] ¶ And Tullius seiþe: þer is noþinge so
 commendable in a grete lorde: [3051] as whan he is debon-
 aire & meke & appeseþ him mekely: [3052] ¶ And .I. preie
 3owe þat 3e wil for-bere nowe to do vengeance [3053] in
 suche maner þat 3oure goode name may be kepted &
 conserued: [3054] and þat men maie haue cause &
 matiere to preyse 3owe of pite & of mereye: [3055] And
 þat 3e haue no cause to repente 3owe of þinge þat 3e done:
 [3056] ¶ For Senec seiþe: he repentep him in yuel
 manere þat repentep him of his victorie [3057] where-
 fore .I. preie 3owe: lete. Mercy be in 3oure
 herte: [3058] to peffecte & pentente þat god
 al myhty haue Mercy vpon 3owe in his last Iugement: [3059]
 [*Car saint Iaques dit en lepiestre Iugement* (19 C xi.)] wiþ
 outen mercy schal be to him þat hape no mercye of
 anopere wyht:

[3060] ¶ Whan Mellibe hadde herd þe grete skils
 & resons of dame Prudence: and of hire wise informacions
 & techeinges [3061] his hert gan encline to þe wiþ of
 his wif consideringe to þe trewe entent [3062] con-
 formed him a-nane: & assented ffully to worchen after hire
 conseille: [3063] & þongede god of whome procedep al
 godenesse þat him sent a wif of so [grete]
 discrecione: [3064] ¶ And whan þe daie cam þat his aduer-
 saries schold appere in his presence. [3065] He spak

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

to hem ful goodly And seide to hem in þis wise: [3066] Al be
 it soo: þat of þoure pride & be presumption & foly.
 & of þoure negligence & vnkunynge [3067] ȝe haue
 misborne ȝowe & trespassed to me: [3068] ȝitt for al
 so muche as .I. see & beholde þoure gre[te] humilite:
 [3069] & þat ȝe bene sori & repentant of þoure giltes
 [3070] it constreyne me to do ȝowe grace & mercye:
 [3071] wherefore .I. receyve ȝowe to my grace: [3072] &
 forȝeue ȝowe vtterly al þoffences Iniuries & wronges
 þat ȝe haue done aȝeines me & myne [3073] to þis
 affecte & to þis ende þat god of his endeles mercy
 [3074] wole att þe time of oure deyeinge forȝeuen oure
 gelte þat we haue trespassed vn-to him in þis wrecched
 werld: [3075] ¶ For doubtesse if we bien sory & repentant
 of þe sinnes & giltes þe whiche we haue trespassed in þe
 siht of oure lordede gode: [3076] He is so fre & so merci-
 ful [3077] þat he wil forȝeuen vs ouer giltes [3078]
 & bringe vs vnto þilke blisse þat neuere hap ende:
 To whiche blisse he vs bringe þat blod on crosse for vs
 spreynde. Qui cum patre &c.

Explicit Fabula Galfridi Chaucer/ de Melibeo. Milite

Incipit Prologus de Monacho.

[on leaf 206]

Whan endede was þe tale of Mellibe
 And of Prudence & of hire benyguite 3080
 Oure Oste seide as .I. am ffeipful man
 And be þe precious corpus madrian
 I had leuere þan a barel ale
 That goo l lef my wif hadde herde þis tale 3084
 For sche nys no þinge of suche pacience
 As was þis Mellebes wif Prudence
 Be goddes bones whan .I. bete my knaues
 Sche bringeþ me þe grete clobbed staues 3088
 And criep alee¹ þe dogges euerychone [1 or also]
 And brekep boþe bak & bone
 And if þat any neigheboruþe of myne [leaf 206, back]
 Wil nouht in cherche to my wif encline 3092
 Or be so hardy to hire to trespas
 Whan sche comeþ home sche rumpeþ in my face
 And criep false cowarde wreke þine wife
 By corpus bones: I. wil haue þi knyf 3096
 And þou schalt haue myn distaf & go spynne
 Fro day to nyht riht þus wil sche be-ginne
 Alas sche seiþe þat euer y was schape
 To wedde a mylkesoppe or a coward ape 3100
 þat wil be ouere ladde wiþ euery wight
 þou darst nouzt stonde be þi wif ariht
 þis is my lyf bot þat .I. wold fiht
 And oute att þe dore anone .I. mot me diht 3104
 Or elles .I. am lost bot if þat .I.
 Bue like a wilde lionne foole hardye
 .I. wote wele sche wil do me sle sum daie
 Some neihbour: & þan go my waie 3108
 For .I. am perilous wiþ knyf on honde
 Albeit þat .I. dar hir nouzt wiþ-stonde

GROUP B. § 11. MELIBE-MONK LINK. Lansdowne MS,

For sche is bigge in armes be my feiþe
 þat schal he finde þat hire misdope or seiþe 3112
 Bot lat vs passe a-weie fro þis matiere
 My lorde sir monke he seiþe beþe merye of chere
 For ȝe schal tel a tale trewly
 Lo Rouchester stant here fast by 3116
 Ride forþe myne owen lorde breke nouht oure game
 Bot be my troupe .I. knowe nouȝt ȝoure name
 Wheþer .I. schal cal ȝowe my lorde Doune Iohn
 Or dan Thomas or dan Albon 3120
 Opere of whatt house be ȝe be ȝoure fader kinne
 .I. vowe to good þou hast a ful faire skynne
 It is a gentil pasture þere þou goste
 þou ert nouht like a penant or a goste 3124
 Vpon my feiþ þou ert sum officiere
 Somme worþe sexteyne eyþere sum celerere
 Fo[r] be my fader soule as to my dome
 þou ert a maister whan þou ert att home 3128
 No pouer cloistrer ne no pouer novise
 Bot a gouernoure a wilye & wise
 And þere-wiþ-al of braunes & of bones
 A wele faringe persone for þe nones 3132
 .I. preie to god gif him confusione [leaf 207]
 þat firste þe brouȝt in-to religione
 þou woldest haue be a tredefoule ariht
 Haddest þou as grete leue as þou hast myht 3136
 To performe al þi luste in gendrure
 þou hadest be-geten mony a creature
 Alas whi weres þou so wide a cope
 God ȝeue þe sorwe and .I. were a pope 3140
 Nowht onely þou bot euery myhty mañ
 Theiþe he were schore hiþe vpon his panne
 Schol haue a wif for al þis werlde is lorne
 Religion haþ tak vp al þe corne 3144
 Of tredeinge & we burel men bene schrimpes
 Of feble tres þere comme feble impes

þis makeþ þat oure heires bene so sklender
 And febel þat þei maie nouht wele engender 3148
 This makeþ þat oure wifes wil assaie
 Religious folke for þei maie better paie
 Of venus Payment þan may we
 God woot no lussbourues paie 3e. 3152
 Bot be nouȝt wroþe my lord þouhe þat .I. pleie
 Fol in game a soþe .I. haue herd seie
 This worþi monke toke al pacience
 And seid .I. wil do al my diligence 3156
 As fere as sounep vnto honeste
 To telle ȝoue a tale or tuo or þre
 And if ȝowe lust herken hiderwarde
 .I. wil ȝowe seie þe lif of seint Edward 3160
 Or elles Tregedise furst. wil .I. tell
 Of whiche .I. haue an hundreþ in my self
 Tregedie is for to tel a certeine storie
 As olde bokes maken memorie 3164
 Of hem þat stode in grete prosperite
 And is yfall oute of hihe degre
 In-to myserie & endep wricchedlye
 And þei bien vesified comunly 3168
 Of sex fete wiche þat men clep exametrone
 In prose eke bien endited mony one
 And eke in metric in mony a sondre wise
 Lo þis ouht ȝowe .I.-nouhe suffise 3172
 Nowe herkenep if ȝou luste for to here
 Bot first .I. ȝoue be-seche in þis matiere.
 þouhe .I. be order tel nouht þes þinges [leaf 297, back]
 Be it of popes Emperoure or kynges 3176
 And after her age as me wreten finde
 Bot tel hem some be-fore some be-hinde
 And it commeþ nowe to my remembrance
 Have me excused of myne ignorānce. 3180

Explicit Prologus.

Incipit fabula de Casibus virorum . [on leaf 207,
back]

Y¹ wil be-weile in maner of tregedrie
 þe maner of him þat standeþ in hihe degre [¹ The illumin-
ated Y goes
down to line
3203, in the
MS.]
 And felle so þat þer was no remedye
 To bringe hem out of her aduersite 3184
 For certeyne whan þat fortune luste to flye
 þere maie no man of hire þe course wip-holde
 [. no gap in the MS.]
 Beþe war By þis ensample 3onge & olde 3188

Primo de Lucifero

At Lucifer þouhe he an angele were
 And nouht a man att him .I. wil beginne
 For þeihe fortōn maie none angel dere
 Frome hihe degre 3it felt he fro his sinne 3192
 Doune in-to heþ where as he 3itte is inne
 O lucifer brihtest of aungeles aþ
 Nowe ert þou Sathanas þat maist not twynne
 Owte of misery in whiche þou ert fast 3196

De Adame . primo homine .

Lo Adam in þe felde of Damasene
 Wip goddes owen fingere wrouht was he
 And nouht begeten of mannes sperme vnclene
 And welde al Paradise saueinge o tre 3200
 Hadd neuer werldly man so hihe degre
 As Adam til he for his gouernance
 Was dreven oute of his hihe prosperite
 To labure & to heþ & to muschance . 3204

GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

De Sampsons

Lo Sampson whiche was annunciate
 Be þe Angel longe ar his natiuite
 And was god almyhty consecrate
 And stode in noblesse whiles he myht see 3208
 Was neuer suche anoper as was he
 To speke of strenkeþ & þer-to hardinesse
 Bott to his wif told he his secre.
 þoruhe whiche he slouhe him self þoruh wrechedneesse 3212

De eodem.

¶ Sampson þis noble & myhty champion [leaf 290]
 Wip-uten wepe saue his hondes tuye
 He slowhe and al to-rent þe lyon
 To-ward his weddyng walkinge be þe waie 3216
 He false wif coupe him plesse & preie
 Til sche his counseile knewe & sche vntrewe
 Vn-to his foos his consel gan be-wreie
 And him for-soke & toke a noþer newe 3220

De Eodem.

¶ An .C. foxes to Sampson for ire
 And al her tailles he to-geder bonde
 And sette þe fox tailles al on fire
 For he in euery taile hadde putt a bronde 3224
 And þei brente al þe cornes in þat lande
 And al here Oliues & here vines eke
 A þousand men eke he slowhe wip his honde
 And hadde ne wepen bot an asse cheke 3228

De Eodem.

¶ When þei were sleine so þersted him þat he
 Was nyhe lorne for whiche he gan to preie
 þat god wolde of his peine sum pite
 And send him drinke or elles most he dye 3232
 And of þis asse cheke þat was so drye
 oute of a wange toþe spron anone a welle
 Of whiche he dranke. ynouhe schortly to seie
 Thus help him god as Iudicum can telle 3236

De Eodem .

¶ Be verrei force att Gasan in a nyhte
 Maugre þe felistiens of þat Cite
 The gates of þe toune he haþe vp pliht
 And on his bakke : y-karid hem haþ he 3240
 Hihe on hulle wher as men miht se
 O noble almyhty sampson leue & dere
 þat stronge & noble haþ bue
 In al þis werlde ne was þere neuer þi pere 3244

De Eodem

¶ This Samson neuer siþer dranke ne wyne
 Ne on hi[s] hede cam rasure none ne schere
 Be precepte of þe Messagier diuine
 For al his strenkeþ was in his here 3248
 And fully twenty ȝere be ȝere
 He hadde of Israel þe gouernance
 Bot after sone schal he wepe mony a tere [leaf 206, back]
 For womman schal bringe him to meschaunce 3252

¶ Vnto his lemman Dalida he tolde
 þat in his heres al his strenkeþ laye
 And falsly to his fomen sche him solde
 And slepeinge vpon hir berme vpon a daie 3256
 Sche maade to clippe or schere his here a-waie
 And maade his fomen al his craft to spyen
 And whan þei him fonde in suche araie
 þei bonde him fast & put oute his eyzen 3260

De eodem .

Bot er his here was clepped or y-schaue
 þere was no bonde þat myht him bynde
 Bott now is he in prisone put in a kane
 Where as þei maden him att þe queren grinde 3264
 O noble Sampson stronkest of mankinde
 O whilom Iuge in glorie & richesse
 Now maist þou wepe with pine yne blinde
 Sepen þou ert fro welþe fal in-to wrechednesse 3268

De eodem .

¶ The ende of þis caitifs was as .I. schal seie
 His fomen maade a feste vpon a daie
 And maden him as her fole to-forne him pleie
 And þis was [in] a temple of a grete araie 3272
 Bot att þe last he maade a foul affraie
 For he tuo postes schoke & maade hem fah
 And doune fell þe temple & al þer it laie
 And slowe him selfe & eke his fomen all 3276

De Eodem .

¶ This is to seie þe princes euerychon
 And eke a þousand bodis was þere sleyne
 Wyþ fallinge of þe grete temple of stone
 Of Sampson ne wil .I. no more seyne 3280
 Be ware of þis ensample olde & pleyne
 þat no man tel her counsel til he[r] wyues
 Of suche þinge as þe wolde haue secre feyne
 If þat it touche her lymes or her lyues 3284

De Ercule .

¶ Of Ercule þe souereine conqueroure
 Syngen his werkis lewde & hihe renonone
 For in his time of strengþ he bare þe floure
 He slowhe & raft þe scynne fro þe lyone. 3288
 He of Centaurus leide þe bost a doune
 He arpies slowhe þe cruel birdes fell
 He golden apelles raft þe dragounne
 He drouhe oute Serberous þe hounde of heft 3292

[leaf 200. It repeats
 ¶ He slouhe & raft þe
 skynne fro þe lyon]

De eodem .

¶ He slowhe þe cruel tyrant Buserus
 And maade his hors to frete him flesche & bone
 He slouhe þe verrey serpent venemous
 Of Achilles tuo hornes brak he one 3296
 And he slowhe Cacus in a kaue of stone
 He slowhe þe Gyant Anteus þe stronge
 He slowhe þe Grisely bore & þat anone
 And bare þe hede vpon his neke longe 3300

De Eodem

Was neuere whihite sen þe werlde be-gan
 That alouhe so mony monstres as did he
 þoruhe-oute þis wide werlde his name ranne
 What for his streynkeþ & his bounte 3304
 And euerye . Realme went he for to see
 He was so stronge þat noman miht him lette
 A-boue þe werldes ende seiþe trophe
 In stede of bondes he a piler sette 3308

De Eodem

¶ A lemman hadd þis noble champion
 þat hiht Dianier frische as maie
 And as þe clerkes maade mencione
 Sche hap him sent a schert frische & gaie 3312
 Alas þis scherte & walawaie
 envenymed was subtilly wiþ aft
 Or þat he had werde it hafe a daie
 It maad his flesche fro þe bone fait 3316

De Eodem

¶ Bo napelesse sōme clerkes hir excusen
 Be one þat hiht nescius þat it Maked
 Be as be maye .I. wil hir' nouht accusen
 Bon on his bake þis schert he weres al naked 3320
 Til þat his flesche was for þe venym blakede
 And whan he sauhe none oper' remedye
 In hote coles he hap him self rakede
 For wiþ no venym deynede he to deye 3324

De Eodem .

¶ Thus starfe þis worþe myhte ercules [leaf 260, back]
 Lo who maie trust on fortune any þrowe
 For him þat foloweþ al þis werlde of pres
 Er he bewarre is oft y-laide ful lowe 3328
 Ful wyse es he þat him self knowe
 Be war for whan þat fortune lust to glose
 Than weyteþ sche hir man downe to þroue
 Bu suche a weie as he wolde lest suppose 3332

De Rege Nabugodonosor

¶ The myhty trone þe precious tresoure
 þe glorious septre & Roial Maieste
 þat hadde þe kinge Nabugodonosore
 Wip tunge vnneþ maie descriued be 3336

He twyes name iherusalem þe Cite
 The vessel of þe temple he wip him ladde
 Att Babiloyne was his souereigne see
 In whiche his glorie & his delyte he had 3340
De Eodem

¶ þe fairest childern of þe blode Roial
 Of iherusalem he dide do gelde anone
 And maade eche of hem to bu his clerke
 Amonge al opere Danyel was one 3344

þat was þe wisest childe of euerychone
 For he þe dremes of þe kenge expounded
 Where as in Caldeie clerk was þere none
 þat wist to what fyne his dremes sounded 3348
De Eodem

¶ This proude kinge lete make a stature of golde
 Sixty Cubetes longe & .vij. in brede
 To whiche ymage boþe ȝonge & olde
 Commanded he to loute & haue in drede 3352

Or in a forneys ful of flammes rede
 He scholde be bernt þat wold not obeie
 Bot neuer wolde assent to þat dede
 Danyel ne his ȝonge felawes tweye 3356
De eodem

¶ This kenge of kinges proude & elate
 He wende god þat sitteþ in Mageste
 Ne myht him nouht be-reue of þat estate
 Bot sodanly he lost his dignite 3360

And like a beste him semed for to be
 And ete haye as an oxe & leye þere oute.
 In reyne wip wilde bestes walked he [Leaf 210] 3364
 Til certein time was comme aboute 3364

De eodem

And ylike an egle fethers was his heres
 His nayles like birdes clowes were
 God releued him a certain ȝeres
 And ȝaf him witte & þan wiþ mony a tere 3368

He þonked god: and euer his lif in fere
 Was: he to done amys or more trespas
 And or þat time leide was on his bere
 He knewe wele þat god was ful of myht & grace 3372

De Baltazar dicti Regis Nabugodonosor filio .

His sone which þat hiht Baltazar
 That helde þe regne after his fader daie
 He be his fader coupe nouht be war
 For proude he was of herte & of araye 3376
 And eke an ydolatre was he aye
 His hihe astate assured him in pride
 Bot fortune kest adoune & þere he laye
 And sodanly his regne gan deuide 3380

De eodem

A feste he maade vn-to his lordes al
 vpon a time he maad hem bliþe be
 And þan his officers gan he call
 Goþe bringeþ forþe þe vesseles quod he 3384
 Whiche þat my fader in his prosperite
 Owte of þe temple of iherusalem be-rafte
 And to oure hihe goddes þonke we
 Of honour þat oure helders wiþ vs lafte 3388

De eodem .

His wif his lordes & his concubines
 Ay drunken whiles þeire appetite laste
 Oute of þis noble vessels sondre wynes
 And on a wal þis kinge his yȝe kaste 3392
 And sauhe an hand armelesse þat wrote ful fast
 For fere of whiche he qwoke & sikked sore
 This hand þat baltazar maade so sore agast
 Wrote Mane techel phares: & no more 3396

GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALK. Lansdowne MS.

De eodem

In al þat londe Magecien was þere none
 þat couþe expounne what þis *lettre* meant
 Bot Daniel expound it anone
 And seide kynges god to þi fader sent [leaf 219, back] 3400
 Glory & Honour Regne tresoure & rent
 And he was proude & no þinge god ne dradde
 And þerefore god grete wreche vpon him sent
 And him be-raft þe Regne þat he hadde. 3404

De Eodem.

He was oute cast of Mannes compaignye
 With asses was his habitacione
 And ete hey as a beste in wete & druye
 Til þat he knowe be grace & be resone 3408
 That god of heuen hap domynacion
 Ouere euery Regne & euery cature
 And þan hadd god of him compassion
 And him restored his Regne & his figure 3412

De eodem

Eke þou þat ert his soñ is proude also
 And knowest al þis þinges priuely
 And ert Rebel to god & ert his foo
 Thowe dranke eke of his vessels boldely 3416
 þi wif eke & þi wenches synfully
 Dranke of þe same vessels sondre wyne
 And heried fals goddes cursedly
 Therefor to þe schapen grete peine is 3420

De eodem

This honde was sent fro god þat on the wall
 þat wrote Mane techel phares trust me
 Thyne Reygne is done þou weyest nouht att all
 Dynided is þi regne and it schal be 3424
 To medes & to perses þenen quod he
 And þilke same nyht þe kinge was slawe
 And Darius occupiþ his degre
 þeyhe he þere-to na hadde neiþere riht ne lawe 3428

De Eodem.

Lordinges here-by ensamples maie 3e take
 Howe þat in lordeschippe is no sekernesse
 For whan fortune wil a man forsake
 He bereþ awaye his regne & his Rechesse 3432
 And eke his frendes boþ more & lesse
 And whan a man haþe frende þoruhe fortune
 Mishappe wil make hem ennemys .I. gesse
 This prouerbe is ful soþe & ful comune. 3436

De Cenobia Palmere Regina.

Cenobia of Palimere þe quene [leaf 211]
 As writen Persiens of hire noblesse
 So worþi was in aremes & so kene
 That no wight passed hire in hardinesse 3440
 Ne in lignage ne in opere gentillesse
 Of þe kinges blode of perce is sche descended
 I seie þat sche mad nouht most fairnesse
 Bot of hire schappe sche myht bue amended 3444

De eadem

Fro hire childhede .I. finde þat sche fledde
 Office of wemmen & to wode sche wente
 And mony a wilde hertes blode sche schedde
 Wiþ arwes brode þat sche to hem sente 3448
 Sche was so swift þat sche a-none hem hente
 And whan sche was elder sche wolde kiþ
 Lyons liberdes and beres altorente
 And in hire armes wilde hem att hire wiþ 3452

De Eadem

Sche dorst wilde bestes dennes seeke
 And rinne in þe mountain al þe niht
 And slepe vnder a busche & sche coupe eke
 Wrastelen be verrey force & verrey myht 3456
 Wiþ any jonge man were he neuere so whight
 Ther myht no þinge in hir armes stonde
 Sche kepped hire Maidenhede fro euery whight
 To no man deyned hire to be bonde 3460

GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

De eadem

¶ Bo att þe last here frendes haue hire maried
 To Odenake a prince of þat Cite
 Al were it so þat sche hem longe taried
 And 3e scholne vnderstande how þat he 3464
 Hadde suche fantasies as hadd sche
 Bot napeles whan þei were knytte in fere
 Thei leueden in Ioie & in felicite
 For vche of hem had opere leef & dere 3468

De eadem

¶ Saue on þinge þat sche nolde neuer assent
 By no weye þat by hire scholde he lye
 Bot ones for it was hire pleyne entent
 To haue a childe þe werlde to multelye 3472
 And also sone as sche miht a-spye
 þat sche was not wip childe wip þat dede
 Than wolde sche suffre him done his fantasy [leaf 211, back]
 Eft sone and nouht but ones oute of drede 3476

[No breaks henceforth between the stanzas of each Tragedy.]

¶ And if sche ware wip childe at þilke cast
 No more scholde he pleie þilke game
 Til fully fou[r]te dayes were past
 Than wolde sche ones do suffre him þe same 3480
 Ah were þis Odenake wilde ore tame
 He gatt no more of hire for þus sche saide
 It was to wives lechery & schame
 In opere caas if þat men wip hem pleide 3484

¶ Tuo sonne be þis Edenok hadde sche
 The whiche sche kepped in vertewe & in lettrure
 Bot nowe vnto oure tale torne we
 .I. say þat worschipful creature 3488
 And wise þerwip & large wip mesure
 So penyble in þe werre & korteyse eke
 Ne more laboure miht in werre endure
 Was none þeihe al þis werlde men schold seche 3492

¶ Here riche araye miht nouht be tolde
 As wele in vessel as in cloþinge
 Sche was al cladde in perre & in golde
 And eke sche left for none hunteynge 3496
 To haue of sundre tonges folk knoweynge
 Whan þat sche leyser hadde to entende
 To leren bokes was al hire lykeynge
 Howe sche in vertue myht hire lif dispende 3500

¶ And schortly of þis storie for to entrete
 So douhte was hir husbonde as sche
 þat þei conquered mony regnes grete
 In þe Orient wiþ mony a faire Cete 3504
 Apartenaunte vnto þe Maieste
 Of Rome & wiþ stronge honde helde hem fast
 Ne neuere myht hire fomen done hem flye
 Aye wile þat Odenake dayes last 3508

¶ Her batailles who so lust hem for to rede
 Aþeine Sapore þe kinge & opere moo
 And howe þat al þis processe fel in dede
 And whie sche conquerde & what title hadd þere too 3512
 And aftere of hire meschief & hire woo
 Ho þat sche was be-seged & y-take
 Late him vnto mi maister Petrak go
 þat writeþ ynouhe of þis .I. vndertake 3516

¶ When Odenak was dede sche myhtyly [leaf 215]
 The regnes helde & wiþ hire propre hande
 Aþeine hir foos sche fauht trewly
 þat þere nas kinge ne prince in al þat lande 3520
 That he nas gladde if he þat grace fande
 That sche ne wolde vpōn his lande werrey
 Wiþ hire þei maad alliance be bande
 To biene in pees & latt hir ride & pleie 3524

¶ The Emperour of Rome Claudius
 Ne him be-forne þe Romeyne Galiene
 Ne dorste neuere be so Coragius
 Ne none Ermyne ne none egipcie[ne] 3528
 Ne Surrien: ne none arrabiene
 Withe-in þe felde þat dost wiþ hir fiht
 Lest þat sche wolde hem wiþ her handes sleyne
 Or wiþ hire meyne to putten hem to fiht 3532

¶ In Kinges abite went here sones two
 As eyres of here Regnes all
 And ermanno: and Thimalao
 Here name were as perciens hem call 3536
 Botte ffortune haþe ay in here hony gath
 This myhty qwene maie no while endure
 Fortune oute of her Ragne maade hire fall
 To wrichednesse & to mysaduenture 3540

¶ Aurelyon whan þat þe gouernance
 Of Rome camme in-to his hondes tweye
 He schope vpon þis qwene to do vengeance
 And wiþ his legions he toke his weie 3544
 Toward Cenoby & schortly for to seie
 He maade hire flee & att þe last hire hent
 And fetterd hire & eke her children tweye
 And wann þe londe & home to Rome þei went 3548

¶ Amange þis oper þinge þat he wanne
 Here Chare þat was wiþ gold wrouht & perre
 þis grete Romaine þis Aureliane
 Haþ wiþ him ladde for þat men scholde see 3552
 Be-forne his triumphe walkeþ sche
 With gilt cheynes on hire nek hangeinge
 Corounde sche was as after her degre
 And ful of perre charged hir cloþinge 3556

¶ Alas fortune sche þat whilom was
 Dredeful to kinges & to emperoures.
 Now gaureþ al þe peple on hire alace [leaf 212, back]
 And sche þat elmed was in stark stoures 3560
 And wanne be fors tounes stronge & toures
 Schal on here nowe were a fitermyte
 And sche þat bare þe Septer ful of floures
 Schal bere a distaf here cost for to qwyte 3564

De Petro Hispanye Rege.

¶ O noble o worþi Petre of spayne
 Whome fortune helde so hihe in maieste
 Wele ouhte men þi pitous deþ compleine
 Thi bastard broþer maade þe to fle 3568
 And after att a sege be soubtilite
 Thowe were betraide & ladde to his tent
 Where as he wiþ his owen hand slouhe þe
 Succedinge in þi Regne & in þi Rent 3572

Betelmewe Claykeynne¹. Oliuer Mawnye

¶ The felde of snowe wiþ þe egle blak pere-inne [¹ *Bertrand du Guesclin.*]
 Cauht wiþ þe lime Rodde colours as þe gleda
 He brewe þis cursednesse and al þe sinne
 The wykked nest was wirkir of þis nede 3576
 Nouht Charles & Olyuer þat ay toke goode hede
 Of troupe & honour bot of Armorekke
 Genyloun Olyuer corrupt for mede
 Brouhtest þis worþi kinge in suche brekke. 3580

De Petro Rege Cipri

¶ Worþe Petre kinge of Cipre also
 That Alisander wanne be hihe maistrye
 Ful mony an eyþen wrouhtest þou ful wo
 Of whiche þine owen leges hadde enuye 3584
 And for no þinge bot for þi chialrye
 Thei in þi bedde han sleyn þe be þe morwe
 Thus gan fortune gouerne & guye
 And out of Ioye bringe men in to sorwe 3588

De Barnabo vicecomite Mediolano.

¶ Of Milane grete Barnabo viscounte
 God of delice & scowrge of Lombardie
 Whi scholde nouht .I. þine fortune a-counte
 Sethen in estate þou clome were so hihe 3592
 Thine Broþer sone þat was þine double allie
 For he þi nevow was & sone in lawe
 Wip-in his prisoun maade þe to deye
 Bot whie ne howe woote .I. þat þou wer slawe 3596

¶ De Hugiline Comyte Pisano.

[leaf 212]

Of þe Erle Huglyne of Pise þe Langoure
 There maie no tunge tel for pite
 Bot litel oute of Pise stant a toure
 In wiche toure in prisone put was he 3600
 And wip him ben his litel childern þre
 þe eldest scarsly .v. ȝere was of age
 Alas fortune it was grete cruelte
 Suche burdes to putte in suche a cage 3604

¶ Dampned he was to deye in þat prisone
 For Roger þat bischop was of Pise
 Hadde on him maade a fals suggestion
 Thorwhe þe peple gan on him a-rise 3608
 And putten him to prison in suche wise
 As ȝe haue herde & mete & drinke he hadde
 [. no gap in the MS.]
 And þere-wip-all it was ful pore & badde . 3612

¶ And one a daie be-fel' þat inne þat our
 Whan þat his mete was wonte to be brouht
 The gayler schette þe dores of þe toure
 He herde it wele bot he sawe it nouht 3616
 And in his hert anone þere fel' a þouht
 þat þei for hunger wolde done him deyeñ
 Alas quod he alas þat .I. was wrouht
 þer-wipe þe teres fel fro hyȝeñ 3620

GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

¶ His ȝonge son þat þrei ȝere was of age
 vnto him seide fader whi do ȝe wepe
 Whan wil þe Gayloure bringen oure potage
 Is þere no morsel brede þat ȝe do kepe 3624
 .I. am so hungry þat .I. maie nouht [slepe]
 Now wolde god þat .I. myht slepe euer
 þan scholde none hunger in my wombe crepe
 þare nys nopinge saue brede þat me were leuere 3628

¶ þus daie be daye þis childe gan to crie
 Til in his fader berme adoune it leye
 And seide fader Fare wele .I. mote deye
 And kissed his fader & deyed þe same daye 3632
 And whan þe woful fader dede him seye
 For woo his arme tuo he gan to bite
 And seid alas fortune! & walaweye
 þine fals whele my woo .I. al wite 3636

¶ His childern wende þat it for hungere was
 þat he his arme gnowhe & nout for woo
 And seid fader do nouht so alas [leaf 213, back]
 Bot rapier ete þe flesche vpon vs tuo 3640
 Oure flesche þou ȝaf vs tak oure flesche vs fro
 And ete ynouhe riht þus to him þei seide
 And efter þat wiþ-inne a daie or tuo
 þei leide hem doune in his lappe & deyed 3644

¶ Him self dispeired eke for hunger starf
 þus endede is þe mihte Erle of Pise
 Fro hihe a state fortune fro him carf
 Of þis tregedrie it ouht .I.-nouhe suffise 3648
 Who so wile here it in a longer wise
 Reede þe grete Poete of Itaille
 That hiht Daunte for he can it deuise
 Fro pointe to poynte nouht o worde wil he faile 3652

GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALK. *Lansdowne MS.*

¶ þe Peple rose vpon him vpon a nyht
 For his defeaute & whan he hadd it aspiede
 Oute of his dore anone he hape him dyht
 Alone & þere he wende haue bue alyede 3720
 He knocked fast & ay þe more he cryed
 The faster schetten þei þe dores aft [leaf 214, back]
 Tho wist he wele he had him self be-gilede
 And wente his weie no longere dorst he caif 3724

¶ The peple cried & Rombled vpe & doune
 That wiþ his eres herde he howe þei seide
 Where is fals terant þis Neroune
 For fere al-moste out of his witte braide 3728
 And to his goddes pitously he seide
 For socoure for it myht nouht be-tide
 For drede of þis him þouht þat he deide
 And ranne in-to a gardeyne him to hide 3732

¶ And in þis cardyne fonde he cherles tueye
 And fatten be a fire ful grete & rede
 And to þe cherles tuey he gan to preye
 To alene him & to girde of his hede 3736
 þat to his body whan þat he ware dede
 Were no despite ydo for his defame
 Him selfe he slouhe he coupe no better rede
 Of whiche fortune louhe & had a game 3740

De Oliferno principe.

¶ Was Neuere capitaigne vnder a kinge
 That Regnes mo putte in subieccione
 Ne strengier was in felde of al þinge
 As in his time none gretter in renoune 3744
 Ne more Pompose in bihe presumsione
 Than Oliferne whiche fortune ay kyste
 So lykerously & ledde him vpe & doune
 Til þat he heded was er þat he wiste 3748

GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

¶ Nouht onely þat þis werlde hadde of him awe
 For leseinge of Richesse & lyberte
 Bot he maade euery man Reny his lawe
 Nabugodonosor was lord he seide 3752
 None opere god scholde honoured be
 Azeines his hest no whight dar trespass
 Saue in Bethulia a stronge cite
 Where Eleachim a preste was of þat place 3756

¶ Bot take kepe of þe depe of Oliferne
 Amydde his oste he drunke laye a nyht
 Wip-inne his tent large as is a berne
 And ȝit for al his pompe & al his myhte 3760
 Iudithe a womman as he laie vp riht
 slepeinge his hede of smote & fro his tente
 Ful Priuely sche stale fro euery wyght [leaf 215]
 [. no gap in the MS.] 3764

De Antiochio illustri.

¶ What nedep it of kynge Antiocheus
 To tel his hihe & Roial Maieste
 His hihe pride his werke venymous
 For suche anopere was neuere none as he 3768
 Redep whiche þat he was in Macabe
 And redeþ þe proude wordes þat he seide
 And whie he fel fro his prosperite
 And in an hulle howe wrychedly he deyed 3772

¶ Fortune had him enhaunsed so in pride
 þat verraylye he wende he myhte atteygne
 vnto þe sterres vpon euery sidde
 And in a balance to weye iche mounteyne 3776
 And al þe floodes of þe see restreyne
 And goddes peple hadde he moste in hate
 Hem wolde he sle in torment & peyne
 Weneynge þat god myht nouht his pride abate 3780

¶ And for þat Nichamoure & Timothee
 Wip Iewes were venqwiste mihtile
 vnto þe Iewes suche an hatte hadde he
 That he hadde greyþed his chare ful hastelye 3784
 An swore & seide ful dispitouslye
 Vnto Ierusalem wolde he eft sone
 To wreke hire on it ful cronellye
 Bot of his purpose he was lette ful sone 3788

¶ God for his manasse him so sore smote
 Wip inne-visible wounde aye vncurable
 þat in his guttes karf so & bote
 þat his peynes weren importable 3792
 And certainly þe wreche was resonable
 For mony mannes guttes dede he peine
 Bot fro his purpos cursed & dampnable
 For al his smert he nold him nouht restreine 3796

¶ Bot Badde anone apparellen his Oste
 And sodanly or he was of it warre
 God daunted al his pride & al his boste
 For he so sore fel oute of his chare 3800
 þat hurte his limes & his scynne to-tare
 So þat he ne myht go ne Ride
 Bot in a chayere men aboute him bare
 Al for-brused boþe bakke & side 3804

¶ The wreche of god him smote so crudelye [leaf 215, back]
 þat in his bode wyked wermes creped
 And þer-wip-aȝ he stanke so orribily
 þat none of al his meyne þat him kepped 3808
 Wheþers so þat he woke or elles sleped
 Ne myht nouht þe stink of him endure
 In þis Meschef he weiled & eke wepped
 And knowe god lorde of euery creature. 3812

GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE. *Lansdowne MS.*

¶ To al his oste & to him self also
 Ful wlatesome was þe stinke of þis caren
 No man miht him bere to ne fro
 And in his stinke & in his horrible peyne 3816
 He starf ful wrecchedly in a mownteyne
 Thus haþ þis Robboure & þis homicide
 That mony a man maade to wepe & pleyne
 Suche guerdone as belongeþ vnto pride 3820

De Alexandro Magno Philippi Regis Macidonie filio

The storie of Alexander is so comune
 That euery wight þat haþ discrecione
 Haþ herd sum-whate or al of his fortune
 Þis wilde werlde as in conclusion 3824
 He wān be strenkeþ or for his hihe renoune
 Thei weren gladde for þes vnto him sende
 The pride of man & beste he laide adoune
 Wher-so he came vn-to þe werldes ende 3828

¶ Compariſon myht ȝite neuere be makede
 Be-tuex him & anoper conqueroure
 For al þis werlde for drede of him haþ qwaked
 He was of kny[ht]hede and of fredome floure 3832
 Fortune him maade þe heire of owre honour
 Saue wyne & wemmen no þinge miht aswage
 His hihe atente in armes & laboure
 So was he of loueing corage 3836

¶ What pite were it to him þouhe .I. ȝowe tolde
 Of .Darius & an .C. M. mo
 Of Princes kinges Erles bolde
 Whiche he conquered & brouht hem in-to woo 3840
 As fer' .I. saie as man mai ride or goo
 þe werlde was his Whatt schold .I. more deuise
 For þouhe .I. write or tolde ȝowe euermo
 Of his knythode he miht not suffise 3844

GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

¶ Twelue ȝere he regned as seiȝe Machabe
 Philippus þe sonne of Macedo he was [leaf 216]
 That first was kyng of grece þe Contre
 O worþi gentil Alisander Alas 3848
 þat euer schold falle suche a cas
 Enpoysonde of þi folke þou were
 þin suster fortune haþe torne in-to an as
 And ȝit for þe ne wepped sche neuer a tere 3852

¶ How schal men ȝeue teres to compleyne
 The deþe of gentillesse & of frauncheyes
 þat al þe werlde weldede in his demeygne
 And ȝit him þouht it myht nouht suffice 3856
 So ful was his Corage of hihe emprise
 Alace who schal me helpe to endite
 Fals fortune & poyson to despise
 The whiche tuo of al þes wo .I. wite 3860

De Iulio Cesare

¶ By wisdom manhede & be labour
 Fro humblehede & fro Roial Maieste
 Vp rose he Iulius þe conquerour
 That al þe Occident be lande & see 3864
 Be strenkeþe of hande or elles be trete
 And vnto Rome maade hem tributarye
 And seþpen of Rome þan Emperoure was he
 Til þat fortune wex his aduersarie 3868

¶ O myht Cesar þat in Thessalye
 Azeines Pompeus fader þin in lawe
 Of þat þe orient hadde al þe cheualrie
 As fer as þe daie beginnep to dawe 3872
 Theime þoruhe þi knythode hast hem take & slawe
 Saue fewe folke þat wiþ pompeus fledde
 þorwhe whiche þou puttest al þe orient in awe
 þonke fortune þat so wele þe spedde 3876

GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

¶ Bot nowe a lital while .I. wil beweile
 þis Pompeus þis noble gouernoure
 Of Rome whiche þat flyeþ att þis Batayle
 .I. saye one of his men a fals traiture 3880
 His hedde of fmote to wynne him fauoure
 Of Iulius & him þe hede brouht
 Alas Pompey of þe Orient conqueroure
 That fortune vnto suche a deþe brouht 3884

¶ To Rome azeine Repaireþ Iulius
 Wiþ his tryumphe laureate ful hihe
 Bot on a time Brutus Cassius [leaf 216, back]
 þat euere hadde of his hihe astate envie 3888
 Ful priuely had maad conspiracye
 Azeynes þis Iulius in subtilite wise
 And kest þe place in whiche he scholde deye
 Wiþ Bodekynnes as .I. schal þowe devise 3892

¶ This Iulius to þe Capitoile went
 vpon a daie as he was wont to goone
 And in þe Capitoile anone him hente
 This falce Brutus on of his foule fone 3896
 And stikked him wiþ Bodekinnes anone
 Wiþ mony a wound & þus þe lete him lye
 Bot neuere gronte he att no stroke bott one
 Or elles att tuo bot if his story lye 3900

¶ So manly was þis Iulius of hert
 And so wele loued estately honeste
 þat þouht his dedely woundes so sore smert
 His Mantil ouere his hippes cast he 3904
 For no man schol se his priuete
 And as he lay in deyng in a trance
 And wist verrailly þat dede was he
 Of honeste ȝit hadde he Remembrance 3908

¶ Lucan to þis story .I. recomende
 And to Sweton & to Valerius also
 þat of þis storie writeþ worde & ende
 How þat þes grete Conquerous two 3912
 Fortune was first frende & siþen foo
 No man ne trust vpon his fauour longe
 Bot haue hire in awaite for euer mo
 Wittnesse on all þes conquerores stronge 3916

De Creso Rege .

¶ This Riche Cresus whilom kinge of Lyde
 Of whiche Cresus Ciquus sore him dradde
 3ette was he cauht amydes al his pride
 And to be brent men to þe fire him ladde 3920
 Bot suche a Raine doune fro þe walkyn schadde
 þat slouhe þe fire & maade him to eskape
 Bot to be warre 3itte no grace he hadde
 Til fortune on þe galoues maade him gape 3924

¶ Whan he ascaped was he can noult stinte
 For to be-ginne a newe Reyne azeine
 He wende wele þat fortune him sente
 Suche happe þat he ascaped þoruhe þe Reine [leaf 217] 3928
 þat of his foos he myht nouht be sleine
 And suche a sweuen vpon a nyht he mette
 Of whiche he was proude & eke feine
 þat in vengeance he al his hert sette 3932

¶ Vpon a tre he was as þat him þouhte
 There Iubiter him wessche boþe halse & side
 And phebys eke a faire towel him brouht
 To drye him wiþ & þerto wex his pride 3936
 And to his douhter þat stode him be-side
 Whiche þat he knowe in hihe science abounde
 He badd him tel hir what it signified
 And sche his dreame began riht þus expounde 3940

GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

¶ The tre quod sche þe galouse is to mene
 And Iubiter be-tokeneþ snowe & reyne
 And Phebus wiþ his towale so clene
 Is þe sonne stremes for to seyne 3944
 Thou schalt an honged be fader certeine
 Reyne schal þe wassche & sonne schal þe drye
 Thus warned sche him ful platte & pleine
 His douhter þat called was Phayne 3948

¶ An honged was Cresus þe proude kyng
 His Roial throne myht him nouht auaile
 Tregedrye in none opere maner þinge
 Ne cann in sinynges crie ne be-weyle 3952
 Bot þat fortune al wei wil assaile
 Wiþ vnwar stroke þe Reignes þat bien proude
 For whan men trusteþ hir þan wil sche faile
 And couere hire briht face wiþ a cloude 3956

Explicit fabula .

Incipit prologus

[on leaf 217]

Hoo quod þe knyht good sir no more of þis
 þat 3e haue saide it is y-nowhe y-wis
 And muchel more for litel heuynesse
 Is riht ynouhe to mucche folke as .I. gest 3960
 .I. seie for me it is a grete disese
 Where as men haþ buen in gre welþe & ece
 To heren of here sodan fal alas
 And þe contrarie is Ioye & grete solace 3964
 As whan haþe bue in pouere astate
 And climbeþ vp & waxeþ fortunate
 And þare abideþ in prosperite
 Suche þinge is glad-some as it þenkeþ me. 3968
 And þouhe suche were goodely for to telle [leaf 217, back]
 3e quod oure Ost be seint poules belle
 3e seie riht soþe þis monke he clappeþ loude
 He spake howe fortune couerd was wip a cloude 3972
 .I. note neuer what & also of a tregedrye
 Riht nowe 3e herde & parde no Remedye
 It is to be-weile ne to compleyne
 That þat is done and als it is a peine 3976
 As 3e haue seide to hire of heueneesse
 Sir monke no more of þis so god 3ow blysse
 3oure tale anoyeþ al þis Compaignye
 Suche talkeinge is nouht worþe a botter flye 3980
 For pere-inne is no sporte ne game
 Wherefore sir Monke Dan Piers be 3oure name
 I praiæ hertely tel vs sumwhatt elles
 For seker ner clynkenge of 3oure belles 3984

GROUP B. § 13. MONK-NUN'S-PRIEST'S LINK. Lansdowne MS.

þat on þoure bridel honged on euery side
 Be heven kinge þat for vs al deide
 I schal for þis fal doune for slepe
 Al-pouhe þe slouhe hadde neuere be so depe 3988
 Than hadde þoure tale be tolde in veyne
 For certeynly as þes clerkes seyne
 Where as a man maye haue none audience
 Nowht he[l]peþ to tellen his sentence 3992
 And wele .I. woote þe substance is in me
 If any þinge schal wele Reported bee
 Sire sey sum whatt of hunteinge .I. þowe preie
 Naye quod þe monke .I. haue no luste to pleie 3996
 Nowe latte a noþere tel as .I. haue tolde
 Than spak oure Oste wiþ rude speche & bolde
 And seide vnto þe Nones preste anone
 Com nere sir prest come hider sir Iohn 4000
 Tel vs suche þinge as may oure hertes glaade
 Be merye pouhe þou ride vpon a Iade
 þat pouhe þine hors be foule or lene
 If he wil serue þe rekke þe nouht a bene 4004
 Looke þat þine herte be mere euermo
 þis oste quod he so mot .I. ride or go
 Bot .I. be mery .I.-wisse .I. wil be blamede
 And riht anone he haþe his tale tamede 4008
 And þus he seide to vs euerychon
 This swete preste þis goodman sir Iohn

p^o Preste [*head-line*]

A	<p>Pouer wedowe sumdel stoupe in age [leaf 218] was whilom dwellynge in a narwe cotage 4012 Be sides a groue standinge in a dale þis wedow whiche .I. tolde þowe of my tale Seppen þilke daie sche was last a wif In pacience ledde a ful simple lif 4016 For litel was hire catel & hire rent Be husbandry suche as god hire sent Sche fant her self & eke her douhtern tuo þe large sewes hadde sche & no mo 4020 þre kyne & eke a schepe þat hiht mal Ful soty was hir boure & eke hire hal In whiche sche ete mony a sklender mele Of poynant sauce her neded neuer a dele 4024 No deynte morsel passed hire prote Hire Dyaut was accordant to hire cote Replecioun maad hir neuer seke Atempre diete was aȝ hire phesike 4028 And exercise & hertes sufficiounce The goute lettid hire no þinge to daunce þe Poplexie ne shent nouht hire hede Ne wyne dranke sche neyþere white ne rede 4032 Hire borde was serued most wip white & blakke Melke & broune brede in whiche sche fandē no lakke Seyned bakon & somtyme a neye or tweye For sche was as it were a manere deye 4036 A gardeyne sche hadde closed al aboute Wip stikkes & a drye dicke wip oute In whiche sche hadde a kok þat hiht chauntreȝ In al þe land of croweinge was his pere 4040</p>
---	---

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

His voice was merier þan þe meri organe
 On mesdaies þat in þe cherche gone
 Wele sukere was his croweinge in his loge
 Than is a kloke or any abbeie orlege 4044
 Be nature he knewe iche ascencioune
 Of þe equinoxiale of pilk tounne
 For whanne degrese .xv. were descended
 þan knewe he þat it myh not bue a-mended 4048
 His kombe was redder þan þe fine coralle
 Enbateled as it were a castel wall
 Ilyke azure was his legges & his tone
 His bille was blakke & as þe gete it schone. 4052
 His nailes whitter þan þe lyly floure [leaf 218, back]
 And ylike burnessed gold was his colour
 This gentil kok hadd in his gouernance
 .Vij. hennes to done him plesance 4056
 Whiche weren his susters & his paramours
 And wondere ylike to him as of Coloures
 Of wiche þe faire hewe on hire prote
 Was cleped faire damysel pertelote 4060
 Corteys sche was discrete & debonaire
 And companable & bare hire self so faire
 Sepens pilke daie sche was sevenyht olde
 That trewly sche haþe þe hert in holde 4064
 Of chaunteclere loken in euery lyþþe
 He loued hire so þat wele was him þere wiþ
 Bot suche a ioye it was to here hem singe
 Whan þat þe briht sone be-gan to springe 4068
 In swete accorde. My leue is fare in londe
 For pilke time as .I. have vnderstonde
 Bestes & birdes kouþe speke & singe
 And so befel at in a dawenyngge 4072
 As chaunteclere amonge his wives aȝt
 Satt on his perche þat was in þe haȝt
 And next him satt his faire pertelote
 This chaunteclere gan gronen in his prote 4076

As a man þat in his dreme is drecched sore
 And whan þat Pertilote þus herde him Rore
 Sche was agast & seide hert dere
 ~What eyleþ 3owe to grone in þis manere 4080
 3e bue a verrey aleper fye for schame
 And he anseward & seide þus madame
 .I. pray 3ow þat 3e take it to no greue
 Be god me mette þat .I. was in suche mischeue 4084
 Riht nowe þat 3it myne hert is sore aþliht
 Nowe quod he My sweven rede ariht
 And kepe my body oute of foule prisone
 Me mette þat .I. Romed vpe & doune 4088
 Wiþ-inne oure 3erd where as .I. sawe a beste
 Was like an hunde & wolde haue maad areste
 Vpon My body & wolde haue hadde me dede
 His colour was be-twixe white & Rede 4092
 And tipped was his taile & boþ his eres
 Wiþ blak vnlyke þe remenant of his heres.
 His snowte smal wiþ gloweinge eyen tweye [leaf 219]
 3it of his loke almoste for fere .I. deye 4096
 þis caused me my groneinge douteles
 Avoye quod sche Fy on 3owe herteles
 Alas quod sche for be þat god aboue
 Now haue 3e lost my hert & my loue 4100
 .I. kan nouht loue a coward be my feiþe
 For certes what so any womman seyþe
 Wil al desiren if it myht be
 To haue husbandes harde wise & fre 4104
 And secre ne no nygard ne none fole
 Ne him þat is agast of euery tole
 Ne none avauntour be þat god aboue
 How dorst 3e seye for schame vnto 3oure loue 4108
 þat any þinge myht maake 3owe aferde
 Haue 3e none mannes herte & han berde
 Alas & kan 3e be agast of sweue[n]sse
 [No thyng god woot/ but vanyte/ in sweuyn is/.] [Harl. 1759, 191, 66]

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Sweuens engendur of repleciones
 [And ofte of/ fame & of complexions/.] [Hart. 1756, 1/194, 2k]
 Whan humours bien to aboundant in a whight
 Certes þis dreame whiche 3e haue herd to nyht 4116
 Comeþ of þe grete superfluyte
 Of 3oure rede coloure parde
 Whiche causeþ folk to dreame hire dremes
 Of Arwes and of fire wiþ rede lemes 4120
 Of Rede bestes þat willen hem bite
 Of contek & of whelpes grete & lite
 Riht as þe humore malancolye
 Causeþ many a man in slepe to crye 4124
 For fere of beres & boles blake
 Or elles blake deueles wi him tak
 Of opere humerous coup .I. tel also
 þat werken mony a man in slepe ful wo 4128
 Bot .I. wil passe as lhtly as .I. kan
 Lo Caton whiche þat was so wise a man
 Seide he not þus ne do no force of dremes
 Now sir quod sche whan we flye fro þe bemes 4132
 For goddes loue as take sum laxatif
 Vpon perile of my soule & of my lyf
 .I. counsel 3owe þe best .I. wil nouȝt lye
 þat bope of coloure & of Malancolye 4136
 3e pure 3owe! & for 3e scholne nouht tary
 þouhe þat in þis toun is no potecarye
 .I. schal my self to erbes techen 3owe [leaf 219, back]
 þat schal biene 3oure hele & 3oure prowē 4140
 And in þe gardine þo erbes schal .I. finde
 þe whiche haue of here prop[er]te be kinde
 To purgen 3owe be-neþe & eke aboue
 For-ȝetteþ nouht þis for goddes owen loue 4144
 3e bien ful colerik of complexioune
 Were þe sonne in his ascencioune
 Ne fynde 3oue replite of 3oure humers hote
 And if it do! I. dare wele leie a grote 4148

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. *Lansdowne MS.*

þat 3e schal haue a feure terciane
 Or an Agwe þat maie be 3oure bane
 A daye or tuo 3e schal haue digestiues
 Of wermes ar 3e take 3oure laxatiues 4152
 Of Laureole: Centaure & of fymyter
 Or elles of elobore þat groweþ þere
 Of Catapuce or of gaitres buryes
 Of herbe yve groinge in owre gardine þat merery is 4156
 Peke hem vp riht as þei growe & ete hem inne
 Be mery husbande for 3oure faders kinne
 Dredeþ no dreme .I. can sei 3owe no more
 Madame quod he gremery of 3oure lore 4160
 Bot napeles as toucheinge dan Catoun
 That haþ of wisdom suche grete renoun
 Be god men maie in olde bokes reede
 One of þe grettest Auctor oute of drede 4164
 And mony a man more of auctore
 Than euer Caton was so mott .I. þe
 That al þe [re]uerese seine of here sentence
 And haue wele founden be experience 4168
 þat dremes be significacions
 As wele of Ioye as of tribulacions
 þat folke enduran in þis lif present
 The nedep nouht to make of þis none argument 4172
 þe verei preue scheweþ it in dede
 One of þe grettest auctor þat men rede
 seiþ þus þat whilom tuo felawes 3ede
 On pilgrenage in a ful grete nede 4176
 And happed so þei cam in to a toune
 Where as þere was suche congregacione
 Of peple and eke of streite herbigage
 þat þei [ne] fande as meche as a cotage. 4180
 In whiche þei bope myht y-loged be
 [leaf 220]
 Wherfor þei myhten of necessite
 As for þat nyht departen of compaignye
 And iche of hem goþe vntil his ostelerye 4184

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

And toke his logeinge as it wolde fal
 þat one of hem was loged in a stal
 Ferre in a ȝerde wiþ oxen of þe plouhe
 þe toþere mañ was loged wele y-nowhe 4188
 As was his aduentur or his fortune
 That vs gouerneþ aȝ as in comune
 And so be-fel longe ar it were daie
 þis man mette in his bedde þere he laye 4192
 Howe þat his felawe gan on him calle
 And seide alas for in an oxe stalle
 This nyht .I. schal be mordred þere .I. lye
 Nowe helpe me dere broþere ar .I. deye! 4196
 In al haste come to me he seide.
 This man oute of his slepe for fere abraide.
 Bot whan þat he wakened out of his slepe
 He turned him & toke of þis no kepe 4200
 Him þouht his drem was nouht bot a vanite
 Thus twyes in his slepe dremed he
 And att þe þredde time ȝit his felawe
 Cam as him þouht .I. am nowe .I.-slawe 4204
 Be-holde my blode wounde depe & wide
 Aryse vp erly in þe morne tyde
 And att þe west gate of þe tounne quod he
 A cart ful of donge þere schalt þou see 4208
 In whiche my body is hidde ful priuclye
 Do þilke cart areste boldelye
 My golde caused my morder soþe to seyne
 And tolde hym euery poynte howe was sleyne 4212
 Wiþ a ful pytous face pale of hewe
 And trust wele his drem he fonde ful trewe
 For on þe morne as sone as it was daie
 To his felawes inne he toke þe riht waie 4216
 And whan he cam to þis oxe staȝ
 Affeter his felawe he began to call
 The Osteler answerd him anone
 And seide sir ȝoure felawe is gone 4220

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

As sone as dei he went oute of toune
 This man gan fal in grete suspeccion
 Remembreinge on his dremes þat he mete
 And forþe he goþe no longere wolde he let [leaf 220, back; 4224]
 Vnto þe west gate of þe toune & fonde
 A donge cart as he went to donge þe londe
 þat was araide in þe same wyse
 As ȝe haue herle þe dede man deuise 4228
 And wiþ an hardy hert he gan to crie
 Vengeance & Iustice of þis felonye
 Myne felawe murdre is þe same nyht
 And in þis carte he lieþ gapeinge vpriht 4232
 [I cry out on the mynistres quod he [MS Reg 17 D xv, f 277, bk.
Not in MS Reg. 18 C ii
nor are L. 4112, 4114;
not in Harl. 1758.]
 That shulden kepe . and rule this citee
 Harrow allas . hire lith my felaw slayne [leaf 278]
 What shuld I more . vnto this tale sayne
 The peple vp stert . and cast the cart to ground
 And in the myddil of the dung . ther they found [MS Reg. ex-
tract ends]
 The de[de] man þat murdered was al newe
 O blisful god þat art so iust & trewe 4240
 Lo howe þou be-wryest morler al weie
 Mordre wil oute þat se we daie be daie
 Mordre is so wlatesome & abomynable
 To god þat is so Iuste & resonable 4244
 þat he ne wil nouht suffre it heled be
 þei it abide a ȝere or two or þre
 Mordre wil oute þis es myne conclusioun
 And riht anone Ministres of þe same toune 4248
 And hente þe carter & sore him pynede
 And eke the hostelere so ferre engynede
 þat þei be-knewe here wykkednesse anone
 And weren hanged be þe nekke bone 4252
 Here maie menne see þat dremes bien to drede
 And certes in [the] same book .I. rede
 Riht in þe next chapetre .I. rede of þis
 .I. gabbe nouht so haue .I. Ioye & blis 4256

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

[Two men that wold. han passed the see] [MS Reg. 17 D xv,
leaf 278]
 For certeyne cause into a fer Contre
 If þat þe wynde ne hadde bue contrarie
 þat maade hem in a Cite for to tarye 4260
 þat stode ful merie vpon an hauen side
 Bot on a daie azeines þe euen tide
 The wynde gan chaunge & blew as him lest
 Iolif & gladde þei wenten vnto rest 4264
 And kesten hem ful erly vnto seile
 Bot herken þat o man fel in grete pereile
 The tone of hem in slepeinge as he leye
 Him mett a wonder dreme azeines þe daye 4268
 Him þouht a man stode be his side
 And him commanded þat he schold abide
 And seid him þus if þou to morne wende
 þou schalt be dreynte my tale is att an ende 4272
 He awoke & told his felawes what he mette.
 And praide him his viage for to lete [leaf 221]
 As for þat daie he praide him to abide
 His felawe þat laye be his beddes side 4276
 Gan for to lauhe & scorned him ful fast
 No dreme quod he maie myne herte agaste
 þat .I. wil lette for to do my pinges
 .I. sett nouht a strawe be dremeinges 4280
 For sweuens bien bot vanytees & Iapes
 Menne dreme alweie of owles & of apes
 And of mony a mase þere wip aȝ
 Men dremen of þinge þat neuer was ne schaft 4284
 Bott seþen .I. see þat þou wille here abide
 And þus for-slewþen willfully þe tide
 God wote it rewep me & haue good daie
 And þus he toke his leue & went his waie 4288
 And er þat he hadde halfe his cours ysailed
 .I. note whie ne whatt meschaunce it eyled
 Bot Casuelly þe schip bothome to-rentte
 And schip & man vnder þe water wente 4292

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

In siht of opere schippes hem beside
 þat wiþ him sailed att þe same tide
 And þerfore he seide pertelote so dere
 Bu suche ensamples olde maist þou lere 4296
 þat noman schold bue to recheles
 Of dremes for .I. saie þe doubteles
 þat mony a dreme ful sore is for to drede
 ¶ Lo in þe lif of seint kenelme .I. rede 4300
 þat was kenulphes soñ þe noble kinge
 Of Mercenrike howe Kenelme mette a þinge
 A litel år he was murdred of a daie
 His murdre in his avisione he seyhe 4304
 His norice him expounded euery dele
 His sweuen & bad him for to kep him wele
 For traisoñ bot he was .vij. 3ere olde
 And þerefore litel tale haþe he tolde 4308
 Of ony dreme so holy was myn herte
 Be god .I. hadde leuer þan my scherte
 þat 3e hadde his legende as haue .I.
 Dame pertelote .I. saie 3ow trewlye 4312
 Macrobeus þat write þe avisioun
 In Aff[r]ike of þe worþe Cyprioun
 Affermeþ dremes & seiþ þat þere biene
 Warneynge of þinges þat men after seen · [leaf 221, back] 4316
 And forþermore .I. praie 3owe lokeþ wele
 The olde testament of Danyele
 If he helde dremes of any vanyte
 Rede eke of Ioseph & þan schal 3e see 4320
 Wheþer dremes bien sumtyme .I. seye nouht aþ
 Warneynge of þinges þat schal after faþ
 ¶ Loke of Egipte þe kinge dan Pharaoh
 His Baker & his Boteler also 4324
 Where þei ne felte none effect in dremes
 Who so wolde se[r]che þe actes of sundre Realmes
 Maie rede of dremes mony a worder þinge
 Loo cresus whiche þat was of Lidde kinge 4328

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Met he nouht þat he sat vpon a tre
 Whiche signified he scholde an hanged bue
 Lo here Adromacha Ectores wyfe
 þat daie þat Ector schold lese his lif 4332
 Sche dremed on þe same nyht be-forne
 Howe þat þe lif of Ector schold be lorne
 If pilke daye he wente in-to Bataile
 Sche warned him bot it myht not availe 4336
 He went for to feyhten neuere þe lese
 Bot he was sleyne of Achilles
 Bot pilke tale is al to longe to tell
 And eke it is nyhe daie .I. may . dueht 4340
 Schortly .I. seie as for conclusionne
 þat .I. schal ha of þis avisione
 Of aduersitees & .I. saie forþere more
 þat .I. wil tell of laxatifs no store 4344
 For þei biene venemous .I. wote riht wele
 .I. hem defy .I. loue hem neuere a dele
 Now lat vs speke of merþe & stinte al þis
 Madame Pertelot so haue .I. blisse 4348
 Of o þinge god haþe me sent large grace
 For whan .I. se þe beaute of þoure face
 þe hien so scarlete rede aboute þoure eyzen
 It makeþe al my drede for to deyen 4352
 For as so seker as in principio
 Mulier est hominis confusio
 Madame þe sentence of þis latine is
 Womman is mannes Ioye & al his blisse 4356
 For whan .I. fele a nyht þoure soft side
 Al be it þat [I] maie nouht oñ þoure ride [leaf 222]
 For þat oure perche is maade so narwe alas
 I am so ful of Ioye & solace 4360
 þat .I. defy boþe sweuen & dreme
 And wiþ þat worde he fliep doune fro þe beme
 For it was daie & eke his hennes all
 And wiþ a chokke he gan hem for to catt 4364

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. *Lansdowne MS.*

For he had fonden a corne laie in þe 3erde
 Royal he was no more aferde
 He feþerde pertelode tuente time
 And trade hire as oft ar it were prime 4368
 He lokeþ as it were a grime lyone
 And on his toos he Romed vp & doune
 Him deynede nozt to sett his feet on grounde
 Aie chokked he whan he hadde a corne yfounde 4372
 And to him þan ran his wyves aft
 Thus Roial as a prince in his halle
 Leue .I. þis chaunteclere in his pasture
 And after. wil .I. tel of his aduenture 4376
 ¶ Whan þe moneþ in whiche þe werlde be-ganne
 þat hiht Marche whan god first maad manne
 Was complete & passed where also
 Seþen Marche be-gan .xxx. daies & tuo 4380
 Be-fel þat Chaunteclere in his pride
 His .vij. wives walkinge be his side
 Kest vp his hiȝen to þe briht sone
 þat in þe signe of taurus was yrone 4384
 þrette degrees & one & sumwhat more
 He knewe be kinde & be none opere lore
 þat it was prime & krewen wip blisful steuen
 þe sonne he seide is clombon vp on heuen 4388
 .xl. degres & .I. & more y-wisse
 Madame pertelote Mi werldes blisse
 Herken howe þes blisful birdes singe
 And see þe frische flowres how þei springe 4392
 Ful is myne herte of reuel & solas
 Bott sodanly him fel a sorweful cas
 For euere þe later ende of Ioye is sone ago
 And comunly oft time it falleþ so 4396
 And if a Rethor coupe faire endite
 He in a cronikle myht sauely write
 As for a souereyne notabilite.
 Nowe euerey wiseman herken me [leaf 222, back] 4400

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

This storie is as trewe .I. vnder-take
 As is þe booke of lancelote þe lake
 That wemmen helde in ful grete Reuerence
 Nowe wil .I. turne aȝeine to my sentence 4404
 A kole fox ful of sleihte & inquite
 þat in þe groue had woned ȝeres þre
 Be hihe ymaginacion aforne y-kast
 The same niht þorwhe-oute þe hegges brast 4408
 In-to þe ȝerde þer chaunteclere þe faire
 Was wonte & eke his wif to repaire
 And in a bedde of wortes stil he laye
 Til it was passed vndern of þe daye 4412
 Wayteinge his time on chaunteclere to faȝ
 As gladly done þes homicides aȝ
 þat in awaite ligge to murdre men
 O fals Mordroure roukeinge in þi den 4416
 O newe Scariot & newe Genyloun
 Fals dissimylour o greke Synoun
 That brouhtest troye al vtterly to sorwe
 O chaunteclere acursed be þat morwe 4420
 þat þou in þe ȝerde fleihe from þe bemes
 þou were wele y-warned be þi dremes
 þat pilke daie was perilouse to þe
 Bot þat at god a-for wote it mote nedes be 4424
 After opinione of certeine clerkes
 Witnesse on him þat any clerke es
 þat in scole grete altercacioun
 In þis matier & grete disputacioun 4428
 And haȝe bue of an hundreȝ þousand men
 But .I. ne can bult it to þe branne
 As kan þe holy doctur Austine
 Or Boice or þe Bischoppe Bradwardine 4432
 Weþere þat goddes wiȝ afore weteinge
 Streynȝ me nedely for to done a þinge
 Nedely clepe .I. Simple necessite
 Of elles if þe fre choyce be graunted me 4436

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. **Lansdowne MS.**

To do þat same þinge or to do it nouȝt
 þouhe god for-wote it ar it was wrouht
 Or of his weteinge streyneþ neuere a dele
 Bot be necessite condicionele 4440
 .I. wil nowht haue to done of suche Matier
 Mi tale is of a koke as ȝe maie here [leaf 223]
 That toke his counsel of his wif with sorwe
 To walken in þe ȝerde vpon þe morwe 4444
 þat he hadde mette þe dreame as .I. ȝowe tolde
 Wemmen counsel bien ful often colde
 Wemmen counsel brouht vs first to woo
 And maade Adam fro paradise to go 4448
 þere as he was ful mery & wele att ese
 Bot for .I. note whome .I. miht . it displese
 If .I. counsel of wemmen wolde blame
 Passe ouere for .I. said it in my game 4452
 Rede Auctors where þei trete of suche matier
 And what þei seine of wemmen hier
 þese biane þe kokkes wordes & nouht myne
 .I. kan no harme of no womman devine 4456
 Faire in þe sande to baþe hire merilye
 Lyþe pertelote & hire susters bye
 Aȝeine þe sunne & chaunteclere so fre
 Sange merier þat þe meri mere-maide in þe see 4460
 For Phisiologus seiþe witterly
 How þat þei singen wele & merely
 And so be-fett as he kest his yȝe
 Amonges þe wortas vpon a butterflye 4464
 He was ware of þis fox þat ley ful lowe
 Nopinge lust him þan to crowe
 Bot cride anone kok kok & vp he sterte
 As a man was affraide in his herte 4468
 For naturaly a beste desireþ to flee
 Fro his contrarie whan he maie it see
 þeihe he neuere hadde seen it erst wiþ his ye
 The chaunteclere when he gan him a-spye 4472

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

He walde haue fledde Bot þat þe fox anone
 Sayde gentil sire alas what witt 3e done
 Bene 3e affraide of me þat am 3oure frende
 Certes sire þat bien 3e vn-hende 4476
 If .I. to 3owe wolde harme or velanye
 .I. am nouht comme 3oure consel to aspye
 Bot trewly þe cause of my comyng
 was onely to herken howe þat .I. singe 4480
 For trewly . 3e haue as mery a steuene
 As an Angel haþe þat is in heuene
 þer-wip 3e haue in fysik more feleyng
 þan hadde Boys or any þat kan singe [leaf 223, back] 4484
 Min lorde 3oure fader god his soule blisse
 And eke 3oure moder of his gentillese
 Haue in myne house bien to 3oure grete ese
 And certes *sir* ful feine wold I 3owe please 4488
 Bot for men spekeþ of singeinge [I wolþ seie. [Harl. 1759, f 198]
 So mote I broke myn yen tweie .
 Sauf ye I ne herd/ neuyr/ man. so syng.]
 As dide 3oure fader in þe morneinge 4492
 Certes it was of hert al þat he sange
 And for to make his voice þe more strange
 He wolde so peyne him þat wip boþ his yzen
 He nost wynke so loude he dide criene 4496
 And stond on his tiptos þere wip al
 And strecche forþe his nekke longe & smal
 And eke he was of suche discrecione
 -þat þer was no man in no region 4500
 þat him in sange or wisdome myht passe
 .I. haue wele redde Dan Burnel þe asse
 Amonge his vers þere was a kok
 For a prestes sonne 3aue him a knoke 4504
 Vpon his legges whan he was 3onge & nyce
 He maade him for to lese his benefice
 Bot certeine þere is no comparisoun
 Be-tuyx þe wisdome & discrecioun 4508

Of þoure fader & his subtilite
 Nowe singeþ sire for seint charite
 Lete se con 3e þoure fader counterfet
 This Chaunteclere his wynges gan to bete 4512
 As man þat coupe his treson nouht aspie
 So was he Raunysched wiþ his flaterie
 Alas 3e lordes mony a fals flaterer
 Is in þoure courte & mony a losengier 4516
 þat plesen 3owe more be my feiþe
 þan he þat soþefastnesse vnto 3owe seiþ
 Redeþ Ecclesiastre of flatre
 Be war 3e lordes of here trecherie 4520
 This Chaunteclere stode hihe vpon his toos
 Strecheinge his nekke & held his yen cloos
 And gan to crowe loude for þe nones
 And Dan Russell stert vp al at ones 4524
 And by þe gorge hente chaunteclere
 And on his bak to-warde þe woode him bere
¹For 3itt was þere noman him sewed
 O destanye þat maiste not bu enchewed
 Alas þat chaunteclere fel þo fro þe beme
 Alas his wif ne rouht nouht of dremes
 And on a fridaye fel al þis meschaunce
 O venus þat is goddes of plesaunce 4532
 Seþes þat þi seruant was þus chaunteclere
 And [in] þi seruice dide al his powere
 More for delite þan þe werlde to multiplie
 Whi woldest þou suffur on þi daye to deye 4536
 O gaufride dere maister souereigne
 Than whan þi worþi kinge Richard was aleyne
 Wiþ schotte compleigned his deþ so sore
 Whi ne hadd .I. nowe þi sentence & þi lore 4540
 þe fryday for to chide as deden 3e
 For on a fryday schortly aleyne was he
 þan wolde .I. schewe 3owe howe þat .I. coupe pleyne
 For chaunteclere & for his peyne 4544

[1 line/22A. It re-
spects And on his
bakke to-ward þe
woode him bare]

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Certes suche crie ne lamentacione
 Was of ladies maade whan þat Elyone
 Was wonne & pirrus wiþ his streiht swerde
 Whan he hente kinge Prian be þe berde 4548
 And sleyne him as seide Eneydos
 As maaden aþ þe hennes in þe close
 Whan þei hadd seye of Chaunteclere þe siht
 Botte souereignely dame Pertelot schriht 4552
 Ful ludde þan dide Esdrubaldes wif
 Whan þat hir husbonde hadde lost hir lif
 And þat þe Romeynes hadde bernt Cartage
 Sche was so ful of *tourment* & of rage 4556
 þat wilfully in-to þe fire sche stert
 And bernede her self wiþ a stedfast hert
 O . woful hennes riht so cride 3e
 As whan þat nero berned þe Cite 4560
 Of Rome Criden þe Senatours wifes
 For þat her husbondes scholde lese here lyves
 Wiþ-uten gulte Nero haþe hem sleyne
 Now wil .I. turne to my tale a-zeine 4564
 This cely wedowe & here dowhters tuo
 Herden þe hennes crie & maden wo
 And oute att þe dore stert þei a none
 And sawe þe fox to-warde þe groue gone [leaf 224, back]
 And bare vpon his bakke þe koke awaie
 And Criden oute harrowe & walaweie
 A ha þe fox & After hem þei Ranne
 And ek wiþ staues mony anoper manne 4572
 Ranne Colle ours dogge talbot & Garland
 And Malkin wiþ here distaf in hire hand
 Rann þe cowe & þe calf & eke þe verrey hogges
 Sore aferde for berkeinge of þe dogges 4576
 And schowteinge of men & of wemmen eke
 þei rann so her hert þei pouht to breke
 The Dokes criden as men wold hem qwelle
 þei 3elden as fendes done in helle 4580

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Oute of þe hyves cam þe swtrame of bees
 The gees for fere flowe ouer þe trees
 So hydous was þe noyce a benedicite
 Sertes he lac strawe & his Meyneze 4584
 Ne maade neuere schowte halfe so schiff
 Whan þat þei wolde any flemmynge kiff
 As þat ilke daie was maade on þe fox
 Of brasse þei brouht bemes & of box 4588
 Of horne & bone in whiche þei popped
 þere-wip-ál þei schriked & schowted
 It semed howe þat heuen schold fal
 Nowe good men .I. preie 3owe herkenep al 4592
 Lo how fortune torneþ sodanly
 The hope & eke þe pride of her envye
 This kok þat lei vpon þis fox bak
 In al his drede vn-to þe fox spak 4596
 And seide sire . If .I. were as 3e
 3it schold .I. saie as wis god help me
 Turnep a3eine 3e proude clerkes aht
 A verrey pestelence vpon 3ow fatt 4600
 Nowe am .I. comme vnto þis wode side
 Mawgre 3oure hede þe koke schal her abide
 .I. wil him ete in feiþ & þat anone
 The fox anseward in feiþe it schal be done 4604
 And [as] he spak þat worde al sodanly
 þis koke brak fro his mouþe delyuerlye
 And hihe vpon a tree he fly3e anone
 And þe fox sawe þat he was goone 4608
 Alas quod he o chaunteclere alas
 .I. haue quod he done 3owe a trespas [leaf 225]
 In also muche as .I. maade 3owe aferd
 Whene .I. 3ow hente & brouht oute of þe 3er[d]e 4612
 Bot sire .I. did it nouht in no wikked entente
 Comeþ doune & .I. schal tel 3owe whatt .I. mente
 .I. schal seie soþ god helpe me so
 Naye þan quod he .I. schrewe vs boþe tuo 4616

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

And first .I. schrewe my self boþe blode & bones
 If þou be-gile me ofter þan ones
 Thou schalt no more wiþ þi flatery
 Do me to singe & wynke wiþ myne eyȝe 4620
 For he þat winkeþ whan he schold see
 As wysly god let him neuer þe
 Nay quod þe fox god ȝeue him meschaunce
 þat is so vndiscrete of gouernaunce 4624
 þat langleþ whan he schold haue pees
 Lo suche it is to bue recheles
 And necligent and trusteþ on flaterye
 Bot ȝe þat halde þis tale a folye 4628
 As of a fox .&. a kok . & of an hen
 Takeþ þe moralite goode men
 For seinte Poule seiþ all þat wreten is
 To oure doctrine it is wreten y-wys 4632
 Takeþ þe fruyte & letet þe chaf be still
 Now good god if þat it be þine wiþ
 As seiþe my lorde se makeþ vs al good men
 And bringe vs al to his hihe blisse Amen . 4636

Explicit fabula Capellani .

GROUP H. FRAGMENT IX.

§ 1. THE MANCIPLE'S HEAD-LINK.

LANSDOWNE MS.

[on leaf 225]

Incipit prologus Mancipij.

WEte ȝe nouht where þere stant a litel tounne
Whiche þat cleped is Bobe vp & doune
Vnder þe blene in Canterbury weye
Ther gan oure Oste for to lape & pleye . 4
And seid sires ywisse done is in þe myre
Is þere no man for prayer ne for hire
þat wil awake oure felawe be-hinde
A þef myht him lyhtly Robbe & bynde 8
Se howe he nappeth for kokes bones
As he wald fal fro his hors att ones
Is þat a koce of London wip meschaunce
Do him com ford he knoweth his penaunce 12
For he schaff tel a tale be my feye
Al þouhe it be not worþ a botel heye
Awake þou koce quod he quod ȝif þe sorowe [leaf 225, back]
What eyleþ þe to slepe so be þe morwe 16
Hast þou had fiene al nyht or ert þou dronke
Or hast þou wip sum qwene al nyht y-swonke
So þat þou maist nouht holde vp þine hede
This koc þat was ful pale & no þinge rede 20
Saide oure oste so god my soule blisse
As þere is fal on me suche an heuynesse
.I. note whi me were leuer slepe
þat þe best galon wyne in chepe 24

GROUP H. § 1. MANCIPLE'S HEAD-LINK. Lansdowne MS.

Wele quod þe Manciple if it maie done ese 25
 To þe sire koke & to no wight displese
 Whicho þat here rideþ in þis compaignye
 And þat oure Oste wil of his curtesye 28
 .I. wil as nowe excuse þe of þin tale
 For in good feiþe þi vesage is ful pale
 þin eyzen dasoweþe soþely as me þenkeþ
 And wele .I. wote þi breþe foule stinkeþ 32
 þat scheweþ wele þou ert nouht wele disposed
 Of me certeyne þou schalt not bene yglosed
 See howe goþe þis dronken wight
 As þouhe he wold vs swelowe anone riht 36
 Halde close þi mouþe man be þi fader kinne
 The deuel of hel sett his fote þere inne
 This cursede breþe wil enfect us al
 Fy stynkinge swyne fy foule motte þe fall 40
 Takeþ hede sire of þis lusty manne
 Now swete sire wil 3e iust att þe fanne
 Ther-to me pinkeþ 3e be wel yschape
 I trowe þat 3e haue dronken wyne ape 44
 And þat is whan men pley wiþ a strawe
 And wiþ þis speke þe koce wex al wrawe
 And on þe Manciple gan he nodde fast
 For lak of speche & doune þe hors him cast 48
 Where as he laye til men him vp toke
 This was þe faire cheuache of a coke
 Alas he ne hadd hold him be his ladel
 And er þat he aþeine were in his sadel 52
 þere was grete schoueing to & fro
 To lift him vp & mucche care & woo
 So vnwelde was þi cely palled gost
 And to þe Manciple þan spak oure Ost 56
 Be cause þat drinke haþe dominacione
 [leaf 226]
 Vpon þis man be my saluacione
 .I. trowe fill lewdly he wolde tel his tale
 For were it wyne or olde or moyste ale 60

That he haþ dronke he spekeþ so in his nose 61
 And fnesep fast & eke he haþe þe pose
 He also to done more þan .I.-nouhe
 To kepen him & his capel oute of þe slowhe 64
 And if he fal fro his Capel eft sone
 þān schal we al haue. ynouhe to done
 In lifynge vp his hevy dronken cors
 Tel on þi tale. of him maake .I. no force 68
 Bot ȝitte Maunciple in feiþe þou ert to nyce
 Thus openly to reproue him of his vice
 Anopere daie he wil peraduenture'
 Recleyme þe & bringe þe to luyre 72
 .I. mene he speke wilt of smale þinges
 And for to speke att þine rekenynges
 þat were nouht honest þouhe it cam to preue
 No quod þe Manciple þat were a grete meschef 76
 So myht he bringe me in to þe snare
 ȝit hadde I leuer pay. for þe Mare
 Whiche he rideþ oñ þan he schold wiþ me strive
 .I. wil nouht wrepþe him so mot .I. priue 80
 þat att .I. spak .I. saide it in my bourde
 And wyte ȝe wele þat .I. haue here in a gourde
 A drauht of wyne. ȝe of a rype grape
 And riht anone ȝe scholne se a good Iape 84
 This koe schal drink þer-of if .I. maye
 Vpon peine of my lif he wil not sey neye
 And certanly to tellen as it was
 Of þis vessel þe koe drank fast alas 88
 Whate nedep it he dranke. ynowhe aforne
 And whan he had poped in his horne
 And to þe manciple he toke þe gourde aȝeine
 And of þat drink þe koc was wonder feyne 92
 And þonked him in suche wise as he couþe
 þan gaf oure oste waxen wonder louþe
 And seide .I. see wele it is necessarie
 Wher þat we gone drinke wiþ vs to carye 96

GROUP H. § 1. MANCIPLE'S HEAD-LINK. Lansdowne MS.

For þat wil torne Rankoure & disese	97
To accord & loue & mony worde to pese ⁹	
O. Bachus blissed be þin name	[leaf 226, back]
þat so can turne earnest in to game	100
Worschipe & þonke be to þi deite	
Of þat Matier gete 3e no more of me	
Tel oñ þou Manciple .I. þe preie	
Sires quod he nowe herkenep what .I. seye	104
Explicit prologus.	

Incipit fabula Mancipij .

W	<p>Han phebus dwelled here in þis erþe adoune 105</p> <p>As olde bokes makeþ mencioune</p> <p>He was þe most lusti bacheller</p> <p>Of al þis werlde & eke þe best archer 108</p> <p>He slowe phiton þe serpent as he leye</p> <p>Slepeinge a-zeine sonne vpon a daie</p> <p>And mony anopere worþe noble dede</p> <p>He wiþ his bowe brouht as men mowe rede 112</p> <p>Pleyng he coupe of euery mynstralcye</p> <p>And singen þat it was a melodye</p> <p>To heren of his clere voice þe soune</p> <p>Certes þe kinge of Thebes amphione 116</p> <p>þat wiþ his singeinge walled þat Cite</p> <p>Coupe neuer singen half so wele as he</p> <p>Therto he was þe semelest man</p> <p>þat is or was seþþe þe werlde be-ganne 120</p> <p>Whatt nedep it his fetures for to discryue</p> <p>For in þis world was none so faire on lyue</p> <p>He was þer-wiþ fulfilled of gentillese</p> <p>Of honour & of parfite worþinesse 124</p> <p>þis Phebus þat was floure ob Bachellarie</p> <p>As wele in fredam as in Cheualrye</p> <p>For disport in signe eke of victorie</p> <p>Of Pheton so as telleþ vs þe storie 128</p> <p>Was worþi to beren in his honde a bowe</p> <p>Now hadde þis Phebus in his hous a crowe</p> <p>Whiche in cage he fostrel moni a daie</p> <p>And tauht it speke as men techep a iaie 132</p>
---	--

GROUP H. § 2. MANCIPLE'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

White was þis crowe as is a snowe white swanne	133
And counterfede þe speche of euery manne	
He coupe whān he schold tel a tale	
þere wiþ in al þis werlde no nyhtinggale	136
Ne coupe be an hundreþ þousand dele	
Singen so wonderli mery & wele	
Nowe hadde þis Phebus in his hous a wif	[leaf 227]
Whiche þat he loued more þan his owen lif	140
And nyht & daie dide euer his diligence	
Hire for to plesse & done hire reuerence	
Saue onely if þe soþe þat .I. schal seye	
Ielowse he was & wolde haue kepped hire feyne	144
For him were loþe Iaped for to be	
And so euery whiht in suche degre	
Bot al for nouht for it a-vaileþ nouht	
A good wif þat is clene of werke & þouht	148
Schold not be kepped in none awaite certeine	
And trewly þe labour is in veyne	
To kepe a schrewe for it wil nouht be	
þis holde .I. for a verraie nycete	152
To spiþ a labour for to kepe wives	
Thus writen olde clerkes in her lyues	
Bot nowe to purpos as .I. first begaþ	
þis worþi phebus doþ al þat he caþ	156
To plesen hire weneinge be suche plesance	
And for his manhode & his gouernance	
þat noman schold haue put him fro hire grace	
Bot god it wote þer maie noman embrace	160
As to discryue a þinge whiche þat nature	
Hape naturelly sette in a creature	
Tak any birde & put it in a kage	
And do al þine entente & þi Corage	164
To foster it tendurli wiþ mete & drinke	
Of al Deyntes þou canst be-þinke	
And kepe it as clenly as þou maie	
Al-þou-he his cage of golde be neuere so gaie	168

GROUP H. § 2. MANCIPLE'S TALE. *Lansdowne MS.*

3it haþ þis berde be twenti þousande folde	169
Leuer in a forest þat is wilde & colde	
gone ete wermes & suche wrechednesse	
For euer þis birde wil done his besinesse	173
To ascape oute of his cage whan he maie	
His liberte þe birde desireþ aie	
Lat take a katte & foster him wele wiþ melke	
And tendre flesche & make his couche of selke	176
And late him sene a mouse go by þe waþ	
And anone he weyueþ melke flesche & aþ	
And euery deynte þat is in þat house	
Suche appetite haþ he to ete a mouse	180
Lo he[re] haþ lust his dampnacione	
And appetite flemeþ discrecione	[leaf 227, back]
As þe wolfe haþe also a veleyns kinde	
þe lewdest wolf þat sche maie finde	184
Or lewdest of Reputacione þat wiþ sche take	
In time whan hir list to haue a maake	
Al þes ensamples speke .I. be þis men	
þat bien vntrewe & no þinge be wemmen	188
For men haue euere a lykerous appetite	
On lower þink to performe her delite	
þan on here wives bien þei neuer so faire	
Ne neuere so trewe ne so debonaire	192
Flesche is so new fangul wiþ meschance	
That we ne kunne in noþinge haue plesaunce	
þat sownet in to vertew any while	
This Phebus whiche þat þouht vpon no gile	196
Deceyved was for al his Iolyte	
For under him a noþere hadde sche	
A man of litel Reputacioñe	
Not worþe to Phebus in comparaciõne	200
þe more harme is it happeþ oft soo	
Of whiche þere commeþ muche harme & wo.	
And so be-fel whan Phebus was absent	
His wif anone haþ for hire lemman sent	204

GROUP H. § 2. MANCIPLE'S TALE. *Lansdowne MS.*

Here lemman sertes þis is a knaaysche speche	205
Forzeuen it me & þat .I. ȝow beseche	
The wise plauto seiþ as ȝe maie rede	
The worde mot nede accorde wiþ þe dede	208
If men schal tel properly a þinge	
The worde mot Cosine be to þe worcheinge	
.I. am a bustuse man riht þus seiþe .I.	
There is no difference treuly	212
Be-twex a wif þat is of hihe degre	
If of hir body dishonest sche be	
And a pouerer wenche opere þan þis	
If it so be þei werken boþe amys	216
Botte þat þe gentil is in astate aboue	
Sche schal be cleped his ladi as in loue	
And for þat toþer is a p[o]uere womman	
Sche schal be cleped his wenche or his lemman	220
And god it woote myne owen dere broþere	
Men leyþe þe tone as lowe as lyþe þat opere	
Riht so be-twyx a titles tirānt	
And an owtelawe & a þefe errant	[leaf 225]
þe sam .I. seiþe þere is no difference	
To Alisander was tolde þis sentence	
þat for þe terant is of gretter myht	
Be fors of meyne to sle doune riht	228
And birne hous & home and maken al pleyne	
Lo þerefore he is clepe a Capiteigne	
And for þe outelawe haþe bot smal menȝe	
And may nouht do so grete an harme as he	232
Ne bringe a contre to so grete meschefe	
Men klepen him an outelawe or elles an þef	
Bot for .I. am a man not texed wele	
.I. wil note tel of titus neuer a dele	236
.I. wil go to my tale as .I. beganne	
Whan Phebus wif hadde sent for hir lemman	
Anone þei wrouht al her lust volage	
þis white crowe þat honge aye in þe cage	240

GROUP H. § 2. MANCIPLE'S TALK. *Lansdowne MS.*

He wil þowe hate mortally certeyne 313
 Daun Salomon as wise clerkes seyne
 Tecþeþ a man to kepe his tunge wele
 Bot as .I. seide .I. am nouht text wele 316
 Bot napeles þus tauht me my dame
 My sonne þinke on þe crowe a goddes name
 My sonne kepe wele þi tonge & kepe þi frende
 A wikked tonge is wers þan a fende 320
 My sonne frome a fende men may hem blisse
 My sonne god of his endles goodenesse
 Walled a tonge wiþ teþe & lippes eke
 For man schold him a-vise what he speke 324
 Mi sonne ful oft for to mechel speche
 Hæþe mony a man be spilt as clerkes teche
 Bot for litel speche avisily
 Is no man schent to spek generaly 328
 My sonne þi tonge scholdest þou restraine
 Att alle time bot whan þou dost þi peine
 To speke of god in honour & preyere
 The first vertue sonne if þou wilt lere 332
 Is to restreyne & kepe wel þi tonge
 þus leren childern whan þe be ȝonge
 My sonne of Mechel spekeinge yuel avisede
 þere lasse spekeinge had .I.-nowhe suffised 336
 Comeþ mochel harme þus was me tolde & tauht
 In muchel specheþ sinne wanteþ nouht
 Wostowe where-of a rachel tonge serueþ
 Riht as swerde for-kotteþ & for-kerueþ 340
 And arm a tuo. my dere sone riht so
 A tunge kutteþ frenschep al a two
 A Iangler is to god abhominable
 Rede Salomon so wyse & honorable 344
 Rede dauid & his psalmys rede seneke
 My sone speke nouht bot wiþ þine hede þu bekke
 Dissimule as þou were def if þat þou here
 A Iangelere spekeþ of perilous matere 348

GROUP H. § 2. MANCIPLE'S TALE. **Lansdowne MS.**

The flemynge seiþe & lerne ȝif þe lest	349
þat litel Iangelinge causeþ mechel rest	[leaf 229, back]
My sone if þou no wykked worde hast seide	
þe þar nouht drede for to be bewreide	352
Bot he þat haþ my-saide .I. dare wele seine	
He may be no weye clepe his worde aȝeine	
þinge þat is seide is seide & forþ it goþe	
þouhe him repent or be him neuer so loþe	356
He is his þral to whome þat he haþ seide	
A tale of whiche he is nowe yuel apaide	
My sone be war & be none auctor newe	
Of Tyþinges wheþere þei be fals or trewe	360
Where so þou comme amonges hihe or lowe	
Kepe wele þi tonge & þinke vpon þe crowe	362
Explicit fabula Mancipij .	

GROUP I. FRAGMENT X.

§ 1. THE BLANK-PARSON LINK.

[This is really a link between some unwritten Tale and the Parson's. It has been made into the Manciple-Parson Link (or Foreman-Parson by the Christ-Church MS. by Chaucer's copiers, though not meant for it.)]

LANSDOWNE MS.

[on leaf 290, back]

Incipit prologus Rectoris.

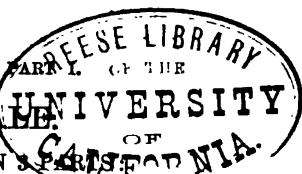
BE þat þe manciple hadde his tale endede 1
The sonne fro þe souþe side is descendede
So lowe þat he was nouht to my siht
Degrees nyne & twente as of heiht 4
Than of þe klokke it was so as .I. gesse
For a .xj. fote a lite more or lesse
My schadowe was at pilke time as þere
Of fusche fete as myn lengeþ partide were 8
In sex foote equale of proporcione
þere-wiþe þe mones exaltacione
.I. mene libra alweye gan ascende
As we were entrynge att þe þropes ende 12
For wiþ oure oste as he was wonte to guye
As in þis caas oure Ioly compaignye
Seide in þis wise lordeinges euerychone
Now lakkeþ vs no tale more þan one 16
Fulfilled is my sentence & my degre
Who wil nowe tel a tale latt see
Almost ffulfilled is myne ordenaunce
.I. prairie to god . so ȝif him riht good chaunce 20
þat Tellip þis tale to vs lustely .
Sir prist quod he ert þou a vicario
Or ert þou a person sei soþe be þi feye
Be what þowe be ne breke þou nouht oure pleye 24

GROUP I. § 1. BLANK-PARSON LINK. **Lansdowne MS.**

For euery man saue þoue haþe told his tale	25
vnbukel and schewe vs what is in þi male	
For treuly me þinkeþ be þi chere	
Thow scholdest knyht vpe wale a grete matier	28
Tel vs a fable anone for kokkes bones	[leaf 230]
þis persone ansewerd al att ones	
þou getest fable none ytolde for me	
For Poule þat writeþ vn-to Timothe	32
Repreueþ hem þat veyfen soþefastnesse	
And tellen fabels & suche wrechednesse	
Whi shold .I. schewen draf out of my fest	
Whan .I. may schewe whete if þat me lest	36
For whiche .I. saie if þat þe lust to here	
Moralite & vertuous Matiere	
And þan þat 3e wil 3ef me audience	
.I. wil ful feyne att cristes Reuerence	40
Done 3owe plesance lefful as .I. canne	
Bot trusteþ wele .I. am a soþerne manne	
.I. can nouht geste. Rom Ram. Ruf be my <i>lettre</i>	
Ne god wote Rime holde .I. bot litel better	44
And þerefor if 3owe luste .I. wil not glose	
.I. wil 3owe tel a mere tale in prose	
To knyte vp al þis fest & maake an ende	
An ihesu for his grace witte me sende	48
To schew 3ow þe waye in þis viage	
Of þilke parfite gloriouse pilgrenage	
þat hiht Ierusalem Celestiall	
And if 3e vouche saue a-none 3e schalt	52
Beginne vpon my tale for whiche .I. preye	
Tell 3oure avise .I. can no better seye	
Bot napeles þis Meditacione	
.I. put it alweie in correctione	56
Of clerkes for .I. am nouht text wele	
I take bot þe sentence trusteþ wele	
Tharefore .I. maake a prodestacione	
þat .I. wil stant to correctione	60

GROUP I. § 1. BLANK-PARSON LINK. **Lausdowne MS.**

Vpon þis worde we haue assented sone	61
For as it semed it was for to done	
To enden in som vertuouus sentence	
And for to geue him space & audience	64
And hadde oure Oste he scholde to him seye	
þat al we to telle his tale we preye	
Oure Oste hadde þe wordes for vs all	
Sire preste quod he faire mote 3ow fall	68
Saye what 3owe lust & we schal gladly here	
And wiþ þat worde he seide in þis manere :	
Telleþ quod he 3oure Meditacione	[leaf 239, back]
Bot hastep 3owe þe sonne wil adoune	72
Beþ fructuous & þat in litel space	
And to do wele god send 3owe his grace	74
Explicit prohemium .	



THE PARSON'S TALE.

A TREATISE ON PENITENCE, IN 3 PARTS.

- Part I. On Penitence, and its 1st requisite Contrition (A) (p. 593—612).
 Part II. On its 2nd requisite, Confession (B) (p. 612—679).
 Part III. On its 3rd requisite, Satisfaction (C) (p. 679—684), with the Writer's Leave-taking and Retractions (p. 684—85).

PART I. (p. 593—612).

ON PENITENCE, AND ITS 1ST REQUISITE, CONTRITION.

Proem on Jeremiah vi. 16. The Tale is to be on *Penitence* as a full noble way to lead folk to Christ, and is to treat of

- i. 'what is Penitence' (p. 594).
- ii. 'whennes it is cleped Penitence'. [*not in the Tale.*]
- iii. 'in how manye maneres been the acciouns or werkynge of Penitence' (p. 594-5).
- iv. 'how many speces ther been of Penitence' (p. 595).
- v. 'whiche thynges apertenen and bihouen to Penitence' (p. 595—682: nearly all Parts I and III, and all Part II).
- vi. 'whiche thynges destourben Penitence' (at end of Part III, p. 682) (p. 593).
- i. Penitence defined, by a. St Ambrose; b. 'som doctour'; c. the writer. Its requisites: 1. bewailing of sins; 2. purpose to have shrift, to do satisfaction, never to sin again, to continue in good works (p. 594).

[ii. *not given.*]

- iii. The 3 actions of Penitence: 1. Baptism after sin; 2. not to do deadly sin after baptism; 3. not thus to do venial sin (p. 594-95).
- iv. The 3 speces or kinds of Penitence: 1. Solemn (to be put out of church, or do open penance); 2. Common (to go naked on pilgrimage); 3. Private (p. 595).
- v. The 3 necessities or requisites for Penitence (p. 596—682):
 A. Contrition of heart (p. 596—612).
 B. Confession of mouth (Part II, p. 612—679).
 C. Satisfaction (Part III, p. 679—682).

Penitence avails against 3 things, by which we wrath Christ (p. 595).
 A. Contrition is the root of Penitence, whose stem bears branches and leaves of Confession, and fruit of Satisfaction.

Contrition also bears a seed of grace, whose heat draws men to God. (Simile of the child and his nurse's milk.)

Penance is the tree of life (p. 596).

Four Points to be known about Contrition:

1. What it is; 2. the causes that move a man to it; 3. how to be contrite; 4. what it avails the soul (p. 597).
2. The 6 Causes that should move a man to Contrition:
 - a. Remembrance of Sins (p. 597-8).
 - b. Whoso does sin is the Thrall of Sin (p. 598-99).
 - c. Dread of the Day of Doom and the Pains of Hell (p. 599—604). These described: the Doom (p. 599-600); Job's 'lond of mysere and of derknesse' (p. 600-1); the 3 shames in hell against (1) 'Honours, (2) delices, and (3) riches' (p. 611); poverty in 4 things: no treasure, food, clothing, or friends (p. 602); and no delights of the 5 senses. The pain shall be eternal (p. 603). Hell is orderless (p. 603-4). The 7 causes why the damnd have lost all hope (p. 604).
 - d. Remembrance of the good works we've left undone, and the loss of the good works done while we were in sin (p. 604-6). Deadly sin wipes out all good works formerly done (p. 605); and no good works can be done in deadly sin (p. 605-6). The new French song, *J'ai tout perdu mon temps* (also quoted in Chaucer's late poem of *Fortune*).

- e. Remembrance of Christ's suffering for our sins (p. 606). In man's sin, every ordinance is turned up-so-down (p. 607). For this disorder Christ sufferd (p. 608).
- f. The hope of 3 things: 1. Forgiveness of Sins, 2. the Gift of Grace to do well, 3. the Glory of Heaven (p. 609).
- 3. How to be contrite. Contrition must be universal and total: for sins of thought, for desires against God's law, for wicked words as well as wicked deeds (p. 610). Contrition must be angwishous and continual (p. 609-11).
- 4. How Contrition helps the soul. It sometimes delivers a man from sin; destroys the prison of hell; cleanses the soul; changes the son of Wrath to the son of Grace (p. 611-12).

PART II (*no. v. continued*).B. CONFESSION (THE 2ND REQUISITE FOR PENITENCE)
(p. 612—679).

- B. Confession. § 1. (l. 317) 'what is confession' (p. 612).
- § 2. 'whether it oughte nedes be doon or noon' (p. 672-9).
- § 3. 'whiche thynges been couenable to veray Confession' (p. 674-79).

CONFESSION, § 1.

- 1. 'Confession is veray shewynge of synnes to the preest' (l. 318) (p. 612). We must understand too
 - a. (l. 321) 'whennes that synnes spryngen' (p. 612—15).
 - b. 'how they encreessen' (p. 615-16; 672-74).
 - c. 'whiche they been' (p. 616—672).
- 1.a. Sin sprang from the fall of Adam (p. 612). The legend of Adam and Eve told (p. 613). From Adam we took Original Sin, and were born sons of eternal damnation; but Baptism rescues us; though we keep liability to temptation, or Concupiscence (p. 613-14).
- Concupiscence*, or the nourishing and occasion of sin. St Paul and St Jerome's temptations (p. 614-15).
- 1.b. How Sin grows in a man. 1. by Concupiscence; 2. Subjection to the Devil; 3. Hesitation; 4. Doing, the Sin becoming Actual (p. 615-16).
- 1.c. Sin is a. venial, b. deadly (or mortal).
 - a. 1. Venial Sin defined. It skips into Deadly Sin. (Simile of the drops of water into a vessel's hold drowning the ship;) (p. 616).
 - b. 1. Deadly Sin defined (p. 617).
 - a. 2. Of divers small venial sins, hardly thought sins (p. 617-18); eating, drinking, talking, too much; using your wife too much; not visiting the sick (p. 617); talking vanities at church, &c. (p. 618). Cure of venial sins by love to Christ, prayer, confession, good works, receiving the Sacrament, holy-water, &c. (p. 618).
- 1.c. b. 2. *The Seven Deadly Sins*. The Chieftains, head and spring, of all other Sins (p. 619).
 - i. Pride (p. 619-26), and its Remedy (p. 626-8).
 - ii. Envy (p. 628-30), and its Remedy (p. 630-1).
 - iii. Ire or Anger (p. 631-42), and its Remedy (p. 642-5).
 - iv. Accidie or Sloth (Discontent, Ennui) (p. 645-49), and its Remedy (p. 650-1).
 - v. Avarice or Covetousness (p. 651-7), and its Remedy (p. 657-8).
 - vi. Gluttony (p. 658-9), and its Remedy (p. 660).
 - vii. Lechery (p. 660-8), and its Remedy (p. 668-72).
- i. PRIDE (p. 619—626). Its 16 (and more) Twigs. 1. Disobedience, 2. Boasting, 3. Hypocrisy, 4. Despite, 5. Arrogance (p. 619), 6. Impudence, 7. Swelling of Heart (rejoicing in harm done), 8. Insolence, 9. Elation, 10. Impatience, 11. Contumacy, 12.

- Presumption, 13. Irreverence, 14. Pertinacity, 15. Vain-glory, 16. Jangling (chattering).
- A private kind of pride (the Host's Wife's and Wife of Bath's¹), wanting to go to offering first, &c. (p. 620).
- Two kinds of Pride, *a.* 'within man's heart'; *b.* without; *b.* being the sign of *a.*, 'as the gaye leefsel atte Taverne is sign of the wyn that is in the Celer'² (p. 620-21), *b.* outside pride.
- a.* in dear clothing, 1. superfluity of it: its cost, furring, chisel-holes, dragging in the dung, waste of material (p. 621), unfitness for giving to the poor: 2. scantness of it: showing men's privy members, and buttocks (like a she-ape's rump), and the former as half-flayed, in parti-coloured hose³. The 'outrageous array of Women' (p. 623).
- β.* in horses (p. 623), and vicious grooms to tend 'em; plate-harness, &c.
- γ.* in household: keeping too many retainers or servants, who oppress the poor (p. 624).
- δ.* in table: not asking the poor to feasts; having burning and ornamented dishes⁴; too costly cups, &c., and too choice minstrelsy (p. 624).
- What Pride sins are deadly, and what venial (p. 624).
- The Sources of Pride (p. 624): goods of Nature, Fortune, Grace (p. 624). . The Folly of Pride in any of these goods of Nature: 'we ben alle of o fader and of o mooder, and . . of o nature'⁵. The general signs of *Genileness*. (The flies call'd 'bees', and their stingless king) (p. 625); 3 gifts of Grace; 3 of Fortune. The brittleness of popular praise⁶ (p. 626).
- The Remedy against Pride.*
- Humility or Meekness, and its 3 kinds: in 1. heart, 2. mouth, 3. works. 4 kinds of each of these (p. 626-27).
- ii. *ENVY* (p. 627-30): defined by the Philosopher and St Augustine. It springs from Malice (p. 627).
- Malice; 2 kinds of: 1. hardness of heart, or recklessness; 2. opposing truth (p. 627).
- The 2 kinds of Envy (p. 628): 1. sorrow at other men's prosperity; 2. joy at other men's harm: whence comes
- Backbiting; 5 kinds (p. 628): 1. praise with a *but* at the end; 2. turning well-meant things upside down to ill ones; 3. lessening a neighbour's goodness; 4. putting one man above another; 5. glad listening to scandal (p. 628).
- Grudging or murmuring (p. 628): 1. against God (p. 629); 2. Murmuring from avarice, 3. from pride, 4. from envy; 5. among Servants, who say 'the Devil's *Paternoster*'; 6. Murmuring from ire or hate: thence, *a.* Bitterness of Heart, *b.* Discord, *c.* Scorning; *d.* Accusing (p. 629); *e.* Malignity (p. 630).
- The Remedy against Envy* (p. 630-31).
- Love of God and one's neighbour. How a man shall love his neighbour. How an enemy is included in the name 'neighbour' (p. 630). 3 Remedies of Love, against 3 deeds of Hate (p. 631). Love is the medicine that casts out the venom of Envy from man's heart (p. 631).
- iii. *IRE* or *ANGER* (p. 631-42), and its 2 kinds: *a.* good Ire or Wrath (p. 632); *b.* wicked Ire, and its 2 kinds: sudden ire, and ire of malice aforethought (p. 632-33).
- Three Shrews that forge in the Devil's furnace: Pride, Envy, and Contumely (p. 633).

¹ Malibe-Monk Link, B. § 11; and General Prologue, A.

² Chaucer's father no doubt had a sign outside his wine-shop or tavern in Thames Street, London.

³ The outspoken and somewhat coarse abuse of the new fashions in dress is a great change from Chaucer's admirable Third-Period chaff of the moral short-comings of the monks and friars, &c., in the Prologue and middle Tales. If this is not change of man, it's change of mood.

⁴ Chaucer must have seen plenty of these when he was page, valet, and squire.

⁵ Compare Chaucer's *Geniouness*, &c. ⁶ Compare Clerk's Tale, Part VI, st. 133.

- Wrath takes away a man's wit and spiritual life (p. 634).
 Fruits of Wrath: 1. Hate. 2. War and wrong. 3. Manslaughter,
 a. spiritual; b. bodily (p. 634).
 a. The 3 kinds of spiritual Manslaughter (3, call'd 6 in MSS.
 p. 634): 1. by Hate. 2. by Backbiting. 3. Giving wicked
 Counsel, by Fraud (p. 634).
 b. bodily Manslaughter: slaying with your tongue, giving
 orders or counsel to slay a man (p. 634).
 Manslaughter in deed: its 4 (that is, 7) kinds (p. 635): 1. by law:
 a Justice condemning a man to death; 2. justifiable homicide,
 in defence of one's own life; 3. by misadventure: shooting an
 arrow, &c.; 4. a woman overlying her child; 5. a man making
 a woman barren by drinks, &c., killing the foetus within her,
 shedding his seed in the wrong place; a woman killing the child
 in her womb; 6. a woman killing her child (after birth) for
 shame; 7. a man by lechery or blows killing a foetus.
 (Sixteen) other sins coming from Ire or Anger.
 1. blaming or despising God, as hazarders do (Cp. *Pardoner's
 Tale*) (p. 635); and those who treat of the Sacrament of
 the altar irreverently (p. 636).
 2. Attributing anger: making angry false excuses for sin.
 3. Swearing, which dismembers Christ (p. 636).
 a. Of lawful Swearing, before a Judge: its 3 conditions, and
 its motives; b. God's name and Christ's, not to be taken
 in vain (p. 637); c. swearing for gentility or manliness
 (p. 638); d. swearing suddenly; e. of Adjuration and
 Conjurat[i]on by enchanters and necromancers; f. of
 Divination by Dreams, &c.; g. of Charms for Wounds
 and Maladies (p. 638).
 4. Lying (p. 638), and its 6 kinds.
 5. Flattering. How Flatterers are the Devil's Nurses, his
 Enchanters and Chaplains (p. 639).
 6. Cursing that comes of irous heart: Malison.
 7. Chiding and Reproach (p. 640); (specially a chiding wife)¹
 (p. 640-41).
 8. Scorning (p. 641).
 9. Giving wicked Counsel (p. 641).
 10. Sowing and making Dis- | 12. Betraying of Counsel (p.
 cord (p. 642). | 642).
 | 13. Menace.
 11. Double tongue (p. 642). | 14. Idle words.
 | 15. Jangling (chattering) (p. 642).
 | 16. Japing (joking) (p. 642-43).
The Remedy against Anger (p. 643-5). Debonairtee and Patience
 (p. 643). Four kinds of grievances, and their remedies: 1.
 wicked words, 2. loss of goods, 3. harm of body, 4. outrageous
 labour (p. 644).
 Incentives to Patience. Story of the Philosopher and Child
 (p. 644-45). Obedience comes from Patience (p. 645).
 iv. ACCIDIE, or SLOTH (Discontent, Ennui) (p. 645-49), is an enemy
 to the 3 states of man,—1. innocence (p. 645), 2. prayer (p. 646),
 3. grace;—and to one's livelihood. Its 12 bad consequences (p.
 646): 1. Sloth (and its remedy); 2. Dread to begin good works
 (p. 646); 3. Wanhope, or Despair (and its Remedy) (p. 647); 4.
 Somnolence (p. 648), and 5. Negligence, or 6. Recklessness, and
 the Remedy for each; 7. Illness; 8. *Tarditas*, or tarrying
 before turning to God (p. 649); 9. Lachesse, or giving up a
 good work begun; 10. Coldness; 11. Undevotion; 12. Worldly
 sorrow (p. 649).
The Remedy against Accidie (p. 650-51): Fortitude or Strength,
 and its 5 kinds. 1. Magnanimity² or great Courage; 2. Faith
 or Hope; 3. Assurance; 4. Magnificence; 5. Constancy (p.
 651).

¹ Does Chaucer here refer to his former wife?² Miswritten 'Magnificence' in Ellesmere and Lansdowne MSS.

- v. **AVARICE** (p. 651-57). The difference between Avarice and Covetousness (p. 651); and between an Idolater and an avaricious man (p. 652). Of Covetousness, and lords' extortion from their bondmen: "humble folk been Cristes freendes" (p. 652-53). The Duty of lords to their thralls or churls. Of those that pillage Holy Church (p. 653-54); lords who plunder the poor are like wolves (p. 654). Of Deceit between Merchant and Merchant (p. 654). Of honest bodily Merchandise (the surplus of one country may be sent to help another) (p. 654). Of spiritual Merchandise, or Simony, and its 2 kinds (p. 655),—thieves that steal Christ's souls get livings (p. 655-56);—Hasardry or Games of Chance (p. 656). Other outcomes of Avarice (p. 656): 1. Lying, 2. Theft (bodily and spiritual) (p. 656-57), 3. False Witness, 4. False Oaths (p. 657).

The Remedy against Avarice (p. 657): Mercy and Pity, and reasonable Liberality (p. 658). Of foolish largess (p. 658).

- vi. **GLUTTONY** (p. 658-59), and its 5 kinds (p. 659): 1. Drunkenness, or the burial of man's reason; 2. a troubled spirit; 3. bad way of eating; 4. distempred bodily humours; 5. forgetfulness. Or, as St Gregory says, 1. eating too soon; 2. eating too delicate food; 3. taking too much; 4. troubling too much about cooking food; 5. eating greedily: these are the 5 fingers of the devil's hand (p. 659).

The Remedy against Gluttony (p. 660): Abstinence, and its fellows. Temperance, Shame, Content with plain food, Moderation, Sobriety, Sparing (p. 660).

- vii. **LECHERY** (p. 660). Its punishment in the Old Testament (p. 660). Adultery, and the desire of it (p. 661-62). The 5 fingers of the Devil's other hand (p. 662); 1. foolish looking; 2. villainous touching; 3. foul words; 4. kissing (old dotards, and dry dogs at a rose-tree (p. 662); and how a man should love his wife); 5. the stinking deed of lechery (p. 663). Its kinds: 1. Fornication. Taking a maid's maidenhead, or 100th fruit (p. 663). 2. Adultery, defined. 3. Harms following from it: *a.* breaking of faith; *b.* theft (of the wife's body from her husband (Joseph and Potiphar's wife), and of her soul from Christ); *c.* breaking God's commandment, and defouling Christ (p. 664). Of Harlots and Bawds (p. 665). Adultery is set between Theft and Manslaughter. More kinds of Adultery: 1. by Men bound by Religious Vows, &c.; 2. those in Holy Orders (p. 665). Lecherous Priests are like a free Bull in a town, and they eat raw flesh of folk's wives and daughters (p. 666); 3. by man and wife copulating for pleasure only (p. 667); 4. copulation with kinsfolk, spiritual (or godchildren) or fleshly (blood relations). 5. the abominable unmentionable sin; 6. Pollution, of 3 kinds: 1. too rank humours; 2. weakness (p. 667); 3. evil thoughts (p. 668).

The Remedy for Lechery (p. 668): I. Chastity and Continence.

1. in Marriage. (The true effect of Marriage. One husband to have one wife (p. 668). How a man should behave to his wife (p. 669). How the wife should be subject to her husband (p. 669), and be moderate in behaviour, discreet in words, &c. (p. 669-70). The 3 causes for which man and wife may copulate (p. 670): *a.* begetting of children; *b.* to pay the mutual debt of their bodies; *c.* to avoid lechery (p. 670). The 4th cause, pleasure, is deadly sin (p. 670-71).)
2. In Widowhood; 3. Virginity (p. 671).
- II. Special avoidance of causes of lechery: *a.* eating and drinking; long sleeping; *b.* the person who'd tempt you (p. 671-72). (I wish I could tell you the Ten Commandments; but it's too high doctrine (p. 672).) [End of *Confession*, § 1, c.] Sin is in heart, mouth, deed, by the 5 Wits (p. 672).

(FOR LANSDOWNE 806 a)

CONTENTS OF PARSON'S TALE. PARTS II AND III.

- § 1. b. (see p. 615-16.) The 7 Circumstances that encrease or aggravate sins (p. 672). 1. the person who sins (male or female, &c.); 2. the kind of sin (fornication or homicide); 3. the place it was committed in (as in a church, by a priest) (p. 673); 4. for what motive; 5. the number of times it was committed; 6. by what temptation; 7. how it was committed; and all other circumstances (p. 674).

CONFESSION, § 2, § 3 (p. 674-79).

Profitable Confession, and its 4 (= 3) Conditions (p. 674):

1. sorrowful bitterness of heart (p. 674); its 5 signs: *a.* shamefastness (like the Publican's) (p. 675); *b.* humility; *c.* fullness of tears (p. 675); *d.* no hesitation (like the Magdalen) for shame; *e.* obedience to receive penance laid on you (p. 675).
2. speedy Confession (p. 676); its 4 Conditions: *f.* that it be well thought over; *g.* the greatness and number of sins must be understood; *h.* the sinner must be contrite, and *i.* avoid occasions of sins.
3. Shrift must be made to one man, not more (p. 676).

True Shrift, and its 10 Conditions (p. 677): 1. that it be of free will; 2. that it be lawful (both sinner and priest, Popish); 3. that it be not despairing of Christ's mercy; 4. that a man accuse himself only, and not another; 5. that it be not lying (accusing oneself of sins never committed) (p. 678); that it be by one's own mouth, and not by letter; 7. that the sin be not painted with fair words; 8. that the shrift be to a discreet priest; 9. that the shrift be not made for vain-glory, but for fear of Christ; 10. that the shrift be not made suddenly, for a joke (p. 678). You may be shriven more than once for the same sin; and should be houseld once a year (p. 679).

PART III (no. v. continued, and no. vi.).

SATISFACTION (THE 3RD REQUISITE FOR PENITENCE)
(p. 679—684).

In *a.* Alms. *β.* bodily punishment.

a. *Alms and its three kinds* (p. 679): 1. Contrition of heart. 2. Pity for one's neighbour's faults. 3. Giving good counsel to other's souls and bodies (food, visits in prison, burial). These Alms should be done privily, if possible (p. 680).

β. *Bodily Punishment (Penance), of 4 kinds*: 1. Prayers (chiefly of the Paternoster, whose expounding I leave to Masters of Theology) (p. 680). 2. Watching, and its 3 kinds: forbearing, *a.* meat and drink, *b.* worldly jollity, and *c.* deadly sin (p. 681). 3. Fasting, and its 4 kinds: Liberality to poor folk; spiritual gladness of heart; not grudging at fasting; reasonable eating. 4. Virtuous teachings, or Discipline: *a.* by word, writing, or example; *b.* by wearing hairshirts, &c., next your skin, scourging yourself, taking evils and injuries patiently (p. 682). [End of no. v. in Part i; p. 593.]

vi. The 4 Things that disturb Penance [no. vi. or last §, of p. 593 at foot] (p. 682). 1. Dread, and its remedy. 2. Shame, and its remedy. 3. Hope: *a.* of long life, and *b.* consequent overconfidence in Christ's mercy (p. 683). 4. Wanhope, or Despair of Mercy; its 3 kinds: *x.* from great and long continued sin; *y.* from falls-back into sin; *z.* from not being able to persevere in goodness (p. 683).

The fruit of Penance (p. 683-4).

EPILOGUE.

The Author's Leave-taking, and Lament over, and Withdrawal of, his Sinful Books, &c. (p. 684-85).

(FOR LANSDOWNE 606 b)

[Lansdowne 851, on leaf 230, back.]

[There are no paragraph-breaks in the MS, but Tyrnwhitt's are kept in the print for convenience sake.]

Incipit sermo.

Ieremie vj^{mo}. State super vias. & videte & interrogate de semitis antiquis que sit via bona: & ambulate in ea & inuenietis refrigerium animabus vestris.

[75]

Owre. swete lord god of heuen: þat no man wil perisshe: but wil þat we comme al to þe knowleche of him: & to þe blisful lyf þat is perdurable: [76] amonestep vs be þe prophet Ieromis þat seiþe in þis wise: [77] Standep vpon þe weyes & seeþe & axep of olde papes. þat is to seiþe of olde sentences: whiche is þe goode weie: [78] & walkep in þat weie: & 3e schal finde refrisscheinge for 3oure soules: &c [79] ¶ Many buen þe weyes spirituele. þat leden folk to to oure lorde ihesu criste & to þe regne of glorie [80] ¶ Of whiche weyes þere is a ful noble weie and ful couenable weie: whiche maye not faile to man ne to womman þat þoruhe sinne haþ mys gone fro þe riht weie of Ierusalem celestial. [81] And þis weie is cleped Penitence: of whiche men scholde gladly herken & enquere wip al his he [82] to wit what is penance: & whan it is cleped penanc. & in howe many manere bene þe accionce of worchinge of penance: [83] And howe mony spices þere biene of penytence And whiche þinges appartenen: & be-houen to penitence: & whiche þinges distourben penitence

[84] ¶ Seint Ambrose seiþe þat penitence is þe pleyneinge of man for þe gilt þat he haþ done: and no more to do any þinge for whiche we ouhte to pleyne: [85] And sōm doctour seiþe: Penitence is þe weymentynge of man þat sorweþ for his sinne: an peyneþ him selft for he haþe mys done: [86] Penytence wip eerteyne circumstance is verrey repentance of men þat halt him self in sorwe: And opere peyne for his giltyes [87] For he schal be verreye penitent: he schalt first beweilen þe sinne þat he haþe done: And stedfastly purposen in his herte to haue schrift of mouþe And to done satisfaccione: [88] And neuer to do þinge. ffor whiche him ouht to beweile or to complene & to continue in goode werkes: or elles his repentance mai nouht auaile [89] ¶ For as seint Isider seiþe. He is a Iaper & a gabbere & no verrei repentant: þat eft sone doþ þinge ffor whiche him ouht to repent [90] wepeinge: & nouht for to stinte to do sinne Maie not auaile: [91] Bot napeles men schol hope: þat at euery time þat man falleþ be it neuere so of: þat he may rise þorwhe penitence if he haue grace ¶ Bot certainly. it is grete doute [92] for as seiþe seinte gregori. vnneþes ariseþ he oute of his sinne þat is charged wip þe charde of yuel vsage: [93] & þer fore repentant folke þat stinte for to sinne & for-lete sinne. er sinne for-lete him. Holy cherche holte hem seker of her sauacion: [94] And he þat sinneth & verraly repenteth him in his last ende: Holy cherche ȝit hopeþ his saluacion be þe grete mercy of our lorde ihesu for his repentance: ¶ Bot takeþ þe seker weye þat is certeine:

[95] ¶ And nowȝe seþen .I. haue declared ȝowe what þinge is penitence ¶ Now scholne ȝe vnderstonde þat þere buē þre accions of Penytence: [96] The first is if a man be baptized after þat he haþe sinned [97] ¶ Seint Austine seiþe bot he be penitence for his olde sinful lif: he maie not be-ginne þe newe

clene lif: [98] For certes if he be baptist with oute penitence of his olde gilte: he receyueþ þe merke of baptyme. bot not þe grace ne þe remission of his sinnes til he haue repentance verreye. [99] ¶ Anopere default is þis: that men done dedely sinne after þat þei haue receyued Baptisme [100] ¶ þe þredde defeaute is: þat men fallen in venial sinnes after her baptisme: fro daie to daie [101] ¶ Ther of seiþ ^{that Austyn} þat penitence of goode & humble folke ^{of this} is þe penitence of euery daie:

[102] ¶ The spices of penance ^{þat} þe: þat on of hem is solempne: anopere is comune. þred is priue [103] ¶ þilke penance þat is solempne: is in tuo maners. As is to be put oute of holy cherche in lente for slaughter of childerne & suche maner þinge: [104] Anopere is whan man haþ sinned openly: of whiche sinne þe fame is openly spoken in þe contre: ¶ And þan holy cherche be iugement Distreyneth him for to do penance open. [105] ¶ Somme penance is þat prestes enioynen men comunly in certeine caas as for to gone peraduentur naked in pilgrenage or barfote. [106] ¶ Priue penaunce is þilk þat men done al daie ffor priue sinnes of whiche we schryuen vs priuely & receyuen priue penance.

[107] ¶ Nowe schalt þou vnderstande whas behouep: & is necessarie to verrei perfit penitence: An þe standen on þre þinges [108] ¶ Contricio of hert. Confession of mouþe: & satisfaccione [109] ¶ For whiche seiþ Iohannes Grisostemus. Penytence Distreyneth man to accepte benyngly euery peine þat is him enioyned with contricione of hert: & schrift of mouþe & satisfaccione & in wercheinge al manere humylite: [110] ¶ And þis is fruyteful penitence aȝein þre þinges in which: we wreppen our lorde ihesu crist: [111] þis is to seiue: be delite in þynkinge: be reclischensse in spekeinge: be wykked sinful wyreheinge: [112] ¶ And aȝeines þe

wikked gyltes is penitence: þat maie be likned vnto a tre.

[113] ¶ Þe rote of þis tree is contricione þat hideþ him in þe hert of him þat is verraiie repentant Riht as þe rote of a tre hideþ him in þe erpe: [114] ¶ Of þe rote of contricione springeþ a stalk þat bereþ braunches & leues of confessis & fruyte of satisfaccione. [115] For whiche crist seiþe in þe gospel. Doþe digne fruyte of penite. For be þis fruyte man maye knowe þis tre: & nouht be rote þat is hide in þe herte of man: be þe braunche ne be þe leues of confessione: [116] And þere for oure lorde ihesu crist seiþ þus: Be þe fruyte of hem schal ȝe knowe hem [117] ¶ Of þis rote springeþ a seede of grace: þe whiche seede is þe mode of sekernesse: And þis seed is egre & hote: [118] þe grace of þis seed springeþ of god þoruþe þe remembrance of þe daie of dome & one þe peines of helle. [119] ¶ Of þis ¹Matier seiþe Salomon. That in þe drede of god man for leteþ his sinne. [120] ¶ Þe hete of þis seede is þe loue of god. & þe desire of þe loye perdurable: [121] þis hete draueþ þe hert of man to god: & doþe him hate his sinne: [122] ¶ For soþely þere is no þinge þat sauereþ so wele to a childe as þe myke of his norice: Ne no þinge is to him more abhominable þat þilke melk whan it is menged wip opere mete. [123] Riht so þe sinnful man þat loueþ his sinne it semeþ þat it is to him moste swete Of any þinge: [124] ¶ Bot fro þat time þat he loueþ sadly oure lorde ihesu criste & desireþ þe lif perdurable: þere nys to hime more abhominable: [125] ¶ For soþe þe lawe of god is þe loue of god: For whiche dauid þe prophete seiþe: I haue loued þi lawe & hated wikkednesse: & haten: He þat loueþ god kepeþ his lawe & his worde: [126] ¶ This tre sawe þe prophet .Danyel. in spirit vpon þe auysion of nobugodonosor whan he counseled him to do penitence. [127] ¶ Penance is þe tre of lif to hem þat it receyven: And he þat holdeþ him

verrey penytence is blissed after þe verrey sentence of Salomon.

[128] ¶ In þis penitence or contricion man schal vnderstonden .iiij. þinges: þat is to seiue What is contricion: & whiche bien þe causes þat meuen a man to contricion & howe he schold be contrite: & what contricion auailed to þe soule: [129] þan is it þus: þat contricion is þe verrei sowe þat a man receyueþ in his hert for his sinnes with sadde purpos to schriuen him & to do penance And to do neuer more sinne: [130] ¶ And þis sorwe schal bien in þis manere As seiþe seinte Bernard. It schal be greuous & heuy & ful scharpe & poynant in herte: [131] ffirst for a man hap gult his lord & his makere: & mor scharp & poynant: for he hap agilt his fader celestial: [132] & ȝit more scharp & poynant: For he hape a-wreþþed & agilt him þat bouht him: þat withe his precious blode hap deliuerd vs fro þe bandes of sinne And fro þe cruelte of þe deuel. And fro þe peynes of heþ:

[133] ¶ The causes þat ouhte to meue a man to contricion bien .vj. ¶ First a man schal remembre him of his sinnes: [134] bot loke þat þat remembrance be to him no delite be no weye bot grette schame: & sorwe For his gylte. For Iob seiþe. Sinfulmen dop werkes worþi of confession [135] ¶ And þere for seiþe Ezechiele .I. wil remembre me al þe ȝeres of my lif in bitternesse of myn herte: [136] And god seiþe in þe Apocolips. Remembre ȝo fro wemmes þat þu fah: For be forne þat time þat ȝe sinned ȝe weren þe childern of god. & lyme of þe Regne of god: [137] ¶ Bot for ȝoure sinne ȝe bien wax þral & foule & membres of þe fende: hate of Angeles Sclaundre of holy cherche. And foode of þe fals serpent perpetual matiere of þe fire of heþ. [138] And þat more foule & abominable for ȝe trespasen so oft time: as doþe þe hounde þat torneþ to eten his spewynge: [139] And ȝit

bien 3e fouler for 3oure longe continuinge in sinne: & 3oure sinful vsage: For whiche 3e be roten in 3oure sinne as a beste in his donge [140] ¶ Suche manere of pouhtes maken a man to haue schame for his sinne & no delite: As god seiþe be þe prophete Ezechiele. [141] 3e schol remembre 3owe of 3oure weies: & þei schol displesen 3owe soþely: ¶ Sinnes bien þe weies þat leden folk to heh:

[142] ¶ þe secunde cause þat auhte to make a man to haue disdeyne of sinne is þis: ¶ þat as seiþe seint Petre: Who so doþe sinne is þraff of ¹sinne: ¶ And sinne putteþ a man in grete þruldome: [143] And þere for seiþe þe prophete Ezechiele: I went sorweful in disdeine of my selfe: ¶ Certes wele ouht a man to haue disdeine of synne & wiþ-drawe him fro þat þruldome & velanie: [144] And lo whatte seiþe Seneca in þis matiere: þouhe .I. wiste þat god neyþere man ne scholde neuer knowe it: 3it wolde .I. haue disdeine for to do sinne. [145] ¶ The same Seneca. seiþe .I. am borne to gretter þinges þan to be þraff to me bodye. [. *no gap in MS. . . .*] [146] More a þralle may no man ne womman make of his bodi þan 3iue his body to sinne: [147] A were it þe foulest cherle or þe foulest womman þat leueþ & leste of value 3ite is he chaunged & moste foule & more in *seruitute*: [148] Euer fro þe hie degree þat a man falleþ þe more he is þraff: And more vnto god & to þ^e werlde vile & abominable: [149] ¶ O good god wele ouht men haue disdeyne of sinne: seþen þat þoruhe sinne þere he was fre now is he maked bonde [150] ¶ And þere for seiþe seinte Austine. If þou haue disdeine of þi *seruant* if he a gylte or synne: Haue þou þan disdeine þat þou þi self scholdest do synne: [151] Take rewarde of þine value þat þou ne be to foule to þine value ne to þⁱ self [152] ¶ Alas wele ouhten þei þan to be

seruant & praff to sinne & sore biene' aschamed
 of hem self: [153] þat god of his enles goodenesse
 hap sette hem in hihe astate or ʒeuen hem wiþ strenkeþ
 of body. hele beaute. prosperite: [154] &
 bouht hem fro deþ with his hert blode: þat
 þei so vnkindely aʒeines his gentillesse whiten him so
 velenslye to slauhter of here owen sowles [155] ¶ O
 goode god. ʒe wemmen þat bien of so grete beaute:
 remembreþ ʒowe of þe prouerbe of Salomon. he seiþe
 [156] A faire womman þat is a fole of hir body:
 is like to a ringe of golde þat wereþ in þe groyno of a sowe
 [157] ¶ For riht as a sowe wroteþ in euery ordure: So
 wroteþ sche hir beaute in stinkeinge ordur of sinne

[158] ¶ The þred cause þat ouht to meue a man
 to contricione is þe drede of þe daie of dome & of þe
 orribles peynes of heʔ for as seint Ierom seiþe.
 Att euery time þat me remembreþ of þe daie of dome .I.
 quake: [160] For whan .I. ete or drink or do what so .I.
 do euer semeþ me þat þe trompe sounep in myne ero:
 [161] Riseþ vpe þat bien dede & commep to þe
 Iugement [162] of god: ¶ Muche ouht iche man to
 drede suche a Iugement þere as we scholne bue aʔ
 as seiþ seiþe seint Poule Be forne þe strete of oure lorde ihesu
 crist. [163] Where as ʒe schal maake a general con-
 gregacioun: Wher as noman mai be absent: [164] For
 certes þere ne availleþ none assoyene ne excusacion:
 [165] And not onely þat oure fautes schal bu
 Iuged: bot eke þat al oure werkes schal openli
 be knowe: [166] And as seiþe seint Bernarde. There ne
 schal no pledynge availle ne no sleiht: we scholne ʒeuen
 Rekenynge of euery Idel worde [167] ¶ There schal we haue
 a Iuge. þat maie nouht be deceyued ne corruppte: And whi
 for al oure pouhtes biene discouerde as to him:
 ne for preier ne for meede he wil not be corruppte:
 [168] And þerefor seiþe Salomon. þe wrappe of god wol
 nouȝt bue corruppte: And þerfor seiþ Salomon: The wreche

of god ne wil nouht spare no wight for praier ne for zeft: And
 þere fore att þe daie of dome þere is none hope to escape:
 [169] wherefore as seiþe Anselme ¶ Ful grete
 anguyache ¹Scholne þe sinful folke have att þat time:
 [170] ¶ þere schal be þe steren & þ^e wroþe luge: site aboue:
 And vnder him þe horrible putte of heft open to de-
 strey him þat mot be knowe his [. . . *no gap in the MS.*]
 sinnes openly be schewde be forne god & be for
 euery creature: [171] And one þe left side mo deteles
 þan hert maie þink for to harye: & to drawe
 þe sinful sowles to þe peine of heft: [172] and with
 inne þe hertes of folke schal be þe byteinge conscience:
 And wiþ oute forþ schal be þe world al berneyng
 [173] ¶ Wheder schal þan þe wriched sinful soule flee
 to hide hime. Certes he maie nouzt hide him: he most
 com forþe & schewe him [174] For cortes as seiþ
 seint Ierom. The erþe schal cast him oute of him:
 & þe see also & þ^e eyre also þat schal be ful of
 þonder clappes & lyhtnynges: [175] Nowe soþely
 who so wil remembre of þis þinges .I. gesse
 þat his sinnes schal nouht turne him into delite: bote to grete
 sorwe for drede of peyne of heft: [176] And þere
 for seiþ Iob to god: ¶ Suffur lorde þat .I. maie a while be
 waile & wepe ar .I. go: & wepe withe outhen retorneinge to þe
 derke lande. couered with þ^e derkenesse of deþe [177]
 to þ^e londe of Misese & of derkenesse where as is
 schadowe of deþe: where as is none oþer or-
 dinance bot grisly drede þat euer schal last [178]
 ¶ lo here may 3e seen þat Iob preide respite a while
 to be-wepe & weile his trespas. For soþely o daie of
 Respite is better þan al þe tresoure of þis werlde. [179] ¶ And
 for alsomuche as a man mai aquite him self beforne god
 be penitence in þis werlde & nouht be tresour: þere fore
 scholde he preye to god to 3ene him respite a while to
 be wepen & be weilen his trespas: [180] ffor certes al
 þe sorwe þat a man myht make fro þe begynnyng

of þe world is bot a luytel þinge. att þe regarde of þe sorwe
 of heȝt [181] ¶ The cause whi þat Iob calleþ heȝt
 þe londe of derknesse: [182] vnderstondeþ þat he
 clepeþ it þe londe of erþe for it is stable & neuer schal
 faile dereknesse: ffor he þat is in hell haþe defaute of
 liht material: [183] ffor certes þe derk liht þat schal
 come oute of þe fire þat euer schal berne schal torne
 him al to peine þat is in heȝt: ffor it scheweþ him to þe
 orrible deuēles þat him torment. [184] Couerd wip
 þe derknesse of deþe [.]

. [185]
no gap in the MS.] bien þe sinnes: þat þe wrecched man
 haþe do: Whiche þat distourben him to see þe face
 of god: riht a derke cloude be twex vs & þe
 sonne: [186] londe of mysese: because þat þere bue
 þre manere of defautes aȝeynes. þre þinges: þat folke
 in þis werlde haue in þis present lif: þat is to seiē:
 Honour. delices. & Riches. [187] ¶ Aȝeines honour
 haue þei in heȝt schame: & confusione: [188] ffor wele ȝe
 weten þat men clepen honour þe reuerence þat men
 don to man: Bot in heȝt is none honour ne reuerence:
 ffor certes no more reuerence schal be do to a
 kinge þan to a knaue: [189] ¶ For whiche go[d] seiþe be
 þe prophet Ieremye. Thilke folke þat me dispisen schal
 bue in dispite [190] ¶ Honour is eke cleped grete lod-
 schipe: Thare schal no wight seruen opere bot of harme &
 turment: Honour is eke cleped grete dignite & hihe-
 nesse bot in hel schal þei be al for-troden of deuēls:
 [191] As god ¹seiþe: Orrible deuēls schal comen &
 gone vpon þe heuedes of dampned folk: And þis
 is for also muche. þe hiher þat þei were in þis present
 lif: þe more schal þei buen abated & defouled in
 heȝt: [192] ¶ Aȝeine þe riches of þis world schal
 þe haue mysese of pouerte: And þis pouert schal be
 foure þinges. [193] in defaute of tresour of whiche

dauid seiþe þe riche folke þat enbrasen & coueten
in aȝ herte þe tresoure of þis werlde: scholne slepe in þe
slepeinge of deþe As no þinge schal þei finden in
al hir handes of hire tresour [194] ¶ And more ouere þe
Mysese of heȝ schaft ben in defaute of mete &
drinke: [195] ffor god seiþ þus be moyses: Thei scholne
be wastede wiþ hunger & þe berdes of heȝ schal
deuouren him wiþ bitter deþ An þe gal of þe
dragon [. *no gap in the MS.*]
hir morsel: [196] And ferþer ouere hire
mysese schal buen in defaute of cloþeinge: for þei schal
be naked in body as in cloþinge: saue þe fire in whiche
þei birne: & opere felpes [197] & naked schal
þei bien in soule of al manere of vertues: whiche þat
is þe cloþeinge of soule: // Wher buē þan þe gaie
Robes & þe soft schetes & þe smale schertes: [198]
Lo what seiþe god of hem be þe prophet Ysaye:
þat vnder hem schal be strewed mouhtes: & here
souertours schal be of þe wormes of heȝ. [199] And
ferþer ouere hire mysese schalbe in defaute of
frendes: For he is nouȝt pouer þat haþe goode frendes
bott þere is no frende: [200] ffor neyþere god ne
creature schaft be frende to hem: And euery of hem
schal haten opere wiþ dedeli hate: [201] þe sonnes of
þe douhtern schal rebellen aȝeines fader & moder
& kinrede aȝeines kinrede: & chiden and dispisen
iche of hem opere boþe daie & nyght: ¶ As god seiþe
be þe prophete Mechias [202] And þe loueynge childern
þat whilom loued so fleschely eueryche opere wolden
eueryche of hem eten opere if þei myht: [203] ffor howe
schold þei louen hem to geder in þe peine of heȝ whan þei
hateden eueryche of hem opere Eyþerin þe prosperite of þis lif
[204] ¶ For truste wele here fleschely loue was dedely hate
as seiþe þe prophete dauid. ¶ Wo so þat loueþ wikked-
nesse: he hateþ his soule: [205] And who þat hateþ
his owen soule: certes he may loue none oper wight

in no manere: [206] And þerfor in hehþ is
 no frenschippe Bot euer. þe more fleschly kinred
 þat buen in hehþ: þe more curseinge & þe more chide-
 inge þe more dedely hate þere is ymonge hem:
 [207] And ferþere ouere þei scholen haue default of al
 manere delices: For whi þe delites bene þe Appetites
 of þe five wittes: as siht: hereynge: Sauereinge: Smel-
 inge: & toucheinge: [208] Bot in hehþ here siht schal be
 ful of derknesse & smoke: & ful of
 teres: And here hereinge ful of waymentynge & of
 grontinge of teþe As seiþ ihesu crist. [209] Her nose-
 þrilles schal be ful of stinkinge stinke: And as seiþe
 ysayas þe prophete. Here Sauereinge schal be ful of bitter
 gall: [210] And toucheinge of hire body couerd
 wiþ fire. þat neuer schal be quenched: and wiþ wormes
 þat neuer schalt diþen. As god seiþe be þo mouþe of
 Isaye: [211] And for alsomuche as þei schol not wene
 þat þei mei deyen for peyne. & be hire deþ flie fro
 peyne: þat maie vnderstonde be þe worde of Iobe:
 þat seiþ þere ¹as is þe schadow of deþe: [212] Certes
 a schadowe haþe likenesse of þe þinge of whiche it is
 schadow: Bot þe schadowe is nouht þe same þinge of whiche
 it is schadowe [213] Riht so fareþ þe peyne of hehþ: It is
 like deþe for þe angwysshe horrible And whie: ffor it
 peyneþ hem euer as þouhe men schold dyen anone: Bot
 certes þei schol not deye [214] ¶ For as seiþe saint
 Gregorie to wrecched kaytifis schal be deþe with owten
 deþ: And ende wiþ outen ende: And defaute with oute
 failleinge: [215] ffor here deþ schal alwey lyfe: And here
 ende schal euermore be ginne: And here defaute schal nouht
 faille [216] ¶ And þere fore seiþ saint Iohn þe
 Euangeliste: Thei schal folowen deþ & þei schal
 nouht finden him: And þei desiren to deye: And deþ
 schal flye fro hem: [217] And Eke Iob seiþ: þat in hehþ
 is none order of Reule: [218] ¶ And all be it so þat god haþe
 created al þinge in riht ordre & noþinge with

outen order: Bot al þinges bene ordeyned & nombred: ȝete napeles þei þat bue dampned bien no þinge in ordre ne holde no þinge in ordre. [219] For þe erþe schal bere hem no fruyte. [220] For as þe prophet seiþe *dauid*: God schal destruye þe fruyte of þe erþe as fro hem: ne water schal ȝeue hem no moystur. ne þe eyer no refressheinge: ne fire no lyht: [221] For as seiþe seint *Basile*: The birneinge of þe fire of þis werlde schal god gif in heft to hem þat bu dampned: [222] Bot þe liht & þe clerenessa. schal be ȝouen in to heuen to his childerne: Riht as þe good man giffeth flesshe to his childerne and bones to his hondes: [223] And for þei schol haue none hope to escape seiþe *Iobe*: Att þe laste: þat þere schold orroure & grisely drede dwel wiþ outen ende: [224] Orrour is alwei drede of harme þat is to *comme*: And þis drede schal euer dwell in þe hertes of hem þat bu dampned ¶ And for þat haueþ þei lorne al here hope for vij. causes: [225] first for god þat is hire Iuge schal bue wiþ outen mercy to hem. Ne þei may not plesse him ne none of his halowes ne þei maie ȝeue no þinge for hire Raunson: [226] Ne þei haue no voice to speke to him: ne þei maie not fliȝe fro peine ne þei haue no goodenesse in hem þat þei maie schew to deliuer hem fro peine: [227] ¶ And þefore seiþe *Salomon* þe wykked man deyeth: And whan he is dede he schal haue no hope to ascape fro payne [228] ¶ Who so schame wiþ wele vnderstonde þes paynes & be pinke him wele þat he haue deserued pilke paynes for his sinnes: Certes he schold haue more talent to sike & to wepe: þan for to singen & to pley: [229] ¶ For as seiþ *Salomon*. Who so þat hadde þe science for to knowe: þe paynes þat buen þat ystablished for sinne: he wold maake sorwe: [230] ¶ pilke science as seiþe seinte *Austine*. Makeþ a man to weyment in his herte:

[231] ¶ þe ferþe point þat ouhte maake a man

haue contricion is þe sorweful remembrance of þe
 goode þat he haþ lost to done here in erþe! And
 eke good þat he haþ lorne! [232] Soþely þe goode
 werkes þat he haþ loste! eyþere þei bien þe goode
 werkes þat he haþ wrouht er he feþt in to dedely sinne.
 or elles þe goode werkes þat he wrouht while he laie
 in sinne. [233] Soþely þe gode werkes þat he dide
 beforne þat he feþt in sinne bien al mortified & astoned!
 & dullede be þe oft sinynge [234] ¶ þe toþer
 goode werke þat he wrouht whiles he ley in
 sinne! þei bien vtterly dede as to þe lif perdurable in
 heuen [235] ¶ þan þelke goode werke þat bien
¹mortified be oft sinynge! Whiche good werkes he dide
 whiles he was in charite! ne mowen neuere quyken aþeine
 withouten parfite penitence [236] And þerfore seiþe god
 be þe mouþe of ezechiel! That is þe rihtfulman re-
 torne aþeine from his rihtwisnesse & to worche wikked-
 nesse schal he leue [237] naye ffor al þe goode werkes
 þat haþ wrouht ne scholne neuer bue in remembraunce!
 ffor he schal deye in sinne [238] ¶ And vpon þilke
 chapeter seiþ seint Gregorie þus þat we scholde vnder-
 stonde þis principaly. [239] That whanne we do dedely
 sinne! it is for nouht þan to reherse or to drawe in to
 memorie þe good werkes þat we haue wrouht beforne!
 [240] ¶ For certes in þe worcheinge of dedely sinne!
 þere is no truste to no good werke þat we han done to fore!
 þat is to seine As for to haue þere bye! þe lif per-
 durable in heuen! [241]

. *no gap in the MS.* whan we
 haue contricione! [242] Bott soþely þe goode werkes þat
 men done whiles þei bien in dedely synne! ffor as muche
 as þei weren done in dedely sinne þei may neuere whiken
 aþeine! [243] ffor certes þinge þat neuer hadde lif! may
 neuer qwykyne! ¶ And napeles! Albeit þat þei
 aueile nouht to haue þe lif perdurable! ȝit aueilen

brance of þe traveyles þat oure lorde ihesu crist suffred in
 precheinge! [257] his werenesse in trauaileinge! his tempt-
 acions whan he fasted! his longe wakeinges whan he
 praide! his teres whan þat he ¹wep^te for pyte of
 goode peple! [258] þe wor & þe schame & þe
 filþe þat mem seiden to him oft! þe foule spitteinge!
 þat men spitten on his face! of þe buffetes þat men
 ȝaue him! of þe foule mouþes! & of þe re-
 proues þat men to him seyden! [259] of þe nayles
 with þe whiche he was nailed to þe crose and of al þe
 remenant of his passion þat he suffred for my sinnes
 And noþinge for his gilte! [260] And ȝe scholne vnder-
 stonde þat in man sinne is euery maner of order
 of ordinance turned vp so doune! [261] ffor it is soþe:
 þat god. & reson & sensualite & þe body of man!
 buen so ordeined! þat euer yche of þis foure þinges
 schold haue lordschipe ouer þat oþer [262] As þus! As þus
 God schold haue lordeschip ouer reson! & resone ouere
 sensualite! And sensualite ouere þe body of man!
 [263] But soþely whan man sinneþ al þ^e order of
 ordenance is turned vp so doune! [264] And þer fore
 þan for also muche as þe reson of man wil nouht be
 subiette ne obeisant to god þat is lord be riht! þere
 for leseþ he þe lordschip þat he scholde haue in
 sensualite! and eke ouere þe body of man! [265] And
 whie For sensualite rebelleþ aȝein reson! And
 þat waye leseþ reson his lordschip ouer sensualite
 & ouer þe body! [266] For riht as reson is rebelle to
 god! Riht so is boþe sensualite rebel to reson. &
 þ^e man also! [267] ¶ And certes þis ordinance &
 þis rebellion oure lorde ihesu crist bouht vpon his
 preciouise body ful dere And herkeneth in whiche wyse!
 [268] ffor as muche þan is reson rebel to god! þare
 fore is man worpi to haue sorwe! & to be dede!
 [269] þis suffurd oure lorde ihesu for man after þat
 he had be bytrayed of his disciple And distreyned &

bounde so þat þe blode braste oute att enery nayle of his
 handes as seiþe seint Austine [270] ¶ And forþermore
 for as muche þat reson of man wil nouȝt daunte sensu-
 alite whan it maie: þerefore is man worpi to haue schame!
 And þus suffred oure lorde ihesu criste: for man: whan þei
 spitten in his vesage // [271] And ferþere ouere for as
 muche þan þat þe kaytif body of mañ/ is rebel
 boþe to resoun / & sensualite: And þerefore is it worpi þe
 deþe: [272] And þis suffurde oure lorde ihesu criste for man
 vpon þe croys where as þere was no party of his body
 fre with owten grete pyne & bitter passion: [273]
 And al þis suffred oure lorde ihesu criste þat neuere for fete
 [.
no gap in the MS.] ¶ To mechel am .I. peyned for þe
 same þinges þat .I. neuer deseruede And to muchel defouled
 for frendschipe þat man is worpi to haue: [274] And þere-
 fore maie þe sinnful man wele saia. as seiþe seint Bernard:
 Acursed be þe butternesse: [.
 *no gap in the MS.*] [275] ffor certes
 after þ^e dinerse discordance of oure wikkednesse was þe pas-
 sion of oure lorde ihesu criste. yordeinede in diuerse þinges
 [276] as þus: ¶ Certes sinnful mannes soule by-trasede
 of þe deuel be couetise of temperile prosperite and
 scorned be deceyte: Whan he cheseþ fleschely delites ¶ And
 ȝit is he tormented be impacience of aduersite: ¶ And be-
 spette be seruage in subieccione of sinne: and att þe last it is
 sleyne fynaly: [277] ffor þis disordinance of sinnful man.
 was ihesu crist first betrayde: And after þat was he bounde
 þat cam for to ¹for to vnbynde vs of sinne & of peyne:
 [278] þan was he bescorned þat only scholde be
 honoured in al þinges be al þinges. & of al þinges: [279]
 ¶ Than was his þat ouht be desired to be seyne
 of al man kinde: In whiche Angeles desiren to
 loken vilansly be-spitte: [280] þan was he scowrged
 þat no þinge had gulte: & fynally þan was he
 crucified And sleyne [281] ¶ þan was he acompliced þe

wordes of Ysaye: He was wounded for
 oure mesdedes & defouled be oure veleynnes: [282]
 Nowe seþen. þat ihesu criste toke vpon him selfe þe
 peyne of al oure wikkednesse: Muchel ouht sinful
 man be-wepe & be-weile þat for his sinne goddes sonne
 of heuen schold al þis peine endure [283] ¶ The sext
 þinge þat ouht to meue a man to contricione is þe hope
 of þe þre þinges: þat is to seine forȝeuenesse:
 And þe ȝeft of grace wele for to do: And þe glory of
 heuen *with* þe whiche god schal guerdon mān for his
 goode dedes: [284] ¶ And for as muche as ihesu crist:
 ȝifeþ vs þis ȝeftes of his largesse and of his souereyne
 bounte: þer for is he cleped *Ihesus nazarenus rex*
iudeorum: [285] *Ihesus* ys to seyne saueour or sal-
 uation on whome men scholne hope to haue forȝeuenesse of
 sinnes whiche þat is properly saluacione of synnes:
 [286] And þerfor seide þe Angel to Ioseph: þou
 clepest his name *ihesus* þat schal saue his peple of her
 sinnes: [287] And here of seiþ seinte Peter: There nys
 none oþere name vnde heuen þat is ȝoue to any man
 bot only [. *no gap in the MS.*] *Ihesus* [288]
nazarenus. Whiche is as moche to seine As floriseheinge in
 whiche a man schal hope: þat he þat ȝeueþ him remissioun
 of sinnes: schal ȝeu also him grace wele to do: ¶ For
 in þe floure is þe hope of fruyte in tyme cominge And in
 forȝefnesse of sinnes hope of grace wele to do: [289] ¶ I.
 was att þe dore of þine herte seiþ *ihesus* and cleped for to
 entre ¶ He þat openeþ to me schal haue forȝeuenesse of
 sinne: [290] I wil entre in to him be my grace And
 soupe *with* him be þe good werkes þat he schal done:
 whiche werkes bene þe foode of god: & he schal soupe
 wiþ me: be þe gret Ioy þat schal be ȝoue to him: [291]
 Thus man hope for his werkes of penance
 god scholde ȝeue him his regne as he behoteþ him in þe
 gospel:

[292] ¶ Nowe schal man vnderstonde in whiche

manere schal be his contricion: .I. say þat it schal
bue vniuersale & totale: þis is to sei a man schal be
verrey repentant for al his sinnes þat he haþ done in
delite of his þouht: ffor delite is ful perilous: [293] ffor þer
bien tuo maners of consentynges: þat one of hem is
cleped consentynge of affecciounne whan a man is meved
to do synne & deliteþ him longe for to pinke on
þat sinne: [294] He haþe reson þat perteyneþ wele þat
it is sinne azeines þe lawe of god: [.

. no gap in the MS.] Al þouhe
his reson ne consent noȝt to do þe sinne in dede:
[295] ȝut seine somme doctours þat suche delite þat
dwelleþ longe is ful perillouse: al be it neuer so lite:
[296] And also a man scholde sorwe for al þat:
þat euer he haþ desired azeines þe lawe of god with
perfitte consentinge of reson: ffor þere of is no doute
þat it ne is dedely sinne: In þe consentynge [297] [. . .

. no gap
in the MS.] & in to þe dede: [298] where for .I. seye þat
many men ne repenten hem neuere of suche þouhtes &
delices ne neuer schreuen hem of it bot onely of þe
dede of grete sinnes vtwarda. [299] where for .y. saye
þat suche wikked delites & wikked þouhtes bien
subtile begillours of hem þat scholne be dampned: [300]
More ouere man ouht to sorwen For his wikked
wordes: as for his wikked dedes ¶ For certes
þe repentance of a singuler sinne and nouhte repent of al
his opere sinnes: or elles repent him of al his
opere sinnes: & not of singulere sinne maye nouht
aveile [301] ¶ For certes almyhti god: is al gooda. And
þerfor he for-ȝeueþ all: or elles riht nouht: [302]
And here of seiþe seint Augustine. I. wote certainly [303] þat
god is enmy to euery sinner: And howe þan he
þat obserueþ o synne schal he haue forȝeuenesse of þe

remenant of his opere sinnes: Nay: [304] ¶ And forþere
 ouer. contricion scholde be woundes sorwful: And Ang-
 uisschous: and þerfor 3eueþ him god pleylnly his
 mercy And þerfor whan Mi soule was anguysshous
 with in me .I. had remembrance of god þat
 my preyer myht com to him [305] ¶ Forþere ouere
 contricion must be continuel: and þat men haue sted-
 fast purpos to schriue him: & for to amend him of
 his lif [306] ¶ ffor soþely whiles contricion lasteþ man
 maie haue hope of forgefnesse: And of þis comeþ
 hate of sinne þat destruyeþ sinne boþe in him selfe
 and eke in opere folke as his power: [307] ffor whiche Nota bene de qui
ait amor dei
 seiþe dauid: 3e þat louen god hateþ wikkednesse: For
 trustuþ wele to loue god: is. for to loue þat he loueþ
 & hate þat he hateþ

[308] ¶ The last þinge þat men schal vnderstond
 is þis: where of availeþ contricion: I. saie
 þat sumtim contricion deliuerþ a man fro sinne
 [309] of whiche þat dauid seiþe: I. saie quod dauid
 þat is to saie I purposed firmly to schryue me And
 þou lorde releseþ my sinne: [310] ¶ And riht so
 as contricion ne veileþ nouzt with oute sadd purpos of
 scrifte [. no gap in the MS.]
 or satisfaccione wipoute contricione [311] ¶ And
 more contricion distreyeþ þe prison of heþ
 & makeþ wayke: And febleþ þe strenges of þe
 deueles: And restoriþ þe gift of þe holy goste: And
 of al vertues [312] & interclenseþ þe soule of
 sinne: Ande deliuereth þe soule fro þe peyne of heþ
 & fro þe compaignie of þe deuil: And fro þe seruage
 of synne ¶ And restoreþ to al goodes espiritueles in
 to þe compaignie comunyoun of holy kirke [313]
 ¶ And forþere ouere: it makeþ him þat was whilom
 soñ of Ire. to be þe soñ of grace: And al þis þinges
 he preueþ be holy writte: [314] And þerefor he þat
 wolde sett his entent to þese þinges he war ful

wise! for soþe he scholde nouht þan in al his lif
to haue corage to sinne ¶ Bot þan his body & al his herte
to þe seruise of ihesu criste! And þere of done him
homoge [315] ¶ for certes oure swete lorde ihesu criste
haþ spare vs so debonerly in oure folyes! þat if he ne
hadd pite of mannes soule a sori songe miht we al
singe! **Explicit prima pars penitencie**
Incipit secunda pars. eiusdem.

[316]

[leaf 226. *MS. repeats 1-2* And—none]

The secunde parte of penitence! is confession
þat is signe of contricione! [317] Now scholne ȝe
vnderstande! what is confessioun! And ¹And wheþer
it ouhte nedes to be or none! ²And whiche
þinges bene couenable! to verrey confession!

[318] ¶ first schalt þou vnderstonde þat confessioun is
verreye scheweinge of sinnes to þe preste! [319] þis is to
seye verraly! þat he mote confessen him of all þe
condicions þat be-longen to his sinne as ferforþ as he
can! [320] Al mote be saide & noþinge excused! ne
hidde ne awrapped And nouht auawnt him of his goode
werkes [321] ¶ And forþere ouere it is necessarie to vnder-
stande whense þat sinnes springen! and howe þai
encresen! And whiche þere biene

[322] of springeinge of sinnes! As seiþe seint Poule
of þis wise ¶ þat rihte as be a man sinne entred first
in to þis werlde & þoruht þat sinne deyede! Riht so
þilke deþe entreþ in to al men þat sinneden! [323]
And þis man was Adam be whome þat sinne entred into
þis werlde whan þat he brakke þe commandement of god
[324] ¶ And þere fore he þat first was so myhti þat he
scholde not haue deied be-cam suche one þat him must
nedes deie! wheþer he wolde or none! & al his progenie
þat is in þis werlde þat in þilke manere synnen [325] ¶ Loke
þat in þe state of innocence whan Adam & Eue

nakede weren in *paradise*! And noþinge schame ne hadden
 of here nakednesse. [326] How þat þe *serpent* þat was
 most wyly of al opere bestes þat god had makend
 seide to þe womman ¶ Commaunded god to ȝowe
 ȝe schold nouȝt of euery tre in *paradise* [327] The
 womman anseward! Of þe fruyte quod sche of þe trees
 in *paradyse* we feden vs bot soþely of þe fruyte of þe
 tre þat is in þe myddel of *paradise*! God for-bede vs
 for ete ne for to touche it lest parauntour we schold
 deyen! [328] þ^e *serpent* seid to þe womman Nay
 nay! ȝe schol nouȝt deye of deþe! for soþe god wote þat
 what daie ȝe eten þereof ȝoure eyzen schal open
 And ȝe scholne bue as goddes knowynge goode & harme!
 [329] The womman sawhe þat þ^e tre was good
 to fedeinge & faire to þe yȝe & delitable to þe
 sihte Sche toke of þ^e fruyte of þe tree & ete of it! And
 ȝaf it to hir husbonde & he ete! And anone þe eyzen of
 hem boþe opened! [330] And when þat þei knewe
 þat þei weren naked! þe sowde of fige leues in manere
 of breches to hiden hir' membres! [331] ¶ Here maye ȝe
 see þat dedely sinne haþ furst suggestion of þe
 fende! As scheweþ here be Hadder! And afterward
 þe delite of þ^e flesche as scheweþe here by Eua! And
 after þat þe consentinge of þe resoun as scheweþ be
 adam! [332] For. trusteþ wele þouhe so were þat þe
 fende tempted one! þat is to saie þe flesshe And þe
 flesshe hadde delite in þe beaute of þe fruyte defended!
 ȝite certes til þat resoun! þat is to seie! Adam consen-
 tyng to þe eteynge of þe fruyte þat stode hihe in þ^e state
 of Innocence [333] ¶ Of þilke Adam toke we þilke
 sinne of originale for of him flesshely discended bu we all!
 and engenderd of vile & corrupte matier! [334] And
 whan þe soule is put in oure bodye riht anone is con-
 tracte originale sinne! And þat was erst bot onely
 peyne of concupiscence is afterwarde boþe peyne &
 sinne! [335] And þerefor be we al yborne sonnes of

wraþ! And of dampnaciõ perdurable! if it nere Baptisme
 þat we receyuen! which be-nymmeþ vs þe culpe! Bot for
 soþe þe peyne duelleþ with vs as þe tempta'cione! Whiche
 peine hiht concupiscence [336] And þis concupiscence
 whan it is wrongfully disposed. or ordeinte in man! it
 makeþ him coueyten þe couetise of fleshly sinne
 be siht of his eyzen! As to erþely þinges ¶ And
 eke couetise of hihenesse Be pride of hert! /

[337] Now as for to speke of þe firste couetise
 þat is concupiscence after þe lawe of owre membres
 þat weren lawfulli maked and be rihtful Iugge-
 ment of god [338] .I. saie for alsomuche þat man is nouhte
 obeissant to god þat is lorde ¶ þare for is flesshe to
 him disobeisant þoruhe concupiscence! [.

[339]
 *no gap in the MS.*] It is impossible bot he be
 distempered sum time and noyde in his flesshe to sinne
 [340] And þis þinge maie nouht faile! as longe as þat leueþ!
 It maie wele wex feble & feile be vertu of Baptisme
 & be þe grace of god þoruhe penitence! [341] Bot
 fully schal it neuere quenche! þat he ne schal som
 time be meued in himself! Bot he were al refreynd be
 sekenesse or be malafice of sorcerye or colde drinkes!
 [342] ¶ For whatte seiþ seinte poule! The flesshe couetiþe
 azeine þe spirite! And þe spirite azeine þe flesche. þei
 bien so contrarie! & so striuen þat a man mai nouzt
 done alwei as he wolde! [343] The same seiþe seinte Poule!
 After his grete penance in water & in land! In water
 be nyht & be daye in grete perile And in grete peine
 in lande! & in famyne & in þurst! in colde & in cloþes want-
 ynge! And ones stormed almoste to þe depe! [344] ȝitte seid
 he Alas .I. keytif man who schal deliuer me fro þe prison;
 of my caitif body! [345] ¶ And seint Ierom whan he
 longe time had woned in deserte! Where as he hadd no
 compaignie bot bestes! Where as he hadde

no mete bot erbes! & water to his drink! ne no bedde
 bot þe naked erþe! For whiche his flesshe was blac as an
 Ethiopen for hete & nyhe destruyed for colde! [346]
 zete seyde he þe birneyng of lycheri boyled in al
 his body [347] ¶ Where-for .I. wote wele sekurly þat þei
 bu desceyuode þat seine þat þei ne bien nouzt tempted in
 her body! [348] wittenesse of seint Iame þe Appostle
 þat seiþe þat euery whihte is tempted in his owen con-
 cupiscence! þat is to seye þat eueryche of vs haþe matier
 & occasion to be tempted of þe norissheinge of sinne
 þat is in his bodye [349] ¶ And þerfore seiþ seinte Iohn
 in þe euangeliſte! If þat we seine þat we be wiþ outen
 sinne we deceyuen oureself & treuþe is nouht in vs!

[350] ¶ Nowe scholn ȝe vnderſtonde in what manere
 sinne waxeþ & encreseþ in man! The first
 þinge is þilke norisheinge of sinne of whiche .I. spak
 be forne þilke concupiscence! [351] And after
 þat commeþ þe suggestiōe of þe deuel! þis is to seiþe
 þe deueles belye þe whiche he bloweþ in man þe fire
 of concupiscence [352] ¶ And after þat a man be-
 þinkeþ him whereþe he wil do or none þilk þinge
 to whiche he is tempted! [353] And þan if þat a
 man wiþ-ſtande and weiþe þe firste entiseinge of his
 flesshe and of oþe fende! þan is it no sinne! And if
 so be þat he do not so þan feleþ he anone a flamme
 of delite! [354] and þan it is goode to be ware & to kepe
 him wele! or elles he wil fall anone in to consentynge of
 sinne! And ¹þan wil he do it if he maye haue time
 & space! [355] And of þis matier seiþ Moyses be
 þe deuel in þis manere! The fende fende seiþe .I. wil
 chace & pursewe þe man be wikked suggestiōes!
 and .I. wil hente him be moveinge or stereinge of
 sinne ¶ And .I. wil departe my prise or my preye be de-
 liberacion & my lust schal bue complised in delice!
 I wil drawe my swerde in consentinge! [356] ¶ For certes
 riht as as a swerde departeþ a þinge in two peces! Riht

so consentinge departeþ god fro man. // And þan wil .I. ale him with myne honde in deþe of sinne: þus seiþe þe fende. [357] For certes þan is a man al dede in soule: And þus is sinne complised by temptacion be delite & be consentynge: And þan is sinne cleped: a ¹uüiel: [ʔ auü for actu]

[358] ¶ For soþe sinne is in two maners: eyþere it is veniale sinne or dedely sinne Soþe whan men loveþ any creature more þan ihesu criste oure creatour þan is it dedely sinne: And venial sinne is if man loue ihesu crist lesse þan him ouht: [359] The dede for soþe of þis venial sinne is ful perilous. For it amenuseþ þe loue þat men schold haue to god more & more: [360] ¶ And þerfor if a man charge more him self wiþ suche mony venial sinnes certes bot if it so be þat he sum tym discharge him be schrift: þei maie ful lihtly amenuse in him al þe loue þat he haþ to ihesu criste: [361] And in þis scippeþe venial in to dedely sinne ¶ For certes þe more þat a man chargeþ his soule wiþ venial sinnes: þe more is he enclined to fal in dedely sinne: [362] And þerfore lat vs not be negligent to discharge vs of veniale sinnes: ffor þe prouerbe seiþe: þat mony a smale makeþ a grete: [363] An herken þis ensample: A grete wawe of þe see commeþ sum time wiþ so grete a violence: þat it drenceþ þe schippe ¶ And þe same harme done som tim þe smale dropes of water: þat entreþ þoruhe a luytel creuyse in to þe þurroke & in to þe bothom of þe schippe if men bu so negligent: þat men ne discharge hem nouht be time: [364] And þerfore al þouhe þere bue difference betuex þes tuo causes of drenceinge: Algate þe schipe is dreinte: [365] Riht so fareþ it somtyme of dedely sinne: & of anoyous venials sinnes whan þei multiplie in a man so gretely: þat pilke werldly þinges þat þoruhe whiche He sinneþ venyaly: ys as grete in his herte as þe loue of god or more [366]

¶ Exemplum

¹ And þere-for þe loue of euery þinge þat is not be-sette in gode: ne done principale for goddes sake: Al þouhe a man loue it lasse þan god: ȝit is it venial sinne: [367] And dedely sinne whan þe loue of any þinge weyeþ in þe hert of a man as muche as þe loue of god ore¹ more [368] ¶ more dedely sinne As seiþ seinte Austine: is whan man turneþ his herte fro god whiche þat is verrey souereyne bounte þat mai nouht chaunge: & ȝiueþ ²his herte to a þinge þat mai chaunge & flitte: [369] And certes þat is euery þinge saue onely god of heuene: For soþe is if þat a man ȝiueþ his loue whiche þat he oweþe al to god. *with* al his herte vnto a creature: Certes as muche of loue as he ȝeueth to whiche creature so muche bereueþ fro god: [370] And þer for doþe he sinne: For he þat is dettour to god ne ȝeldeþ nouȝ al his dette to god þat his to seye al þe loue of his herte

[371] ¶ Nowe seiþ þat a man vnderstandeþ generaly. Whyche is venyale sinne Than is it couenable to tellen of special sinnes whiche þat a man peradventure ne demeþ hem nouht sinnes ne schriueþ hem nouht of þe same þinges And ȝit napeles þei buie sinnes: [372] ¶ As clerkes writen soþly þis is to seye þat euery time þat a man eteþ or drinkeþ more þan sufficeþ to þe sustinance of his body: in certeine he doþe sinn [373] And eke whane he spekeþ more þan it nede: it is sinne: Eke whan he herkeneþ nouht mekely þe compleinte of þe pore: [374] eke whan he is in hele of body & wol nouht fast whan opere men fast wiþ outen cause resonable: Eke whenne he slepeþ more þan him nedeþ: or whan he commeþ be þilk encheson late to cherche or to opere werkes of charite: [375] Eke whan he vseþ his wif wiþ oute souereine desire of engendrure to þe honour of god: or for þentent to ȝelde to his wif þe dette of his body: [376] Eke whan he wil not vesete þe seke: or prisoners whan he maie;

[¹— repeated in MS. at ¶] LANSDOWNE 631 (6-T, 617) [² leaf 297, back]

eke if he loue wif or childe or any werldly þinge more þan reson requireþ: Eke if he flater or blandische more þan him ouht for any necessite: [377] Eke if he amenuseþ or wiþdraweþ þe almos of þe pore: Eke if he appareleþ his mete mor deliciouly þan nede is or ete it to hastely be lykurusnesse: [378] eke if he tel vanitees att þe cherche or in goddes seruise: or þat he be a talker of ydel wordes of Folye or of velanye: ffor he schal ȝelde acomptes of it att þe daie of dome: [379] Eke whan he beheteþ or assureþ to done þinges þat he may not performe: Eke whan þat be lyhtenesse of foly mysverseþ or scorneþ his neyhbourne [380] Eke whan he haþe any suspecione of þinge þere he ne wote of it no soþefastnesse: [381] Thes þinge & mo wiþ owten nombre buen sinnes as seiþ seinte Austine

[382] ¶ Now scholȝe vnderstonde þat albeit so þat none erþely man maye eschewe al veniale sinnes: ȝit maie he refreyne him be þe birneinge loue þat he haþe tooure lorde ihesu criste: And be prayers & be confession & opere good werkes: so þat it schal bot lital greue: [383] ffor as seiþe seint austyne: If a man lof god in suche manere þat al þat euere he doþe is in þe loue of god or for þe loue of god verreyly: for he birneþ in þe loue of god: [384] Loke howe muche þat a drope of water falleþ in a fornayce & fol of fire anoyeþ or greueþe: so muche a venial sinne is vnto a man þat is parfite in þe loue of ihesu crist: [385] ¶ Men maye also refreine venial sinne: be þe receyueinge of þe precieuse body of ihesu crist: [386] be receyueinge eke of holy water: be almusdede/ be general confession of þe confiteor att þe masse: Att complyne: & be blissinge of bysschopes & be prestes & by opere good werkes:

De Superbia.

[*from the side*]

[387] **N**OWe is it be-houely pinges to tellen whiche buen.
 þe .vij. de[d]ly sinne: þat is to sey chaytifnesse
 of sinnes Bot al þei renne in Coles: Bot in
 diuerse manere nowe bue þei cleped kaytifs:
 for alsomuche as þe bu chef & springen of al
 opere sinnes [388] of þe rote of þes frisynges:
 [. *no gap in the MS.*] ffor if
 þis rote springen certeyne braunches as ire envie
 accidie. or sleupe. auarice: or couetise: to comune
 vnder-stondeinge Glotony. & lychery: [389] And
 eueryche of þese cheue sinnes haþ his braunches & his
 pinges as schal be declared in here chapeter foloweynge:

[*Of the Twigs of Pride.*]

[390] And þouhe so be þat noman can tell vtterly
 þe nomebre of þe pinges & of þe harmes þat comeþ of
 pride. ȝit wil .I. schewe a party of hem as ȝe schol vnder-
 stonde: [391] ¶ There is. Inobedience: Anaunteinge:
 Ipocrisie Despite. Arrogance. Impudence. Swelinge
 of hert: Insolence. Elacione: [.
 . . . *no gap in the MS.*] Pertenacie: Veinglorie: And
 many a noþer pinge. þat: I. kan nouht declare: = [392] Ino-
 bedience is he þat disobeyeþ for despite to þe commaunde-
 ment of god and to his souereyngnes & to his gostly
 fadere. [393] ¶ Auantour is he þat bosteþ of þe harme
 or of þe bounte þat he haþ done: [394] Ypocrise is
 he þat hideþ him to schewe him suche as he is: &
 scheweþ him suche as he not is: [395] ¶ Dispitous
 is he þat haþ disdeine of his neyhbour: þat is to
 seine of his euencristen: or haþe despite to do þat
 him ouhte to do: [396] ¶ Arrogant. is he þat pinkep
 þat he haþe pilke bountes in him þat he haþe nouht: or

weneþ þat he scholde haue hem be his desire: Or
 elles þat he demeþ þat he be þat he nys note [397] ¶ Im-
 pudent is he þat for his pride haþe no schame for his
 sinne: [398] Swellinge of hert is he whan a man
 reioyseth him of harme þat he haþ done: [399] Inso-
 lent is he þat despiseþ in his Iuggement al oþere
 folke as to regarde of his value: & of his comuneinge & of
 his spekeinge: And of his bereinge. [400] ¶ Elacione is whan
 þat he maie neyþer suffur to haue Maister ne felawe: [401]
 ¶ Impacient is he: þat wil nouht bue ytauht ne vnder-
 nome of his vice: & be strif werreþ troupe witingly:
 & maynteneth his folye: [402] ¶ Contumace is he þat
 þoruhe his indignacion is azeines eueryche auctorite or
 pouer of hem þat bien his souereignes [403] ¶ Pre-
 sumpcion is he whan a man takeþ an emprise þat
 him ouht not to do: or elles he maie it not do: & þat
 is called Surquidre: ¶ Irreuerence is whan men do nouht
 honoure: þere as hem ouhte to do: An wayteþ to be
 Reuerenset: [404] ¶ Pertinacy whan a man defendeþ
 his folye And truste to muche to his owen witte:=[405]
 veyne glorie is for to haue pompe & delite in
 temporel riches: & glorifieþ hem in worldly
 estates: [406] Iangelynge: is whan a man spekeþ to
 muche to for folke An clappeþ as a mullen & takeþ no
 kepe what he seiþe:

[407] And 3ite is þere a priue spice of pride þat
 wayteþ furst to be halowed or he be salute al bue he
 lesse worþe þan þe toþere is peraduenture: And eke
 waiteþ or desireþ to site or to go aboute him in
 þe weie: or kisse pax or bue encensed or go to
 offringe to for his neyhboure [408] ¶ And suche [. . .

 *no gap in the MS.*] a proude desire to be
 magnified: & honoured be for þe peple:

[409] ¶ Nowe bene þere tuo maners ¹of pride þat
 on of hem is wiþinne þe herte of man: And þat

oper is with owte: [410] Of whiche soþely þe for-
 seide þinges & mo þan .l. haue seide apartinent to
 pride: þat is in þe hert of man: ¶ And þer to opere spices
 of pride buen wiþ oute [411] Bot Napelesse one
 of þ^e spices of pruyde is signe of þat opere: Riht
 as þe gay leusal att tauerners is signe of þe wyne
 þat is in þe seler: [412] And þis is in mony þinges
 as in speche & in countenances: and in outrageous araye of
 cloþeinge: [413] ffor Certes if it nadde be no sinne
 in cloþeinge: Crist wold nouht so sone haue noted & spoke
 of þe cloþeinge: of þilke riche man in þe gospell [414] ¶ And
 as seiþe seint Gregorie: þat precious cloþe is cou-
 pable for þe derþe of it: And for his soþenesse &
 for his strangenesse: & for his disgisinesse: and for þe super-
 fluite: Or for þe ino[r]diñance scantnesse: [. . . [415]

.

 *no gap in the MS.*

[416] ¶ As to þe firste sinne þat is in superfluyte of
 cloþeinge whiche þat makeþ it so dere to harme of þe
 pele [417] þat onely þe cost of enbrowdeinge:
 þe degise endentinge or barringe owndeynge paleinge
 or bendeinge: And sembla wast of cloþeinge
 in vanite [418] ¶ Bot þer is also costlewe furringe in
 hire gounes: so muche pounseinge of cheseles to make
 holes: so muchel dagyngge off scheres [419] forþe wiþe
 þe superfluyte in lenkeþ of þe forsaid gownes: tray-
 lein in þe donge & in þ^e myre on hors & eke on
 fote as wele of man as of womman: þat al þilke
 trayleinge is verraly as in effecte wasted & consumed: prede
 bare & roten wiþ donge: rapen þan it is ȝouen to
 þe pouer: to grete damage of þe forseide pouer folke:
 [420] & þat in sondre wyse ¶ þis is to seiþe þo
 more þat cloþe is wasted: þe more mot it cost to
 þe peple for þe scarsenesse [421] And: forþere ouer.
 if it so be þat þei wolde ȝeue suche pounsed &

dagged cloþeinge to þe pore folke it is nouht conuenient
 to were for her astate: ne sufficeant to bete her necessite:
 to kepe hem fro þe desperacione of þ^e colde firmament:
 [422] ¶ On þat opere side to speke of þe
 disordinate scantnesse of cloþinge: as bien þis cutted
 sloppes or hanalynes þat þoruh her schortnesse ne
 couern not þe schamful membres of a man to wykked
 entente: [423] Alas sum of hem: somme of hem shewen þe
 schappe & þe boce of þe horrible swollen membres þat semeþ
 ylyke to þe maladye of hyrny in þe wrappeinge of her hoses:
 [424] And eke þe buttokkes of hem: þat fareþ as it war
 þe hinder parte of a sche ape in þe ful of þe mone:
 [425] And more ouer þe wreched swolne membres
 þat þei schewe þoruhe disgiseinge in departinge of
 her hoses white & rede semeþ þat halue him scham-
 ful priue membres: weren fleyne: [426] And so be þat
 þei departen her hoses in opere colours as is white
 & blak: or white & blewe: or blakke & rede: & so
 forþe [427] ¶ þan ne semeþ it as be variance of colour
 þa halfe þe partie of his priue membres been corrupte
 be þe fire of seint Antonye: or be Cancre or be suche opere
 meschaunces [428] ¶ 3it of þe hinder parte of her
 buttokes: it is ful horrible for to see: ffor certes in þat
 partie of hir bodye þer as þei purgen her stinkinge
 ordure [429] þat foule partie schewe þei prou^dely to þe peple
 in despite of honeste: Whiche honeste þat
 ihu criste & his frendes obserued to schew in his
 lyf. [430] ¶ Now as to owtrageous araye of wemmen:
 God woote þouhe þe visages of hem semen
 ful chaste & debonayre. 3it notifien þei in here araye of
 atyre likerousnesse & pruyde [431] ¶ I say not þat
 honeste in cloþeinge of man: & womman is vncouen-
 able Bot certes þe superfluyte or þe disordinance scantid
 of cloþeinge is reproueable [432] Also þe sinne of
 a-ornement or appareile as in þinges þat appartenen
 to Rideinge: As in to mony delicate horses þat be holden

for delite! þat þei bien so faire fatte & costlewe! [433]
And also mony a vicious knave ymayntende be
cause of hem! And in to corious harneyse! as in sadels in
cropreres. peytrelles! & bridelles couerd wip precious
clope & riche Barres! & plates of gold. & of
siluere! [434] For whiche god seiþe by Sacarie þe
prophet! I. wil confounde þe riders of suche horses!
[435] This folke taken litel rewardeinge of þe rideinge of
goddessonne of heuen and of his harneys [.

. *no gap in the MS.*] bot
clopes of his pouere disciples Ne we rede nouȝt
þat euer he rode on opere beste! [436] I speke þus
of þe sinne of superfluyte! And nouht for þe resonable
honeste! whan reson it requireþ! [437] ¶ And forþer
ouere Certes pride is gretly notified in holdeinge of grete
meigne! when þei bien of luytel profite or riht of no profite!
[438] And namely whan þat meneȝe is felenous & damage-
ous to þe people by hardynesse of hihe lordeschippe! or be
way of office [439] ¶ For certes suche lordes! fullen
þan her lorschipe to þe deuel of hell! whan þe
susteigne þe wykkednesse of here menȝe; [440] Or elles
whan þis folke of lowe degre! as þilke þat holden
hosteleries! And þat is in mony maner of folke þat susteyne
þeft for hire ostelers! And þat is in mony maner of disceytes:
[441] þilke maner of folke bien þe flyes þat folowen
þ^r hony. Or elle þe hundes þat þat folowen þe Careyne!
Whiche for-seide folke stranglen spirituelye her lordschippes!
[442] ffor whiche þus seiþe dauid þe prophette! Wikked
deþ mot comme on þilke lordeschipes! And god ȝeue þat
þei mote descende adoune in to helle! ffor in hire
houses bien iniquitees! And schrewnessis & not god
of heuen! [443] And certes bot if þei done amende-
ment! Riht so as god ȝaf his blissinge to pharao be þ[e
s]eruiçe of Iacob! And to laban be þe seruice of Ioseph!
Riht so god wol ȝeue his malison to suche lordeschips
And to susteine þe wikkednesse of her seruantes! but þei

¶ Nowe as for to speke of goodes of nature: god wote þat
 sum tyme we haue hem in nature: Als muche to oure
 damage as to oure profite: [458] As for to speke of
 hele of body: Certes it passet ful lyhtlye: And eke it
 is ful ofte encheson of þe sekenesse of þe soule: ffor
 god woote þe flesche is a ful grete enmy to þe soule:
 And þerfore þe more þat A body is hole: þe more
 be we in peril to falle: [459] Eke for to pride him in
 þe strenkeþ of his bodie: it is an hyhe foly: For certes
 þe flesche coueyteþ azeine þe spirit: And ay þe more
 stronge þe flesche is: þe sorier maie þe soule be:
 [460] and ouere al þis strenkeþ of body: ad werldly
 hardinesse causeþ oft mony men to perile &
 meschaunce: [461] Eke for to pride him of his
 gentire: ys ful grete foly: ffor oftentime þe genterye of þe
 soule: and [. *no gap in the MS.*] eke we
 bene al of o fader and al of o moder: And al we be
 of o nature roten & corrupte riche & pore:
 [462] ffor soþe a manere a maner of gentirie is for to preyse
 þat appareþ mannes corage wip vertuse of moralites
 & makeþ him cristes childe: [463] For trusteþe wele þat
 ouere what man þat sinne haþe maystre he is verrey
 cherle to synne

[464] ¶ Nowe bien þere general þinges of gentillesse.
 as eschewynge of vices: or rebaudry & seruage of
 sinne. In worde in werke & contenance. [465] and
 vsinge vertue Curtasye & clenness & to be
 liberal þat is to seie large be mesure: for þilke þat
 passe mesure is foly & synne [466] ¶ Anoþer is
 to remembre him of bounte þat he of oþe folke haþe
 receyuede: [467] Anoþere is to be benygne of his
 sugettet Where fore: as seip senec þer is no þinge more
 couenable to a man of hihe astate þan debonarte
 & seite: [468] ¶ And þer for [. *no gap in
 the MS.*] bees whan þey chese hem a kinge: þei chesen
 him þat haþ no þinge wipþe to stinge: [469]

Anopere is a man to haue a noble herte & a diligent to
atteigne to hihe vertuous pinges: [470* *see after 474 and*
Hengwrt and Petworth MSS.

. *no gap in the MS.*

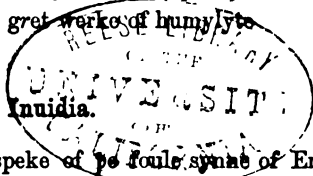
[471] Certes also who þat prideþ him in þe goodes of
fortune he is a ful grete foole: ffor sometyme is a mæn a
ful grete lorde be þe morwe: þat is a wreche & a keytif
ar it be nyht.¹ [472] [And sumtyme þe [.
. *no gap in Reg. 18, C. 2*] delytes of a man
ben cause of þe greuous maladye þoruȝ whiche he deyeth
[473] Certes þe Comendacion of þe peple is sum-
tyme ful fals & ful brutel for to triste / þis day þey
preise to morn ²þey blame // [474] God woot desire to
haue comendacioñ eke of peple hath caused deth to
many a besy man // [*470] Now certes
a man to pruyde hym in godes of grace / is eke an
outragous folye // for þilke ȝyftes of grace þat schulde
haue turned hym to goodnesse & to medecyne turnyð
hym to venym & to confusion as saip seint gregorie /
[475] Now sethins þat so is þat ȝe haue
vnderstanden what is pruyde and whiche ben þe spices of
hit & wēines pride sourdeth and springeþ

[¹ a leaf cut out of *Laned. MS.*; here supplied from *Reg. 18, C. 2, on f 240, bk.*]

[*The Remedy against Pride.*]

[476] Now schul ȝe vndirstonde whiche is þe remedye
aȝayns pruyde & þat is humylite or
meknesse [477] þat is vertu þurgh whiche a man
hath verray knowelache of hym self And haldeth of hym
self no pris / ne deyntee as in regarde of his desertis
considerynge euer his freelte / [478] Now ben þere iij
maners of humylyte / As humylyte in herte anoper
[. . . *no gap in the MS.*] in mouth þe iij is in werkes /
[479] þe humylyte in herte is in 4 maners þat
on is when a man holdeth hym self as nouȝt worth
by forn god of heuene / Anoper is whenne he dispiseth
LANSDOWNE, p. 640, & ROYAL (6-T. 626) [² leaf 250, *Reg. 18, C. 2*]

non oþer man // [480] þe bridde is whenne he
rekkeþ not þorw; men holde hym nouȝt worth // þe
iiij is whenne he nys not sory of hys humilyacion [481]
Also þe humylyte of mouth is in 4 þinges // In
atempurre speche & in humble of speche And
whenne he by-houyȝth wiþ his owen mouth þat he is
suche as hym þenkiþ þat he is in his herte An oþer
is whenne he preisþ þe bounte of anoþer man / And
noþing' þerof amenusiþ [482] humylyte // Eke in
werk' is in 4 maners / þe firste is whenne he puttiþ
oþer men biforn hym / The secunde is to chese þe
loweste place ouer all / The iij is gladly to assente
to good counsel / [483] The 4 is gladly to
stande to reward of Souerayn or of hym þat is heier
in degre Certeyn þis is a gret werk of humylyte



[484]

After pruyde wol y speke of þe foule synne of Enuye
whiche þat is as by þe worde of þe philozofre
Sorwe of oþer mannes prosperite and aftir þe
word of Seint Austyn Hit is sorwe of oþere mennes
wele And ioye of oþer mannes harme // [485] þis
foule synne is platly azayn þe holy gost Al be hit so
þat euery synne is azayn þe holy goste // ȝet
for asmoche as bounte appertyneth properly to þe
holy gost [.]

no gap in the MS.]

[486] ¶ Now haþ malice 2 spices þat is to seye
hardnesse of herte And wickednesse or elles þe flesch of
a man is so blynde þat he concidereþ not þat he is in
synne [.]

no gap in the MS.]

whiche is þe hardnesse of þe deuyl // [487] That other
¹spice of Enuye is whenne þat a man werreth trouthe
when þat he woot þat hit is trowthe And eke when
þat he werreith þe grace of þat god hath ȝoue to his

neighbore & al þis is by Enuye [488] Certes
 þenne is Enuye þe worste synne þat is // ffor soothly
 alle oþer synnes ben somtyme aȝayn o special
 vertu [489] ¶ But certez Enuye is aȝayns alle vertues
 & of alle goodneses // ffor hit is sory of alle
 bountes of neighebore and in þis manere hit is
 dyuers from alle oþer synnes // [490] ffor wel vnnethis
 is þer any synne þat hit ne hath som delyte in hym self
 safe only enuye þat euer hath in hym self anguysch and
 sorwe [491] ¶ The spices of enuye ben þese þer is
 first sorwe of oþer mennes goodnes and of her pros-
 perite [. . . *no gap in the MS.*] is kyndly matere of ioie
 þenne is enuye a synne aȝayns kynde // [492] The
 2^e spice is ioie of oþer mennes harme
 [.
 *no gap in the MS.*] [493] Of þis 2^e spice cometh
 bakbytyng [. *no gap in the MS.*] or detraccion
 hath tweyn spices as þus / Som men preisþ his
 neighboure by a wicked entent [494] for he makeþ
 alwey a wicked knotte at þe laste ende alwey he
 makeþ a butte at þe laste ende ¶ þat is digne & more
 blame þen worþ is alle þe plesynge // [495] The 2^e
 spice is þat if a man be good & dooth & saith a
 þing to good entent / þe bacbyter wol turne alle þe
 goodnesse vp so down to his schrewed entent / [496]
 ¶ þe 3^e is to amenuse þe bountee of his neyȝ-
 bore / [497] þe 4 spice of bakbytyng^e is þis
 þat if men speke goodnesse of a man wol þe
 bacbyter sayn parfay suche a man ȝet is bettere þen he
 in dispreisynge of hym þat men preise / [498] þe
 5. spice is for to consente gladly herkne
 þe harme þat men speke of oþer folk þis
 synne is ful gret and ay encresit after þe wicked
 entent of þe bacbyter [499] ¶ After bakbytynge comeþ
 grucchyng or mormuraunce / and somtyme hit spryngeþ
 of inպacyence aȝayns god and somtyme aȝayns man //

[500] Aȝayns [god] it is whenne a man grucchiȝ aȝayn þe payne of helle or aȝayns pouert or losse of Catell or aȝayn reyne or tempest or elles gruccheȝ þat schrewes han prosperite or elles þat good men han aduersyte [501] and alle þese þinges schulde men suffre patiently for þey comyn by þe rightful Iugement & ordinaunce of god // [502] Somtyme cometh grucchyng of auarice as Iudas grucchyd aȝayns þe magdelen when sche ennoynted þe heued of oure lord ihesu Crist wiȝ here precious oignement [503] ¶ þis manere of mormure is suche as when men grucchen of goodnesse & þat men selue doon Or þat oȝer folk doon of her owen ¹ Catell [504] Somtyme comyth murmur of pruyde as when Symon þe Pharisee grucchid aȝayns Magdaleyn when sche approached to ihesu crist and wepte at his fete for her synnes / [505] And somtyme hit sourdeth of Enuye when men discoueren a mannes harome þat was prynce or berith him an hand þing þat is fals [506] ¶ Murmur is eke ofte amange seruauantz þat grucedd when her soueraignes bidden hem to doon leefful þinges / [507] And for asmoche as þey dar noȝt openly wiȝsaye þe commaundementes of her soueraigne zet woln þey saye harm & grucche & murmur pryuyly for verrey dispyte // [508] wiche wordes men clepe þe deuels pater noster þouȝ so be þat þe deuell had neuer pater noster but þat folke zeuen hit suche a name // [509] Somtyme hit cometh of yre or of pryue hate þat norischeth rancour in herte / as afterward I schal declare / [510] þenne cometh eke bitternesse of herte þurgh wiche bitternesse euery good dede of his neighbore semeth to hym bitter and vnsauery / [511] Then cometh discorde² ³ þat vnbyndeth almaner [² Reg. 18, C 2, extract, leaf 251, ends] of frindeschepe: þat cometh scorenyng of [.] his neyhe- [³ Lansdowne MS, 851, leaf 240] bore al do he neuer so wele: [512] þan cometh accuseinge: as whan a man sekeþ occasione to anoyen his

neyhboure: Whiche þat is like þe crafte of þe deuēl:
 þat wayteþ boþ day & nyht to accusen vs all:
 [513] ¶ þan commeþ malignite þorwhe whiche a ma
 anoyeþ his neihbour priuely. if he maie: [514] And if he
 nouht ne may. algates his wikked wil ne schal not wante:
 as for to birne his house priuely or openly: or alene
 his bestees: & semblable þinges:

[*The Remedy against Envy.*]

[515] ¶ Nowe wil .I. speke of þe remedye azeines þis foule
 sinne of Envie: ffirst is þe loue of god
 principal & loueing of him selfe & of his neyhbour. ffor
 sopely þe tone maie not be withouten þe
 toþere. [516] And trusteþ wele þat in þe name of þi
 neyhbour þou schalt vnderstande þe name of þi
 broþere ffor certes al we haue o fader fleschely & o
 moder: þat is to seye Adam & Eue: & eke o fader
 spirituele þat is to seie god of heuen: [517] þine
 neyhbour ert þou holden for to loue & wilne him al
 godenesse: And þerefor seiþe god loue þine neyhbour as
 þi self: þat is to saluacion boþ to lyue & to
 soule: [518] And more ouere þou schal loue him in
 worde & benygne ammonesscheynge: And chastiseinge:
 And comfort him in his anoyes: And praye for him wip
 al þine herte: [519] And in dede þou schalt loue him
 in suche wise þat þou schalte done to him in charite:
 As þou woldest were done to þine owen persone:
 [520] And þerefore þou schalte note done him no damage
 in wykked worde ne harme in his body ne in his catel
 ne in his soule be entiseinge of wykked ensample. [521]
 þou schalt nouht desire his wyf ne none of his þinges:
 vnderstande eke: þat in þe name of þi neyhbour is com-
 prehended his enmye [522] ¶ Certes a man schal loue his
 enmye for þe commandementz of god: And sopely þi
 frende schalt þou loue in god: [523] I. sei þin
 ennemye schalt þou loue for goddes saake by his commande-

ment: ffor if it were reson. þat man scholde hate his
 ennemye: for soþ god wol not receyue vs to his loue
 þat bien his enemyes [524] azeines þre manere of of
 wronges: þat his Ennemy doþe to him: He schal do þre
 þinges: As þus: [525] Azeines hate & rankour of hert:
 He schal loue him in Herte azeine chideinge & wikkede
 wordes. he schal praie for his Ennemy. ¶ Azeines þe wikked
 dede of his ennemye he schal done him bounte: [526] ¶ For
 Crist seiþe: loueþ ȝoure enemys And preieþ for hem
 þat spekeþ ȝowe harme /. And eke for hem þat ȝowe chasen:
 & pursewen: And doþe þat bounte to hem þat ȝowe haten:
 =Lo þus commandeþ vs oure lorde ihesu criste to do
 to oure enemyes: [527] For soþely nature driues vs
 to loue oure frendes. And parfey oure enemys haue
 more nede to loue þan oure frendes: And þei þat
 mor nede had: to hem schal men do goode-
 nesse [528] ¶ And certes in þilke dede haue þe remem-
 brance of þe loue of ihesu criste þat deyed for his
 ennemys: [529] ¶ And in almuche þat þilke loue is þe
 more to performe: So muche is more
 þe gre merit: And þefore þe loueinge of oure
 Enmi: Haþ confounde þe venime of þe deuyþ:
 [530] ffor riht as þe deuel is discomfite be humilite
 Riht so is he woundede to to þe deþe be þe loue of oure
 Enmye: [531] Certes þan is loue þe medecyne þat
 cacheþ oute þe venym of Envy Fro mannes herte [532]
 ¶ þe spices of þis pas scholne buie more largely in here
 chapetles folowyng:

de Ira [*from the margin*]

[533]

After Ennevie wil .I. declare þe sinne of Ire: For
 soþely who þat haþe envy vpon his neyghbour:
 anone comunly he wil finde him matier of
 wreþþe in worde or in dede azeines him to whome
 he haþe envie: [534] and as wele comeþ Ire of pride

as of envie: for soþely he þat is proude or envious:
is lyhtly wroþe

[535] ¶ þis sinne of ire after þe discriueinge of
sainte Austine: Is wikked wiþ to bue avengede be
worde or by dede: [536] ¶ Ire after þe Filosofre. Is
þe feruen^t blode of man. ywhiked in his hert þorwhe
whiche he wil harme to him þat he hateþ: [537] ¶ For
certes þe hert of man be enchaufeinge & moueinge of
his blode waxeþ so trouble þat he is out of al
Iuggement of Reson: [538] Bot ȝe schal vnderstonde
þat Ire is in two maners: þat on of hem is goode &
þat oþere is wikked [539] ¶ The good Ire is be
Ieloway of goodnesse þoruhe þe whiche a man is wroþe
with wikkednesse & aȝeines wykkednesse: And þere
fore seiþe þe wise man: þat ire is bett þan pleye: [540]
þis ire is wiþ debonarte: Ant it is wroþe wiþ
outen bitternesse nouht wroþe aȝeines þe man bot
wroþe wiþ þe mysdede of þe man as seiþe þe pro-
phet dauid: Irascimini & nolite peccare [541] ¶ Nowe
vnderstonde þat wykked yre is in tuo maners:
þat is to seiue sodeine Ire wiþe outen
avisement & consentinge of his reson: [542] þe meneynge
& þe sense of þis: is þat þ^e reson of a man con-
sentep nouht to þilke sodeine Ire: & þan is venial:
[543] ¶ An oþere Iire is ful wikked þat comeþ of
velany of hert avised & cast before wiþ wikked wiþ
to do vengeance: And þerto his Resoun consentep: And
so soþely þis is dedely synne: [544] This Ire is so dis-
pleasant to god þat it troubleþ his hous & chaseþe þe
holy gost oute of mannes soule: [.]

.
no gap in the MS.] [545] & put in him þe lik-
nes of þe deuel: & be-nymmeþ þe man fro god þat
is rihtful lorde [546] ¶ This ire is a ful grete
plesance to þe deuel; ffor it is þ^e deuel forneys
þat is ychaufed with þe fire of heh [547] ffor certes

as fuyre is more myhtye to distroye erpely
þinges þan anopere Element: Riht so is ire myhty to
destreie al sprituel þinges: [548] Loke howe þat
fuyre of smale gledys þat bien almost dede vnder asshen
wyth qwyken azeine whan þei whan þei bue touched with
brimstone: Riht so Ire wyth qwykene azeine
whan it is touched be pruide þat is couerde in
mannes herte: [549] ffor certes fire may not comme
out of nopinge bot if were first in þe same þinge
naturally: As fire is drawn oute of flintes wip stale:
[550] And riht so as pride is often matire of Ire: Riht so is Ran-
cour norische & kepere of þe wrappe in þe mannes hert: [551]
¶ Ther is a manere tree as seiþ saint Isodere: þat whā men
makeþ fire of þilke tre And couereþ þe coles of it wip
asshen: Sopely þe fire of it wil lasten al a 3ere or more:
[552] And riht so fareþ it of Rankoure: Whan he is
ones conseyuēd in þe hert of siñne man: Certeyne it wil
last paraduenture ¹Frōme one Hester day vnto anopere
esterdaie or more: [553] Bot certes þilke man
is fer fro þe mercy of god al þilke while

[554] in þis forsaide deuels forneys where
forgeu .thre schrewes: Pride þat al blowþe & encreaseþ
þe fire be chideinge & wykked wordes: [555] þan
standeþ envye & holdeþ þe hote yren vpon þe hertes
of man wip a peire of longe tonges of longe Rankoure:
[556] And þan stant þe sinne of contumely or
strif & chest: & batereþ & forgeþ be veleynes
reproueynges: [557] ¶ Certes þis cursed sinne anoyeþ
boþe þe man him self & eke to his neyhbour:
For sopely almost al þe harme þat any man
doþe to his neyhbour: commeþ of wrap: [558] For
certes outrageous wrappe doþe al þat euer þe
deuel him commandeþ: for he ne spareþ neyþere
crist ne his swete moder: [559] And in his out-
rageous Anger & Ire Alas Alas ful mony one
felep in þat time ful wykkedly

¶ Boþe of criste & of al his halowes: [560] is
 nouht þis acursed vice [.
 *no gap in the MS.*] his debonaire
 lif espirituel þat schold kepen his soule: [561]
 ¶ Certes it be-nymmeþ eke goddes dieu lord schippe: &
 þat is mannes soule & þe loue of his neybores:
 ¶ It striueþ eke al day aȝeines trowþe: it reueþ him to
 quiete of his herte: And subuertep his soule:

[562] ¶ Of Ire commeþ þes stinkinge engenderoures:
 ffirst hate þat is olde wrappe: discorde: þoruhe whiche
 a man for-sakeþ his olde frende þat he haþ loued ful
 longe: [563] And þan commeþ werre: And euery
 maner of wronge þat man doþ to his neyhebour in
 body or in Catal: [564] Of þis cursed sinne of Ire
 commeþ manslawhter: And vnder stondeþ wale þat
 Omycide þat is man slauhter is in diuerse wyse: Somme
 manere of Omycide is spirituel: & somme is bodely: [565]
 Spirituel manneslauhtere is in vj þinges: ffirst be
 hate as seiþe seinte Iohn: þat he þat hateþ his broþer
 his Omycide: [566] whiche is be bakbiteinge: Of
 whiche bakbyters seiþ Salomon: þat þei haue tuo
 swerdes wipþe whiche þei alene here neyhebores ¶ For
 soþely also wikked it is to be-nyme hime his goode name as
 his lif: [567] ¶ Homicide is eke in ȝeueinge of wikked
 counsel by fraude as for to ȝeue counsel to areys
 wrongefully custumes & talliages [568] of whiche seiþe
 Salomon: Lyon Roreinge: Bere hungrye bien like to
 crewel lordschippes in wip-haldinge or abrugeinge of þe
 schipe or þe hire of wages: [.
 . . . *no gap in the MS.*] Of þe almos of þe pouer folke:
 [569] ffor whiche þe wiseman seiþe: Fedep him þat
 almost deyeþ for hunger: ffor soþely bot þou feede him
 þou sleste him: And all þes bien dedely sinnes: [570]
 Bodely manslauhter is whan slest him with þi
 tunge ¶ In opere manere as whan þou commandest to
 sle a man or elles ȝeuest him counsell to slene a

mān. [571] ¶ Manslauhtere in dede is in .iiij. maners: þat on is be lawe: Riht as a Iustice dampneþ him þat is coupable to þe deþe: bot latte þe Iustice be warre þat he do it rihtfully: And þat he do it not for delite to spil blode bot for kepeinge of rihtwisnesse: [572] ¶ Anopere homycide is done for necessite: as whan a manne sleþe anopere in his defendant: And þat he ne maye none opere wise eschape fromme his owen deþ: [573] Bot certeynly if he maie eskape withouten slaughter of his aduersarye & sleþ him he doþ sinne: & he schal bere penance as for dedely sinne: [574] Eke if a man be cas or aduenture schete an arwe or cast a stone: with þe whiche he sleþe a man it is homycide. [575] Eke if a womman be negligence ouerelyþe hir childe in slepeinge. ¹itt is homicide & dedely sinne: [576] Eke whan a man distroubleþ þe concepcion of a childe or makeþ a womman barayne be drinkeinge of venemous herbes þoruhe whiche sche may nouht conceyue: or sleþe a childe be drinkes: or elles putteþ inne certein material þinges in hire secrete places to sle þe childe [577] or elles doþe vnkinde sinne be whiche man or womman schediþ his nature in manere or in place þere as a childe maie nouht be conceyued: or elles if a womman haþe conceyued & hurteþ her self & sleeþe here childe: 3it is it homycide: [578] Whatte seye we eke of wemmen þat mordren her childern: for drede of worldly schame certes an horrible homycide: [579] Homycide is eke if a manne aprocheþ to a womman be desire be desire of lychery: be þe whiche þe child is perished: or elles smyteþ a womman wityngly þoruhe whiche sche leseþ his childe: Al þes ben homycides: and dedely horrible sinnes: [580] ¶ 3utte commeþ þere of Ire mony mo sinnes: as wele in worde as in pouhte: and in dede: as he þat aretteþ vpon god or blameþ god of þinge of whiche he is him selfe gilty: or displeseþ god & al his halowes as done þes cursed hasadours

in diuerse contres: [581] þis cursed sinne done þei:
 when þei felen in her hert ful wikkedly of god &
 his halowes. [582] ¶ Also whan þei treten vnreuerently
 þ^e sacrament of þ^e auter ¶ þilke sinnes bien. so grete
 þat vnneþ þei maie be relest: bot þat þe mercye of
 god passeþ his werkes it is so grete & so
 benigne: [583] ¶ þan comeþ of Ire attrye angur:
 whā a man scharpely amonesched in his schrift for to
 lete sinne: [584] þan wil he hangry And
 ansewere hokerlye & angerly: or defende & excuse
 his sinne be vnstedfastnesse of his flesche: or elles he
 dide it for to holde compaignye with wyse felawes: Or
 elles he seiþe þe fende entised hime: [585] or elles he
 dide it for his zouþe or elles his complexion is so
 corageous þat he mai nouht for bere: or elles it is his
 destanye as he seiþe vnto a certeine age: or elles: he
 seiþe it commeth him of gentilles of his auncestres
 and semblable þinges [586] ¶ Ah þese maner of folke
 so wrappen hem in her sinnes þat þei ne wol nouht
 deliueren he self: ffore soþely no þat excuseþ
 him wilfully: of his sinne: may not be deliuered of his
 sinne til þat he mekely be-knoweþ his sinne. [587]
 ¶ After þat commeth swereinge þat is expresse
 azeintes þe commandement of god And þis befaller oft
 of anger & of ire: [588] God seiþe: þou schalt nouht
 take þe name of þine lorde god in veyne ne in ydel. Also
 oure lorde ihesu seiþ be þe worde of seint Mathewe
 [. *no gap in the MS.*] [589] Ne wil ȝe
 nouht swere in al manere Neyþere be
 heuen for it is goddes throne. Ne by erþe for it is þe
 bynche of his feete Ne by iherusalem: For it is þe Cite of
 a grete kyng: ne be þin hede: for þou maist nouȝt
 maake an her white ne blake: [590] Bot seiþe be ȝoure
 ȝe. ȝe. & nay. naye: And what þat is more
 it is yuel. þus seiþe criste: [591] ffor cristes saake ne swereþ
 nouht so sinfully in dismembringe of criste by soule.

hert. bones. & body: ffor certes it semeþ þat 3e
 þenkeþ þat þe cursed Iewes disembred him noȝt
 ynowhe: [. . . *no gap in the MS.*] bot 3e disembren
 him more: [592] ¶ And if so be þat þe lawe com-
 peñt 3ow to swere: þan rewleþ 3owe after þe lawe of
 god in 3oure swereinge as seiþe Ieremye in þe iiij. capitle.
 [. *no gap in the MS.*] þou
 schalt kepe þre condicions: þou schalt ¹swere in trouþe
 in dome & in rihtwisnesse: [593] þis to seine
 þou schalt swere soþe: for euery leseinge is azeines crist.
 For crist is verray trouþe: And þenke wele þis þat
 euery grete swerer nouht compelled lawfully to swere
 þe wounde schal not departe fro his house whiles he
 vseþ suche vnleful swereinge: [594] ¶ þou schalt swere
 eke in dome whan þou art constreynede by þi domes-
 man to wittnese þe trewþe: [595] Eke þou schalt
 nouht swere for envye ne for fauor ne for mede
 bot for rihtwisnesse for declareinge to
 worschipe of god: & to helpeinge of þine euen
 cristen: [596] And þerfore eueryman þat
 takeþ goddes name in ydel or falsely swereþ wiþ
 his mouþe or elles takeþ on him þe name of criste
 to be called a cristenman: And leueþ azeines cristes
 leueynge & his techeinge al þei take goddes name
 in ydel [597] ¶ Loke eke whate seiþe seint Peter
Actuum .iiij^o. Non est aliud nomen sub celo: þere
 is non oþere name seiþ seint Peter vnder heuen:
 yȝouen to men in whiche þei muste be saued: þat is to
 seye bot in þe name of ihesu criste [598] ¶ Tak kepe eke
 how þat þe precious name of ihesu criste as seiþ seinte Poule
 ad Philipenses: xij^o. c°. In nomine ihesu: &c. þat in þe
 name of ihesu euery kne of heuenly creatures or
 erþely or of heñ scholde bowen: ffor it is so hihe
 & so worschippuñ þat þe cursed fende in heñ scholde
 tremblen to here it nemened: // [599] þan
 semeþ it þat men þat sweren so orrible by his

blissed name þat þei dispisen it more boldly:
þan diden þ^e cursed Iewes: or elles þe deuel þat
trembleþ whan he hereþ his name:

[600] Now certez seþen þat swereynge bot it be do
al lawfully: is so holy defendede meche wers is
forsweringe falsly: And 3utte nedeles

[601] what seie we eke of heme [. . . *no gap in MS.*]
in swereinge & holde it a gentyre or a manly dede to
swere grete opes: ¶ and of hem þat of verrei
vsage. ne cesen nouht to swere grete opes: al þe cause
nouht worþe a strawe: Certes þis is an horrible sinne: [602]
Swerynge sodanly wiþ oute avisement is eke a
sinne: [603] ¶ Nowe late vs go to þilke horrible & cursed
sweringe of adiuracione & coniuracione as done þese fals en-
chauntours & nygromansoures: In basins ful of water or
in a briht swerde in a serkle: or in a fire or in a scholder-
bone of a schepe: [604] I. kanne not seine bot þat þei
done corsedly & dampnably azeines criste & al þe
feipe of holy chir chirche:—

[605] what seye we be hem þat leuen on
deuaneyles: as be flyht or be noyse of birdes or of
bestes or of sorte by ygromansy: be dremes be chirkeinge
of dores: be gnoweinge of rattes or crakkeynge of houses
& suche maner of wrichednesse: [606] Certes al þis
þinge is defended be god & holy cherche: for
whiche þei bien acursed till þei come to amendement
þat on suche fulpe setten hire beleue: [607] Charmes
for woundes: & Maledies of men or of bestes if þei
taken any effecte it may be peraduenture þat god suffureþ
it þat folke scholde 3iue þe more faipe: and Reuerence to
his name:

[608] ¶ Nowe wil .I. speke of leseinges whiche gener-
aly is fals signifiant: of wordes en entent to deceyuen
his heuen cristen: [609] Sum leseynge is of whiche
þere commeþ none auantage to no wight: And some lese-
inge torneþ to þese or þe profite of a man

& to damage of anopere manere! [610] ¶ Anopere leseinge
for to [. . . no gap in the MS.]¹ Anopere leseinge commep
of delite for to lye. In whiche delite þei wil forgen a longe
tale & peynte it wip al circumstance! wher
al þe grounde of þe tale is fals! [611] Somme leseinge
commep for he wil susteyne his worde! And sum leseynge
cometh of rechelnesse! wip outen avisement! & sem-
blable þinges

[612] ¶ Lat vs now touche þe vice of flaterye
whiche ne comep nouht gladly bot for drede or for Couetise!
[613] Flattery is generally wrongful preyseinge ¶ Flatrer-
es bene þe deuiles norices þat norischen his childerne
wip melke of losengrye! [614] ffor soþe seiþe Salomon!
þat flatery is wers þan detraccione! ffor sum tyme de-
traccion makeþ an haunten mān þe more humble
for he dredeþ detraccion! ¶ Bot certes flaterȳ makeþ
a man to enhante his herte and his countenance!
[615] flattery bien þe deuels enchauntour! ffor
þei maake a man to wene of him self to be like þat he
nys nouht lyke! [616] þei bien like to Iudas þat be-trayed
[. no gap in the MS.] a man to sel him
to his ennemye þat is to þe deuyl [617] ¶ Flatereres bien
þe deuyl chapelaine þat singen euer placebo!
[618] I. reken flatery in þe vices of ire! ¶ For oft
time if a man be wrope wip anopere! þen wil
he flatere sum wyght to susteine him in his qwereH!

[619] Speke we nowe of suche cursinge as commep
oute of Irrous herte! Malyson may be seide generallye! ecery
man power of harme such cursynge bereueþ man fro
þe Regne of god! As seiþe seint Poule! [620] þat
suche cursinge wrongefully retournep oft tyme azeine to
him þat curseþ As a birde retournep azeine vn to his
owen neste! [621] And ouere alþinge men ouhte
eschewe to curse her childern & zeue to þe deuyl
here engendorere as fer forþe as in hem is ¶ Certes it is
a grete perile & a grete sinne!

[622] ¶ Late vs þan speke of chideinge: And reproche
 whiche biene grete woundes in mannes herte: for
 þe vnsewe þe semes of frendschippe in mannes herte:
 [623] ffor certes vnneþes may a man bue pleynelly
 accorded wip him þat haþ him openly reuiled &
 reproued & disclaunderde: þis is a ful gryaly sinne:
 as criste seiþe in þe gospell: [624] And take kepe now
 þat he þat reproueþ his neyhboure: oþere he reproueþ
 him be som harme of peyne þat he haþe on his body:
 as mesel croked harlotte or be somme sinne þat he doþe:
 [625] Nowe if he reproue him be harme of peyne
 þan torneþ þe profete to ihesu criste: for peyne is
 sent be þe rihtwise sonde of gode: & be his suffrance:
 be it Meselrye or mayme: ore maladye: [626] And if he
 reproue him vncharitablye of synne: As þou holoure: þou
 dronken lewde harlote: and so forþ: þan apparteneþ þat
 to þe rejoyseinge of þe deuel þat euer haþe ioye
 þat men doon synne: [627] And certes chidyng
 may not come bot of velens herte: ffor after þe
 abundance of þe herte spekeþ þe mouþe ful oft:
 [628] And 3e scholne vnderstonde. þat loke be any. waye
 whan any man schal chaste an oþere an oþer þat he be war
 fro chideinge or reproueinge ¶ ffor trewly bot he be
 war he may ful lyhtly queken þe fuyre of anger: and of
 wrappe: whiche þat he schold qwenche & peraduentur
 sleþe him þat he myht chastise wip benyng-
 nite: [629] ffor as seiþe Salomon the amyable tonge: is
 þe tree of lif: þat is to seyne of lif espritele and
 a dislaue tunge sleþe þe spirites of him þat
 repreueþ ¹And eke of him þat is reproued: [630] Lo
 what seinte Austine seiþe: þere is noþinge ylyke þe
 deueles childe as he þat oft chideþ: Seint poule seiþe
 eke .I. seruant of god behoueþ nouht to chide [631] ¶ And
 howe þat chideinge is a veleyns þinge betwex al
 maner folke 3it is it certes most vnkouenable
 be-twyx a man & his wyf: for þere is neuer reste:

And *perfor* seiþe salomon. An house þat is vnkouerde
 in reyne & dropinge! & a chideinge wif. bene ylike!
 [632] a man þat is in in a dropinge hous in many
 place! þeyhe he schewe þe dropinge in o place
 it droppeþ in anopere in a nopere. So fareþe it be
 a chideinge wyf! bot sche chide him in o place sche
 wil chide him in anopere! [633] And *perfor* is better
 a morsel of brede with Ioye! þan an hous ful of
 delices wip chideinge seiþe Salomon! [634]
 Poule seiþe O 3e wemmen be 3e soubiettes to 3oure
 husbondes as be-houþe in god! And 3e men louen 3oure
 wyves Ad Clonicenses .iiij°.

. [635] ¶ Afterward speke we of scorenynghe whiche is a
 wikked sinne! And namely whan he scoreneþ a man for
 his goode werkes! [636] ffor certe suche scorners
 faren y-like þe foule tode þat mai not endure to
 smel þe swete sauour of þe vine when it
 floureþ! ¶ [637] þes scorners bien partinge felawes
 with þe deuel! = for þei haue Ioy whan þe deuel
 wynneþ! & sorwe whan he leseþ! [638] þei bene
 aduersaries to oure lorde ihesu criste! ffor þei haten þat he
 loueþ þat is to sei. sauacion of soule!

[639] ¶ Speke we nowe of wikked counsel ¶ For he þat
 wikked counsel 3eneþ is a traitour! for he distroyþe
 him þat trusteþ in him. vt achitofel de Absonē.
 But napeles 3it is it wikked counsel firste azeines him
 selfe [640] for as seiþe þe wiseman! Euery fals
 leueynge haþe þis properte in him selfe þat he þat
 wil anoye anopere man first anoyeþ him self!
 [641] And men schal vndestande þat man schal nouht
 take his counsel of fals folke! ne of to angry folke or
 greuous folke! ne of folke þat a loueþ specialy to muche here
 owen profite! ne to muche werldly folke namely in conseleinge
 of soules!

[642] ¶ Nowe commeþ þe sinne of hem þat
 maken discorde amonges folke whiche is a sinne þat

criste hateþ vtterly: And no wonder is: ffor he deyed
for to maake concorde: [643] & mor schame done þei to
criste: þan dide þei þat him crucified: ffor god
loueþ better þat frenchepe be amonges folke: þan
he dide his owen body: whiche he gaf for vnitees:
þerfore beene þei likned to þe deucl þat euere is
aboute to make discorde

[644] ¶ Nowe commeþ þe sinne of dowble tonge suche
as speken faire befor folke: & wikkede be-hynde or
elles þei maken sembland as þouhe þe spake of
goode entencion or elles in game & pleye: And ȝit þe
speke of wikked entente:

[645] ¶ Now commeþ be-wreynge of counseile þorwe
whiche a man is defamed: vneþes maye he restoreþ þe
damages:

[646] Nowe commeþ manas þat is an hopen foly: ffor
he þat manasseþ: he þreteþ more þan he maie
do ful oft time:

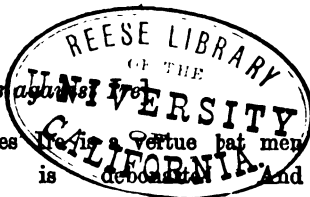
[647] Nowe comeþ ydel wordes þat is wiþeouten
profite of him þat spekeþ þo wordes & eke of him
þat herkeneth þe wordes: Or elle ydel wordes bien
þo þat bien nedelesse or wiþouten entent of naturely
profite: [648] And al be it þat Idel wordes som-
time bien venial sinne ȝit schold men doute hem: ffor we
scholne ȝeue reken'ynge of hem be-for god:

[649] Nowe commeþ Iangelynge þat may noȝt come wiþe-
owten sinne as seiþe Salomon: It is a signe of aperte
folye: [650] And þerfore: a philosophre saide: Whan
a man asked hym howe men schold plesse þe peple:
And he answard: Do goode werkis: & speke fewe
Iangelinges:

[651] After þis comeþ þe sinne of Iapes þat
bien deuels apes ffor þei maken folke to lawhe att
her Iaperye as folkes done att þe gaudes of an hape:
Suche Iapes defendeþ seint Poule: [652] Loke howe
þat vertuouse wordes & holy: conuertten hem

pat traueyle in þe seruice of crist! Riht so conuerten
þe vilens worde & þe knakkes of þe lapes hem þat
traveylen in þe seruise of þe deuel. [653] ¶ þes bien
þ^e sinne þat commeþ of þe tonge! þat commeþ of ire
& of oþere sinnes:

[The Remedies



[654] The remedies azeines ^{it is a vertue þat men} clepen mansuetude þat is ^{debonaire} And
eke anothere vertue þat men clepen pacience: [.]
no gap in the MS.

[655] Debanarte wip-draweþ & refreyneþ
þe stringes & þe meueynges of mannes corage in his
herte! in suche maner þat þei scipe nouzt oute be
anger ne be ire! [656] Suffrance suffreþ swetly al
þe anoyance þat & þe wronges þat men done to a man
outwarde! [657] ¶ Seint Ierom. seiþ þus of debonarte!
þat it doþe none harme to no wight ne seiþe for none
harme þat men him done ne seine! He ne eschaungeþ nouzt
azeines his reson! [658] ¶ This vertue commeþ some time of
Nature! ffor as seiþe þe Philosopher! A man is a whike
þinge be nature! debonaire & trefable be goodnesse!
Bot whan debonairete is enformed of grace. it
is þe more worþe! //

[659] Pacience þat is anothere remedy azeynes ire!
it is a vertue þat suffreþ swetely enery mannes goodnesse!
& is nozt wroþe for none harme þat is done vnto her. //

[660] The Philosopher seiþe þat paciens is þilke
vertue þat sufferþ debonarly al þe outrage of
aduersitee & enery wikked worde! [661] þis vertue
makeþ a man ylyke to god! And makeþ him his
owen der childe as seiþe crist! This vertue discomforþ
þine Ennemye! and þerfore seiþe þe wise man. If þou
wilde venqwys þin enemye. lereþe to suffer! [662] And
þou schalt vnder-stande þat a man sufferþ: iiij. manere

LANSDOWNE 657 (6-T. 648)

of greuance in otward þinges: Azeines whiche foure
he mot haue foure maner of pacience

[663] þe firste greuance is of wyked wordes: þilke gre-
uance suffred oure lorde ihesu crist wip outhen gruccheinge ful
paciently: Whan þe Iewes dispised him & reprovued him:
ful oft [664] suffur þou þere fore paciently: for þe
wiseman eke seiþe: If þou strif wip a fole þouhe
þe fole be wroþe or þouhe he lawhe al gate:
þou schalt haue no reste [665] ¶ þe toþere greuance
outeward is to haue damage of þi catel: þere aȝein
suffurd criste ful paciently: whan he was dispoilede of
þat he hadde in þis life & þat nas nouht bot þe cloþes
[666] ¶ þan greuance is to a man haue harme in
his bodye: þat suffred criste ful paciently in al his
passion [667] þe ferþe greuance is an outrageous
laboure in werkes. Wherfor .I. seiþe þat folke þat
maken here seruantes to traueyle to greuouslye or oute of
time as on halidayes: soþely þei done grete sinne. /
[668] ¹Here aȝeine suffred criste ful paciently. And
tautht vs pacience whan he bare vpon his blisced
scholder þe cros vpon þe whiche he scholde suffur
a spitous dep: [669] ¶ Here maie men lerne to be
patient: for certes nouht onely cristen men bene patient
for þe loue of ihesu criste: & for guerdone of þe blisse
of heuen. And of þe blisful lyf þat is perdurable: Bot
certes þe olde peyneymes þat neuer were cristen com-
menden & vsen þe vertue of pacience:

[670] A philosofre vpon a time þat wolde haue
bet his disciple for his grete trespace for whiche he was
gretely ameuede: & brouhte a ȝerde to scoure þe
childe: [671] And whan þe childe sawe þe ȝerde He
seide to his maister what wil ȝe do: I. wil bete
quod þe Maister for þi correccionen. [672] For soþe
sire quod þe childe ȝowe ouhte firste corecte ȝoure of þat
ȝe haue lost ȝoure pacience for þe gylte of a childe:
[673] For soþe quod þe Maister al wepeinge þou

seist soþe! Hauē þou þe ȝerde my dere sone! & correcte me for myne impacience! [674] Of paciens commeþe obedience! of whiche a man is obedient to criste! & to aȝh hem to wiche he ouhte be obedient in criste. [675] And vndestande wele þat obedience is perfitte! whan men done gladly & hastely wiþ good herte enterly al þat he schold do! [676] Obedience generally is to performe þe doctrine of god & of his sovreignes to whiche him ouhte to be obeissant to al rihtwisnesse

De Accidia.

[677] **A**fter þ^e sinnes of Enevy [. . . *no gap in the MS.*] .I. wil speke of þe sinnes of accide! For Enevy blindeth þe herte of a man! And ire troubleþ aman! And Accide Makeþ him hevye þouhtful & wrawe! [678] Enevy & Ire makeþ bitternes in hert! whiche bitternes is moder of accidie. & benymeth him þe loue of al goodnesse. þan is accide þe angwysche of a trowble hert! And seinte. Austeyne seiþe: It is anoye it is anoy of goodenesse! & anoye of harme! [679] sertes þis is a dampnable sinne! ffor it doþe wronge to ihesu criste! in alsomuche þat he nymmeth þe service þat men ouhte to do to ihesu criste wiþ al diligence as seiþ Salomon! [680] Bot accide doþe none suche diligence! he doþe al þinge wiþ anoye! & wrawnesse slaknesse & excusacion & wiþ dulnes & vnlust! ffor whichþ þe boke seiþe acursed be he þat doþe þat doþ þe service of god neclygently! [681] þen is Accide Enevy to eueryche astate of man! For certes þe estate of man is in þre maners! [682] Eyþere it is þe state of Innocence as was þe state of Adam be fore he fel in to sinne! In whiche he was holden to worche as in an hereynge! & in adourynge of god! [683] Anopere estate is þe state of sinfulmen! in whiche estate men bien holden

to labour in preyinge to god for amendement of here
[. no gap in the MS.]
sinnes! [684] Anopere estate es þe estate of grace! In
whiche estate he is halden to do werkes of penitence! And
certes to al þes þinges is accide Enemy & con-
trarie. for he loueþ no besinesse att al! [685] ¶ Nowe
certes þis foule sinne accide! is eke a ful grete enemye
til þe lifode of þe body! ffor it haþe no purueance
aþeine temp[or]ele necessite! for it is for-slewþed & for
sloggeþ & distruyeþ al goodes temperelles be
rechilnesse!

[686] ¶ þe fourte þinge is þat Accide is like hem
þat bien in þe peyne of hell because of her slouþe
& of her hevinnesse! ffor þei þat bien dampned bien
so bounde þat þei ne maye wele do! ne wele
þenke! [687] Of accide commeþ first þat a man is
anoyed & encombred. ¹to done any goodnesse! &
makeþ þat god haþe Abomynacioun of suche
as seiþ seinte Ioh.

[688] Now commeþ sleuþe þat wil not suffre none
hardenesse ne none penance! For soþe slouþe is so
tender & so delicate as seiþ Salomon! þat he wil not
suffre none hardenesse ne penance ¶ And þerfor he
schendeþ al þat he doþe [689] aþeines his roten
hercid sinne of Accide! And slouþe sholde men
exercise himself to done good werkes. & manly
& vertuouslye cachen corage wele to done thenk-
inge þat oure lorde ihesu criste quyteþe euery goode
dede be it neuere so lite! [690] vsage of laboure is
grete a þinge! ffor it makeþ as seiþ seinte Bernard! The
laborer to haue stronge harmes & hard synowes! &
slowþe makeþ him febel & tendre! [691] ¶ þan commeþ
drede to be-ginne for to wirke any goode werke! ¶ For
certes he þat is enclined to sinne! him pinke it
is so grete an emprise! for to vndertake to do werkes
of goodnesse [692] [.]

. . . *no gap in the MS.*] as seiþe seint Gregorie

[693] ¶ Nowe! commeth wanhope þat is dispeire of þe
mercie of god! þat commeth sume time of to myche out-
rageous sorwe ¶ And some time of muche drede ymagen-
yngē! þat he haþ done so muche sinne þat it wil
nouht avelle him þouhe he wold repent him! &
for-saak & do goode! [694] þoruhe whiche dispeire or drede:
he aboundeth his hert to euery manere sinne! As seiþe
seint Auguste! [695] whiche dampnable sinne if þat
it continue vn to his ende! it is cleped sinnynge in þe
holy gost! [696] þis horrible sinne is so perilous
þat he þat is despeired! þere ne is no sinne
þat he douteþ for to do as schewde wele be Iudas!
[697] Certes þan a-bouen al sinnes þan is þis sinne
most displeasent to crist! & most aduersarie [698]
to crist // Sopely he þat dispeyreþ him! is like þe cowarde
champeoun recreant! & seiþe creant! al wipoutene nede!
Alas alas nedeles is he creant! & seiþe creant
nedelesse despeired! // [699] for certes þ^e mercy of god is
euer redy to þe penytence! it is aboue al his werkes
[700] ¶ Alas can not a man be-þenke him of
seint luke! 15°. where as cristē seiþe þat as wele schal
þere be! Ioye in heuen vpōn a sinful man þat doþe
penitence! þan vpon 90 . & .19. þat
[. . . . *no gap in the MS.*] nedeth no penitente [701]
¶ Loke ferþermore in þe gospel! þe Ioy & þe
festes of þe good man þat hadde lost his sone! whan
his sone wip repentance was returned to his fader!
[702] Can þei nouȝt remembre hem eke! þat as seiþe
seinte luca 13. c°. how þat þe þef seiþe þat was hongede
be-side ihesu cristes side! Lorde remembre on me whan
þou comest vn to þi kingedome [703] ¶ For soþe seiðe
crist! To daie þou schalt be with me in
paradiȝe! [704] Certes þer nys none so horrible sinne of

man þat it ne maye in his lif be destreyde be penitence:
 þoruþe vertue of þe passion & þe dep of criste:
 [705] ¶ Alas what nedeþe man to be despeired
 þan. seþen his mercy so redye is: An aske & haue: //
 [706] þan comþeþ sompnolence þat is slogge
 slombre whiche makeþ a man heuy & dul in
 body: & in soule: And þis sinne comþeþ of slewþe:
 [707] And certes þe time þat be wey of resone men
 schold nouȝt alepe by þe morwe bot if þere were
 cause resonable: [708] ffor sopely in þe morwe tide is
 most couenable a man to seie his preyers & for
 to þinken on god & for to honoure god: and to
 zeuen almos þat comþen¹ to þe pore þat first comen in þe name
 of criste: [709] Lo what seiþe Salomon: who so wil
 be þe morne awake to seke me he schal finde
 [710] ¶ þan comþeþ: negligence or rechelnesse
 þat rekkeþ of no þinge: & howe þat ignorance is þe
 moder of al harme: Certes negligens is þe norische
 to [711] negligentes ne doþe no force whan he schal done
 a þinge wheþer he do it wele or badly:

[712] Of þe remedy of þes two sinnes as seiþ
 þe wisman ¶ þat he þat dredeþ god spareþ nouȝt
 to done þat him ouȝt to done: [713] And he þat loueþ
 god wyl do diligence to plesse god by his werkes
 & abounden him self wiþ al his myht wele for to done:
 [714] ¶ þan comme Idelnesse þat is þe ȝate of al
 harmes: An: ydel man is lyke to a place þat haþe no
 walles: þe deuel may entre on euery side: or schote
 att him att discouert be tempacions on euery side:
 [715] þis ydelnes is þe þorrok of al wikked &
 veleynes þouȝtes: & of al Iangles trufles &
 al ordure: [716] Certes þe heuen is ȝouen to him þat
 wil laboure & nouȝt to ydel folke: Eke dauid seiþe
 þat þei ne be not in þe laboure of men: ne þei ne scholn
 not be whipped wiþ men: þat is to seie in purgatorie:

[717] Certes þan semep it þei schal be tormented
wip þe deuel in hel: bot if þei done penytence:

[718] þan commep þe sinne þat men clepen
tarditas: As whan a man is so latred & so tariinge ere
he wil torne to god: And certes þat is a grete folye:
He is like him þat falleþ in þe dicke: And wil nouht
arise: [719] And þis vice commeþe of fals hope; þat
he þinkeþ þat he schal leue longe: bot þat hope
faileþ ful oft:

[720] ¶ þan commep laches þat is he þat whan he
beginneþ any goode werke: anone he wil for-lete it &
stinte as done þei þat haue any wight to gouerne:
& ne taken of him no more kepe: anone as þei finde
any contrarie or anye anoye / [721] ¶ þes bene þe now
scheperdes þat laten her schepe renne wyteingly to
þe wolf: þat is in þe breres: or done no fors of her owen
gouernance: [722] ¶ Of þis commeþ pouerte: & discripcion
bot of spirituele & temporal þinges ¶ þan commep
a manere of coldenesse: þat freseþ al þe herte of man:
[723] ¶ þan commep vndeucione þoruhe: whiche a man hisso
blonte ¶ And as seiþe seint Bernard. He haþe suche langour in
soule þat he maie neyþere rede ne singe in holy cherche
Ne here ne þinke of deuocion: ne traueyle wip
his hondes in no goode werke: þat it nys to him vnsauerye:
¶ And al apalled: [724] þan waxeth he sore & slowe &
slombre: & sone wil be wrope: And sone is enclinede
to hate & to envye // [725] þane commep þe sinne of
werldly sorwe: whiche þat is clepide tristicia: þat sleþe a
man as seiþe seint Poule: [726] ffor certes suche sorwe
worcheþ to þe deþe of þe soule & of þe body also
¶ For þere of commep þat a man is anoyed of his owen lif:
[727] Where-for suche sorwe: schorteþ ful oft þe lif of
a man er þat his time come:

[728] ¶ Azeynes þis horrible sinne of Accide & þe
 braunches of þe same: þere is a vertue þat is called
 fortitudo: or strenkeþ þat is an affeccioun þoruhe
 whiche a man dispiseþ al noyeus þinge: [729] ¶ þis
 vertue is so myhty: & so vigorous þat it dar wiþ-stande
 myhtyly & wrestel azeines þe saule of the deuel:
 And wisely kepen him selfe frome periles þat bien wikked:
 [730] For it enchaunceþ & enforþeþ þe soule Riht as
 accidie abateþ it makeþ febel // for þis fortitude
 may longe endure be longe suffrance: þe traveile þat bien
 conuenable:

[731] þis vertue hap mony spyces: ¶ þe
 first is cleped magnificence: þat is to seie grete Corage:
 ffor certes þer behoueþ grete corage azeines accidie: les
 þat swolowe þe sowle be þe sinne of sorwe: or
 destruye it be wanhope: [732] ¶ þis vertu makeþ
 folke to vndertake harde þinges & greuouse þinges
 be hire owen wyll wysely & resonably: [733] And for
 als muche as þe deuel fihteþ azeines man more be
 queyntise & be sleyht þan be strenkeþ: ¶ þefore a man
 schal with-stande him with witte & with reson & with dis-
 crecion // [734] þen bien þere þe vertues of feiþe &
 hope in god: & in his seintes to acheuen & accomplise
 þe goode werkes: in whiche he purpose fermely
 to continue: [735] þan commeþ suerte or sikernesse:
 & þat is whan a man [.

 [736]. no gap in the MS.]
 doþe: & performeþ grete werkes of goodenesse þat he haþe
 begonne: And þat is þe ende whi þat men schold do goode
 werkes: ¶ ffor in þe compliseinge of goode
 werkes liþe þe grete guerdone [737] ¶ þan is þere
 constance þat is stablenesse of Corage: And þis scholde
 be in herte be stedfast feiþe: & in mouþe & in

beringe! And in chere! & in dede [738] eke! ¶ *pere bien*
 mo special þinges & remedy azeines accide in diuerse werkes!
 & in consideracion of þe peyne of heft & of the
 Ioy of heuen! & in þe trust of þe grace of þe holy
 goste þat wil giuen him myht to performe his
 entente

De Auaricia.

de avaricia

[739]

After Accidie wil .I. speke of avarice! & of
 Couetyse // Off whiche sinne seiþ seint Paule!
 þat þe rote of al sinnes is couetise! Ad
 Thimotheum 6°. [740] ¶ For sopely whan þe herte of a
 man is confounded in hit selfe & trouble & þat þe
 soule haþe loste þe comforte of god! þan sikeþ he ane
 ydel solace of werldely þinges!

[741] ¶ Auarice after þe scriptione of seint Austyne;
 is a lykerousnes in hert to haue erpely þinges!
 [742] Somme opere folk seyne þat Auarice is for to
 purchase mony erpely þinges! & no þinge giue
 to hem þat haue nede [743] ¶ And vnderstand þou wele! þat
 auarice nys nouht onelye in lande ne in catell! bot sum
 time in science and in glorie And in euery manere of
 outrageous þinges is aueryce! & couetyse! [744] ¶ And
 þe difference be-tuex Auarice & couetise is þis!
 Couetise is for to coueyte suche þinges as þou
 haste nouht! = And Auarice is to wiþ-holde & kepe suche
 þinges as þou hast wiþ outhen rihtful nede [745] ¶ Sopely
 þis Auarice is a sinne þat is ful dampnable! ffor al holy
 writte curseþ it! & spekeþ azeines it! ffor it doþe
 wronge to ihesu criste! [746] for it be-reueþ him þe loue
 þat men to him owen. And turneþ it bakwarde azeines
 al reson! [747] & makeþ þat þe Auaricious man
 haþe more hope in his catel þan in ihesu criste! And
 [.]
 no gap in the MS.] [748] þerefor seiþe

seinte poule. Ephecioc 5°. þat Auarous man is þral to ydolatrie:

[749] What difference is betuex an ydolastre & an Auarous man? Bot þat an ydolastre & an Auaricious man per-
aduentur ne haþe bot one maumet: or tuo? And þe Auaricious
man haþ monye: For certes euery floreine in his copher is a
maumet: [750] And certes þe sinne of Maumetrie is
þat god in þe ten commandementes:
As bereþ ¹wittenesse in exodi .capitulo .20. [751] þou
schalt haue none fals goddes beforne me: Ne þou schalt make
to þe no graue þinge: þus þan is an Avaricious man þat
loueþ his tresor a-forne god: And ydolatre [752] þoruhe
his sinne of Auarice & of couetise: be whiche comen þis
harde lordeschipes þoruhe whiche mene bien streyned
be talyage costomes & Cariages More þan here
dewte or reson is And elles take þei of her bonde-
men amerciament: whiche myht more resonable be
cleped extorcions þan mercymentes: [753] Of whiche
mercimentes And raunsons of bonde men somme
lorde stewardes sein þat it is rihtful: for also muche as
a cherle haþe no temporele þinge þat ne is þe lordes
as þei seine. [754] Bot certes þis lordeschipes done
wronge þat bereueþ hir bondefolke þinges: þat þei
ne ȝafe hem: *Augustinus* de *Ciuitate dei* .li°. 9. [755]
Soþe is þat þe condicion of þraldome & þe first
cause of þraldom is for sinne. *Genesis* .5.

[756] þus maye ȝe seene þat þe gilt deserueþ
þraldome Bot note nature: [757] Wherefore þes lordes
schold nouȝt much glorifie hem in here lordeschipe
seþþen þat bu naturel condicion þei bien lordes ouer
her þralles: Bot for þat þat þraldom cam firste be desert of
sinne: = [758] And ferþere ouer: þere as þe lawe seiþe:
þat temporel goodes of bonde folke bien þe goodes
of here lordeschipes: ȝe þat is for to vnderstande þe goodes
of þe Emperour To defende hem in here riht: bot not
to Robbe hem ne to Reue hem: [759] And perfore

sciþe Senec þi prudence schold leue benyngly with
þi þraht ¶ [760] þilke þat þou clepest þi þraht
bien cristes peple: For humble folke bien cristed frendes:
þei bien contuberniale with þe lorde

[761] ¶ þenke eke þat suche sede as cherles
springen: of suche seede springen lordes: as wele may
þe cherle be saued as þe lorde: [762] þe same deþe þat
takeþ þe cherle: þe same deþ takeþe þe lorde: wherfore I
rede do riht so wiþ þi cherle as þou woldest
þi lorde dide with þe if þou were in his plite.
[763] ¶ Euery sinful man is a cherle to sinne: ¶ I rede
þe certes þat þou lorde þou wirche in suche wise: þat
þine cherles raper loue þe þan drede þe [764]
¶ I. wote wele þer is degre aboue degre as reson
is: And scyð is þat men don here deuere þere as it is diewe:
Bot certes extorcions & dispites of þoure vnderlinges is
dampnable:

[765] ¶ And forþere ouere vnderstond wele: þat
conquerours or tirantes maken ful often: þralles of
hem þat bien borne of as Roial blode as ben þei þat
hem conqueren: [766] This name of þraldom was
neuere knowe erst til þat Noe seide of his sonne
Canaan scholde be þrale to his breþerne for his sinne:
[767] what sey we þan of hem þat pilen And done
extorcions to holy chirche ¶ Certes þe swerde þat
men ȝeuen first to a knyhte whan he is newe dubbid:
signifiþ þat he scholde defende holy chirche: &
nouht rob it: And who so doþe is a traitour
to cristed [768] as seiþ seinte Austine: þei buen
deuels wolues þat stranglen þe schepe of ihesu
cristed: & done wers þan wolues: [769] ¶ ffor soþely
whan þe wolfe hap ful his wombe He stintþ to
strangel schepe: Bot soþely þe piloures & distrey-
ours of goodes of holy chirche done not so: for þe
stint neuer to pilen: [770] ¶ Now as .I. haue seide: Seþen so
is þat sinn was first cause of þraldome: þan it is

þus þat pilke time þat al þe werld was in sinne:
 þan was al þis werlde in þraldome And in subiectione: =
 [771] Bot certes Sethins þe time of grace Cam: god
 ordeynde þat somme folke scholde be more hihe in Estate:
 & hihe degree: And somme folke more lowe: & þat
 eueryche schold be serued in his estate & in his degre:
 [772] And þerfore in somme contrees þere þei be
 þrales: whan þei haue turned hem to þe feiþe: þei maken
 here þralles fre oute of þraldome: And þerfore certes
 þ^e lorde oweþ to his manne þat þe man oweþ to
 his lorde ¶ [773] þe Pope cleþ þimself seruant of þe seruantes
 of god ¶ Bot for as muche as þ^e state of
 holy chirche ne myht nouht haue be kepped: Ne þe commune
 profit miȝt haue be kepped: ne pese & rest in
 erþe: bot if god hadde ordeynde þat sommen haue
 hier degre & som men lowere: [774] þerfore was
 souereygnte ordeyned to kepe & mayntene: & de-
 fende here vnderlinges or her soubiectes in reson: as fer-
 forþ as it liþe in hir pouere: And nouht to destreye hem
 ne as ferforþe confounden: [775] Wherfor .I. saye þat pilke
 lordes þat bien pilke wolves: þat deuoure þe possessions or
 þe catel of pore folke wrongefully wiþ outen Mercye or
 Mesore: [776] þei schollen receyuen bue þ^e same mesure
 þat þei haue mesured to pore folke þe mercy of ihesu
 criste bot it bue amended: [777] ¶ Nowe commeþ discaite
 b[e]tūex Marchant & marchant: ¶ And þou schalt vnder-
 stant þat Marchandise is in mony maners: þat one
 is bodely: & þ^e toþere is gostlye ¶ þat one is
 lefful & þ^e toþere is dishoneste & vnleful:
 [778] Of pilke bodely marchandise þat is leful &
 honest is þis: þat þere as god haþ ordeigned þat a
 regne or a contre is sufficeant him selfe þan is it
 honeste & lefult þat of þe abundance of þis contree:
 þat men helpe a noþere contree þat is more nedye:
 [779] And þere fore þere mote be marchantz to
 bringen fro þe to cuntre to þe toþere her march-

andise: [780] þe toþere Merchandise þat men
 haunte wip fraude: & trecherye & disceyte wip
 lesinges & fals opes: is cursed & dampnable
 [781] ¶ Espyrituel merchandise is properly Symony:
 þat is ententif desire to by þinge espirituele: þat is
 þinge þat apparteneþ to þe seintuarye of god: & to
 cure of þe soule: [782] This desire if so be þat a
 man do his diligence to performe it al be it þat his
 desire ne take none effecte 3it is it to him dedely
 sinne: And if he be ordrede he is Irregulere: [783] ¶ Certes
 Symonye: is clepid of Simon Magus þat wolde haue
 bouht with þe temporele cateH þe 3eft þat god had 3ouen
 by þe holy goste to seinte Peter: & to þe Apostoles:
 [784] And þerfore vnderstandeþ: þat boþ he þat
 selleþ & he þat byeþ þinges espirituels bien
 cleped Symonys ¶ be it Catel: be it be procureinge:
 Or be fleschely preyere of his frendes or of spirituel
 frendes [785] ¶ Flesschely: in tuo maners: as by
 kinred: or as by opere frendes or of spirituel frendes.
 ¶ Sopely if þei prey for him þat is not able & worþi: it
 is Symonye: If he take þe benefice: & if he be worþi &
 able: he nys none: [786] ¶ þe toþere maner is whan a man
 or a woman preyeþ: preye for folke to auance hem only for
 wikked fleschely affeccione: þat þei haue vn to þe persones:
 & þat is in foule Symony: [787] Bot certes in seruices
 for whiche men 3euen þinges espirituels vnto her
 seruantes: It mote bien vnderstonde þat þe seruice
 most be honeste & elles note: And eke þat it be
 wip outen Barganyng & þat þe persone be able:
 [788] ffor as seiþe seinte Damasye: Al þe sinnes ¹of þe
 worlde att þe regarde of þis sinne biene as a þinge of nouht:
 For it is þe gretest sinne þat may be: after: þe sinne
 of lucifer & of antecriste: [789] ffor be þis sinne gor
 forleseþ þe chirche & þe soule þat he bouhte wip
 his precious blode: by hem þat 3eue cherches to hem
 þat biene nouht digne: [790] For þei putten inn þeues þat

stelen þe soule of ihesu criste & destruyep his patri-
 moigne [791] ¶ Be. suche vndigne prestes: & Curates
 haue men þe lasse Reuerence of þe sacramentz of
 holychirche: ¶ And suche zeuers of churches putten oute
 þe childerne of criste: & putten in to þe cherche þe
 deueles owen sone [792] þei sellen þe soules:
 þe lombe þei kepen to þe wolf þat strangelleþ
 hem: And þefore schol þei neuer houe parte
 of þe pasture of þe lombes þat is in þe blisse of
 heuen: [793] ¶ Nowe commeþ hasardy with his apur-
 tenance as tables & rawfiles of whiche commeþ deceyte
 & fals opes chideinge: & al rauynges: blasphemyinge
 & reniinge of god & hate of his neybour: wasteinges
 of goodes myspendinge of time: And sumtyme man-
 slawhter [794] ¶ Certes hasardours nemaye nouht be
 wiþ oute grete sinne whiles þei haunte þat crafte [795] ¶ Of
 Auarice commeþ eke leseinges þeft & false wittnesse: Fals
 opes: And 3e schalt vnderstonde: þat þes bien grete sinnes
 & expresse azeines þe commandementes of god as .I. haue
 seide: [796] ¶ Fals wittnesse is in worde & eke in dede.
 In worde as for to be-reve þi neyhbours good name
 By þine fals witesinge. Or be-reue him his CateH: or his
 heritage be þine fals wyttenesinge: ¶ whan þou for Ire or
 for meede or for envy berest fals wittnesse or accusest
 him or excusest him by þine fals wittnesse: or elles ex-
 cusest þi self falsly [797] ¶ Ware 3oue qwestmongers &
 notories ¶ Certes for false wittnesseinge was Susanna in
 grete sorwe: & payne: & mony anoper mo [798] ¶ The
 sinne of þeft is eke expresse azeines godes heste: & þat in
 tuo maners Corporele & spirituele [799] [Corporele]
 as for to take þine neyhbours Catel azeines his will
 be it be force or be sleight: be it be mette: or be mesure:
 [800] By steleinge eke of fals enditementes vpon him: And
 in borwein of þin neyhbours CateH: in entent neuere
 to paye: & semblable þinges [801] ¶ Es-
 pituel þeft is sacrilege þat is to seye vrt-

yngre of holy þinges: or of þinges sacred to cristen in tuo
maners by reson. of þe holy place as chirches or
chirche hawes: [802] ffor euery. violence sinne þat
men done in suche place may be cleped Sacrilege: Or
euery violence in þe semblable place: Also þei þat
wiþ-drawn falsly þe rihtes þat longen to holy
cherche: [803] And pleynely & generally sacrilege
is to ȝeue holy þinge fro holy place: or vnholy
þinge oute of holy place: or holy þinge oute of vn-
holy place:

[*The Remedy against Avarice.*]

[804] Nowe scholne ȝe vnderstonde þat þe releuyngre of
Auarice is misericorde & pite largely taken
¶ And me myht axen whi þat mysericorde & pite
is releueinge of Auarice: [805] Certes þe Auarice
man scheweþ no pite ne misericorde to þe nedful
man: ffor he deliteþ him in þe kepinges of his tresoure:
& not in þe restoreinge ne releueinge of his euen-
cristen: & þerfore spek .I. first of mysericorde:
[806] ¶ þan is misericord as seiþe þe filosofre
a vertue be whiche þe Corage of man is stered be þe
corage of him. ¹þat is my[s]esede [807] vpon whiche
misericorde foloweþ pytee in perfourmyngre of charitable
werkes of misericorde. [808] And certes þes
meuen man to þe mysericord of ihesu criste þat
him self for oure gilt suffred deþe for misericorde:
& forȝaf vs oure originale sinnes: [809] & þere-by
relessed vs fro þe peyne of heft; and amynuseþ þe
peyne of purgatorie be penitence. And ȝeueþ grace
weft to do & att þe last þe ioie of heuen: [810] ¶ The
spices of mysericorde bien as for to lene & for to
ȝeue: & eke for to forȝeue & relese & haue
pyte in herte & to haue compassione of þe meschef of þine

euecristene: & eke chastice þere as nede is.
 [811] ¶ Anopere manere of Remedie aþeine avarice is
 reasonable largesse: Bot sopely here be-houep þe con-
 sideracioun of þe grace of ihesu criste & of his
 temporil goodes [. . . *no gap in the MS.*] perdurables
 þat crist ȝaff vs [812] and eke to haue remembrance of
 þe deþ þat he schal receyue he note when:
 and eke þat he schal for-gone al þat he haþe:
 [. . . *no gap in the MS.*]

[813] Bot for as muche as summe folke bien vnmesur-
 able men ouhten eschiewe foole largesse þat men
 clepen wast: [814] Certes he þat is foole large ne
 ȝeueþ nouht his catel bot he leseþ his catel: ¶ Sopely
 what þinge þat he ȝeueþ for veineglorie as to
 menstrals & to folke for to beren his renoune in þe
 werlde he haþe do synne & none almos
 [815] Certes he leseþ foule his good: þat he ne sekeþ
 no þinge of his goode bot sinne
 [816] He is ylike to an hors þat sekeþ rapen to drinke
 drouy or trouble water þan of þe
 clere weþ: [817] And for as muche as þei ȝeue þere
 as þei schold not ȝeue to hem apparteneþ þilke
 malyson þat crist schal lyven att þe daye of dome to
 hem þat schal be dampned.

¶ De gula.

[818]
After Auarice commeþ glotonye whiche is expresse eke
 aþeines þe commandement of god: Glotonye is
 vnmesurable appetit to ette or to drinke. or elles
 to done ynouhe to þe vnmesurable & discorde
 couetise to ete & to drinke: [819] ¶ þis sinne cor-
 rumpeþ al þis werlde as is wele schewde in þe sinne of
 Adam & of Eua ¶ lo eke what seiþe saint Poule of
 glotonye: [820] Mony folke of whiche

.I. haue oft seide to 3owe! & nowe .I. seye it wepeinge!
 þat þei bien ennemys of þe croyce of crist of
 whiche þende is deþe! & of whiche here wombes is
 hire god & hire glorie in confusione of hem þat so
 sauereu erpely þinges! [821] ¶ He þat is vsant to
 þis sinne of glotony he ne may no sinne wiþ-stande!
 He moste bue in seruage of al vices for it is þ^e deuels
 horde þere he hideþ him inne & restep! [822] ¶ This
 sinne hap many spyces! þe first is dronkennesse
 þat is þorrible sepulcre of mannes resoun! And þere-
 for whan þat a man is dronken he haþe lost his reson! &
 þis is dedely sinne [823] ¶ Bot certes whan a
 man is nouht wonte to straunge drinke! ne peraduenture ne
 knowep not þe strenkep of þ^e drinke! or haþe feblesse
 in his hede! or haþe trauailede þoruhe whiche he drinkeþ
 þe more Al be he so sodanly cauht wiþ drinke it is no
 dedely sinne bot veniale! [824] The secunde spice of
 glotony is þat þe spirit of man waxep al trouble
 for dronkenesse bereueþ him discrecioun of his witte!
 [825] ¶ þe þred spice of glotony is! Whan a man
 devowrep ¹his mete & haþe no rihtful manere of etynge!
 [826] ¶ þe ferþe is whan þorwh grete abund-
 aunce of his mete þe homours of his body biene dis-
 temperd [827] ¶ þe .v^e. is forȝetelnesse be to mechel
 drynkyng for whiche sumtyme amañ summe time a man for-
 ȝetep be þe morwe what he dide att eue or att þ^e nyhte be-fore!
 [828] In opere manere bien distinket of Spices of
 glotony after seint gregorye. ¶ þe first is for to ete to
 fortune ¶ þe. secunde is whan a man getep him
 to delicate mete [829] ¶ þ^e threde! is. whan
 a man takeþ to muchel ouere mesure ¶ þe ferþe. is
 þe corioustie wiþ grete entent to maken & apparell
 his mete. þe fifte. is to ete to gredely! [830] þes
 bien þe .v. fyngres of þe deuales honde be whiche
 he drawep folk to sinne

diluve! & after he berned .v. Cytes with
lyht & sanke hem in to heft

[840] ¶ Now latt vs spek of þilk foule stinkyng
sinne of lichery! þat men clepen aduoutre of wedded
folke! þat is to sey if þat one of hem be wedded
or elles boþe! [841] Seint Iohn seiþ þat þe advowtrers
schal bien in heft in a stynkinge birneinge fire
of brimstone for licherye ¶ In brimstone for þe
stynkinge of hire ordure! [842] Certes þe brinyng of
þis sacrament is an horrible þinge! It was makid of
god him self in paradise & conformed be ihesu criste as
seiþ seinte Mathewe in þe gospell! A man schal lete
fader & moder & take him to his wif. And þe
scholne haue be tuo in one flesche! [843] ¶ This sacrament be-
tokeneth þe knytinge to-geder of criste & of holy chirche
[844] ¶ And nouht onely þat god for-badde aduoutre in bedde!
Bot eke he commanded ¹þat þou scholdest nouht coueyte þine
neyhebour's wif [845] ¶ In þis hest seiþ seint
Austine is forboden almanere Couetise to done
lychery! Lo what seiþ seint Mathewe .v. cº. in þe
gospel þat who so seiþ a womman to couetise of his luste he
habe done lycherye wip hire in his herte! [846] Here maye þe
see þat not onely þe dede of his sinne is forbode
bot eke þe desire to done þat sinne [847] ¶ þis cursed
sinne anoyeth hem greuously þat it haunteþ! & first
to here soule ffor he obligeth it to sinne! & to þe payne of
þe deþe þat is perdurable [848] ¶ Vnto þe body anoyeth
it greuously also! ffor it drieth him & wasteth him! &
of his blode he maketh sacrifice vn-to þe
fende of heft ¶ It wasteth eke his catel & his substance!
[849] & certes if it be a foule þinge a man to wast
his catell one wemmen! 3it is it a fouler þinge whan þat
for whiche ordure wemmen dispenden vpon men here catel
& here substance [850] ¶ þis sinne as seiþ þe prophete
bereueth man & womman her goode fame & al her
honour! And it is ful plesant to þe deuyl! & þerby

were his sustere: [862] ¶ þe fift finger of þe deueles
honde is þe stinkeinge dede of lycherye: [863] Certes þe .v.
fingers of glotonye þe fende putteþ in þe wombe of a man:
& with þes .v. fingers of lychery: he gripeþ him be
þe reynes for to þrowe him into þe forneyse of
hell [864] þere as þei scholne haue þe fuyre & þe wormes
þat euer schal laste: & wepeinge & wailleinge
scharpe hunger & þurste griselynesse of deueles
þat schal al to treden ¹Hem wiþ-outen respite & with-
outen ende [865] of lychery as .I. seide sourden
diuerse spyces: as fornicacion. þat is be-tuex man
& womman þat bien not married: & þis is dedely
sinne & azeines nature: [866] Al þat is enemy &
destruccion to nature is azeines nature [867] parfeye ¶ þe
resone of a man telleþ him eke wele þat it is dedely
sinne for als muche as god forbad lycherye: = And seint
Poule zeueþe him þe regne þat is dieu to no whight
bot to hem þat done dedely sinne [868] ¶ Anopere sinne
of lycherye is: for to be-reven a mayden of hire maydenhede:
ffor certes he þat so doþe he takeþ a maiden oute
of þe hiest degre þat is in þis present lif: [869] &
bereueþ hire þilke precious fruyte þat þe boke clepeþ
þe hundreþ fruyte. I. can nouht seye it in none oþere weye in
ynglische Bot in latine it hiht Centesimus fructus:
[870] Certes he þat so doþe is cause of mony
damage & velanyes mo þan any man kan reken
¶ Riht as he sūmtyme is cause of al þe damage þat bestes
done in þe felde: þat brekeþ þe hagge of þe closur
þoruhe whiche he distroyeþ þat may not be restored:
[871] ffor certes no more maye maydenhede bue re-
stored: þan an arme þat is smeten fro þe body maye
retorne azeine to wex: [872] Sche maye haue *mercy*e þis
wote .I. wele if sche do penitence: Bot neuer schal it
be þat sche nas corrupte: [873] ¶ And albeit so þat .I.
haue spoken sumwhat of aduowtre it is goode to schewen mo
periles þat longen to aduoutre ¶ For to eschewe þe foule

sinne of [874] aduoutre: in latine is for toseye: Approcheinge to anopere manes bedde: þoruhe whiche þe þat whilom were first o flesche: abawndon here body to opere persones [875] ¶ Of þis sinne as seiþe þe wisman comeþ mony harmes: ffirste brekinge of feiþe: And certes faiþe. is kaye of cristendome: ¶ [876] And whan þat feiþe is broke & lorne: soþely cristendome stant wiþ outen fruyte: [877] ¶ þis sinne is eke a þefe: ffor þeft generally to speke is for reue a wight his þinge azeines his will: [878] Certes þis is þe fouleste þeft þat maie buē: whan a womman stelep hir body fro her husbonde: & ȝiueþ it to hire holoure to defoule here & stelep hire soule fromme criste: & ȝeueþ it to þe deuel. [879] þis is foulere þeft: þan for to breke & stele þe chalys: ffor þes aduoutres breken þe temple of god spyrituelly & stelen þe vessel of grace: þat is þe bodye & þe soule: ¶ For whiche criste schal destroyen hem as seiþe seinte Poule. [880] Soþely of þis þeft douted gretely Iosephe whan þat his lordes wif preide him of velanye: whan he seide: Lo my lady howe my lorde haþe take to me vnder my warde al þat he haþe in þis werlde ne noþinge of his oute of my powere bot onely ȝe þat bien his wyf [881] ¶ And howe schold .I. þan do þis wikkednesse & sinne so horrible azeines god: god it for-bede ¶ Alas al to litel is suche treuþe no wey founde: [882] ¶ þe þredde harme is þe felþe þoruhe whiche þei breken þe commandement of god. & defoulen þe autere of here matrimoygne þat is criste: [883] ¶ For certes inso muche þat þe sacrament of Mariage is so noble & so digne So muche it is þe gretter sinne for to breke it: ¶ For god maad mariage in paradise: in þestate of Innocence to multeplie mankynde to þe seruice of god: [884] & þerfore is þe brekeinge þere-of greuours: Of whiche brekeynge comuneþ fals heires often time þat wrongefully occupien oper mennes heritage: And þere fore wil criste put

hem oute of þe Regne of heven þat is þe herytage to good
 folke [885] Of þis brekeinge *commeþe* eke oft times þat
 folke vnware wedden or sinnen wiþ here owen kynred:
 & namely þil harlotes þat hanten bordels: Of þes
 foole wemmen þat maie bu likned to a comune gonge
 where as men purgen here ordur: [886] what saie we
 eke of *poytours* þat lyuen bi þe horrible sinne of puytrye
 And constreyned wemmen 3e *somme* time his owen wif: or
 his childe as done þes baudes to 3elden hem a serteine
 rente of her bodely putrye ¶ Certes þes bien cursed
 sinnes: [887] ¶ Vnderstandeþ eke þat aduoutre is sette
 gladly in þe ten *commandementes*: by-tuex þeft & man-
 slawhter For it is þe grettest þeft þat may be: For it
 is þe þefte of body & soule: [888] & it is ylike
 homicide for it kerueþ a tuo: & brekeþ atuo hem
 þat first weren ymaked o flesche And þerefore by þe olde
 lawe þei scholde be sleyne: [889] ¶ Bot napeles be
 þe lawe of ihesu crist þat is þe lawe of pite whan he
 seide to þe womman þat was fou[n]den in aduoutre:
 and scholde haue slawe wiþ stones after þe wiþ of þe
 Iewes as was her lawe: ¶ Go *quod* ihesu criste & haue no
 more wiþ to do sinne: or willen no more to do sinne:
 [890] Soþely þe vengeance of advoutre is awarded
 to þe peyne of heþ: bot it buie distroubled
 be penance. [891] ¶ 3ette bien þere mo spyces of þis cursed
 sinne as whan þat one of hem is religious or elles boþe:
 Or of folke þat bien entred vnto order as subdecane
 & deken: or preste or hospitaleres: And euer þe hyer þat
 he is in ordre þe gretter is þe sinne: [892] ¶ þe
 þinges þat gretely agregen his sinne is þe brekeinge
 of his avowe of chastite whan he receyueþ ordre
 [893] ¶ And forþere ouere soþe is þat holy holy ordere is chef
 of al þe tresoure of god: & his especial sinne & merke
 of chastite to schewe þat þei bien Ioyned to chastite:
 whiche þat is þe most precious lif þat is [894] ¶ And
 eke þes ordred folke bien specialy titlyd to god: = & of þe

special meyne of god: = ffor whiche whan þei done dedely
 sinne þei bien þe special traytours of god & of his
 peple: for þe leven of þe peple to preie for þe peple:
 ¶ And while þere biene suche traitours Here preyerz availeþ
 nouht to þe peple [895] ¶ Prides bien as aungels as by
 þe dignete of here mysterie: ffor soþe saint Poule
 seiþe: þat Sathanas transformeþ him in Angel of
 lihte: [896] ¶ Soþelye þe preste þat haunteþ
 sinne may bue lykned to þe angel of darkenesse
 transformed in þe Angel of lyht: ¶ He semeþ an Angel
 of liht: Bot for soþe he is an Angell of derknesse
 [897] ¶ Suche prestes bien þe sonnes of of Belye. As
 scheweþ in þe boke of Kynges þat þei weren þe
 sonnes of belial þat is þe deuel: [898] Belyall is to seyne
 withowten Iuge: & so faren þei hem þenken
 þei bien fre & han none Iuge no more þan haþe a fre
 boþ þat takeþ whiche kowe þat him likeþ in þe
 toun: [899] so faren þei bue wymmen: ffor riht as a
 fre boþ is ynouhe for al a toun: ¹Riht so is a wykked
 priste corruped ynowhe for al a parische or al a
 contre // [900] þes prestes as seine þe boke ne
 konne nouht mynistrye of prestehode to þe peple: ne god
 ne knoweþ hem nouht: þei ne halde hem not apaide as seiþe
 þe boke of soþen flesche þat was to hem offred: ¶ Bot þei
 toke be force þe flesche þat is rowe: [901] Certes riht so
 þes schrewes ne holden hem nouȝt apaiede of Roste flesche
 & soþen flesche wiþ þ^e whiche þe peple fedden hem in
 grete reuerence: Bot þei wolþ haue rowe flesche as mennes
 wyves & here douhtern: [902] And certes^e þes
 wemmen þat consenten to here harlotries done grete
 wronges to criste & to holy chirche & to aȝ halowes &
 to al sowels: ffor þei be-reven al þes him þat schold
 worschipen criste & holy cherche & pray fo[r] aȝ cristen
 sowles: [903] And þefore haue suche prestes & here
 lemmans eke þat consenten to here lycherye þe malison
 of þe courte cristen til þei comme to amendement.

[904] ¶ þe þred spice of aduoutre is sumtime betwene a man & his wif & þat is whan þei taken no rewarde in here assemblynge bot onely in his fleschely delite as seip seinte Ierom: [905] & ne reken of nopinge bot att þei bien assembled be cause þei bien ymaride: al is good ynouhe as þinkeþ to hem: [906] Bot in suche folk haþe þe deucl pouere as seide þe Angel Raphael to thobie. = ffor in hire assemblynge þei puten oute iheus criste of here hert & ȝaff hem self to al ordour [907] ¶ þe ferþe spice is þe assemblynge of hem þat bien of her kinrede or of hem þat bien of one affinite or elles wip hem: with whiche hire fadres or here kinred haþe deled wyþþe inne þe sinne of licherie: þis sinne makeþ hem like houndes þat taken no kepe of kinred: [908] ¶ And certes Parentela is in tuo maners owþer gostely: oþere fleslye: Gostly as for to delen wip her gossebes. [909] For riht so as he [.] . . . *no gap in the MS.* is his godfader: he is his fader spirituele: For whiche a womman maie in no lesse sinne assemble wip hire gossib þat with hire owen fleschely broþere: [910] ¶ þe fifte spice is þilke abhomyneable sinne of whiche þat no man vnneþes ouht write or speke: ¶ Neþeles it is openly rehersed in holy writte: [911] [.] *no gap in the MS.* to speke of orrible sinne: certes holy writte may not buo defouled nomore þan þe sonne þat schineþ on a mexen. [912] ¶ Anoþere sinne þat pertineþ to licherye þat cometh in alepeinge: & þis sinne cometh oft to hem þat biene maydens: And eke to hem þat bien corrupt ¶ & þis sinne men clepen pollucione þat cometh in .iiij. maners: [913] somme time of a languyssenge of bodye for þe humers bien to rank & abundant in þe body of a man: Sumtyme for þe infermete for þe feblenesse of þe vertue retentif as phisik makeþ mencion: Somtim for forfeþe of mete & drinke: [914] And sume time for

violence þouhtes þat bien enclosed in mannes mynde
whan he goþe to slepe whiche may not bue with outen
sinne! For whiche he may noȝt kepe him wiselye! or elles
maie men sinne ful greuously

[*The Remedy against Lechery.*]

[915] ¶ Nowe comeþ remedy aȝeines lycherye & þat
is generally chastite & continence! þat re-
freyneþ. ¹al þe disordeine meneinges þat comen
of fleschly talanteȝ! [916] And euere þ[e] grete merite
shal he haue þat moste restreyneþ þe wykkeðe eschau-
feinges of ordur of þis sinne! & þis is in tuo
maners! þat is for to seyn! chastite of Mariage & chastite
of wydewhede! [917] Now schalt þou knowe þat
matrimony is leful assemblynge of man &
womman þat receyue be vertue of sacrament þe
bande þoruhe whiche þei maie not bu departed al here
lif! þat is to sey whiles þei leuen boþe!
[918] ¶ þis is as seiþe þe boke a ful gret sacrament!
God maket it as .I. haue seide in paradise! & wolde him
self bu borne in mariage! [919] ¶ And for to halowen mariage
he was at wedynge where as he torned water vnto
wyne! whiche was þe firste miracle þat he wrouhte here in
erþe befor his deciples! [920] trewe effecte of
Mariage clenseþ fornicacion! & replenyscheþ holy
chirche of good lignage! for as þe ende of Mariage
& it chaungeþ dedly sinne in to veniale be-twex
hem þat biene wedded! & makeþ þe hertes alone.
[.] *no gap in the MS.*
[921] þis is þe verrey maryage þat is ystabist be
god! ere þat sinne beganne! whan natural lawe was in his
riht pointe in paradise ¶ And it ordeynede þat o mǎn
schold haue bot o womman! & o womman bott o mǎn!
as seiþ seint Austine be mony resones!

[922] first for þat Mariage is figured betuex man &

holy chirche: And þat opere is for aman is þe hede of
þe womman algate be ordinance it scholde be so:
[923] ¶ For if a womman had mo men þan one: þan
schold sche haue mo hedes þan one: & þat were an
orrible þinge to for god: ¶ An eke one womman ne
myht nouht pleise to mony folke att ones: And also
þere ne scholde neuer be pes ne rest amonges hem: ffor
eueryche wold axe his owen þinge: [924] And
forþer more no man schold knowe his owen en-
gendrure ne who scholde haue his heritage: And þe
womman scholde þe lasse be louede ffor þe time þat
sche were comune to mony men:

[925] ¶ Nowe commeþ howe þat aman scholde bere him
wif his wif: & namely in tuo þinges þat is to
seye in suffrance & in reuerence: And þat schewd first cristie
whan he maade first womman: [926] ffor he maad hir
nouht of þ^e hede of Adam for sche scholde nouȝt haue to
grete lordschipe: [927] ffor þere as þ^e womman haþe þe
maystre sche makeþ to mekel disaraye: þere nede none
ensamples of þis ¶ Thexperience of þis day be day
ouhte suffice [928] ¶ Also certes god ne maad nouȝt
womman of þe foote of Adam: ffor sche schold nouȝt be
holden to lowe ffor sche cannot paciently suffur: = Bot god
maad womman of þe ribbe of Adam. ffor womman scholde
be felawe vnto man: [929] ¶ A man schold bere him to his
wif in feiþe in troupe & in loue: as seiþe seint
Poule: þat aman schol loue his wif: As cristie loueþ
holy chirche þat loued it so wele þat he dyed for it:
So schal aman for his wif If it were nede

[930] ¶ Nowe howe þat a womman schold be soubiette
to her Husbonde þat telleþ seint Peter: [. . . *no gap*
in the MS.] [931] And eke as seiþe þe decree. A womman
as longe as sche is a wyf sche haþe non
auctorite to swere ne to bere wittnesse wif outhen leue of
here husbonde þat is hire lorde it scholde be so
by reson: [932] Sche scholde eke serue him in all

honeste & ben atempre of here 'araye: I. wote wele
 þat þei scholden sette hire entente to plesse her hus-
 bondes bot not by here qweyntise of araye: [933] ¶ Seint
 Ierom: seiþ: þat wyues þat bien appareled in silke
 ne mowen nouht cloþen hem in ihesu
 criste: [. *no gap in the MS.*]
 [934] Seint gregori seiþ eke þat no wight sekeþ
 precious araye bot onely veinglorie to be
 honoured þe more to for þe peple: [935] ¶ It is a grete
 foly a womman to haue a grete araye outewarde and
 her self bue foule inwarde: [936] A wif scholde eke be
 mesurable in lokeynge & in bereinge & in lawheinge:
 & discrete in al here wordes & here dedes: [937] and
 abouen al werldly þinges sche scholde loue her housbonde
 wiþ al her hert: & to him be trewe of hire bodye:
 [938] So schold an husbond eke be trewe vnto his wif:
 ffor seþine þat al þe body is þe hosbondes: so schold
 her hertes bien: Or elles þere is be tuex hem tuo: as is
 þat no parfit mariage [939] ¶ þan schal aman vnder-
 stonde þat for þre þinges aman & his wif aman & his wif
 mowen assemblen: ¶ þe first is in entente of engen-
 drure of children to þe seruice of god: ¶ For certes þat is
 þe cause fynal of Matrymoine: [940] Anopere is to
 zelde eueryche of hem to opere þe dette of his bodye:
 ffor neyþere of hem haþ powere of his owen bodye:
 The þredde is to eschiew lichery & velanye:
 ¶ þe ferþe forsoþe is dedly sinne: [941] ¶ As to þe
 first it is meritorye: = þe secunde also: ffor as seiþe þe
 decree. ¶ þat chasiþ merite of chastite þat zeldeþ to
 her husbonde þe dette of hire bodye: 3e þouhe it be
 aþeine hir lykeinge & þe lust of here herte: [942] ¶ þe
 þred manere is veniale An trewly scarcely maye
 any of þes bue *with* outen venial sinne for þe
 corrupcion & for þe delite: [943] ¶ þe ferþe
 manere is for to vnderstonde: and if þe assemble onelye for
 amorous loue & for none of þe forseide causes bot

for accompyce pilke birneinge delite! þei rekken
neuer howe often soþely it is a dedelysynne! ¶ And ȝitte with
sorwe som folke wiþ peynen hem more þan
her appetite suffriþ:

[944] ¶ Þe secunde Manere of chastie: is to be
aclene wydowe & to eschewe þenbraseinge of man:
& to desiren þenbrasinges of ihesu crist: [945] ¶ Thes
bien þo þat haue bue wyves: & haue for gone here hus-
bondes ¶ And eke wemmen þat haue done lycherye & bien
releued by penance: [946] And certez if þat a wif
coupe keper al chaste be lycence of hire husbonde so
þat sche nere none occasion þat he a-gilte it
were to hire a grete merite: [947] ¶ Thes manere
of wemmen þat obseruen chastite moste bue clene in herte
as wele as in body: & in þouht: & mesurable in clopeinge
& in countenance: Abstinent in etynge &
drinkeinge in spekeinge // & in dede: & þan is sche þe
vessel of þe boyste of þe blissed Magdalene þat
fulfilleþ holy chirche ful of good odoure: [948] ¶ Þe þredde
maner chastite is virginite: ¶ And it be-houep þat sche
be holy in herte & clene of body: þan is sche
spouse to ihesu crist: ¶ And sche is þe lif of Angels:
[949] sche is þe preiseinge of þis werld: And sche is as
þes martires in Regalite: Sche haþe in hire þat tunge may
not teþ: [950] virginite bare oure lorde
ihesu crist & virgine was him self:

[951] ¶ Anopere remede aȝeines licherie is to
wiþ draw suche þinges þat ȝeuen occasion to pilke
velany: As ese. & eteynge & drinkeinge: ffor certez whan.
1 þe potte boyleþ strongelye þe best remedye is to wiþ-
drawe þe fire: [952] Slepeinge lange in grete quiete is eke a grete
norische to licherie:

[953] ¶ Anopere remedye aȝeines lycherie is þat a
womman or a man eschiewe compaignye of hem be
wiche he douteþ to be tempted: ffor albeif so þat þe
dede be wiþ-stande ȝite is þere grete temptacione:

[954] Sopely a white watt alpouhe it birne moubt
 ffully be stykyng of a candel: 3it is þe wal blakke of þe
 leyte [955] ful oft time: ¶ .I. rede þat noman truste in
 his owen perfeccione: bot he be st[r]onger þan Sampson.
 Holiere þan David. wiser þan Salomon

[956] ¶ Nowe after þat .I. haue declared 3owe as .I. can
 of þe vij. dedely sinnes and sume of here braunches &
 her remedies: Soþe if: y. couþe .I. wolde tel 3owe þe
 ten. commandementes: [957] Bot so hiþe a dottrine .I. lete to
 devines: Napeles .I. hope to god þei bien touched in þis
 tretise eueryche of hem all

De .2^a. part penitencie

[958] **N**ow for as muche as þe secunde parte of penite:
 stant in confessioun of mouþe: as .I. began in þe
 chapetre: I. seye seint Austine seiþe:
 [959] Sinne is euery worde & euery dede & al þat
 men coueyten azeines þe lawe of ihesu criste: and þis
 for to sinne in herte in mouþe & in dede. be þine .v.
 wittes þat bien siht hereinge smelinge tasteinge
 or saueringe & feleinge. [960] ¶ Nowe is it goode to
 vnderstond þe circumstance þat aggregen muchel euery
 sinne [961] ¶ þou schalt consider what þou ert þat dost
 þe sinne wheþere þou be male or female. 3onge or
 olde. gentil or þratt. free or seruant hole or seke:
 wedded or sengel. orderde or nou3t wise or fool.
 Clerke or secular: [962] if sche be of þi kinred bodely
 or gostely or none: If any of þi kinred haue sinned
 wiþ hire or none: & mony moo þinges:

[963] ¶ þe opere circumstance is þis: wheþer it be
 done in fornicacione or none: Or in aduoutre: or in caste or
 none: Mayden or none: In manere of homicide or none
 horrible grete sinne or smal. An howe longe þou
 continued in sinne = [964] þ^e þred circumstance is
 þe place where þou haste done sinne: Wheþere in opere

mennes hous or in þine owen In felde or in cherche or in
 chirche hawe In chirche dedicate or none:
 [965] For if þe cherche were halowed and man or womman
 spilled his kinde in wiþ þat place be waye of sinne or be
 wykked temptacione þe chirche were enterdited: til it
 were reconciled be þe Bischoþ: [966] And þe prieste
 scholde be enterdited þat dide suche a velanye to terme of al his
 lif: he scholde no more singe masse: & if he dide he schold do
 dedely sinne: att every time at every time att he sange masse:
 [967] ¶ þe ferþe circumstance is be whiche mediat-
 ours as be messangeres or forenticement or for enticement or for
 consentment to bere compaigne wiþ felawschipe: ffor
 mony a wrecche for to bere compaigny wil go to þe
 deuel of heft [968] ¶ For þei þat eggen or con-
 senten to þe sinne bien partiners of þe sinne &
 of þe dampnacion of þe sinner

[969] ¶ þe .v. is: howe monye times
 þat he haþ sinned: & it be in his mynde: & howe oft
 þat he haþe faþ: [970] ffor he þat oft falleþ in sinne
 dispiceþ þe mercie of god: And encreaseþ his sinne
 & is vnkinde to god: & he wexeþ þe more feble
 to wiþstonde sinne: and sinneþ þe more lyhtlyer
 [971] and þe latter ariseþ: and is þe more eschewe
 to schriuen him & namely to him þat haþe bue his Con-
 fessour:// [972] ffor whiche þat folke when þei faþ azeine
 in here olde folyes oft þei for-leten here confessours
 al vtterlye or elles þei departen her scrift in diuers
 place: Bot soþely suche departed schrift deseueþ no
 mercy of god of his sinnes: [973] ¶ þe vj°. Circum-
 stance is þis: whi þat a man sinneþ as be whiche temptacion:
 And if him self procure þilk temptacione or be ex-
 citinge of opere folke or if þou sinne wiþ a womman be
 force or be hir owen assent [974] or if þe womman
 mawgre hire hede haþe bue enforced or none þis
 schal 3e teh: ffor couetise or for pouerte: &
 if it was here procureinge or none & suche manere

harneys [975] ¶ þe .vij. circumstance is in what manere he haþ done his sinne or none or howe þat he haþ suffryd howe folke han don to hire: [976] of þe same schal þe man tel pleyuely al circumstance & where he haþ sinned: with commune bordel wymmen or none [977] or done his sinne in holy times or none: in fastinge times or none or be-forne his schrift or aftere his latter schrift [978] & haþ par aduenture broken þerefore his penance enioyned. by whos & whos consel. by sorcery or craft: al must be tolde [979] þes þinges after þat þei bien grete & smale Engregen þe conscience of man: & eke þe preste þat is þi luge may þe better bue avised of his Ingement in zeueinge of þine penaunce: And þat is after þine contricione: [980] ¶ For vnderstandeþ wele þat after þe time þat aman haþe defouled his Baptime by sinne if he wil come to saluacion: þere is none oþere weye bot be penytence & schrift & satisfacione. [981] And namely by þo tuo: if þere be a confessour to whiche he may schriuie him ¶ And þe þred if he haue lif to performe it:

[982] þan schal man loke & consider if he wil make a trewe & profitable confessione þere moste bue foure condicions: = [983] Firste it must be in sorwful bitternesse of hert ¶ As seiþe þe kinge ezechiel: = To god .I. wil remembre me al 3e 3eres of my lif in bitternesse of myne herte: [984] ¶ þis condicioun of bitternesse haþe .v. signes: þe first is þat confession most be schamefaste not for to kouerne ne to hiden his sinne: = bot for he haþ a-gilte his god & defouled his soule: [985] And here of seiþe seinte Austine: ¶ The hert trauaileþ for schame of his sinne: & for he haþe grete schamfastnes he is digne to haue grete mercye: [986] whiche was þe confession of þe puplicane þat wolde not heue vp his eyzen to heuen: ffor he hadde offended god of heuen: ffor whiche schamfastnesse he had anone þe mercy of god [987] ¶ And þefore seiþ

saint Austine. þat suche schamefast folke bien next
 for-zeueneſſe & remiſſion [988] ¶ þat opere ſigne is
 humilite of confeſſione: of whiche ſeiþe ſaint Petre.
 Vmbleþ ȝow vnder þe miht of of god: ¶ þe honde of god
 is myhti in confeſſion: For þereby god fo[r]ȝeueþ þe
 ſinnes: for he alon haþ þe powere: [989] & þis
 humylite ſchal be in herte & in ſigne outewarde: For
 riht as he haþ humylite to god in his herte. Riht ſo
 ſchold he humblen his body outwarde to þe preſte þat ſitteþ
 in 'goddess place: [990] for whiche in no maner ſeþen þat
 criſt is ſouereigne: & þe preſte mene & mediatour be
 tuex criſte & þe ſinner: And þe ſinner is þe laſt
 be weie of reſoun: [991] þan ſcholde not þ^e ſinner ſitte
 alſo hihe as his confeſſour bot knele be-forne him or att
 his fete bot if malady diſtourbe it: for he ſchal not take
 kepe who ſitteþ þere bot in wos place þat he ſitteþ:
 [992] ¶ A man þat haþ trespaſſed to alorde & commeþ to
 axe mercy: & maken his accorde & ſitte him doune anone
 by þe lorde: men wolde holde him outrageous & nouht
 worþi ſo ſone to haue remiſſione ne mercy: [993] ¶ þe
 .iij. ſigne is þat þi ſchrift ſcholde be ful of teres if
 man may wepe: And if man maie not wepe wiþ his bodely eyzen
 lat him wepe in his herte: [994] Suche was þe confeſſione
 of ſainte Peter: ffor after þat he hadde for ſaake ihesu criſte
 he went oute & weppet ful bitterly: [995] ¶ þe: .iiij.
 ſigne is þat he let not for his ſchame to ſchewe
 his confeſſione. [996] Suche was þe confeſſion of þe
 Magdaleyn for ſche ſpared for no ſchame of hem þat weren
 att þe feſt for to go to oure lorde ihesu criſte: & be-knowe
 to him hire ſinne [997] ¶ þe .v.^{te} ſigne þat aman
 or womman be obeisant to receyue þe penance þat
 is him enioynede: ¶ For certes ihesu criſte for
 þe giltes of o man was obediante to þe deþe

[998] ¶ þe ſecunde condicion of verreye confeſſi[on]
 is þat it be haſtily done: For certes if aman had a
 dedly wounde euer þe langer þat he tarieþ to warische

him self: þe more wolde it corrupte: and haste him to
 his deþe & eke þe wounde wolde be þe wers for to
 hale:// [999] And riht so fareþ sinne þat longe
 time is in a man vnachewde: [1000] Certes aman ouht
 hastely to schewe his sinne for mony cause as for drede
 of deþe þat commeth oft sodanly: & is in no certeine what
 time it schal be ne in no place: and eke þe drecchinge
 of o sinne draweth ine anothere [1001] & eke þe longer
 þat he tarieth þ^e ferþere is he fro criste: & if he abide
 vnto his last daye skaraly may he schriue him or
 amend him for his sinnes or repent him for þe
 greuous malady of his deþe: [1002] ¶ And for as muche as
 he haþ nouhte in his lif herkened ihesu criste whan he
 hapspoken vnto him: he schal crien vnto oure lord ihesu criste
 att his last daye: And scarsely wil he herken him [1003]
 ¶ Vnder stonde þat þis condicione most haue foure þinges:
 þi schrift moste bien purveide be-forne & avised: =
 for wykked haste doþe no prophete & þat aman con
 schriue him. of his sinnes be it of pride eyþere of envie: An
 so forþe wiþ þe spices & þe circumstaunces: [1004] And þat
 he haue comprehended in his mynde þ^e nombre & þe
 gretnesse of his sinnes: & howe longe þat he haþ leyne
 in sinne [1005] & eke þat he bue contrite of his sinnes:
 And in stedfast purpos by þe grace of god neuere eft to
 fal a-zeine in sinne: And eke þat he drede & contrewaite
 him self þat he flie þe occasione of sinne to whiche he
 is enclined. [1006] ¶ Also þat þou schal schriue þ^e of al
 þi sinnes to oman: & nouht parcel mele to oman &
 parcel mele to a noþere man: þat is to vnderstonde in entent
 to parten þine confessione as for schame or drede: for it
 is bot ¹bot stranglinge of þine soule ¶ [1007] For certes ihesu
 criste is al goode: In him is none imperfeccione: &
 þerfore euer he for-geueþ perfytilye or elles neuer a
 dele. [1008] ¶ I saye note if þou be assigned to þe
 penitancere of certeyne sinne þat þou ert bounden to
 schew him al þe remenant of þ^e sinnes of whiche

pou hast bue schreuen att pi Curate: bot if it like þe of þine humylite ¶ þis is no depar[t]inge of schreft: = [1009] ne .I. saye not þere as .I. speke of diuision of confessione if þat pou haue lycence for to schriue þe to a discrete & an honeste preste: & where þe likeþe // & be þe licence eke of þine curate þat pou ne maiste wel schriue þe of al þi sinnes [1010] bot late no blot bue by-hinde: lete no sinne vntolde as fer as pou haste remembrance: [1011] ¶ And whan pou schalte bu schriuen of þi Curate. Tel him eke of al þe sinnes þat pou hast done: seþþe pou were last y-schryuen: as þis is þe wikked entent of deuysion of schrift

[1012] ¶ Also þe verrey schrift axep certeyne condicions.= First þat pou schriue þe be þi fre wyl nouht constreyned ne for schame of folke ne for malady or suche þinges: ¶ For it is reson þat he þat trespas be his fre wil [. . . . *no gap in the MS.*] confesse his trespas: [1013] None opere man schatel his sinne bot he him self: ne schal noȝt nay it or denye his sinne: ne wrepþe hime azeines þe preste for his amonyscheynge to lete sinne [1014] ¶ þe condicion is þat þi schrift be lawful: þat is to sey pou þat schryueþ þe: & eke þe preste þat hereþ þi confession bien verrei in þe fayþe of holy cherche [1015] ¶ And þat aman be nouht despeirede of þe mercie of ihesu criste: as Kayme or Iudas [1016] ¶ And eke aman most accuse him of his owen trespas: & nouht a noþere: bot he schal blame & wyten him self of his owen malice of his sinne & none opere [1017] Bot naþeles if anopere man bue encheson or entyseþ of his sinnes: Or þat if þe state of a persone bu suche þoruhe whiche his sinne is agregede or elles þat he may not pleynely schriuen him bot he tel þe persone whiche he haþe sinned wip þen maye he tel it [1018] so þat is entent ne be not to bakbite þe person: bot onely to declare his confession:

[1029] ¶ þe þredde parte of penitence is satisfaccione! & þat stant generally in almes & in bodely peyne! [1030] Nowe bien þere. þrey manere of almes! contricion of hert þat a man openneþ him self to god! Anopere! is to haue pete of þe defaute of his neyhbour! ¶ þe þred is in zeueinge good counsel & comfort gostly & bodely where men haue nede! & namely in sustinance of mannes foode! [1031] & take kepe þat a man haþe nede of þes þinges generally! he haþe nede of foode of cloþinge of herboruþe! he haþe nede of charitable conselyng & avisetinge in prison! & maladye! & sepulture of his dede bodye! [1032] & if þou maiste not viset þe nedefoþ wip þi persone! viset him wip messages & þi ȝeftes! [1033] þes bien þe general almes & werkes of charite of hem þat haþ Temperel riches or discrecion in counselinge! ¶ Of þes werkes schalt þou here of þe daie of dome!

[1034] þes almos schal þou done of þine owen propre þinges! And hastely & priuely if þou maiste [1035] ¶ Bot naþeles if þou maye nouht done hit priuely þou schalt nouht for here to done almos nere adel þouhe men it see! So þat it be nouht ydo for þe þonke of þe werlde! bot onely to haue þe þonke of oure lorde ihesu crist ¶ [1036] Foras wittenesse seint Mathewe .5. A Cite maie not bue hidde þat is on a mowntan sette! Ne men lyhten not a lanterne! & put it vnder a buscheþ! bot men setteþ it on a candelstik to lyhten þe men in þe house! [1037] Riht so schal ȝoure liht aforne men þat þei maie scene ȝoure good werkes! and glorifien ȝoure fader þat is in heuen

[1038] ¶ Nowe as to speke of bodely peine it stant in preyer. in wakeinges in fastinge & in vertuus

techeinge of orisons [1039] ¶ 3e schol vnder stonde
 þat orisons or preyers is for to seye a pytous wil of
 hert þat redresseþ in god & expresseþ be worde
 outewarde to remowe harmes: & to haue þinges
 espirituel & durable: & somtyme *temperal* þinges
 of whiche orisonen: certez in þe orsonen of þe pater noster
 haþe ihesu criste enclosed most þinges: [1040] Certes
 it is priueleged of þrey þinges in his dignite For whiche
 it is more digne þan any oþere preyere: ffor þat ihesu
 crist him self maket it: [1041] & it is schorte for it scholde
 be konde more lihtlye & for to wipe-holde it
 more easly in herte: & helpen hem self þoffter wip
 þorison: [1042] And for aman schold be þe lasse were
 to sey it: And for a man may nouht excusen him to leren
 it for it is so schort & so Esye & for it comprehendþ in it
 selfe al goode preyers: [1043] ¶ þe expositioun of þis
 holy preyer þat is so excellent & digne .I. be-take to
 þes Maystres of Theologie saue þus muche wil .I. seyne:
 þat whan þou preyest. ¹þat god schold for ȝeuen þe þi
 giltes as þou forȝeuest ham² þat agilten þe be ful
 wil: war þat þou be not oute of charite: [1044] ¶ þis
 holy orison amenuseþ eke venyal sinne: And þerefor
 it apperteneþ specialy to penytence: [MS. b-m]

[1045] ¶ þis preyer most bu trewly seide in
 verray faipe & þat men prey to god ordinately: dis-
 cretely & deuoutely: ¶ Alweye aman schal put his wille
 to be subiecte to þe wil of god: [1046] ¶ þis orison
 most eke be seide with grete humblesse & pure
 honestly. & nouht to anoyance of any man: or womman.
 ¶ It moste eke be continued with þ^e werkes of charite: =
 [1047] It avayleþ eke aȝeynes þe vices of þe soule: ¶ For as
 seiþe seint Ierom: Be fastinge bien saued þe vices of
 flesche: & be preiers þe vices of soule:

[1048] After þis þou schalt vnderstand þat
 bodely payne stant in wakeynge: ¶ For ihesu criste seiþe:
 wakeþ & prayeþ þat ȝe ne enter in wikked

temptacione. [1049] 3e scholn vnder stand þat fast-
inge stant in þre þinges! = In for beringe of bodely mete
& drinke! & in for beringe of werldly Iolytees! & in for-
beringe of dedely sinne! þis is to seye þat aman schal
kepe him fro dedely sinne! wiþ al his myht!

[1050] ¶ And þou schalt vnderstand eke þat god
ordeyned fastinges! And to fastinges appartenen .iiij.
þinges! [1051] largenesse to pouer folke! Gladnesse of
hert espirituel: nouȝt to be angred ne to be anyoied! ne
to grocche for he fasteþ! and also att resonable owre for to
ete be mesure! þat is to saye þat aman schold nouht eten in
vntyme ne sitte þe langer att his table for he
fasteþ!

[1052] ¶ þan schalt þou vnderstand þat bodely
peyne stant in discipline or techeinge be worde or be
writeinge! or by ensample! Also in wereinge of heyres eyþere
of Stamyne! eyþ[er]e of haberione on here naked flesche for
cristesake & suche manere penaunces! [1053] Bot ware þe wele
þat suche manere penaunces make nouȝt þine herte
bitter or angry anyoied of þine self ¶ For better is to kast
awaie þine heire þan for to cast away þe swettnes of oure
lorde! ihesu criste [1054] ¶ And þefore seiþe seinte poule!
Cloþe ȝowe as þei þat bien chosen of god in hert of
mysericorde debonarte! suffrance. And suche maner of
cloþinge! of whiche ihesu criste is more appaied þan of
heyre or of Aberion!

[1055] ¶ þan is discipline eke in knokyng on
þ' breste! in scouregeinge wiþ ȝerdes in knelyinge in
tribulacions! [1056] In suffringe paciently wronges þat
bien done to him! & eke in pacient suffrance of Maledies
or lesinge of werldly Catel! or wyf or childe or
opere frendes!

[1057] ¶ þan schal þou vnderstande wiche þinge
distourben penance! & þis is in þre maners þat is
drede schame hope! & wanhope! þat is desperacione!
[1058] And for to speken firste of drede! for whiche he

weneþ þat he may suffur no penaunce [1059] þere
aþeines is remedye for to pinke þat bodely penaunce is
bot schort & lytel att þe regard of þe peyne of heþ þat
is cruel & so longe þat it lasteþ wip outen ende:

[1060] ¶ Now aþeines þe schame þat aman haþe to
schryuen him: [.
. *no gap in*
the MS.] [1061] Aþeines þe schame schal a man pinke þat
by þe weye of resoun þat he þat haþe nouht bue aschamed to
do foule þinges: Certes him ouhte not ¹bue aschamed to
do faire þinges & goode þinges: & þat is confessions: [1062]
Aman schold pinke þat god seþe & wote al his
þouhtes & his werkes: to him maie noþinge bu
huddle ne couerde: [1063] Men scholde eke remembre
hem of þe schame þat is to come att þ^e daie of dome to
hem þat biene nouzt penitence & lif in present
lif: [1064] ¶ For al þe creatures in heuen in erþe & in heþ
scholne seen apertely al þat hiden in þis werlde:

[1065] Nowe for to speke of þe hope of hem þat
bien so necligent & slowe to schriuen ham it stant in
tuo maners: [1066] þat on is: þat he hopeþ to leue
longe: & for to purchase muchel riches for his delite
& þan he wil schriue hime as he seiþe:
he maie as him semeþ timely ynouhe comme to schrifte:
[1067] ¶ Anopere is of þe surquydrye þat he haþe in haþe in
cristes mercye: [1068] And aþeines þe first he schal pinke
þat oure lif is in no sekernesse: & eke þat al þe
reches in þe werlde bien in aduenture & passinge as a
schadowe on a wal [1069] ¶ And as seiþe seinte Gregorie:
þat it apparteneþ to þe grete rihtwisnesse of god: þat
neuere schal þe peine stinte of hem þat neuere
wolde withdrawe hem fro sinne here þankes bot
euer continue in sinne: ¶ For þilke perpetuele wil to do
sinne scholne þei haue perpetuel peyne:

[1070] ¶ Whanhope is in tuo maners ¶ þe first whan-
hope is in þe mercye of criste: þat opere is þat þei

penke þat þei myht nouht longe perseuerne in good-
 nesse: [1071] ¶ þe first wanhope commeþ of þat he
 demeþ þat he hap sinned so gretely: so ofte & so
 longe lyggen in sinne þat he schal nouht be sauede:
 [1072] ¶ Certez azeines þat cursed wanhope he schold
 pinke þat þe passion of ihesu criste is more stronge for
 to vnbynde: þan sinne is for to binde:
 [1073] ¶ And azeines þe secunde wanhope: he schal pinke
 þat as oft as he falleþ he schal arisen be penitence:
 And þouhe he neuer so longe haue lyen in sinne: þe
 mercye of criste is alwey redy to receyuen him to mercye:
 [1074] ¶ Azeynes þe wanhope þat he demeþ þat he
 schold nouht longe perseuere in goodnes: He schal pinke
 þat þe febelne of þe deucl may noþinge done bot
 men wilsuffren him: [1075] ¶ And eke he schal hauestreynkeþ
 of god & of al holy chirche & of þe
 proteccions of Angels if him luste:

[1076] ¶ þan schol men vndirstande what is þe
 fruyte of penaunce as after þe worde of ihesu criste: It is
 þe Endeles blisse of heuen [1077] þere Ioye haþe none
 contrariouste of woo ne greuance þere aH harmes bien
 passed of þis present lif: = þere as is þe sekernesse fro
 þe payne of heH: = þere as þe blisful compaignie þat
 reioysen hemeuermore: Eueryche of oþeres Ioye: [1078] þere
 as þe body of man þat whilom was foule & derke: is
 more clere þan is þe sonne ¶ þere as whilom þe body
 was seeke & frele: & mortale is vnmortale: &
 so strange & so hole: þat þere maye no þinge empeyre
 it: [1079] þere as neyþere is hunger þurst ne colde:
 Bot euery soule replenyscheþ with þe siht of þe perfit
 knoweynge of god. [1080] ¶ þis blisful Regne may man
 purchace be pouerte espiritueH & þe glorie be lowe-
 nesse: þe plentee of Ioye be hunger & þerste: & þe
 reste be trauayle: & þe lyf be deþ: & mortificacione of
 sinne:

To pilke lif he vs bringe þat bouht vs wip his precious
blode AmeN /

Explicit Fabula . Rectoris

Composito huius libri hic capit licenciam . suam.

[1081]

Now preye .I. to hem att þat herken þis litel tretis
or rede: þat if þere bue any þinge in it þat likeþ
hem: þat þere of þei þonken oure lorde ihesu
criste of whome procedeþ al wite & al goodenesse.

[1082] ¶ And if þere be any þinge þat displesen hem .I.
preye hem also þat þei arette it to þe defaute of myne
vnkonynges: & n[ot] to my wilþ. þat wolde fulfeyne
haue seide better. if .I. hadd konynges: [1083] For oure
booke seyþe al þat is wreten is wreten for oure
doctrine & þat is myne entent [1084] ¶ Whare for .I.
be seke 3owe mekely att þe mercye of god: þat 3e praye for
me / þat cristе haue mercie on me: & for3eue me my
gultes: [1085] And namely of my translaciones & endite-
ynges of werldly vanytees ¶ þe whiche .I. reuoke in my re-
tractions [1086] ¶ As is / þe booke of Troyles: ¶ The booke
also of fame þe booke of xv ladyes ¶ þe
booke of þe Duchesse: þe booke of saint valentynges
day & of þe parlement of birdes ¶ þe tales of Cantur-
bury pilke þat sounen in to sinne [1087] ¶ þe booke
of þe lyon: And moni anopere booke if þei were in myne
remembraunce & mony a songe: & mony a lycherous
laye: þat Criste for his grete Mercy for3eue me þe sinne
[1088] ¶ Bot of þe translacioune of Boyce de Consolacione:
¶ And opere bokes of legendis of seintis: And omelyes
& moralyte: & deuociouns: [1089] þat þonke .I. oure
lorde iesu cristе & his blissed moder & al þe
seintes of heuen: [1090] besecheinge hem ¶ þat þei from
hennes forþe vnto my lyues ende sende me grace to
beweyle my gultes: & to stody to saluacione of my
soule: And graunt me grace of verrei penance con-

fessione & satisfaccioun to done in þis present lif.
[1091] þoruhe þe benigne grace of him þat is kinge of
kynges. & priste of all pristes! þat bouht vs
wip þe precious blode of his herte [1092] so þat .I. may
bie one of hem att þe daye of dome þat schal be saued.
to receyue þe blisse þat euere schal last wipouten ende.
Amen.

Explicit

LANSDOWNE 699 (6-T. 686)

THE

Lansdowne MS

(No. 851)

OF

Chaucer's Canterbury Tales.

EDITED BY

FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL.



PART VII.

Appendix 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, and 7.

LONDON :

PUBLISHED FOR THE CHAUCER SOCIETY BY
N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.

MDCCCLXXXIV

THE CHAUCER SOCIETY'S PUBLICATIONS.

To do honour to CHAUCER, and to let the lovers and students of him see how far the best unprinted Manuscripts of his works differed from the printed texts, this Society was founded in 1868. There were then, and are still, many questions of metre, pronunciation, orthography, and etymology yet to be settled, for which more prints of Manuscripts were and are wanted; and it is hardly too much to say that every line of Chaucer contains points that need reconsideration. The founder (Mr Furnivall) began with *The Canterbury Tales*, and has given of them (in parallel columns in Royal 4to) six of the best theretofore unprinted Manuscripts known. Inasmuch as the parallel arrangement necessitated the alteration of the places of certain tales in some of the MSS, a print of each MS has been issued separately, following the order of its original. The first six MSS printed have been: the Ellesmere (by leave of the Earl of Ellesmere); the Hengwrt (by leave of W. W. E. Wynne, Esq.); the Camb. Univ. Libr., MS Gg. 4. 27; the Corpus, Oxford; the Petworth (by leave of Lord Leconfield); and the Lansdowne 851 (Brit. Mus.). The Harleian 3374 will follow.

Of Chaucer's *Minor Poems*,—the MSS of which are generally later than the best MSS of the *Canterbury Tales*,—all the available MSS have been printed so as to secure all the existing evidence for the true text.

The *Boece* from the best MS, and the *Troilus* Parallel-Text from the 3 best MSS, are now all in type.

To secure the fidelity and uniform treatment of the texts, Mr F. J. Furnivall has read and will read all with their MSS.

Autotypes of all the best Chaucer MSS, either have been or will be published.

The Society's publications are issued in two Series, of which the first contains the different texts of Chaucer's works; and the Second, such originals of and essays on these as can be procured, with other illustrative treatises, and *Supplementary Tales*.

FIRST SERIES.

The Society's issue for 1868, in the **First Series**, is,

- I. The Prologue and Knight's Tale, of the *Canterbury Tales*, in 6 parallel Texts (from the 6 MSS named below), together with Tables, showing the Groups of the Tales, and their varying order in 38 MSS of the Tales, and in 5 old printed editions, and also Specimens from several MSS of the "Moveable Prologues" of the *Canterbury Tales*.—The Shipman's Prologue, and Franklin's Prologue,—when moved from their right places, and of the Substitutes for them. (The Six-Text, Part I.)

- II. The Prologue and Knight's Tale from the Ellesmere MS.

III.	"	"	"	"	"	"	Hengwrt	"	154
IV.	"	"	"	"	"	"	Cambridge	"	Gg. 4. 27
V.	"	"	"	"	"	"	Corpus	"	Oxford
VI.	"	"	"	"	"	"	Petworth	"	
VII.	"	"	"	"	"	"	Lansdowne	"	851

(separate issues of the Texts forming Part I of the Six-Text edition.)

The issue for 1869, in the **First Series**, is,

- VIII. The Miller's, Reeve's, and Cook's Tales: Ellesmere MS.

IX.	"	"	"	"	"	"	Hengwrt	"	} with an Appendix of "Gamelyn" from six MSS.
X.	"	"	"	"	"	"	Cambridge	"	
XI.	"	"	"	"	"	"	Corpus	"	
XII.	"	"	"	"	"	"	Petworth	"	
XIII.	"	"	"	"	"	"	Lansdowne	"	

(separate issues of the Texts forming the Six-Text, Part II, No. XIV.)

The issue for 1870, in the **First Series**, is,

- XIV. The Miller's, Reeve's, and Cook's Tales, with an Appendix of the Spurious Tale of Gamelyn, in 6 parallel Texts. (Six-Text, Part II.)

The issue for 1871, in the **First Series**, is,

- XV. The Man of Law's, Shipman's, and Prioress's Tales, with Chaucer's own Tale of Sir Thopas, in 6 parallel Texts from the MSS above named, and 10 coloured drawings of Tellers of Tales, after the originals in the Ellesmere MS.
- XVI. The Man of Law's Tale, from the Ellesmere MS.
- XVII. " " " " " " " Cambridge MS.
- XVIII. " " " " " " " Corpus MS.
- XIX. The Shipman's, Prioress's, and Man of Law's Tales, from the Petworth MS.
- XX. The Man of Law's Tale, from the Lansdowne MS.

each with woodcuts of fourteen drawings of Tellers of Tales in the Ellesmere MS.)

THE
Lansdowne MS
OF
Chaucer's Canterbury Tales.



THE
Lansdowne MS
OF
Chaucer's Canterbury Tales.

EDITED BY
FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL.



LONDON:
PUBLISHED FOR THE CHAUCER SOCIETY
BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.
—
1868-1879

First Series.

CLAY AND TAYLOR, THE CHAUCER PRESS, BUNGAY.

CONTENTS OF THE LANSDOWNE MS.

Group	Six-Text Pages	Lansd. Pages
A. § 1. General Prologue	1	1
<i>Teseide</i> notes for the <i>Knight's Tale</i>	25	25
§ 2. Knight's Tale ¹ (of Palamon, Arcite, and fair Emelye. Pt. II, p. 40; Pt. III, p. 54; Pt. IV, p. 71)	26	26
§ 3. KNIGHT-MILLER LINK	89	89
§ 4. Miller's Tale (of Nicholas, Absolon, & the Oxford-Carpenter's Wife)	92	92
§ 5. MILLER-REEVE LINK	111	111
§ 6. Reeve's Tale (of the Trumpington Miller and Cambridge Clerks)	113	113
§ 7. REEVE-COOK LINK	125	125
§ 8. Cook's Tale (<i>unfinisht</i> : of the Lon- don Victualler's Apprentice) ...	127	127
<i>Appendix to Group A: the spurious</i> <i>TALE OF GAMELYN, with a spu-</i> <i>rious COOK-GAMELYN LINK of 4</i> <i>lines</i>		129
<hr/>		
B. § 1. MAN OF LAW'S HEAD-LINK ...	129	155
§ 2. Man of Law's (Proem and) Tale (of Constance and her Boy). (Pt. II, p. 142 <i>S-T</i> , p. 168 <i>Lans.</i> ; Pt. III, p. 157 <i>S-T</i> , p. 183 <i>Lans.</i>)	132	158
<i>Latin Side-Notes to the Tale</i> ...	133	159
§ 3. MAN - OF - LAW — SHIPMAN LINK (<i>wrongly as MAN-OF-LAW-SQUIRE</i> <i>LINK</i>)	167	193

¹ In the margins of this Tale are marks showing what parts of it were taken by Chaucer from Boccaccio's *Teseide*: " ; " means 'englisht from the *Teseide*'; " | " means 'having a general likeness to it'; and " ; " having a slight likeness.—See further, Dr John Koch's Essay in the Society's *Essays on Chaucer*, i. 358—400.

Group	Six-Text Pages	Lansd. Pages
[<i>Fbr</i> F. § 1, Squire's Head-Link, from Addit. MS. 5140, <i>see</i> Appendix 4, p. 6*.]		
F. § 2. Squire's Tale (<i>unfinisht</i> : of the Magic Horse, &c, and the Falcon) with 8 lines of a <i>spurious</i> SQUIRE- WIFE LINK at the end (instead of the two genuine lines 671-2), p. 497 <i>S-T</i> , p. 212 <i>Lans.</i>)	479	194
[<i>Fbr</i> F. § 3, SQUIRE-FRANKLIN LINK, from Addit. MS. 5140, <i>see</i> Appendix 5, p. 7*. <i>Fbr</i> F. § 4, FRANKLIN'S TALE, <i>see</i> p. 351 <i>Lans.</i>]		
<hr/>		
D. § 1. Wife of Bath's Preamble ¹ (of her 5 Husbands, &c.), with 4 lines of a <i>spurious</i> SQUIRE-WIFE LINK	334	213
§ 2. Wife of Bath's Tale (of what Women most desire)	359	238
§ 3. WIFE-FRIAR LINK	371	250
§ 4. Friar's Tale (of the Sum'ner carrid off to Hell)	372	251
§ 5. FRIAR-SUM'NER LINK	383	262
§ 6. Sum'ner's Tale (of the Friar trickt by the sick Husbandman, and the Lord's Carver)	385	264
<hr/>		
E. § 1. CLERK'S HEAD-LINK	403	281
§ 2. Clerk's Tale (of Grisilde). (Pt. II, p. 409 <i>S-T</i> , p. 288 <i>Lans.</i> ; Pt. III, p. 417 <i>S-T</i> , p. 296 <i>Lans.</i> ; Pt. IV, p. 422 <i>S-T</i> , p. 301 <i>Lans.</i> ; Pt. V, p. 428 <i>S-T</i> , p. 307 <i>Lans.</i> ; Pt. VI, p. 433 <i>S-T</i> , p. 312 <i>Lans.</i> Chaucer's Envoy, ² p. 440 <i>S-T</i> , p. 319 <i>Lans.</i>)	405	284
[<i>Fbr</i> Group E, § 3, CLERK-MERCHANT LINK (from MS. Reg. 17 D xv), <i>see</i> Appendix. no. 3, p. 5*.]		

¹ Has not the lines D 575—584, 609—612, 619—626, 717—720. They are supplied in the text, p. 229, 230, 233 *Lansd.*, from Cambr. Univ. MS. li. 3. 26, Harl. 1758, and Laud 600.

² 6 stanzas of 6 lines each, each having the same 3 rymes, -ence, -ayle, -ynde, and ryming *ababcb*, as against the 7-line stanzas of the Tale, ryming *ababbcc*, and having changing rymes.

Group	Six-Text Pages	Lansd. Pages
E. § 4. Merchant's Tale ¹ (of January and May, <i>incomplete, only to l.</i> 2318. For lines 2319-2418 (from Harl. MS. 1758, with 14 spurious lines), <i>see</i> Appendix 1, p. 1* <i>Lans.</i>)	443	321
[For E, § 5, MERCHANT'S END-LINK (from Addit. MS. 5140), <i>see</i> Appendix 2, p. 4*.]		

[For F, § 1, <i>see</i> Appendix 4, p. 6*; for F, § 2, p. 479 <i>Lans.</i> ; for F, § 3, <i>see</i> Appendix 5, p. 7*.]		
F. § 4. Franklin's (Proem and) Tale ² (of Dorigen, Arviragus, and Aurlius)	500	351

G. § 1. Second Nun's (Proem and) Tale (of St. Cecile)	527	377
§ 2. SECOND-NUN—CANON'S-YEOMAN LINK	547	397
§ 3. Canon's Yeoman's Preamble (of Alchemy, &c.)	552	402
§ 4. Canon's Yeoman's Tale (of the rascally Alchemist-Canon)	560	410
<i>Spurious</i> CANON'S-YEOMAN—DOCTOR LINK of 16 lines		425

¹ Has (like Corpus and Petworth MSS.) a spurious l. 1778, instead of the genuine E 1777, p. 458 *S-T*, p. 336 *Lans.*, and a spurious l. 1816 (misplaced), p. 459 *S-T*, p. 337 *Lans.* Leaves out, like Corp. and Pet. MS., E 1927-8, p. 461 *S-T*, p. 340 *Lans.* But, unlike Corp. and Pet., the Lans. MS. leaves out E 2281-8, p. 472 *S-T*, p. 350 *Lans.*

² Like Corpus and Petworth MSS., Lansd. leaves out F 1423-4, and 1433-4, and has a spurious F 1436, misplaced, p. 520 *S-T*, p. 371 *Lans.* It also has not the lines F 1455-6, 1493-8, known only in the Ellesmere MS., p. 521, 522 *S-T*, p. 372-3 *Lans.* Like Corp. and Pet. MSS., Lansd. has spurious lines for F 1529, F 1556, p. 523 *S-T*, p. 374 *Lans.* Like Corpus (but not Pet.), Lansd. leaves out F 1567-8; and unlike both, it leaves out too F 1595-1602, and transposes 1603, 1604, p. 524-5 *S-T*, p. 375-6 *Lans.*

Group	Six-Text Pages	Lansd. Pages
C. § 1. Doctor's Tale (of Virginia) ...	303	426
§ 2. DOCTOR-PARDONER LINK ...	312	435
§ 3. Pardoner's Preamble ¹ (of his Preaching and Tricks) ...	314	437
§ 4. Pardoner's Tale ² (of the Three Rioters) ...	318	441
Spurious PARDONER-SHIPMAN LINK of 6 lines		456

[For B, § 1, 2, 3, see p. 155—193 *Lans.*,
p. 129—167 *S-T*.]

B. § 4. Shipman's Tale (of the Monk and the Merchant's Wife) ...	168	457
§ 5. SHIPMAN-PRIORESS LINK ...	181	470
§ 6. Prioress's (Proem and) Tale (of the little murderd Boy) ...	182	471
§ 7. PRIORESS-THOPAS LINK ...	190	479
§ 8. Chaucer's Tale of Sir Thopas (<i>un- finisht</i>) (Fytte 2, p. 197 <i>S-T</i> , p. 48 <i>Lansd.</i>) ...	191	480
§ 9. THOPAS-MELIBE LINK ...	199	488
§ 10. Chaucer's Tale of Melibe (prose: of Prudence) ...	201	490
§ 11. MELIBE-MONK LINK ...	253	542
§ 12. Monk's Tale ³ (of Men fallen from high estate) ...	256	545
§ 13. MONK—NUN'S-PRIEST LINK ...	281	570
§ 14. Nun's Priest's Tale (of the Cock and Fox) ...	283	572
[For B, § 15, NUN'S PRIEST'S END- LINK, see p. 700.]		

H. § 1. MANCIPLE'S HEAD-LINK ...	576	590
§ 2. Manciple's Tale (of the Crow) ...	580	594

¹ Line 356, p. 314 *S-T*, p. 437 *Lans.*, was wrongly put in by me, as the present 357 is meant for 357-8, p. 315 *S-T*, p. 438 *Lansd.* leaves out lines C 409-427, p. 316 *S-T*, p. 439 *Lans.* (Corp. and Pet. have them.)

² Like Corpus (not Petworth, &c.), has 2 spurious lines 487b, 488c, p. 318 *S-T*, p. 441 *Lans.*

³ The 4 'Modern Instances'—Peter the Cruel of Spain, Peter of Cyprus, Barnabo Visconti of Milan, and Count Ugolino of Pisa—are in their right places, after Zenobia, p. 268 *S-T*, p. 557 *Lansd.*

Group		Six-Text Pages	Lansd. Pages
I. § 1.	BLANK-PARSON LINK ...	589	602
	<i>Contents of the Parson's Tale</i> ...	592	605
§ 2.	Parson's Tale (A prose Treatise on Penitence. Pt. II, p. 612-678 <i>S-T</i> , p. 626-692 <i>Lansd.</i> ; Pt. III, p. 679-683 <i>S-T</i> , p. 693-6 <i>Lansd.</i> Leave-taking, p. 684 <i>S-T</i> , p. 698 <i>Lansd.</i>) ...	593	607

<i>Suppl.</i> B. § 15.	NUN'S PRIEST'S END-LINK, from the Christ Church MS.	301	700
------------------------	--	-----	-----

Appendix

OF SECTIONS, WOODCUTS, ETC., NOT IN THE
LANSDOWNE MS.

1.	Group E, § 4, end of the <i>Merchant's Tale</i> , l. 2319-2418, from the Harleian MS. 1758, with 8 spurious lines after l. 2353 (p. 3*), 2 spurious lines after l. 2366, and 4 after l. 2376. (See p. 473 <i>S-T</i> , p. 350* <i>Lans.</i> above) ...	473	1*
2.	Group E, § 5, the <i>Merchant's End-Link</i> , p. 476 Six-Text, from the Additional MS. 5140, in the British Museum. (<i>Twould have followd p. 475 S-T, or 3*</i> above, had it been in the <i>Lansd.</i> MS.)	476	4*
3.	Group E, § 3, the <i>Clerk-Merchant-Link</i> , p. 442 Six-Text, from Royal MS. 17 D xv, in the British Museum. It would have followd p. 320 <i>Lans.</i> above, had it been in the <i>Lansd.</i> MS. ...	442	5*
4.	Group F, § 1, the <i>Squire's Heul-Link</i> , p. 478 Six-Text, from the Additional MS. 5140, in the British Museum. It would have come next before p. 194 <i>Lans.</i> above, instead of the <i>Man-of- Law-Shipman Link</i> , p. 193, had it been in the <i>Lansd.</i> MS. and the Tales in right order ...	478	6*

LANSDOWNE MS. APPENDIX

OF SECTIONS, WOODCUTS, ETC., NOT IN THE
LANSDOWNE MS.

- | | Page |
|---|-------|
| 1. End of the <i>Merchant's Tale</i> , Group E, § 4, l. 2319—2418, from the Harleian MS. 1758, with 8 spurious lines after l. 2353 (p. 3*), 2 spurious lines after l. 2366, and 4 after l. 2376. (See p. 473 <i>S-T</i> , p. 350* above) ... | 1*-3* |
| 2. The <i>Merchant's End-Link</i> , Group E, § 5, p. 476 <i>Six-Text</i> , from the Additional MS. 5140, in the British Museum. ('Twould have followd p. 475 <i>S-T</i> . (or 3*) above, had it been in the Lansd. MS.) | 4* |
| 3. The <i>Clerk-Merchant Link</i> , Group E, § 3, p. 442 <i>Six-Text</i> , from Royal MS. 17 D xv, in the British Museum. It would have followd p. 320 <i>Lans.</i> above, had it been in the Lansd. MS. | 5* |
| 4. The <i>Squire's Head-Link</i> , Group F, § 1, p. 478 <i>Six-Text</i> , from the Additional MS. 5140, in the British Museum. It would have come next before p. 194 above, instead of the <i>Man-of-Law—Shipman Link</i> , p. 193, had it been in the Lansd. MS. and the Tales in right order | 6* |
| 5. The <i>Squire-Franklin Link</i> , Group F, § 3, p. 498-9, <i>Six-Text</i> , from the Addit. MS. 5140 Brit. Mus. 'Twould have followd p. 212 above—see the spurious Links, or ending and heading, there and on p. 213—had it been in the MS. and the Tales been rightly arrangd | 7*-8* |
| 6. Drawings of the 23 <i>Tellers of the 24 Canterbury Tales</i> , copied from the Ellesmere MS., ¹ and cut on wood by Mr Hooper. | |
| 7. Drawings of 6 <i>Tellers of 6 Canterbury Tales</i> ,—the Reeve, Cook, Monk, Pardoner, Wife of Bath, and Manciple—and 6 <i>Allegorical Figures</i> —Wrath and Mercy, Gluttony and Abstinence, Lechery and Chastity,—from the Cambridge University MS., Gg. 4. 27, cut by Mr Hooper. | |

¹ The Ellesmere cuts can be arrangd either in their order in the Ellesmere MS., or in the *Six-Text* order of the Tales. In the latter they 'll be easier to find. See these two orders on p. 702.

Six-Test Order of Tales.

	Group
1. Knight	
2. Miller	
3. Reeve	} A
4. Cook	
5. Man of Law	
6. Shipman	
7. Prioress	
8. Chaucer	} B
9. Monk	
10. Nun's Priest	
11. Doctor	
12. Pardoner	} C
13. Wife of Bath	
14. Friar	
15. Sum'ner	} D
16. Clerk	
17. Merchant	
18. Squire	
19. Franklin	} F
20. Second Nun	
21. Canon's Yeoman	} G
22. Manciple	
23. Parson H
 I

Ellesmere MS. Order.

	Group
1. Knight	
2. Miller	
3. Reeve	} A
4. Cook	
5. Man of Law B
6. Wife of Bath	
7. Friar	} D
8. Sum'ner	
9. Clerk	
10. Merchant	} E
11. Squire	
12. Franklin	} F
13. Doctor	
14. Pardoner	} C
15. Shipman	
16. Prioress	
17. Chaucer	} B
18. Monk	
19. Nun's Priest	
20. Second Nun	} G
21. Canon's Yeoman	
22. Manciple H
23. Parson I

[fforsothe I wolt no lengir/ you contrarie. [Harl. 1758, f^o 87, b^k]
 Now late vs turne a-geyne to Ianuarye. 2320
 That in this gardyn with this faire Maye.
 Syngeth full merier/ than the Popyniaye.
 You loue I best/ *and* schaff *and* other/ non.
 So longe a-boute the aleis is he gon. 2324
 Tilt he was come ageyns thilke pyre.
 Wher/ as this Damyan sitteth full merye.
 On high among the fresche leues grene.
 This fresche May that is so bright *and* schene. 2328
 Gan for to sike *and* seide allas my side.
 Now sir/ *quod* sche for ought that may be-tide.
 I moste haue of the peris that I se.
 Or I mote dye so sore longeth me. 2332
 To etyn of the smale peris grene.
 Help for hir/ loue that is of heuene quene.
 I tell you well a woman in my plight.
 May haue to fruyt/ so gret an appetight 2336
 That sche may dyen but/ sche it haue.
 Allas *quod* he that I ne had here a knaue.
 That couthe clymbe allas allas *quod* he.
 ffor I am blynde ye sir/ no fors *quod* sche. 2340
 But wolde ye vouche saf/ for goddis sake.
 The piry in with your/ armes take.
 ffor well I wot that ye mestruste me. [leaf 88]
 Than schulde I clymbe well y-now3 *quod* sche. 2344
 So I my foot myght set/ vpon your/ bak.
 fforsothe seide he in me schaff be no lak.
 Might I you helpe with myn herte blood.
 He stoupith down *and* on his bak sche stood. 2348
 And caught hir/ bi a twiste *and* vp sche goth.
 Ladies I pray you that ye be not wroth.
 I can not glose I am a rude man.
 And sodenly a-non this Damyan. 2352

Allas *quod* sche that euyr/ I was so kynde. [Harl. 1756]
 Now dame *quod* he let all passe out/ of mynde.
 Come down my leef/ *and* if I haue myssaide.
 God helpe me so as I am euyr/ apaide. [leaf 86, back] 2392
 But be my fadir/ soule I wende haue seyne.
 How that this Damyan had bi the leyne.
 And that thi smok/ had leyne vp on thi breast.
 Ye sir/ *quod* sche ye may wene as you lest. 2396
 But sir/ a man that waketh out/ of his slepe.
 He may not sodenly weñ take kepe.
 Vp on a thyng/ ne seen it parfitly.
 Tiñ that he be a dawe verrailly. 2400
 Right so a man that long/ hath blynde be
 Ne may not sodenly so weñ se.
 ffirst whan the sight is newe comen a-geyne.
 As he that hath a day or two seyne. 2404
 Tiñ that your/ sight stablid be a while
 Ther/ may full many a sight/ you be-gile.
 Beth ware I pray you for bi heuen kyng
 full many a man weneth for to se a thyng. 2408
 And it/ is all another/ than it semeth.
 He that mys conceyueth mys demeth.
 And with that word sche leep down fro the tre.
 This Ianuarye who is glad but he. 2412
 He kisseth hir/ *and* clippeth hir/ full ofte.
 And on hir/ wombe he strokith hir/ full softe.
 And to his paleis hoom he hath hir/ lad.
 Now good men I pray you to be glad. 2416
 Thus endith here my tale of Ianuarye.
 God blisse vs *and* his modir/ seynt Marye. AmeN./ 2418
 Here endith the Marchauntis Tale.] [Harl. 1756 extract ends]

8 spurious lines
 in Harl. MS 1756,
 after l. 2363.

{	¶ A gret tente he prest/ yn <i>and</i> a long. Sche seide it was þe meriest/ fitt. That euyr/ in hir/ lyne sche was at yit. Mi lordis tente sche seide scrueþ me not þus. He foldith twifolde bi swete Ihesus. He maie not swyue worth a leke. And yet he is/ full/ gentille/ <i>and</i> full/ meke. This/ is leuyr/ to me than Buensong.
---	--

LANSDOWNE 3* (6-T. 475) [this page, Harl. 1756]

[*Brit. Mus. Addit. MS. 5140, on leaf 169.*]

[ET Incipit prologus Armigeri]

Ey. goddis Mercy / said our oste tho.
 Nowe suche a wyf / y pray god kepe me fro 2420
 loo suche sleyhtis / and sotiltees
 In wommen bene / for ay as besy as bees
 Ben they / vs secly man to disceyve
 And from the soth / evir wol they weyve 2424
 By this Marchaunt's tale / it preveth weeth
 But doutles / as true as any steel
 I haue a wyf / though. she pore be
 But of hir tong / a labbyng shrewe is she 2428
 And yit she hath / an heepe of vices mo
 Therof no fors / lat alle such thing's go.
 But wot ye what / in counsail be it said
 Me reweth soore / that y am to hir teyde 2432
 ffor and y shulde rekne / euery vice
 Which that she hath / y-wys y were nyce
 And cause why / it sholde reported be
 And tolde to hir / of som of this menie¹ [? F MS mence]
 Of hom it nedith nat / for to declare [leaf 169, back]
 Syn wommen / can vtir suche chaffare
 And eek my wyt / suffiseth nat therto
 To tellyn all / wherfor my tale is do] 2440

[MS. Reg. 17 D 15, leaf 106.]

[Wepenge waylengē Care & other sorrowe
 I knowe ynoughē bope on evēne & eke on morowe
 Quod the Marchaunte And So do other Moo
 That weddede bene I trowe þat itt bene so 1216
 For wele I wotte itt Fareþe so by Me
 I haue A wyfe þe worste þat maye be
 For þoughē the Fende to her couplede were
 Sche wolde hym ouermacche I dare weþ swere 1220
 Whatt schulde I you reherce inespēcialē
 Her heyghē Malyce Sche is A schrewe atte aþ
 There is A longe & a large difference
 Bitwyxe Grisildes grete paciēce 1224
 And of my wyfe the passenge cruelte
 Were I vnbounden Allso Motte I thee
 I wolde neuer effte come in the Snare
 We weddede Men lyue in sorrowe & care 1228
 Assaye who woþ And he schaþ ffynde
 That I saye Sothe by saynte Thomas of ynde
 As for the more partye I saye notte aþ
 God schylde þat itt schaþ bifafte 1232
 A gode Sir sayde Oste I haue weddede be
 These Moneþes two And nomore parde
 And yette I trowe he þat Aþ his lyue
 Wyfelese haue bene þoughē þat Men wolde hym ryue 1236
 Vnto the herte ne couþe in no Manere
 Tellen So moche sorrowe As I now here
 Couþe tellen of my vyues Cursydnesse
 Now quod ower Oste Marchaunte So god your Sowle blesse
 Synne ye somoche knowen of that Arte 1241
 Fullē hartelye I praye you tēlle vs parte
 Gladely quod he of myne owne Sore
 For Sorye herte I tēlle Maye nomore] 1244
 [MS Reg. 17 D 15 extract ends]

4.

THE SQUIRE'S HEAD-LINK.

[*Brit. Mus. Additional MS 5140, on leaf 169, back.*]

[Squyer come neer / yf it your wil be	
And sey somewhat of love / for certis ye	
Konne theron / as moche as any man	
Nay sir quod he / but suche thing as y can	4
wyth hert y wyth / for y wil nat be rebelle	
Ageyn your lust / a tale y wol you telle	
Haue me excused / yf y speke amys	
My wyth is good / and loo my tale is this /]	8

[*Brit. Mus. Addit. MS 5140, leaf 181, back.*]

[& Incipit prologus de le ffrankelyn]

IN feith squyer / ye haue you wel y-quyt
 And gentylly / y preyse wel your wyt
Quod the ffrankelyn / consideryng your youth
 So felyngly / ye speke / sir y a-lowgh 676
 As to my dome / ther is non that is her
 Of eloquence / that shalbe your peer
 Yf that ye lyve / god yeve you good chaunce
 And yn vertue / sende you contynuaunce 680
 ffor of your speche / y haue gret deynte
 I haue sene / and by the Trynyte
 I hadde levir / than xxⁿ worth londe
 Thounh it ryht now / wer fallen in myn honde 684
 He wer a man / of suche discrecion
 As that ye ben / fy on possession
 But yf a man / be vertuous wythall /
 I haue my sone snybbed / and yit shaft [leaf 182] 688
 ffor he to vertue / lustyth nat to entende
 But for to pleye at Dyse / and spende
 And lese all that he hath / is his vsage
 And he had lever / talkyn with a page 692
 Than to comon / wyth any gentyl wyht
 Wher he myht lerne / gentylnesse aryht
 Strawe for gentylnesse / quod our ost
 what frankelyn parde / wel thou wost 696
 That eche of you / mot tellen at lest
 A tale or too / or brekyn his behest
 That know y wel / sir / quod the ffrankelyn
 I pray you / haueth me nat in disdeyne 700

LANSDOWNE 7* (6-T. 498) [this page, Addit. 5140]

Thoun to this man / y spak a worde . or too
 Telle on thy tale / withoutyn wordys moo
 Gladly sir oost / *quod* he / y wol obeye
 Vnto your wyl / nowe herkeneth what y seye 704
 I wol you nat contrarye / in no wyse
 As fer as that my wyttes / wol suffyse
 I pray to god / that it may plesyn you
 Than wot y wel / that it is good y-now 708

Explicit Prologus de le ffrankelyn]

